







# BOHN'S STANDARD LIBRARY.

92. **DANUBIAN PROVINCES.**—**RANKE'S** History of Servia, The Servian Revolution, The Insurrection of Bosnia, and The Slave Provinces of Turkey. Translated by **MRS. KERR.**
93. **GOETHE'S ELECTIVE AFFINITIES, SORROWS OF WERTHER, GERMAN EMIGRANTS, GOOD WOMEN, and A NOUVELETTE.**
94. **THE CARAFAS OF MADDALONI:** Naples under Spanish Dominion. Translated from the German by **A. ALFRED DE ROUMONT.** *Portrait of Musanajello.*
- 97, 109, & 112. **CONDÉ'S HISTORY OF THE ARABS IN SPAIN.** Translated from the Spanish by **MRS. FOSTER.** In 3 vols. with copious Index. *Frontispiece.*
- 98 & 104. **LOCKE'S PHILOSOPHICAL WORKS,** containing the Essay on the Human Understanding, the Conduct of the Understanding, &c., with Notes by **J. A. ST. JOHN, Esq.** General Index and a *Portrait.* In 2 Vols.
100. **HUNGARY: ITS HISTORY AND REVOLUTIONS.** With a Copious Memoir of **KOSSUTH**, from new and authentic sources. *Portrait of Kossuth.*
- 101 & 113. **HISTORY OF RUSSIA** to the present time, compiled from **KARAMZIN, TOOKE, and SEYER**, by **W. K. KELLY.** In 2 vols. with Index, *Portraits of Catherine the Second, Nicholas, and Mentschikoff.*
- 107 & 108. **JAMES'S (G. P. R.) LIFE OF RICHARD CŒUR DE LION,** King of England. New Edition, with *Portraits of Richard and Philip Augustus.* Complete in 2 vols.
- 110 & 111. **SMYTH'S LECTURES ON MODERN HISTORY.** New Edition, with the Author's last corrections, and a *General Index.* 2 vols.
114. **GOETHE'S WILHELM MEISTER'S APPRENTICESHIP.** Complete.
115. **BEAUMONT AND FLETCHER,** in a popular form, by **LEIGH HUNT.**
- 116, 117. **SMYTH'S LECTURES ON THE HISTORY OF THE FRENCH REVOLUTION.** New edition, with the Author's last corrections, an additional Lecture, and a *General Index.* Complete in two Vols.
118. **MIGNET'S HISTORY OF THE FRENCH REVOLUTION,** from 1789 to 1814.
119. **GUIZOT'S HISTORY OF THE ENGLISH REVOLUTION OF 1640.** With a Preliminary Essay on its causes and success. Translated by **W. HAZLITT.**
- 120, 121, & 122. **GUIZOT'S HISTORY OF CIVILIZATION,** from the Fall of the Roman Empire to the French Revolution. Translated by **W. HAZLITT.** In 3 vols. With Index, and *Portraits of M. Guizot, Charlemagne, and Louis IX.*
- 123 & 124. **THIERRY'S HISTORY OF THE CONQUEST OF ENGLAND BY THE NORMANS.** Translated by **W. HAZLITT.** In 2 vols. *Portraits.*
- 125 & 126. **FOSTER'S CRITICAL ESSAYS,** contributed to the Eclectic Review. Edited by **J. E. RYLAND, M.A.** In 2 vols.
127. **LUTHER'S TABLE-TALK;** with Life by **A. CHALMER.** *Portrait.*
- 128, 129, 130 & 131. **LAMARTINE'S HISTORY OF THE RESTORATION,** 4 vols. post 8vo. new Edition, with a *General Index,* and 5 additional *Portraits,* viz., Lamartine, Talleyrand, Lafayette, Ney, and Louis XVII. *Utah.*
132. **CARREL'S COUNTER-REVOLUTION IN ENGLAND—FOX'S HISTORY OF JAMES II.—AND LORD DUNSDALE'S MEMOIR OF JAMES II.** *Portraits of Carrel and Fox.*
133. **STURM'S MORNING COMMUNINGS WITH GOD,** or Devotional Meditations for Every Day in the Year.
134. **FOSTERIANA: THOUGHTS, REFLECTIONS, and CRITICISMS** of the late **JOHN FOSTER** (Author of Essays of Decision of Character, Popular Ignorance, &c.) selected from periodical papers not hitherto published in a collective form, and edited by **HENRY G. BOWEN.** (Nearly 600 pages). 5s.
135. **LIFE AND LETTERS OF JOHN LOCKE;** with Extracts from his Letters and Common-Place Books, by **LOCKHART.** New Edition, with general Index.
- 136 & 137. **NEANDER'S CHURCH HISTORY,** translated from the German. Vol. IX., which completes the work. With a general Index to the nine volumes. In twoparts, 3s. 6d. each.
- 138 & 139. **NEANDER'S HISTORY OF CHRISTIAN DOGMAS,** Translated from the German, by **J. E. RYLAND.** Complete in 2 vols.

## UNIFORM WITH THE STANDARD LIBRARY,

**BARBAULD'S (MRS.) SELECTIONS FROM THE SPECTATOR, TATLER, GUARDIAN, AND FREEHOLDER.** In 2 Vols. 3s. 6d. per Volume.

**BRITISH POETS.** From MILTON to KIRKE WATTS, Cabinet Edition, comprising, in a very small but remarkably clear type, as much matter as the sixty volumes of Johnson's Poets. Complete in 4 Vols. *Frontispieces.* 14s.

**CARY'S TRANSLATION OF DANTE.** Extra cloth. 7s. 6d.

**CATTERMOLE'S EVENINGS AT HADDON HALL.** 21 exquisite Engravings on Steel, from Designs by himself. Post 8vo. 7s. 6d.

**CHILLINGWORTH'S RELIGION OF PROTESTANTS.** 3s. 6d.

**CLASSIC TALES;** comprising the Vicar of Wakefield, Elizabeth, Paul and Virginia, Gulliver's Travels, Sterne's Sentimental Journey, Sorrows of Werter, Theodosius and Constantia, Castle of Otranto, and Rasselas. 12mo. 7 *Portraits.* 3s. 6d.

**DEMOSTHENES.** Translated by LELAND. *Portrait.* 3s.

**DICKSON AND MOWBRAY ON POULTRY,** Edited by Mrs. LONDON, Illustrations by J. C. BRYCE, including the Cochon-China Fowl. 5s.

**HORACE'S ODES AND EPODES,** translated literally and rhythmically by the Rev. W. SWALE. 6d.

**IRVING'S (WASHINGTON) WORKS.** Complete in 10 Vols. 11. 15s., or 3s. 6d. per vol.

**JOYCE'S INTRODUCTION TO THE ARTS AND SCIENCES.** 3s. 6d.

**LAMARTINE'S THREE MONTHS IN POWER.** Sewed 2s.

**LAMARTINE'S POETICAL MEDITATIONS AND RELIGIOUS HARMONIES,** with Biographical Sketch. *Portrait.* Cloth 3s. 6d.

**LAWRENCE'S LECTURES ON COMPARATIVE ANATOMY, PHYSIOLOGY, ZOOLOGY, AND THE NATURAL HISTORY OF MAN.** *Plates.* 3s.

**LILLY'S INTRODUCTION TO ASTROLOGY.** A New and Improved Edition, by ZACHARY, with his Grammar of Astrology, and Tables of Nativities. 5s.

**LOUDON'S (MRS.) ENTERTAINING NATURALIST;** a Description of more than Five Hundred Animals, with Indexes of Scientific and Popular Names. With upwards of 500 *Woodcuts*, by BEWICK, HARVEY, &c. 7s. 6d.

**LOWTH'S LECTURES ON THE SACRED POETRY OF THE HEBREWS.** 3s. 6d.

**NICHELET'S HISTORY OF THE FRENCH REVOLUTION.** 4s.

**MILLER'S PHILOSOPHY OF HISTORY.** Third Edition, 4 vols., 3s. 6d. each.

**MITFORD'S (MRS.) OUR VILLAGE.** New Edition, with *Woodcuts*, and beautiful *Frontispieces on Steel*, gilt cloth. 2 Vols., each 5s.

**NORWAY.** A Read Book for Tourists in Norway, with Hints to English Sportsmen and Anglers, by THOMAS FORESTER, Esq. Limp cloth. 2s.

**PARKES' ELEMENTARY CHEMISTRY,** incorporating the CATECHISM. New Edition, with *Woodcuts*, revised, 3s. 6d.

**SHAKSPEARE'S PLAYS AND POEMS,** by CHALMERS, in 1 Vol., 3s. 6d.

— The same, with 40 *Steel Engravings*, cloth, gilt edges, 5s.

**STANDARD LIBRARY CYCLOPEDIA OF POLITICAL, CONSTITUTIONAL, STATISTICAL, AND FORENSIC KNOWLEDGE.** 4 Vols., 3s. 6d. each.

— The work contains as much as eight ordinary octavo volumes. First published in another shape by A. C. Knight, under the title of Political Dictionary, &c. 1865. The Compiler, MR. GEORGE LONG, is one of the most competent scholars of the day.

**UNCLE TOM'S CABIN,** with Introductory Remarks by the Rev. J. SHERMAN (printed in a large clear type, with headings of Contents). 2s. 6d.

— The same, on fine paper, with new *Illustrations* by LEE and GILBERT, and a beautiful *Frontispiece* by HINCHLEY. 3s. 6d.

**THE WIDE, WIDE WORLD,** by ELIZABETH WETTERELL. Complete in 1 Volume, with *Frontispiece*, gilt edges, 3s. 6d.

— The same. *Illustrated* with 9 highly finished *Engravings on Steel*, richly bound in cloth, gilt edges. 5s.

# BOHN'S ILLUSTRATED LIBRARY.

24. **CHINA: PICTORIAL, DESCRIPTIVE, AND HISTORICAL**, with some of Ava and the Burmese, Siam and A-sam. Illustrated by 100 Wood Engravings.
25. **PICTORIAL HAND-BOOK OF LONDON**, comprising its Antiquities, Art, Architecture, Institutions, and Exhibitions. 205 Engravings and large Map.
26. **MARY HOWITT'S PICTORIAL CALENDAR OF THE SEA** Upwards of 100 Illustrations.
27. **DANTE**, translated into English Verse by I. C. WRIGHT, M.A. Third Edition, carefully revised. Portrait, and 34 Illustrations on Steel, after FLAXMAN.
- 28 & 29. **MUDIE'S BRITISH BIRDS**. Fifth Edition, revised by W. C. L. M. Esq. Complete in 2 Vols., with 32 figures of Birds, and 7 additional Eggs. (Or, with the Plates Coloured, 7s. 6d. per Vol.)
30. **TASSO'S JERUSALEM DELIVERED**, translated into English Verse, by WIFFEN. 4th Edition. 24 Engravings on Wood, and 8 on Steel.
31. **INDIA: PICTORIAL, DESCRIPTIVE, AND HISTORICAL**, from the Times to the Present. Map and upwards of 100 Engravings on Wood.
32. **NICOLINI'S HISTORY OF THE JESUITS**. Portraits of Loyola, Lainez, Borja, Acquaviva, Pere la Chaise, Ricci, and Pope Ganganelli.
33. **ROBINSON CRUSOE**, with Illustrations by STOTHARD and HARVEY. 12 Engravings on Steel, and 74 on Wood.
34. **WALKER'S MANLY EXERCISES**; containing Skating, Riding, Sailing, Sailing, Rowing, Swimming, &c. Tenth Edition, revised, with 200 Engravings.
35. **MILLER'S HISTORY OF THE ANGLO-SAXONS**, on the basis of TURNER. Portrait of Alfred, Map, and 12 Engravings on Steel after L. and F.
36. **MICHAEL ANGELO AND RAPHAEL**. By DREPA and QUATREMER. With 15 highly-finished Engravings, including the Cartoons.
37. **WALTON'S COMPLETE ANGLER**; with 100 practical and historical illustrations by ED. JESSE and HENRY G. BOKER. Embellished with 200 Engravings on Steel, 7s. 6d.—or with the addition of 26 Engravings on Steel, 7s. 6d.
38. **MARRYAT'S MASTERMAN READY**; with 93 Engravings on Wood.
39. **TALES OF THE GENII**. With numerous Wood cuts and 12 Steel Engravings.
40. **GUIDE TO THE KNOWLEDGE OF POTTERY AND PORCELAIN**, comprising the BERNAL CATALOGUE with the Auction Prices and Names of present Possessors; an Introductory Essay, and an Engraved List of all the Marks and Monograms. By H. G. BOHN. Numerous Wood Engravings.
41. **THE LIFE OF ALEXANDER POPE**, including many of his Letters. By CARRUTHERS. Revised and considerably enlarged; numerous Wood Engravings.
42. **POPE'S HOMER'S ILIAD**. Illustrated by the entire Series of Flaxman's beautifully engraved by Moses (on the full 8vo. size). With Introductory Notes, by the Rev. J. S. WATSON, M.A.
43. **BONOMI'S NINEVEH AND ITS PALACES**. New Edition, including an of the Assyrian Sculptures recently added to the British Museum. 300 Engravings.
44. **POPE'S HOMER'S ODYSSEY**. With the Battle of Frogs and Mice, &c. by other Translators, including CHAPMAN. With the entire Series of Flaxman's Designs (on the full 8vo. size). Edited by the Rev. J. S. WATSON, M.A.
- 45 & 50. **POPE'S POETICAL WORKS**, edited by ROBERT CARRUTHERS. Edition, revised. With numerous Engravings on Wood. In 2 volumes.
46. **STUART AND REVETT'S ATHENS** and other MONUMENTS OF GREECE. 71 Plates and numerous Woodcut Capitals. To which is added a Glossary.
47. **LINDSAY'S (LORD) LETTERS ON EGYPT AND THE HOLY LAND**. Edition, with additions, and 34 Wood Engravings and Maps.
- 48 & 52. **ARIOSTO'S ORLANDO FURIOSO**, in English Verse. By W. With Portrait and 10 fine Engravings on steel. Complete in 2 vols.
49. **KRUMMACHER'S PARABLES**, translated from the seventh German Edition. With 40 Illustrations by CLAYTON, engraved by DALZIEL.
51. **LEIGH HUNT'S BOOK FOR A CORNER**, with 80 extremely beautiful Engravings, and a Frontispiece engraved on Steel.
53. **HOLBEIN'S DANCE OF DEATH, AND BIBLE CUTS**; upwards of 100 subjects beautifully engraved on wood in miniature. With Descriptions by DORCE, F. A. A., and THOMAS PROGNANT DILLON. 2 vols. in 1. 7s. 6d.
54. **JESSE'S ANECDOTES OF DOGS**. New edition, with large additions. Numerous Woodcuts after HARVEY, &c. — Or, with the addition of 34 highly finished Engravings after COOPER, JAMES, &c., 7s. 6d.
55. **STARLING'S (MISS) NOBLE DEEDS OF WOMAN**. Third Edition, with beautiful illustrations on steel.





OBSERVATIONS  
ON THE  
POPULAR ANTIQUITIES  
OF  
GREAT BRITAIN:

CHIEFLY ILLUSTRATING  
THE ORIGIN OF OUR VULGAR AND PROVINCIAL CUSTOMS,  
CEREMONIES, AND SUPERSTITIONS.

BY  
JOHN BRAND, M.A.,  
FELLOW AND SECRETARY OF THE SOCIETY OF ANTIQUARIES OF LONDON.

ARRANGED, REVISED, AND GREATLY ENLARGED, BY  
SIR HENRY ELLIS, K.H., F.R.S., Sec. S.A., &c.  
PRINCIPAL LIBRARIAN OF THE BRITISH MUSEUM.

A NEW EDITION, WITH FURTHER ADDITIONS.

IN THREE VOLUMES.—VOL. I.

LONDON:  
HENRY G. BOHN, YORK STREET, COVENT GARDEN.

UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN Public Library  
Acce. No. 21111-2

# PREFACE.

TO

## THE THIRD EDITION.

---

THE great popularity of BRAND'S Work on the Customs and Provincial Antiquities of Great Britain having led to the demand for a new edition, it was thought advisable to attempt some more convenient arrangement of the matter. With this object, the most entertaining and popular portions have been inserted in the text, while the merely recondite and subordinate have been thrown into foot-notes. This plan will, it is hoped, render the work more acceptable to the general reader. Various articles and passages also, that did not before appear to be inserted in their proper places, have been transposed: the long notes, for example, which in the former edition were subjoined to the Author's preface, are now placed under the heads to which they particularly relate. A copious Index, to be given in the last volume, will at once obviate any inconvenience that might arise to those who have been accustomed to the previous arrangement. In some few instances, where foreign books of an accessible description have been extensively quoted, it has been thought advisable to adopt an English translation in preference; especially with regard to Naogeorgus, the English version<sup>1</sup> of whose book is in reality the only one in which the reader of Brand is concerned. No information or amusement whatever, which is contained in any

<sup>1</sup> By our old English poet Barnaby Googe.



from books and manuscripts, too, which were very faulty, were all, as far as possible, collated with their originals; and a copious index added to the whole.

Whatever of importance has occurred to the Editor in augmentation of the work since the publication of the last edition has been added to the present, and another copious index supplied.

The arrangement of the work, founded on a sketch drawn out by Mr. Brand, is the same in the present as in the last edition, beginning with the days of more particular note in the calendar, to which popular observations attach, taken in chronological order. These, now, fill the first volume. The two which follow contain, first, the Customs at Country Wakes, Sheep-shearings, and other rural practices, with such usages and ceremonies as are not assignable to any particular period of the year. The Customs and Ceremonies of Common Life are next introduced, followed by the numerous train of Popular Notions, Sports, and Errors.

Mr. Brand, the author of the present work, was born at Newcastle-upon-Tyne, as is believed, about 1743, and was educated at Lincoln College, Oxford. He was, for a short time, usher at Newcastle School.

His earliest literary production was a Poem "written among the ruins of Godstow Nunnery," 4to, 1775. His next was the first edition of the present work, printed at Newcastle-upon-Tyne in 1777. He was elected Fellow of the Society of Antiquaries, on May 29th of that year, and in 1784, upon the death of Dr. Morell, succeeded to the office of its resident secretary. In 1784 he was also presented to the London rectory of St. Mary-at-Hill, by the Duke of Northumberland, to whom he was likewise librarian. In 1789 he published the History of his native town, in two volumes, quarto. He died, in a fit of apoplexy, September 10, 1806. A small volume of his Letters to Mr. Ralph Beilby, of Newcastle-upon-Tyne, was published there in 1825. The History of Newcastle, and the Observations on Popular Antiquities, afford proofs of deep research, too evident to need a panegyric here.

## PREFACE.

TRADITION has in no instance so clearly evinced her faithfulness as in the transmittal of vulgar rites and popular opinions.

Of these, when we are desirous of tracing them backwards to their origin, many may be said to lose themselves in the mists of antiquity.<sup>1</sup> They have indeed travelled to us through a long succession of years, and the greater part of them, it is not improbable, will be of perpetual observation: for the generality of men look back with superstitious veneration on the ages of their forefathers, and authorities that are grey with time seldom fail of commanding those filial honours claimed even by the appearance of hoary age.

It must be confessed that many of these are mutilated, and, as in the remains of ancient statuary, the parts of some have been awkwardly transposed: they preserve, however, the principal traits that distinguished them in their origin.

Things that are composed of such flimsy materials as the fancies of a multitude do not seem calculated for a long duration; yet have these survived shocks by which even empires have been overthrown, and preserved at least some form and colour of identity, during a repetition of changes both in the religious opinions and civil polity of states.

<sup>1</sup> The following very sensible observation occurs in the St. James's Chronicle from Oct. 3d to Oct. 5th. 1797:—"Ideas have been entertained by fanciful men of discovering the languages of ancient nations by a resolution of the elements and powers of speech, as the only true ground of etymology; but the fact is, that there is no constant analogy in the organs of different people, any more than in their customs from resemblance of their climates. The Portuguese change *l* into *r*, *ll* into *ch*, *ch* into *yt*, but not always. The Chinese change *b*, *d*, *r*, *s*, *x*, *z*, into *p*, *t*, *l*, *s*, *s*. For Crux they say *Culusu*; for Baptizo, *Papetizo*; for Cardinalis, *Kzaulsinalis*; for Spiritus, *Supelitisu*; for Adam, *Falam*. Here the words are so changed that it is impossible to say that they are the same. A more sure way of going to work is by a comparison of customs, as when we find the same customs in any two remote countries, Egypt and China for instance, which customs exist nowhere else, they probably originated in one of them."

But the strongest proof of their remote antiquity is, that they have outlived the general knowledge of the very causes that gave rise to them.<sup>1</sup>

The reader will find, in the subsequent pages, my most earnest endeavours to rescue many of those causes from oblivion.<sup>2</sup> If, on the investigation, they shall appear to any to be so frivolous as not to have deserved the pains of the search, the humble labourer will at least have the satisfaction of avoiding censure by incurring contempt. How trivial soever such an inquiry may seem to some, yet all must be informed that it is attended with no inconsiderable share of literary toil and difficulty. A passage is to be forced through a wilderness, intricate and entangled: few vestiges of former labours can be found to direct us in our way, and we must oftentimes

<sup>1</sup> "The study of popular antiquities," says a writer with the signature of V. P., in the *Monthly Magazine* for April 1798, p. 273, "though the materials for it lie so widely diffused, and indeed seem to obtrude themselves upon every one's attention, in proportion to the extent of his intercourse with the common people, does not appear to have engaged so much of the notice of inquirers into human life and manners as might have been expected."

<sup>2</sup> In the year 1777 I republished Bourne's *Antiquitates Vulgares*, a little work on this subject, which then had become extremely scarce, and sold very high, making observations on each of his chapters, and throwing new discoveries into an appendix at the end. That volume, too, by those who have mistaken accident for merit, is now marked in catalogues at more than double its original price. In the following work I have been advised to dissolve amicably the literary partnership under the firm of Bourne and Brand, and to adopt a very different plan, presenting to the public a collection which, not only from the immense variety of fresh matter, but also, from the totally different arrangement of the subjects, I flatter myself I may, with equal truth and propriety, venture to denominate an entirely new one.

In this I shall only cite my predecessor Bourne in common with the other writers on the same topics. I am indebted for much additional matter to the partiality and kindness of Francis Douce, Esq., who, having enriched an interleaved copy of my edition of 1777 with many very pertinent notes and illustrations, furnished from his own extensive reading on the subject, and from most rare books in his truly valuable library, generously permitted me to make whatever extracts from them I should think interesting to my present purpose. It were invidious also not to make my acknowledgments on this occasion to George Steevens, Esq., the learned and truly patient, or rather indefatigable, editor of Shakspeare, who had the goodness to lend me many scarce tracts, which no collection but his own, either public or private, that I know of, could have supplied me with.

trace a very tedious retrospective course, perhaps to return at last, weary and unsatisfied, from researches as fruitless as those of some ancient enthusiastic traveller, who, ranging the barren African sands, had in vain attempted to investigate the hidden sources of the Nile.

Rugged, however, and narrow as this walk of study may seem to many, yet must it be acknowledged that Fancy, who shares with Hope the pleasing office of brightening a passage through every route of human endeavours, opens from hence, too, prospects that are enriched with the choicest beauties of her magic creation.

The prime origin of the superstitious notions and ceremonies of the people is absolutely unattainable. We must despair of ever being able to reach the fountain-head of streams which have been running and increasing from the beginning of time.<sup>1</sup> All that we can aspire to do is only to trace their

<sup>1</sup> Misson, in his *Travels in England*, translated by Ozell, p. 66, has some sensible observations upon customs. "All reasonable people will imagine," he says, "that, as there is man and man, so there is custom and custom. It has been in all ages a practice to talk and write upon the manners and customs of different nations; but it has also in all ages been known that there was nothing so general as not to admit of some exception. By degrees, customs alter in the very same country, conformably to the quality and education of the inhabitants. By a nation we always understand the greater number; and this greater number is not made up of the persons of the highest birth or merit, no more than it is of the beggars and scoundrels that compose the lees and chaff of the country. It consists of the people that live in a certain state of mediocrity, and whose humour, taste, and manners, as to certain respects, differ from each other only as to more or less."

White, in his *Natural History of Selborne*, p. 202, observes: "It is the hardest thing in the world to shake off superstitious prejudices; they are sucked in as it were with our mother's milk; and, growing up with us at a time when they take the fastest hold and make the most lasting impressions, become so interwoven with our very constitutions, that the strongest sense is required to disengage ourselves from them. No wonder, therefore, that the lower people retain them their whole lives through, since their minds are not invigorated by a liberal education, and therefore not enabled to make any efforts adequate to the occasion. Such a preamble seems to be necessary before we enter on the superstitions of this district, lest we should be suspected of exaggeration in a recital of practices too gross for this enlightened age."

"Superstition," says Mr. Harris, in the *Life of Charles I.*, p. 52, note, "is a debasement of reason and religion; 'tis entertaining misapprehensions of Almighty God; 'tis the practice of things weak and ridiculous, in

courses backward, as far as possible, on those charts that now remain of the distant countries whence they were first perceived to flow.

Few who are desirous of investigating the popular notions and vulgar ceremonies of our own nation can fail of deducing them, in their first direction, from the time when Popery was our established religion.<sup>1</sup> We shall not wonder that these were able to survive the Reformation, when we consider that, though our own sensible and spirited forefathers were, upon conviction, easily induced to forego religious tenets which had been weighed in the balance and found wanting, yet were the bulk of the people by no means inclined to annihilate the seemingly innocent ceremonies of their former superstitious

order to please Him, whereby it excites in the mind chimerical hopes, ill-grounded fears, and vain expectations: in short, it is weakness, attended with uneasiness and dread, and productive of confusion and horror. Every one knows the mischiefs superstition has produced in the world; gods of all sorts and kinds: sacrifices of beasts and men; rites, ceremonies, and postures; antic tricks and cruel torments; with every other thing which, from time to time, has been falsely called by the name of religion, have arose from hence. It took its rise early in the world, and soon spread itself over the face of the earth; and few, very few, were there who were wholly free from it. The doctrine of Christ, indeed, was calculated to destroy its dominion, and to restore religion to its original lustre: yet, notwithstanding this, superstition very soon found an entrance among Christians, and at length increased to an enormous size. The reformation of religion and the revival of letters were somewhat unfriendly to it; but whether it be the craft of those who subsist by the credulity and ignorance of others, or whether it be a proneness in men to superstition, or their laziness and inattention to other than sensible objects—I say, whether it be owing to one or all of these causes, superstition remained still alive, and shewed itself even among those who gloried that they had got rid of the Papal yoke.”

<sup>1</sup> A sensible writer in the *Gent. Mag.* for July 1783, vol. lili. p. 577, says: “I have often wished to know the first foundation of several popular customs, appropriated to particular seasons, and been led to think however widely they may have deviated from their original design and meaning, of which we have now wholly lost sight, they are derived from some religious tenets, observances, or ceremonies. I am convinced that this is the case in Catholic countries, where such like popular usages, as well as religious ceremonies, are more frequent than amongst us; though there can be little doubt but that the customs I refer to, and which we retain, took their rise whilst these kingdoms were wholly Catholic, immersed in ignorance and superstition.” See a further quotation from this writer’s remarks under the head of *Shrove Thursday*, in the present volume, p. 149.

faith. These, consecrated to the fancies of the multitude by a usage from time immemorial, though erased by public authority from the *written word*, were committed as a venerable deposit to the keeping of *oral tradition*; and like the penates of another Troy, recently destroyed, were religiously brought off, after having been snatched out of the smoking ruins of Popery.

It is not improbable, indeed, but that, in the infancy of Protestantism, the continuance of many of them was connived at by the state.<sup>1</sup> For men, who "are but children of a larger growth," are not to be weaned all at once; and the reformation both of manners and religion is always most surely established when effected by slow degrees, and, as it were, imperceptible gradations.

Thus, also, at the first promulgation of Christianity to the Gentile nations, though the new converts yielded through the force of truth to conviction, yet they could not be persuaded to relinquish many of their superstitions, which, rather than forego altogether, they chose to blend and incorporate with their new faith.

And hence it is that Christian, or rather Papal, Rome has borrowed her rites, notions, and ceremonies, in the most luxuriant abundance, from ancient and Heathen Rome,<sup>2</sup> and that much the greater number of those flaunting externals which Infallibility has adopted by way of feathers to adorn *the triple Cap*, have been stolen out of the wings of *the dying Eagle*.

With regard to the rites, sports, &c. of the common people, I am aware that the morose and bigoted part of mankind.<sup>3</sup>

<sup>1</sup> It is wittily observed by Fuller, Ch. Hist., p. 375, that, as careful mothers and nurses, on condition they can get their children to part with knives, are contented to let them play with rattles, so they permitted ignorant people still to retain some of their fond and foolish customs, that they might remove from them the most dangerous and destructive superstitions.

<sup>2</sup> In proof of this assertion, see Dr. Middleton's curious letter from Rome.

<sup>3</sup> In A Disputation betwixt the Devill and the Pope, &c., 160. Lond. 1612, signat. A 3, to the Pope's inquiry, "What Factious Spirits doe in England dwell?" the Devil answers:-

"Few of your party: they are gone as wide,  
As most report, and mad on t'other side;  
There, all your bookes and beades are counted toyes,  
Altars and tapers are pull'd downe by boyes,

without distinguishing between the right use and the abuse of such entertainments, cavi at and malign them : yet must such be told that shows and sports have been countenanced in all ages, and that too by the best and wisest of states ; and though it cannot be denied that they have sometimes been prostituted to the purposes of riot and debauchery, yet, were we to reprobate everything that has been thus abused, religion itself could not be retained : perhaps, indeed, we should be able to keep nothing.

The common people, confined by daily labour, seem to require their proper intervals of relaxation ; perhaps it is of the highest political utility to encourage innocent sports and games among them. The revival of many of these would, I think, be highly pertinent at this particular juncture, when the general spread of luxury and dissipation threatens more than at any preceding period to extinguish the character of our boasted national bravery. For the observation of an honest old writer, Stow (who tells us, speaking of the May games, Midsummer Eve rejoicings, &c.,<sup>1</sup> anciently used in the streets of London, “ which *open* pastimes” in my youth

---

Discord they say doth so possesse the land,  
 'Tis thought they will not let the organs stand,  
 The cleane-washt surples which our priests put on,  
 There is the smock o' th' Whore of Babylon,  
 And I have had report by those have seen them,  
 They breake the windows 'cause the Saints are in them :

\* \* \* \* \*

A taylor must not sit with legs on crosse,  
 But straite he's set by th' heeles (it is a signe  
 Of ceremony only, not divine).”†

<sup>1</sup> I call to mind here the pleasing account Sterne has left us, in his *Sentimental Journey*, of the grace-dance after supper. I agree with that amiable writer in thinking that Religion may mix herself in the dance, and that innocent cheerfulness forms no inconsiderable part of devotion ; such, indeed, cannot fail of being grateful to the Good Being, as it is a silent but eloquent mode of praising him. ”

<sup>2</sup> “ The youths of this city,” he says, “ have used on holidays, after evening prayer, at their master's door, to exercise their wasters and bucklers ; and the maidens, one of them playing on a timbrel, in sight of their masters and dames, to dance for garlands hanged athwart the streets.” *Styrie's edn. of Stow's Survey*, book 1. p. 251.

---

† See more of the Puritan detestation of the Cross-form in the present volume, 156.

being now supprest, worse practices within doors are to be feared,") may with too singular propriety be adopted on the most transient survey of our present popular manners.<sup>1</sup>

Bourne, my predecessor in this walk, has not, from whatever cause, done justice to the subject he undertook to treat of. Let it not be imputed to me that I am so vain as to think that I have exhausted it, for the utmost of my pretensions is to the merit of having endeavoured, by making additions and alterations, to methodise and improve it. I think it justice to add, too, that he was deserving of no small share of praise for his imperfect attempt, for "much is due to those who first broke the way to knowledge, and left only to their successors the task of smoothing it."

New and very bright lights have appeared since his time. The English antique has become a general and fashionable study: and the discoveries of a chartered Society of Antiquaries, patronised by the best of monarchs, and boasting among its members some of the greatest ornaments of the British empire, have rendered the recesses both of Papal and Heathen Antiquities much easier of access.

I shall presume to flatter myself that I have, in some measure, turned all these circumstances to advantage. I have gleaned passages that seemed to throw light upon the subject, as my numberless citations will evince, from an immense variety of volumes, both printed and manuscript; and those written too in several languages: in the doing of which, if I shall not be found to have deserved the praise of judgment, I must at least make pretensions to the merit of industry.

Elegance of composition will hardly be expected in a work of this nature,<sup>2</sup> which seems to stand much less in need of

<sup>1</sup> The Rev. Mr. Ledwich, in his *Statistical Account of the Parish of Aghaboe in the Queen's County, Ireland*, 8vo. Dubl. 1796, tells us, p. 95 :

"A delineation of the customs and manners of the people of this parish would seem to be a proper and interesting addition to this work. This I should have attempted, did their peculiarity demand notice. *The rational character of the original natives is, with us, entirely lost.* Their diversions of foot-ball and hurling are seldom practised, or their ancient customs at marriages and interments." It must not, however, be dissembled that the learned writer is of opinion that the change is for the better.

<sup>2</sup> In general it may be observed that readers, provided with keen appetites for this kind of entertainment, must content themselves with the homely manner of serving it up to them. Indeed, squeamishness in this



Attic wit than of Roman perseverance, or, if we glance at modern times, of Dutch assiduity.

I shall offer many discoveries which are peculiarly my own, for there are not a few customs yet retained in the North, where I spent the earliest part of my life, of which I am persuaded the learned in the Southern parts of our island have hardly once heard mention, which is perhaps the sole cause why they have never before been investigated.

I have, once for all, to premise that, in perusing the subsequent observations, the candid reader, who has never before considered this neglected subject, is particularly requested not to be rash in passing sentence; but to suspend his judgment, at least till he has carefully examined all the evidence; by which caution let it not be understood that my determinations are in any degree thought to be infallible, or that every decision to be found in the following pages is not amenable to higher authorities: in the mean time prejudice may be forewarned, and it will apologise for many seemingly trivial reasons assigned for the beginning and transmitting of this or that popular notion or ceremony, to reflect that what may appear foolish to the enlightened understandings of men in the eighteenth century, wore a very different aspect when viewed through the gloom that prevailed in the seventh or eighth.

I should trespass on the patience of my reader were I to enumerate all the books I have consulted on this occasion: to which, however, I shall take care, in their proper places, to refer: but I own myself under particular obligations to Durand's *Ritual of Divine Offices*,<sup>1</sup> a work inimical to every idea of rational worship, but to the inquirer into the origin of our popular ceremonies, an invaluable magazine of the most interesting intelligence. I would style this performance the great Ceremonial Law of the Romanists, in comparison

particular would, in a variety of instances, suit but ill with the study of the English Antique. For it must be confessed, that a great deal of wholesome meat of this sort has ever been brought on upon wooden platters, and very nice guests, it is to be feared, will think that our famous old cook, Thomas Hearne himself, was but a very slovenly and greasy kind of host.

<sup>1</sup> This curious book is the fountain-head of all ecclesiastical rites and ceremonies. It was printed at Mentz so early as 1459. See Fabricii *Bibliotheca mediæ et infimæ ætatis*, edit. 8vo. 1734, vol. ii. p. 206, and Maittaire's *Annales Typogr.*, vol. i. p. 271, pars prior.

with which the Mosaic code is barren of rites and ceremonies. We stand amazed, on perusing it, at the enormous weight of a new yoke, which Holy Church, fabricating with her own hands, had imposed on her ancient devotees.

Yet the forgers of these shackles had artfully enough contrived to make them sit easy, by twisting flowers around them: dark as this picture, drawn by the pencil of gloomy Superstition, appeared upon the whole, yet was its deep shade in many places contrasted with pleasing lights.

The calendar was crowded with Red-letter days, nominally, indeed, consecrated to saints, but which, by the encouragement of idleness and dissipation of manners, gave every kind of countenance to sinners.

A profusion of childish rites, pageants, and ceremonies, diverted the attention of the people from the consideration of their real state, and kept them in humour, if it did not sometimes make them in love, with their slavish modes of worship.

To the credit of our sensible and manly forefathers, they were among the first who felt the weight of this new and unnecessary yoke, and had spirit enough to throw it off.

I have fortunately in my possession one of those ancient Roman calendars, of singular curiosity, which contains under the immoveable Feasts and Fasts (I regret much its silence on the moveable ones), a variety of brief observations, contributing not a little to the elucidation of many of our popular customs, and proving them to have been sent over from Rome, with Bulls, Indulgences, and other baubles, bartered, as it should seem, for our Peter-pence, by those who trafficked in spiritual merchandise from the continent.

These I shall carefully translate (though in some places it is extremely difficult to render the very barbarous Latin in which they are written, the barbarity, brevity, and obscurity of which I fear the critic will think I have transfused into my own English), and lay before my reader, who will at once see and acknowledge their utility.

A learned performance by a physician in the time of King James I, and dedicated to that monarch, is also luckily in my library: it is written in Latin, and entitled 'The Popedom, or

<sup>1</sup> It is but justice to own that the modern Roman Catholics disclaim the greater number of those superstitious notions and ceremonies, equally the misfortune and disgrace of our forefathers in the dark ages.

the Origin and Increase of Depravity in Religion ;<sup>1</sup> containing a very masterly parallel between the rites, notions, &c., of Heathen, and those of Papal Rome.

The copious extracts from this work with which I shall adorn and enlighten the following pages will form their truest commendation, and supersede my poor encomiums.

When I call Gray to remembrance, the Poet of Humanity, who, had he left no other works behind him, would have transmitted his name to immortality by 'Reflections,' written among the little tombstones of the vulgar in a country churchyard, I am urged by no false shame to apologise for the seeming unimportance of my subject.

The antiquities of the common people cannot be studied without acquiring some useful knowledge of mankind ; and it may be truly said, in this instance, that by the chemical process of philosophy, even wisdom may be extracted from the follies and superstitions of our forefathers.<sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> "Papatus, seu depravata Religionis Origo et Incrementum ; summa fide diligentiaque e gentilitatis suae fontibus eruta : ut fere nihil sit in hoc genus cultu, quod non sit promptum, ex hisce, meis reddere suis authoribus : ut restituta Evangelica Religionis, quam profitemur, simplicitas, fucis amotis, suam aliquando integritatem apud omnes testatam faciat per Thomam Morosinum Aberdonanum, Doctorem Medicum. Edinburgi exudebat Robertus Waldegrave, Typographus Regius, Anno M.D.XCIII. Cum privilegio Regali." A small octavo : most extremely rare.

<sup>2</sup> In the Statistical Account of Scotland, vol. ix. 8vo. Edinb. 1793, p. 253, parish of Clunie, co. of Perth, the inhabitants, we are told, "are not, as formerly, the dupes of superstitious credulity? Many old useless rites and ceremonies are laid aside. Little attention is paid to bug-bear tales. Superstitions, charms, and incantations have lost their power. Cats, bares, magpies, and old women cease to assume any other appearance than what nature has given them : and ghosts, goblins, witches, and fairies have relinquished the land."

In the same volume, p. 328, parish of Tongland, co. of Kircudbright ; from a statistical account of sixty or seventy years before, we learn that "the lower class in general were tainted strongly with superstitious sentiments and opinions, which had been transmitted down from one generation to another by tradition. They firmly believed in ghosts, hobgoblins, fairies, elves, witches, and wizards. These ghosts and spirits often appeared to them at night. They used many charms and incantations to preserve themselves, their cattle and houses, from the malevolence of witches, wizards, and evil spirits, and believed in the beneficial effects of these charms. They believed in lucky and unlucky days, and seasons in marrying or undertaking any important business. They frequently saw the devil, who made wicked attacks upon them when they were engaged in their religious exercises and acts of devotion. They believed in

The *People*, of whom society is chiefly composed, and for whose good all superiority of rank, indispensably necessary, as it is in every government, is only a grant, made originally

benevolent spirits, which they termed brownies, who went about in the night time and performed for them some part of their domestic labour, such as threshing and winnowing their corn, spinning and churning. They fixed branches of mountain ash, or narrow-leaved service tree, above the stakes of their cattle, to preserve them from the evil effects of elves and witches. All these superstitious opinions and observations, which they firmly believed, and powerfully influenced their actions, are of late years almost obliterated among the present generation."

Ibid. vol. xiv. p. 482, parish of Wigton, co. of Wigton, "The spirit of credulity, which arises out of ignorance, and which overran the country, is now greatly worn away; and the belief in witches, in fairies, and other ideal beings, though not entirely discarded, is gradually dying out."

"Degree being vizarded,  
Th' unworthiest shows as fairly in the mask.  
The heavens themselves, the planets, and this centre,  
Observe degree, priority, and place,  
Insisture, course, proportion, season, form,  
Office, and custom, in all line of order:  
And therefore is the glorious planet, Sol,  
In noble emittance enthron'd and spher'd  
Amidst the ether; whose med'cinable eye  
Corrects the ill aspects of planets evil,  
And posts, like the commandment of a king,  
Sans check, to good and bad: But when the planets,  
In evil mixture, to disorder wander,  
What plagues, and what portents! what mutiny!  
What raging of the sea! shaking of earth!  
Commotion in the winds! frights, changes, horrors,  
Divert and crack, rend and deracinate  
The unity and married calm of states  
Quite from their fixure! O, when degree is shak'd,  
Which is the ladder to all high designs,  
The enterprise is sick! How could communities,  
Degrees in schools, and brotherhoods in cities,  
Peaceful commerce from dividable shores,  
The primogenitive and due of birth,  
Prerogative of age, crowns, sceptres, laurels,  
But by degree, stand in authentic place?  
Take but degree away, untune that string,  
And, back, what discord follows! Each thing meets  
In mere oppugnancy: The bounded waters  
Should lift their bosoms higher than the shores,  
And make a sop of all this solid globe."

Troilus and Cressida, Act i. Sc. iii.

by mutual concession, is a respectable subject to every one who is the friend of man.

Pride, which, independent of the idea arising from the necessity of civil polity, has portioned out the human genus into such a variety of different and subordinate species, must be compelled to own that the lowest of these derives itself from an origin common to it with the highest of the kind.

The well-known beautiful sentiment of Terence,—

“Homo sum, humani nihil à me alienum puto,”—

may be adopted, therefore, in this place, to persuade us that nothing can be foreign to our inquiry, much less beneath our notice, that concerns the smallest of the vulgar;<sup>1</sup> of those little ones who occupy the lowest place, though by no means of the least importance, in the political arrangement of human beings.

J. B.

SOMERSET PLACE, LONDON;

*August 11th, 1795.*

<sup>1</sup> “These several particulars, if considered separately, may appear trifling; but taken altogether, they form no inconsiderable part of what (with only some slight variation,) the religion of the vulgar will always be, in every age, and in every stage of society, and indeed, whatever be the religion which they profess, unless they are so grossly stupid, or so flagitiously immoral, as to be incapable of feeling the restraints of any system of religion, whether rational or superstitious.” Sir John Sinclair’s *Statist. Account of Scotland*, vol. v. p. 85.

# CONTENTS OF VOL. I.



	PAGE		PAGE
New Year's Eve . . . . .	1	Hoke Day . . . . .	181
New Year's Day . . . . .	10	St. George's Day . . . . .	192
Twelfth Day . . . . .	21	St. Mark's Day or Eve . . . . .	ib.
St. Agnes's Day or Eve . . . . .	34	Rogation Week and Ascension	
St. Vincent's Day . . . . .	38	Day or Holy Thursday . . . . .	197
St. Paul's Day . . . . .	39	May-day Customs . . . . .	212
Candlemas Day . . . . .	43	Maypoles . . . . .	234
St. Blaze's Day . . . . .	51	MORRIS-DANCERS . . . . .	217
Valentine's Day . . . . .	53	Maid Marian . . . . .	253
Collop or Shrove Monday . . . . .	62	Robin Hood . . . . .	258
Shrovetide, or Shrove Tuesday . . . . .	63	Friar Tuck . . . . .	262
Throwing at Cocks . . . . .	72	The Fool . . . . .	263
Pancake Customs . . . . .	82	Scarlet, Stokesley, and Little	
Ash Wednesday . . . . .	94	John . . . . .	266
St. David's Day . . . . .	102	Tom the Piper . . . . .	ib.
St. Patrick's Day . . . . .	108	The Hobby-horse . . . . .	267
Mid-Lent Sunday . . . . .	110	Low Sunday . . . . .	271
Palm Sunday . . . . .	118	St. Urban's Day . . . . .	272
All Fools' Day . . . . .	131	Royal Oak Day . . . . .	273
Shrove Thursday, also Maunday		Whitsun Ale . . . . .	276
Thursday . . . . .	142	The Boy's Bailiff . . . . .	284
Good Friday . . . . .	150	Trinity, or Trinity Sunday, Even	ib.
Easter Eve . . . . .	157	Coventry Show Fair . . . . .	286
Easter Day . . . . .	161	Eve of Thursday after Trinity	
Easter Eggs . . . . .	168	Sunday . . . . .	293
Easter Holidays . . . . .	176	St. Barnabas' Day . . . . .	ib.
Lifting on Easter Holidays . . . . .	181	Corpus Christi Day, and Plays . . . . .	294

	PAGE		PAGE
St. Vitus's Day . . . . .	297	Queen Elizabeth's Accession . . . . .	404
Midsummer Eve . . . . .	298	St. Clement's Day . . . . .	408
St. Peter's Day . . . . .	337	St. Catharine's Day . . . . .	410
Processus and Martinian . . . . .	338	Stir-up Sunday . . . . .	414
Translation of St. Thomas . . . . .	339	St. Andrew's Day . . . . .	ib.
St. Ulric . . . . .	ib.	St. Nicholas's Day . . . . .	415
Translation of Martin . . . . .	ib.	On the Montem at Eton . . . . .	432
St. Swithin's Day . . . . .	340	Barring Out . . . . .	441
St. Kenelm's Day . . . . .	342	Going a Gooding at St. Thomas's Day . . . . .	455
St. Margaret's Day . . . . .	345	Hagmena . . . . .	457
St. Bridget . . . . .	ib.	Mumming . . . . .	461
St. James's Day . . . . .	346	Of the Yule Clog, or Block, burnt on Christmas Eve . . . . .	467
Mace Monday . . . . .	347	Going a Hodening . . . . .	474
Gule of August, commonly called Lammas Day . . . . .	ib.	Of the word Yule, formerly used to signify Christmas . . . . .	ib.
St. Sixtus . . . . .	349	Christmas Carol . . . . .	480
Assumption of the Virgin Mary . . . . .	ib.	Hobby-horse at Christmas . . . . .	492
St. Roch's Day . . . . .	350	Christmas-box . . . . .	493
St. Bartholomew's Day . . . . .	351	Lord of Misrule . . . . .	497
Holyrood Day . . . . .	ib.	Fool Plough and Sword Dance . . . . .	505
Michaelmas . . . . .	353	Decking Churches, Houses, &c., with Evergreens at Christmas . . . . .	519
All the Holy Angels . . . . .	356	Yule Doughs, Mince Pies, and Plum Porridge . . . . .	526
Michaelmas Goose . . . . .	367	St. Stephen's Day . . . . .	532
St. Michael's Cake or Bannock . . . . .	372	St. John the Evangelist . . . . .	534
St. Faith, Virgin and Martyr . . . . .	373	Childermas, or Holy Innocents' Day . . . . .	535
St. Ethelburg's Day . . . . .	374	The Quaaltagh . . . . .	538
St. Luke's Day . . . . .	ib.		
St. Simon and St. Jude's Day . . . . .	375		
Allhallow Even . . . . .	377		
The Fifth of November . . . . .	397		
Martinmas . . . . .	399		

OBSERVATIONS  
ON  
POPULAR ANTIQUITIES.

---

NEW YEAR'S EVE.

---

Enter Wassel, like a neat sempster and songster, her page bearing a brown bowl, drest with ribbons and rosemary, before her.—BEN JONSON.

---

THERE was an ancient custom, which is yet retained in many places, on New Year's Eve: young women went about with a Wassail Bowl of spiced ale, with some sort of verses that were sung by them as they went from door to door. Wassail is derived from the Anglo-Saxon *Wæs hæl*, *Be in health*. It were unnecessary to add, that they accepted little presents on the occasion, from the houses at which they stopped to pay this annual congratulation. "The Wassail Bowl," says Warton, "is Shakspeare's Gossip's Bowl, in the *Midsummer Night's Dream*. The composition was ale, nutmeg, sugar, toast, and roasted crabs or apples. It was also called *Lamb's Wool*." (Warton's ed. of Milton's Poems, Lond. 1785, 8vo, p. 51, *note*.) See also the Beggar's Bush, act iv. sc. 4, and the following in Polwhele's *Old English Gent.*, p. 117,—

"A massy bowl, to deck the jovial day,  
Flash'd from its ample round a sunlike ray.  
Full many a century it shone forth to grace  
The festive spirit of th' Andarton race,  
As, to the sons of sacred union dear,  
It welcomed with *Lamb's Wool* the rising year."



It appears from Thomas de la Moore's *Life of Edward II.* that *Was-haile* and *Drinc-heil* were the usual ancient phrases of quaffing among the English, and synonymous with the "Come, here's to you," and, "I'll pledge you," of the present day.<sup>1</sup> [These pledge-words were frequently varied in olden time. In the tale of King Edward and the Shepherd, MS. Cantab. Ff. v. 48, one says, *Passilodion*, and the other, *Berafrynde*; a strange kind of humour, the amusement of which is difficult to be comprehended, though "I warrant it proved an excuse for the glass." In this tale the king says,—

"Passilodyon that is this,  
Who so drynkes furst i-wys,  
Wesseyle the mare dele:  
Berafrynde also I wene,  
Hit is to make the cup clene,  
And fyile hit ofte fulle wele."

But the best explanation of *Wassail* is that given by Robert de Brunne, in the following passage:—

"This is ther custom and her gest  
When thei are at the ale or fest.  
Ik man that lovis qware him think  
Salle say *Wosseille*, and to him drink.  
He that bidis salle say, *Wassaile*,  
The tother salle say again *Drinkhaille*.  
That says *Wosseille* drinkis of the cop,  
Kissand his felaw he gives it up."

This explanation is stated to have been given on Vortigern's first interview with Rowena, or Ronix, the daughter of Hengist, the latter kneeling before him, and presenting a cup of wine, made use of the term. Vortigern, not comprehending the words of Rowena, demanded their meaning from one of the Britons. A fragment, preserved by Hearne, carries the origin of the term to a much earlier period.]

<sup>1</sup> Verstegan gives the subsequent etymology of *Wassail*: "As *was* is our verb of the preter-imperfect tense, or preter-perfect tense, signifying *have been*, so *was*, being the same verb in the imperative mood, and now pronounced *wae*, is as much as to say *grow*, or *become*; and *Waesheal*, by corruption of pronunciation, afterwards came to be *Wassail*."—*Restitution of Decayed Intelligence*, ed. 1653, p. 101. *Wassel*, however, is sometimes used for general riot, intemperance, or festivity. See *Love's Labour Lost*, v. 2. A *wassel* candle was a large candle lighted up at a feast. See 2 *Henry IV.* i. 2.

The learned Selden, in his *Table Talk* (article *Pope*), gives a good description of it: "The pope," says he, "in sending relicks to princes, does as wenches do to their Wassels at New Year's tide—they present you with a cup, and you must drink of a slabby stuff, but the meaning is, you must give them money, ten times more than it is worth." The following is a note of the same learned writer on the *Polyolbion*, song 9: "I see," says he, "a custome in some parts among us: I mean the yearly Was-haile in the country on the vigil of the new yeare, which I conjecture was a usuall ceremony among the Saxons before Hengist, as a note of health-wishing (and so perhaps you might make it Wish-heil), which was exprest among other nations in that form of drinking to the health of their mistresses and friends. 'Bene vos, bene vos, bene te, bene me, bene nostram etiam Stephanium,' in Plautus, and infinite other testimonies of that nature, in him, Martial, Ovid, Horace, and such more, agreeing nearly with the fashion now used: we calling it a health, as they did also, in direct terms; which, with an idol called Heil, antiently worshipped at Cerne in Dorsetshire, by the English Saxons, in name expresses both the ceremony of drinking and the new yeare's acclamation, whereto, in some parts of this kingdom, is joyned also solemnity of drinking out of a cup, ritually composed, deckt, and filled with country liquor."

In Herrick's *Hesperides*, p. 146, we read,

• Of *Christmas sports*, the *Wassell Boule*,  
 • That tost up, after *Fox-i'-th' Hole*;  
 • Of *Blind-man-buffe*, and of the care  
 • That young men have to *shoe the Mare*:  
 • Of *Ash-heapes*, in the which ye use  
 • Husbands and wives by streakes to chuse  
 • Of crackling laurell, which fore-sounds  
 • A plentiful harvest to your grounds."

• In the *Antiquarian Repertory* (i. 218, ed. 1775) is a wood-cut of a large oak beam, the antient support of a chimney-piece, on which is carved a large bowl, with this inscription on one side, [*Wass-heil*, and on the other *Drinc-heile*. The bowl rests on the branches of an apple-tree, alluding, perhaps, to part of the materials of which the liquor was composed.] The ingenious remarker on this representation observes, that it is the figure of the old Wassel Bowl, so much the delight of our

hardy ancestors, who, on the vigil of the New Year, never failed to assemble round the glowing hearth with their cheerful neighbours, and then in the spicy Wassel Bowl (which testified the goodness of their hearts) drowned every former animosity—an example worthy modern imitation. *Wassel* was the word, *Wassel* every guest returned as he took the circling goblet from his friend, whilst song and civil mirth brought in the infant year.

A writer in the Gentleman's Magazine (liv. May, 1784, p. 347) tells us, that "The drinking the Wassail Bowl or Cup was, in all probability, owing to keeping Christmas in the same manner they had before the feast of Yule. There was nothing the Northern nations so much delighted in as carousing ale, especially at this season, when fighting was over. It was likewise the custom, at all their feasts, for the master of the house to fill a large bowl or pitcher, and drink out of it first himself, and then give it to him that sat next, and so it went round. One custom more should be remembered; and this is, that it was usual some years ago, in Christmas time, for the poorer people to go from door to door with a Wassail Cup, adorned with ribbons, and a golden apple at the top, singing and begging money for it; the original of which was, that they also might procure lamb's wool to fill it, and regale themselves as well as the rich."

[The following doggerel lines were communicated by a clergyman in Worcestershire, but the occasion and use of them appear to be unknown, and it is not unlikely some corruption has crept into them:—

Milner, on an ancient cup (Archæologia, xi. 420), informs us, that "The introduction of Christianity amongst our ancestors did not at all contribute to the abolition of the practice of wasselling. On the contrary, it began to assume a kind of religious aspect; and the Wassel Bowl itself, which, in the great monasteries, was placed on the Abbot's table, at the upper end of the Refectory or eating-hall, to be circulated amongst the community at his discretion, received the honorable appellation of *Poculum Charitatis*.' This, in our universities, is called the Grace-cup." The *Poculum Charitatis* is well translated by the toast-master of most of the public companies of the city of London by the words, "A loving cup." After dinner the master and wardens drink "to their visitors, in a loving cup, and bid them all heartily welcome." The cup then circulates round the table, the person who pledges standing up whilst his neighbour drinks to him.

“ Wassail brews good ale,  
 Good ale for Wassail;  
 Wassail comes too soon,  
 In the wane of the moon.”]

In Ritson's *Antient Songs*, 1790, p. 304, is given “ A Carrol for a Wassell Bowl, to be sung upon Twelfth Day, at night, to the tune of ‘ *Gallants come away*,’ from a collection of New Christmas Carols ; being fit also to be sung at Easter, Whitsuntide, and other Festival Days in the year.” No date, 12mo, *b. l.*, in the curious study of that celebrated antiquary, Anthony à Wood, in the Ashmolean Museum.

“ A jolly Wassel Bowl,  
 A Wassel of good ale,  
 Well fare the butler's soul,  
 That setteth this to sale—  
 Our jolly Wassel

Good Dame, here at your door  
 Our Wassel we begin,  
 We are all maidens poor,  
 We pray now let us in,  
 With our Wassel.

Our Wassel we do fill  
 With apples and with spicc,  
 Then grant us your good will,  
 To taste here once or twice  
 Of our good Wassel.

If any maidens be  
 Here dwelling in this house,  
 They kindly will agree  
 To take a full carouse  
 Of our Wassel.

But here they let us stand  
 All freezing in the cold ;  
 Good master, give command  
 To enter and be bold,  
 With our Wasse..

Much joy into this hall  
 With us is entered in,  
 Our master first of all,  
 We hope will now begin,  
 Of our Wassel.

‘Come, butler, come bring us a bowl of the best :  
I hope your soul in heaven will rest :  
But if you do bring us a bowl of the small,  
Then down fall butler, bowl, and all.’

Hutchinson, in his History of Cumberland, i. 570, speaking of the parish of Muncaster, under the head of “Ancient Custom,” informs us : “On the eve of the New Year the children go from house to house, singing a ditty which craves the bounty ‘*they were wont to have in old King Edward’s days.*’ There is no tradition whence this custom rose ; the donation is twopence, or a pye at every house. We have to lament that so negligent are the people of the morals of youth, that great part of this annual salutation is obscene, and offensive to chaste ears. It certainly has been derived from the vile orgies of heathens.”

SINGEN-EEN, Dr. Jamieson tells us, is the appellation given in the county of Fife to the last night of the year. The designation seems to have originated from the Carols sung on this evening. He adds, “Some of the vulgar believe that the bees may be heard to *sing* in their hives on Christmas Eve.”

Dr. Johnson tells us, in his Journey to the Western Islands, that a gentleman informed him of an odd game. At New Year’s Eve, in the hall or castle of the Laird, where, at festal seasons, there may be supposed a very numerous company, one man dresses himself in a cow’s hide, upon which other men beat with sticks. He runs with all this noise round the house, which all the company quits in a counterfeited fright ; the door is then shut. At New Year’s Eve there is no great pleasure to be had out of doors in the Hebrides. They are sure soon to recover from their terror enough to solicit for re-admission : which, for the honour of poetry, is not to be obtained but by repeating a verse, with which those that are knowing and provident take care to be furnished. The learned traveller tells us that they who played at this odd game gave no account of the origin of it, and that he described it as it might perhaps be used in other places, where the reason of it is not yet forgotten. It is probably a vestige of the Festival of Fools. The “*vestiuntur pellibus Pecudum*” of Du Cange, and “a man’s dressing himself in a cow’s hide,” both, too, on the 1st of January, are such circumstances as leave no

room for doubt, but that, allowing for the mutilations of time, they are one and the same custom.

[It was formerly the custom in Orkney for large bands of the common class of people to assemble on this eve, and pay a round of visits, singing a song, which commenced as follows:

"This night it is guid New'r E'e'en's night,  
We're a' here Queen Mary's men;  
And we're come here to crave our right,  
And that's before our Lady!"]

In Sir John Sinclair's Statistical Account of Scotland, 1794, xii. 458, the minister of Kirkmichael, in the county of Banff, under the head of Superstitions, &c., says: "On the first night of January, they observe, with anxious attention, the disposition of the atmosphere. As it is calm or boisterous; as the wind blows from the south or the north—from the east or the west, they prognosticate the nature of the weather till the conclusion of the year. The first night of the new year, when the wind blows from the west, they call *dàr-na-coille*, the night of the fecundation of the trees; and from this circumstance has been derived the name of that night in the Gaelic language. Their faith in the above signs is couched in verses, thus translated: "The wind of the south will be productive of heat and fertility; the wind of the west, of milk and fish; the wind from the north, of cold and storm; the wind from the east, of fruit on the trees."

In the Dialogue of Dives and Pauper, printed by Richard Pynson, in 1493, among the *superstitions then in use at the beginning of the year*, the following is mentioned: "Alle that take hede to dysmal dayes, or use nyce observaunces in the newe moone, or in the new yere, as setting of mete or drynke, by nighte on the benche, to fede Alholde or Gobelyn."

[APPLE-HOWLING.—A custom in some counties, on New Year's Eve, of wassailing the orchards, alluded to by Herrick, and not forgotten in Sussex, Devon, and elsewhere. A troop of boys visit the different orchards, and, encircling the apple-trees, they repeat the following words:—

"Stand fast root, bear well top,  
Pray God send us a good howling crop;  
Every twig, apples big;  
Every bough, apples enou;  
Hats full, caps full,  
Full quarter sacks full."

They then shout in chorus, one of the boys accompanying them on the cow's-horn. During this ceremony they rap the trees with their sticks.

The following indications from the wind, on New Year's Eve, are said to be still observed and believed in the highlands of Scotland:—

“ If New Year's Eve night-wind blow south,  
It betokeneth warmth and growth;  
If west, much milk, and fish in the sea;  
If north, much cold and storms there will be;  
If east, the trees will bear much fruit;  
If north-east, flee it man and brute.”]

## NEW YEAR'S DAY.

Froze Jaquary, leader of the year,  
Minceed pies in van, and calf's head in the rear.<sup>1</sup>  
CHURCHILL.

As the vulgar, says Bourne, are always very careful to end the old year well, so they are no less solicitous of making a good beginning of the new one. The old one is ended with a hearty computation. The new one is opened with the custom of sending presents, which are termed New Year's Gifts, to friends and acquaintance. He resolves both customs into superstitions, as being observed that the succeeding year ought to be prosperous and successful. I find the New Year's Gift thus described in a poem cited in Poole's English Parnassus, in v. January:

“ The king of light, father of aged Time,  
Hath brought about the day which is the prime  
To the slow gliding months, when every eye  
Wears symptoms of a sober jollity;  
And every hand is ready to present  
Some service in a real compliment.

<sup>1</sup> Alluding to an annual insult offered on the 30th of January to the memory of the unfortunate Charles I.

Whilst some in golden letters write their love.  
 Some speak affection by a ring or glove,  
 Or pins and points (for ev'n the peasant may  
 After his ruder fashion, be as gay  
 As the brisk courtly Sir), and thinks that he  
 Cannot, without gross absurdity,  
 Be this day frugal, and not spare his friend  
 Some gift, to shew his love finds not an end  
 With the deceased year."

From the subsequent passage in Bishop Hall's Satires, 1598, it should seem that the usual New Year's Gift of tenantry in the country to their landlords was a capon.

"Yet must he haunt his greedy landlord's hall  
 With often presents at ech festivall;  
 With crammed capons every New Yea're's morne,  
 Or with greene cheeses when his sheepe are shorne,  
 Or many mamds-full of his mellow fruite," &c.

So, in A Lecture to the People, by Abraham Cowley, 4to, Lond. 1678:

"Ye used in the former days to fall  
 Prostrate to your landlord in his hall,  
 When with low legs, and in an humble guise,  
 Ye offer'd up a capon-sacrifice  
 Unto his worship, at a New Year's tide."

An orange, stuck with cloves, appears to have been a New Year's Gift. So, Ben Jonson, in his Christmas Masque: "He has an orange and rosemary, but not a clove to stick in it." A gilt nutmeg is mentioned in the same piece, and on the same occasion. The use, however, of the orange, stuck with cloves, may be ascertained from the *Seconde Booke of Notable Things*, by Thomas Lupton, "Wyne wyll be pleasant in taste and savour, if an orange or a lymon (stiekt round about with cloaves) be hanged within the vessel that it touch not the wyne: and so the wyne wyll be preserved from foys-tiness and evyll savor."—Reed's edition of Shakspeare, *Love's Labour's Lost*, v. 2. The quarto edition of that play, 1598, reads, "A gift nutmeg."

In a volume of Miscellanies, in the British Museum library, without title, printed in Queen Anne's time, p. 65, among "Merry Observations upon every month and every remarkable day throughout the whole year," under January it is said, "On the first day of this month will be given many



more gifts than will be kindly received or gratefully rewarded. Children, to their inexpressible joy, will be drest in their best bibs and aprons, and may be seen handed along streets, some bearing Kentish pippins, others oranges stuck with cloves, in order to crave a blessing of their godfathers and godmothers."

In Stephens's Characters, 8vo, Lond. 1631, p. 283, "Like an inscription with a fat goose against New Year's Tide."

Bishop Stillingfleet observes, that among the Saxons of the northern nations the Feast of the New Year was observed with more than ordinary jollity: thence, as Olaus Wormius and Scheffer observe, they reckon their age by so many Iolas:<sup>1</sup> and Snorro Sturleson describes this New Year's Feast, just as Buchanan sets out the British Saturnalia, by feasting and sending presents or New Year's gifts to one another.<sup>2</sup>

In Westmoreland and Cumberland, "early on the morning of the 1st of January, the *Fax Populi* assemble together, carrying stangs and baskets. Any inhabitant, stranger, or whoever joins not this ruffian tribe in sacrificing to their favorite saint-day, if unfortunate enough to be met by any of the band, is immediately mounted across the stang (if a woman, she is basketed), and carried shoullder height to the nearest public-house, where the payment of sixpence immediately liberates the prisoner. None, though ever so industriously inclined, are permitted to follow their respective avocations on that day."—Gent. Mag. 1791, p. 1169.<sup>3</sup>

The poet Naogeorgus is cited by Hospinian, as telling us, that it was usual in his time, for friends to present each other with a New Year's Gift; for the husband to give one to his wife; parents to their children; and masters to their ser-

<sup>1</sup> *Iola*, to make merry. Goth.

<sup>2</sup> There is a curious account of the manner in which the Romans passed their New Year's Day, in Libanii Ekphrasin. Kalendr. p. 178; ed. 1606.

<sup>3</sup> "It seems it was a custom at Rome, upon New Year's Day, for all tradesmen to work a little in their business by way of omen—for luck's sake, as we say,—that they might have constant business all the year after."—Massey's Notes to Ovid's Fasti, p. 14. He translates the passage in his author thus:

With business is the year auspiciously begun;  
But every artist, soon as he has try'd  
To work a little, lays his work aside.

vants, &c. ; a custom derived to the Christian world from the times of Gentilism. The superstition condemned in this by the ancient fathers, lay in the idea of these gifts being considered as omens of success for the ensuing year. In this sense also, and in this sense alone, could they have censured the benevolent compliment of wishing each other a happy New Year. The latter has been adopted by the modern Jews, who, on the first day of the month Tisri, have a splendid entertainment, and wish each other a happy New Year. Hospinian also informs us that at Rome, on New Year's Day, no one would suffer a neighbour to take fire out of his house, or anything composed of iron ; neither could he be prevailed upon to lend any article on that day.

The following is Barnabe Googe's translation of what relates to New Year's Day in Naogeorgus, better known by the name of "The Popish Kingdom," 1570.

The next to this is New Yeare's Day, whercon to every frende  
 They costly presents in do bring, and Newe Yeare's Giftes do sende.  
 These giftes the husband gives his wife, and father eke the childe,  
 And maister on his men bestowes the like with favour milde ;  
 And good beginning of the yeare they wishe and wishe againe,  
 According to the auncient guise of heathen people vaine.  
 These eight days no man doth require his dettes of any man,  
 Their tables do they furnish out with all the meate they can :  
 With marchpaynes, tartes, and custards great, they drink with  
     staring eyes,  
 They rowte and revell, feede and feaste, as merry all as pyes :  
 As if they should at th' entrance of this New Yeare hap to die,  
 Yet would they have their bellies full, and auncient friends allie."

Pennant tells us that the Highlanders, on New Year's Day, burn juniper before their cattle ; and on the first Monday in every quarter sprinkle them with urine. Christie, in his "Inquiry into the ancient Greek Game, supposed to have been invented by Palamedes," 1801, p. 136, says, "The new year of the Persians was opened with agricultural ceremonies (as is also the case with the Chinese at the present day)."

The Festival of Fools at Paris, held on this day, continued for two hundred and forty years, when every kind of absurdity and indecency was committed.<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> For the following lines, which the common people repeat upon this

"At this instant," says Brand, "a little before twelve o'clock, on New Year's Eve, 1794, the bells in London are ringing in the New Year, as they call it." The custom is still continued.

• In Scotland, upon the last day of the old year, the children go about from door to door asking for bread and cheese, which they call Nog-Money, in these words :

"Get up, gude wife, and hinno sweir (i. e. *be not lazy*)  
And deal your cakes and cheese while you are here ;  
For the time will come when ye'll be dead,  
And neither need your cheese nor bread."

It appears, from several passages in Nichols's *Queen Elizabeth's Progresses*, that it was anciently a custom at court, at this season, both for the sovereigns to receive and give New Year's Gifts. In the preface, p. 28, we read, "The only remains of this custom at court now is, that the two chaplains in waiting, on New Year's Day, have each a crown piece laid under their plates at dinner." [According to Nichols, the greatest part if not all of the peers and peeresses of the realm, all the bishops, the chief officers of state, and several of the Queen's household servants, even down to her apothecaries, master cooks, serjeant of the pastry, &c., gave New Year's Gifts to Her Majesty, consisting, in general, either of a sum of money, or jewels, trinkets, wearing apparel, &c.]

In the *Banquet of Jests*, 1634, is a story of Archee, the king's jester, who, having fooled many, was at length fooled himself. Coming to a nobleman's upon New Year's Day, to bid him good morrow, Archee received twenty pieces of gold, but, covetously desiring more, he shook them in his hand, and said they were too light. The donor answered, "I prithee, Archee, let me see them again, for there is one amongst them I would be loth to part with." Archee, expecting the sum to be

occasion, on New Year's Day, in some parts of France, I am indebted to Mr. Olivier :

"Aguilaneuf de céans  
On le voit à sa fenêtre,  
Avec son petit bonnet blanc,  
Il dit qu'il sera le Maître,  
Mettra le Pot au feu ;  
Donnez nous ma bonne Dame,  
Donnez nous Aguilaneuf."

increased, returned the pieces to his lordship, who put them into his pocket with the remark, "I once gave money into a fool's hands who had not the wit to keep it."<sup>1</sup>

Dr. Moresin tells us that in Scotland it was in his time the custom to *send* New Year's Gifts on New Year's Eve, but that on New Year's Day they wished each other a happy day, and *asked* a New Year's Gift. I believe it is still usual in Northumberland for persons to ask for a New Year's Gift on that day.

[On New Year's Day they have a superstition in Lincoln and its neighbourhood, that it is unlucky to take anything out of the house before they have brought something in: hence you will see, on the morning of that day, the individual members of a family taking a small piece of coal, or any inconsiderable thing in fact, into the house, for the purpose of preventing the misfortunes which would otherwise attach to them; and the rustics have a rhyme in which this belief is expressed:

"Take out, then take in,  
Bad luck will begin;  
Take in, then take out.  
Good luck comes about."]

It appears from a curious MS. in the British Museum, of the date of 1560, that the boys of Eton school used, on the day of the Circumcision, at that time, to play for little New Year's Gifts before and after supper; and that the boys had a custom that day, for good luck's sake, of making verses, and sending them to the provost, masters, &c., as also of presenting them to each other.<sup>2</sup>

[In a curious manuscript, lettered on the back, "Publick Revenue, anno quinto regni Edwardi Sexti," I find, "Rewards given on New Year's Day, that is to say, to the King's officers and servants of ordinary, 155*l.* 6*s.*, and to their servants that present the King's Ma<sup>ty</sup> with New Year's Gifts." The custom, however, is in part of a date considerably older than the time of Edward the Sixth. Henry the Third, according to Matthew Paris, appears to have extorted New Year's Gifts from his subjects—"Rex autem regalis magnificentie terminos impudenter transgrediens, à civibus Londinensibus quos novit ditiores, die Circumcisionis Dominice, à quolibet exegit singulatim primitiva, que vulgares *Nova Dona Novi Anni* superstitione solent appellare."—Matt. Paris, an. 1249, p. 757, ed. Watts, fol. 1641.]

"In die Circumcisionis luditur et ante et post euchar<sup>iam</sup> pro strenuis. Pueri autem pro consuetudine ipso Calendarum Januariarum die, velut omnis boni gratia, carmina componunt, eaque vel Præposito vel Præcepto

Sir Thomas Overbury, in his Characters, speaking of "a Timist," says, that "his New Yeare's Gifts are ready at Al-halomas, and the sute he meant to meditate before them."

The title-page of a most rare tract in my library, entitled "Motives grounded upon the word of God, and upon honour, profit, and pleasure, for the present founding an University in the Metropolis, London; with Answers to such Objections as might be made by any (in their incogitancy) against the same," 1647, runs thus: "Humbly presented (*instead of heathenish and superstitious New Yeare's Gifts*) to the Right Honourable the Lord Mayor, the right worshipfull the Aldermen, his brethren, and to those faithful and prudent citizens which were lately chosen by the said city to be of the Common Counsell thereof for this yeare insueng, viz. 1647; by a true Lover of his Nation, and especially of the said city."

In another rare tract, of an earlier date, entitled "Vox Graculi," 4to, 1623, p. 49, is the following, under "January:"

"This month drink you no wine commixt with dregs:  
Eate capons, and fat hens, with dumpling legs."

"The first day of January being raw, colde, and comfortlesse to such as have lost their money at dice at one of the Temples over night, strange apparitions are like to be seene: Marchpanes marching betwixt *Leaden-hall* and the little *Conduit in Cheape*, in such abundance that an hundred good

tori et Magistris vel inter se ultro citroque communiter mittunt."—*Status Scholæ Etonensis*, A.D. 1560. MS. Brit. Mus. Donat. 1843, fol. 423. The very ingenious Scottish writer, Buchanan, presented to the unfortunate Mary Queen of Scots one of the above poetical kind of New Year's gifts. History is silent concerning the manner in which her Majesty received it:

*Ad Mariam Scoticæ Reginam.*

Do quod adest: opto quod abest tibi, dona darentur

Aurea, sors animo si foret æquameo.

Hoc leve si credis, paribus me oleiscere donis:

Et quod abest opta tu mihi: da quod adest.

"Geyving of New Yeare's Giftes had its original there likewise (in old Rome), for Suetonius Tranquillus reporteth that the Knights of Rome gave yerely, on the calendes of January, a present to Augustus Caesar, although he were absent. Whiche custom remayneth in England, for the subjects sende to their superiours, and the noble personages geve to the Kyng some great gyftes, and he to gratifye their kyndnesse doeth liberally rewarde them with some thyng again."—*Jangley's Polydore Virgil*, fol. 102.

fellows may sooner starve than catch a corner or a comfit to sweeten their mouths.

“It is also to be feared that through frailty, if a slip be made on the messenger’s default that carries them for non-delivery at the place appointed; that unlesse the said messenger be not the more inward with his mistress, his master will give him ribrost for his New Yeare’s Gift the next morning.

“This day shall be given many more gifts than shall be asked for, and apples, egges, and oranges, shall be lifted to a lofty rate; when a pome-water, bestucke with a few rotten cloves, shall be more worth than the honesty of an hypocrite; and halfe a dozen of egges of more estimation than the vows of a strumpet. Poets this day shall get mightily by their pamphlets; for an hundred of elaborate lines shall be lesse esteemed in London, than an hundred of Walsfleet oysters at Cambridge.”

In the Monthly Miscellany for December, 1692, there is an Essay on New Year’s Gifts, which states, that the Romans were “great observers of the custom of New Year’s Gifts, even when the year consisted only of ten months, of thirty-six days each, and began in March; also, when January and February were added by Numa to the ten others, the calends or first of January were the time on which they made presents; and even Romulus and Tatius made an order that every year vervine should be offered to them with other gifts, as tokens of good fortune for the New Year. Tacitus makes mention of an order of Tiberius, forbidding the giving or demanding of New Year’s Gifts, unless it were on the calends of January; at which time as well the senators as the knights and other great men brought gifts to the emperor, and, in his absence, to the Capitol. The ancient Druids, with great ceremonies, used to scrape off from the outside of oaks the misleden, which they consecrated to their great Tutates, and then distributed it to the people through the Gaules, on account of the great virtues which they attributed to it; from whence New Year’s Gifts are still called in some parts of France, *Guy-fan-neuf*. Our English nobility, every New Year’s tide, still send to the King a purse with gold in it. Reason may be joyned to custom to justify the practice; for, as passages are drawn from the first things which are met on the beginning of a day, week, or year, none can be more pleasing than of those things that are given

us. We rejoice with our friends after having escaped the dangers that attend every year, and congratulate each other for the future by presents and wishes for the happy continuance of that course which the ancients called *Strenuarum Commercium*. And as, formerly, men used to renew their hospitalities by presents, called *Xenia*, a name proper enough for our New Year's Gifts, they may be said to serve to renew friendship, which is one of the greatest gifts imparted by Heaven to men : and they who have always assigned some day to those things which they thought good, have also judged it proper to solemnize the Festival of Gifts, and, to show how much they esteemed it, in token of happiness, made it begin the year. The value of the thing given, or, if it is a thing of small worth, its novelty, or the excellency of the work, and the place where it is given, makes it the more acceptable, but above all, the time of giving it, which makes some presents pass for a mark of civility on the beginning of the year, that would appear unsuitable in another season."

Prynne, in his *Histrio-Mastix*, p. 755, has the following most severe invective against the *Rites of New Year's Day*.

" If we now parallel our grand disorderly Christmasses with these Roman Saturnals and heathen festivals, or our New Year's Day (a chiefe part of Christmas) with their festivity of Janus, which was spent in mummeries, stageplayes, dancing, and such like enterludes, wherein fiddlers and others acted lascivious effeminate parts, and went about their towns and cities in women's apparel ; whence the whole Catholicke Church (as Alehuvinus with others write) appointed a solemn publike faste upon this our New Year's Day (which fast it seems is now forgotten), to bewaile those heathenish enterludes, sports, and lewd idolatrous practices which had been used on it : *prohibiting all Christians, under pain of excommunication, from observing the calends, or first of January (which wee now call New Year's Day), as holy, and from sending abroad New Year's Gifts upon it (a custome now too frequent), it being a meere relique of paganisme and idolatry, derived from the heathen Romans' feast of two-faced Janus, and a practise so execrable unto Christians, that not onely the whole Catholicke Church, but even the four famous Councils of,*" &c. (here he makes a great parade of authorities) "*have positively prohibited the solemnization of New Year's Day, and the sending*

*abroad of New Year's Gifts, under an anathema and excommunication."*

"In the Statistical Account of Scotland, 1793, vii. 488, Parishes of Cross, Burifess, &c. county of Orkney,—New Year's Gifts occur, under the title of, "Christmas Presents," and as given to servant-maids by their masters. In the same work, p. 489, we read, "There is a large stone, about nine or ten feet high, and four broad, placed upright in a plain, in the Isle of North Ronaldshay; but no tradition is preserved concerning it, whether erected in memory of any signal event, or for the purpose of administering justice, or for religious worship. The writer of this (the parish priest) has seen fifty of the inhabitants assembled there, on the first day of the year, and dancing with moonlight, with no other music than their own singing." And again, in the same publication, 1795, xv. 201, the minister of Tillicoultry, in the county of Clackmannan, under the head of Diseases, says, "It is worth mentioning that one William Hunter, a cobbler, was cured in the year 1758 of an inveterate rheumatism or gout, by drinking freely of new ale, full of barm or yeast. The poor man had been confined to his bed for a year and a half, having almost entirely lost the use of his limbs. On the evening of *Hansel Monday*, as it is called, (i. e. the first Monday of the New Year, O.S.), some of his neighbours came to *make merry* with him. Though he could not rise, yet he always took his share of the ale as it passed round the company, and, in the end, became much intoxicated. The consequence was, that he had the use of his limbs the next morning, and was able to walk about. He lived more than twenty years after this, and never had the smallest return of his old complaint." And again, in vol. v. p. 66, the minister of Moulin, in Perthshire, informs us, that "beside the stated fees, the master (of the parochial school there) receives some small gratuity, generally two-pence or three-pence, from each scholar, on *Hansel Monday* or *Shrove-Tuesday*."

Upon the Circumcision, or New Year's Day, the early Christians ran about masked, in imitation of the superstitions of the Gentiles. Against this practice Saint Maximus and Peter Chrysologus declaimed; whence in some of the very ancient missals we find written in the Mass for this day,



“Missa ad prohibendum ab ‘Idolis.” See Maeri Hiero-Lexicon, p. 156.

[It is a saying still heard in the North of England,—

At New Year's tide,  
The days lengthen a cock's stride.

And,

If the grass grows in Janiver,  
It grows the worse for't all the year.

According to the Shepherd's Kalender, 1709, p. 16, “if New Year's Day in the morning open with duskey red clouds, it denotes strifes and debates among great ones, and many robberies to happen that year.”

Opening the Bible on this day is a superstitious practice still in common use in some parts of the country, and much credit is attached to it. It is usually set about with some little solemnity on the morning before breakfast, as the ceremony must be performed fasting. The Bible is laid on the table unopened, and the parties who wish to consult it are then to open it in succession. They are not at liberty to choose any particular part of the book, but must open it at random. Wherever this may happen to be, the inquirer is to place his finger on any chapter contained in the two open pages, but without any previous perusal or examination. The chapter is then read aloud, and commented upon by the people assembled. It is believed that the good or ill fortune, the happiness or misery of the consulting party, during the ensuing year, will be in some way or other described and foreshown by the contents of the chapter.

Never allow any to take a light out of your house on New Year's Day; a death in the household, before the expiration of the year, is sure to occur if it be allowed.

If a female is your first visitant, and be permitted to enter your house on the morning of New Year's Day, it portendeth ill-luck for the whole year.

Never throw any ashes, or dirty water, or any article, however worthless, out of your house on this day. It betokens ill-luck; but you may bring in as many honestly gotten goods as you can procure.]

## . TWELFTH DAY.

THIS day, which is well known to be called the Twelfth from its being the twelfth in number from the Nativity, is called also the Feast of the Epiphany, from a Greek word signifying *manifestation*, our Lord having been on that day made manifest to the Gentiles. This, as Bourne observes, is one of the greatest of the twelve, and of more jovial observation for the visiting of friends, and Christmas gambols. "With some," according to this author, "Christmas ends with the twelve days, but, with the generality of the vulgar, not till Candlemas." Dugdale, in his *Origines Juridiciales*, p. 286, speaking of "Orders for Government—Gray's Inne," cites an order of 4. Car. I. (Nov. 17), that "all playing at dice, cards or otherwise, in the hall, buttry, or butler's chamber, should be thenceforth barred and forbidden at all times of the year, *the twenty days in Christmas only excepted.*" The following extract from Collier's *Ecclesiastical History*, i. 163, seems to account in a satisfactory manner for the name of Twelfth Day. "In the days of King Alfred a law was made with relation to holidays, by virtue of which the twelve days after the Nativity of our Saviour were made Festivals."

From the subsequent passage in Bishop Hall's *Satires*, 1598, p. 67, the whole twelve days appear to have been dedicated to feasting and jollity:—

"Except the twelve days, or the wake-day feast,  
What time he needs must be his cosen's guest."

The customs of this day vary in different countries, yet agree in the same end, that is to do honour to the Eastern Magi, who are supposed to have been of royal dignity. In France, while that country had a court and king, one of the courtiers was chosen king, and the other nobles attended on this day at an entertainment. "Of these Magi, or Sages (vulgarly called the three Kings of Colen), the first, named, Melchior, an aged man with a long beard, offered gold; the second, Jasper, a beardless youth, offered frankincense; the

<sup>1</sup> "Atque ab ipso natali Jesu Christi die ad octavam usque ab Epiphania lucem, jejunia nemo observato, nisi quidem judicio ac voluntate fecerit sua, aut id ei fuerit à sacerdote imperatum." Seld. *Analecton Anglo-Britannicon*, lib. ii. p. 108.

third, Balthasar, a black or Moor, with a large spreading beard, offered myrrh, according to this distich—

“Tres Reges Regi Regum tria dona ferebant ;  
Myrrham Homini, Uncto Aurum, Thura dedere Deo.”

Festa Anglo-Romana, p. 7

The dedication of The Bee-hive of the Romish Church concludes thus : “Datum in our Musæo the 5th of January, being the even of the three Kings of Collen, at which time all good Catholiks make merry and crie ‘The King drinks.’ In anno 1569. Isaac Rabbolence, of Loven.” Selden, in his Table Talk, p. 20, says, “Our chusing Kings and Queens on Twelfth Night has reference to the three Kings.”

[According to Blount, the inhabitants of Staffordshire made a fire on the eve of Twelfth Day, “in memory of the blazing-star that conducted the three Magi to the manger at Bethlem.” See Halliwell’s Dictionary, p. 184.]

At the end of the year 1792, the Council-general of the Commons at Paris passed an arrêt, in consequence of which “La Fête de Rois” (Twelfth Day) was thenceforth to be called “La Fête de Sans-Culottes.” It was called an anti-civic feast, which made every priest that kept it a Royalist.

There is a very curious account in Le Roux, Dictionnaire Comique, tome ii. p. 431, of the French ceremony of the “Roi de la Fève,” which explains Jordaens’ fine picture of “Le Roi boit.” See an account of this custom in Busalde de Verville, Palais des Curieux, edit. 1612, p. 90, and also Pasquier, Recherches de la France, p. 375. Among the Cries of Paris, a poem composed by Guillaume de Villeneuve in the thirteenth century, printed at the end of Barbasan’s Ordene de Chevalerie, *Beans for Twelfth Day* are mentioned, “Gastel a feve orrois crier.”

To the account given by Le Roux of the French way of choosing King and Queen, may be added that in Normandy they place a child under the table, which is covered in such a manner with the cloth that he cannot see what is doing ; and when the cake is divided, one of the company taking up the first piece, cries out, “Fabe Domini pour qui ?” The child answers, “Pour le bon Dieu :” and in this manner the pieces are allotted to the company. . If the bean be found in piece for the “bon Dieu,” the king is chosen by drawing

long or short straws. Whoever gets the bean chooses the King or Queen, according as it happens to be a man or woman. Sir Thomas Urquhart, of Cromarty, in his curious work, entitled *The Discovery of a most exquisite jewel, found in the kennel of Worcester streets, the day after the fight, 1651*, says, p. 237, "Verily, I think they make use of Kings—as the French on the Epiphany-day use their Roy de la fêve, or King of the Bean; whom after they have honoured with drinking of his health, and shouting aloud, 'Le Roy boit, Le Roy boit,' they make pay for all the reckoning; not leaving him sometimes one peny, rather than the exorbitancie of their debosh should not be satisfied to the full." In a curious book, entitled *A World of Wonders*, fol. Lond. 1607, we read, p. 189, of a Curate, "who having taken his preparations over evening, when all men cry (as the manner is) *the King drinketh*, chanting his Masse the next morning, fell asleep in his memento: and when he awoke, added with a loud voice, *the King drinketh*."

In Germany they observed nearly the same rites in cities and academies, where the students and citizens chose one of their own number for king, providing a most magnificent banquet on the occasion.

The choosing of a person king or queen by a bean found in a piece of a divided cake, was formerly a common Christmas gambol in both the English universities.<sup>1</sup> Thomas Randolph, in a curious letter to Dudley, Lord Leicester, dated Edin. 15 Jan. 1563, mentions Lady Flemyng being "Queene of the Bene" on Twelfth Day. Pinkerton's *Ancient Scot. Poems*, ii. 431.

When the King of Spain told the Count Olivarez, that John, Duke of Braganza, had obtained the kingdom of Portugal, he slighted it, saying that he was but Rey de Ilavas, a bean-cake King (a King made by children on Twelfth Night). Seward's *Anecdotes*, iii. 397.

The bean appears to have made part of the ceremony on

<sup>1</sup> Mr Douce's MS. notes say, "Mos inolevit et viget apud plurimas nationes, ut in profesto Epiphaniæ, seu trium Regum, in quaque familia seu alia societate, sorte vel alio fortuito modo eligant sibi Regem, et convivantes una ac genialiter viventes, bibente rege, acclamant, Rex bibit, bibit Rex, indicta multa qui non clamaverit. See the *Sylva Sermonum jucundissimorum*, 8vo. Bas. 1568, pp. 73, 246." . . .

choosing king and queen in England; thus, in Ben Jonson's *Masque of Christmas*, the character of Baby-Cake is attended by "an usher bearing a great cake with a bean and a pease."

Missoni, in his *Travels in England*, translated by Ozell, p. 34, tells us, in a note, "On Twelfth Day they divide the cake, alias choose King and Queen, and the King treats the rest of the company."

Anstis, in his *Collections relative to the Court of Chivalry*, among the Addit. MSS. in the British Museum, i. 93, says, "The practisers of the Parliaments or Courts of Justice in France chose a governor among them, whom they styled *Roy de Basoche*, which calls to remembrance the custom observed in our Inns of Court, of electing a king on Christmas Day, who assumed the name of some fancied kingdom, and had officers with splendid titles to attend on him. Answerable hereto some of our colleges in Oxford did, from the time of their first foundation, annually choose a Lord at Christmas, styled in their registers *Rex Fabarum*, and *Rex regni Fabarum*, which was continued down to the Reformation of Religion, and probably had that appellation because he might be appointed by lot, wherein *beans* were used, as the *Roy de la Febue* on the feast of the Three Kings, or Twelfth Day, was the person who had that part of the cake wherein the bean was placed."

In the ancient calendar of the Romish church I find an observation on the fifth day of January, the eve or vigil of the Epiphany, "Kings created or elected by beans." The sixth is called "The Festival of Kings," with this additional remark, "that this ceremony of electing kings was continued with feasting for many days." There was a custom similar to this on the festive days of Saturn among the Romans, Grecians, &c. Persons of the same rank drew lots for kingdoms, and, like kings, exercised their temporary authority. (Alex. ab Alexandro, b. ii. ch. 22.)

The learned Moresin observes, that our ceremony of choosing a king on the Epiphany, or feast of the Three Kings, is practised about the same time of the year; and that he is called the Bean King, from the lot. This custom is practised nowhere that I know of at present in the north of England, though still very prevalent in the south. I find the following description of it in the *Universal Magazine*, 1774.

After tea a cake is produced, and two bowls, containing the fortunate chances for the different sexes. The host fills up the tickets, and the whole company, except the king and queen, are to be ministers of state, maids of honour, or ladies of the bedchamber. Often, the host and hostess, more by design perhaps than accident, become king and queen. According to Twelfth-day law, each party is to support his character till midnight.<sup>1</sup>

In Ireland "On Twelve-Eve in Christmas, they use to set up as high as they can a sieve of oats, and in it a dozen of candles set round, and in the centre one larger, all lighted. This in memory of our Saviour and his Apostles, lights of the world." Sir Henry Piers's Description of the County of Westmeath, 1682, in Vallancey's Collectanea de Rebus Hibernicis, vol. i. No. 1, p. 124.

A writer in the Gentleman's Magazine, vol. xxxiv. Dec. 1764, p. 599, thinks the practice of choosing king and queen on Twelfth Night owes its origin to the custom among the

Johannes Boemus Albanus "Mores, Leges, et Ritum omnium Gentium." 12mo. Genev. 1620, p. 266, gives the following circumstantial description of this ceremony:—

"In Epiphania Domini singulæ Familiae ex melle, farina, addito zinzibere et pipere, libum conficiunt, et Regem sibi legunt hoc modo: Libum materfamilias facit, cui ab ipse consideratione inter subigendum denarium unum immittit, postea amoto igne supra calidum focum illud torret, totum in tot partes frangit, quot homines familia habet: demum distribuit, cuique partem unam tribuens. Adsignantur etiam Christo, beatæque Virgini, et tribus Magis suæ partes, quæ loco eleemosynæ elargiuntur. In ejus autem portione denarius repertus fuerit, hic Rex ab omnibus salutatus, in sedem locatur, et ter in altum cum júbilo elevatur. Ipse in dextera cretam habet, qua toties Signum Crucis supra in Triclinii laqueariis delineat: quæ Cruces quod ob stare plurimis malis credantur, in multa observatione habentur."

Here we have the materials of the cake, which are flour, honey, ginger, and pepper. One is made for every family. The maker thrusts in, at random, a small coin as she is kneading it. When it is baked, it is divided into as many parts as there are persons in the family. It is distributed, and each has his share. Portions of it also are assigned to Christ, the Virgin, and the three Magi, which are given away in alms. Whoever finds the piece of coin in his share is saluted by all as King, and being placed on a seat or throne, is thrice lifted aloft with joyful acclamations. He holds a piece of chalk in his right hand, and each time he is lifted up, makes a cross on the ceiling. These crosses are thought to prevent many evils, and are much revered.

Romans, which they took from the Grecians, of casting dice who should be the *Rex Convivii*: or, as Horace calls him, the *Arbiter Bibendi*. Whoever threw the lucky cast, which they termed *Vetus* or *Basilicus*, gave laws for the night. In the same manner the lucky clown, who out of the several divisions of a plum-cake draws the king, thereby becomes sovereign of the company; and the poor clodpole, to whose lot the knave falls, is as unfortunate as the Roman, whose hard fate it was to throw the *damnosum Caniculum*.

It appears that the twelfth cake was made formerly full of plums, and with a bean and a pea: whoever got the former, was to be king; whoever found the latter, was to be queen. Thus in Herrick's *Hesperides*, p. 376:—

“*Twelve Night, or King and Queene.*

“Now, now the mirth comes  
With the cake full of plums,  
Where beane's the king of the sport here;  
Besides we must know,  
The pea also  
Must revell, as queene, in the court here.  
Begin then to chuse,  
(This night as ye use)  
Who shall for the present delight here,  
Be a king be the lot,  
And who shall not,  
Be Twelve-day queene for the night here:  
Which knowne, let us make  
Joy-sops with the cake;  
And let not a man then be seen here,  
Who unurg'd will not drinke  
To the base from the brink  
A health to the king and the queene here.  
Next crowne the bowle full  
With gentle lamb's-wooll;  
Adde sugar, nutmeg, and ginger,  
With store of ale too;  
And thus ye must doe  
To make the Wassaile a swinger.  
Give them to the king  
And queene wassailing;  
And though with the ale ye be whet here;  
Yet part ye from hence,  
As free from offence,  
As when ye innocent met here.”

And at p. 271 we find the subsequent:—

“For sports, for pagentrie, and playes,  
Thou hast thy eyes and holidayes:  
Thy wakes, thy quintels, here thou hast,  
Thy May-poles too, with garlands grac’t:  
Thy Morris-dance; thy Whitsun ale;  
Thy shearing feast, which never faile.  
Thy Harvest Home; thy Wassaile Bowle,  
That’s tost up after Fox-i’-th’-Hole;  
Thy mummeries: thy *twelve-tide kings*  
And *queens*: thy Christmas revellings.”

So also in Nichols’s *Queen Elizabeth’s Progresses*,  
“*Speeches to the Queen at Sudley*,” ii. 8,—

“*Melibæus. Nisa.*

“*Mel.* Cut the cake: who hath the *beane* shall be king;  
and where the *peaze* is, shee shall be queene.

“*Nis.* I have the *peaze*, and must be Queene.

“*Mel.* I the *beane*, and king; I must commaunde.”

Thus p. 146, *ibid.*, we read—

“Of Twelve-tide cakes, of peas and beanes,  
Wherewith ye make those merry scenes,  
Whenas ye chuse your king and queene,  
And cry out, *Hey for our town green.*”

In the Popish Kingdome, Barnabe Googe’s Translation,  
or rather Adaptation of *Naageorgus*, f. 45, we have the following lines on “Twelve Day:”—

“The wise men’s day here followeth, who out from Persia farre  
Brought gifts and presents unto Christ, conducted by a *starre*.  
The Papistes do beleewe that these were kings, and so them call.  
And do affirme that of the same there were but three in ail.  
Here sundrie friends together come, and meet in companie,  
And make a king amongst themselves by voyce or destinie:  
Who after princely guise appoyntes his officers alway,  
Then unto feasting doe they go, and long time after play:  
Upon their bordes in order thicke the daintie dishes stande,  
Till that their purses emptie be, and creditors at hande.  
Their children herein follow them, and choosung princes here,  
With pomp and great solemnitie, they meete and make good chere.  
With money eyther got by stealth, or of their parents eft,  
That so they may be traynde to know both ryot here and theft.  
Then also every householder, to his abilitie,  
Doth make a nightie cake, that might suffice his companie:



Herein a pennie doth be put before it come to fire,  
 This he divides according as his householde doth require,  
 And every peece distributeth, as round about they stand,  
 Which in their names unto the poore is given out of hand :  
 But who so chaunceth on the peece wherein the money lies,  
 Is counted king amongst them all, and is with showtes and cries  
 Exalted to the heavens up, who taking chalke in hande,  
 Doth make a crosse on every beame, and rafters as they stande :  
 Great force and powre have these agaynst all injuries and harmes  
 Of cursed devils, sprites, and bugges, of conjurings and charmes.  
 So much this King can do, so much the crosses bring to passe,  
 Made by some servant, maide, or childe, or by some foolish asse.  
 Twice sixe nightes then from Christmasse, they do count with diligence,  
 Wherein eche maister in his house both burne up frankensence ;  
 And on the table setteth a loafe, when night approacheth nere,  
 Before the coles, and frankensence to be perfumed there :  
 First bowing down his heade he standes, and nose, and eares, and eyes,  
 He smokes, and with his mouth receyves the fume that doth arise :  
 Whom followeth straight his wife, and doth the same full solemnly,  
 And of their children every one, and all their family :  
 Which doth preserve they say their teeth, and nose, and eyes, and eare.  
 From every kind of maladic and sicknesse all the yeare :  
 When every one receyved hath this odour, great and small,  
 Then one takes up the pan with coales and frankensence and all,  
 Another takes the loafe, whom all the reast do follow here,  
 And round about the house they go, with torch or taper clere,  
 That neither bread nor meat do want, nor witch with dreadful charme,  
 Have powre to hurt their children, or to do their cattell harme.  
 There are that three nightes onely do perfume this foolish geare,  
 To this intent, and thinke themselves in safetie all the yeare.  
 To Christ dare none commit himselfe. And in these dayes beside,  
 They judge what weather all the yeare shall happen and betide :  
 Ascribing to each day a month, and at this present time,  
 The youth in every place doe flocke, and all apparel'd fine,  
 With p, pars through the streets they runne, and sing at every dore,  
 In commendation of the man, rewarded well therefore :  
 Which on themselves they do bestowe, or on the church, as though  
 The people were not plague with roges and begging friers enough.  
 There cities are, where boyes and gyrles together still do runne,  
 About the streets with like, as soon as night beginnes to come,  
 And bring abroad their Wassell Bowles, who well rewarded bee  
 With cakes and cheese, and great good cheare, and money pleuteouslee."

In Gloucestershire there is a custom on Twelfth Day of  
 having twelve small fires made, and one large one, in many  
 parishes in that county, in honour of the day. In the South-  
 hams of Devonshire, on the eve of the Epiphany, the farmer,  
 attended by his workmen, with a large pitcher of cider, goes

to the orchard, and there encircling one of the best bearing trees, they drink the following toast three several times:—

“Here’s to thee, old apple-tree,  
Whence thou mayst bñd, and whence thou mayst blow!  
And whence thou mayst bear apples enow!  
Hats full! caps full!  
Bushel—bushel—sacks full,  
And my pockets full too! Huzza!”

This done, they return to the house, the doors of which they are sure to find bolted by the females, who, be the weather what it may, are inexorable to all intreaties to open them till some one has guessed at what is on the spit, which is generally some nice little thing, difficult to be hit on, and is the reward of him who first names it. The doors are then thrown open, and the lucky clodpole receives the tit-bit as his recompense. Some are so superstitious as to believe, that if they neglect this custom, the trees will bear no apples that year. See *Gent. Mag.* 1791, p. 403.

On the eve of Twelfth Day, as a Cornish man informed me on the edge of St. Stephen’s Down, October 28, 1790, it is the custom for the Devonshire people to go after supper into the orchard, with a large milk-pan full of cider, having roasted apples pressed into it. Out of this each person in company takes what is called a clayen cup, i. e. an earthen-ware cup full of liquor, and standing under each of the more fruitful apple-trees, passing by those that are not good bearers, he addresses it in the following words:—

“Health to thee, good apple-tree,  
Well to bear pocket-fulls, hat-fulls,  
Peck-fulls, bushel bag-fulls;”

And then drinking up part of the contents, he throws the rest, with the fragments of the roasted apples, at the tree. At each cup the company set up a shout.

So we read in the Glossary to the Exmoor dialect.—“Watsail, a drinking song, sung on Twelfth-day eve, throwing toast to the apple trees, in order to have a fruitful year, which seems to be a relic of the heathen sacrifice to Pomona.”

[The following lines were obtained from this district, and probably form another version of the song above given,—

“Apple-tree, apple-tree,  
 Bear apples for me :  
 Hats full, laps full,  
 Sacks full, caps full :  
 Apple-tree, apple-tree,  
 Bear apples for me.”]

This seems to have been done in some places upon Christmas Eve ; for in Herrick's *Hesperides*, p. 311, I find the following among the Christmas Eve ceremonies :—

“Wassaile the trees, that they may beare  
 You many a plum and many a peare ;  
 For more or lesse fruits they will bring,  
 As you do give them wassailing.”

The same is done in Herefordshire, under the name of Wassailing, as follows : At the approach of the evening on the vigil of the Twelfth Day, the farmers, with their friends and servants, meet together, and about six o'clock walk out to a field where wheat is growing. In the highest part of the ground, twelve small fires, and one large one, are lighted up. The attendants, headed by the master of the family, pledge the company in old cider, which circulates freely on these occasions. A circle is formed round the large fire, when a general shout and hallooing takes place, which you hear answered from all the adjacent villages and fields. Sometimes fifty or sixty of these fires may be all seen at once. This being finished, the company return home, where the good housewife and her maids are preparing a good supper. A large cake is always provided, with a hole in the middle. After supper, the company all attend the bailiff (or head of the oxen) to the wain-house, where the following particulars are observed : The master, at the head of his friends, fills the cup (generally of strong ale), and stands opposite the first or finest of the oxen. He then pledges him in a curious toast : the company follow his example, with all the other oxen, and addressing each by his name. This being finished, the large cake is produced, and, with much ceremony, put on the horn of the first ox, through the hole above-mentioned. The ox is then tickled, to make him toss his head : if he throw the cake behind, then it is the mistress's perquisite ; if before (in what is termed the boosy), the bailiff himself claims the prize. The company then return to the house, the doors of which they find locked, nor will they be

opened till some joyous songs are sung. On their gaining admittance, a scene of mirth and jollity ensues, which lasts the greatest part of the night.—Gent. Mag. Feb. 1791.

Pennant, in his *Tour in Scotland*, giving an account of this custom, says, “that after they have drank a cheerful glass to their master’s health, success to the future harvest, &c., then returning home, they feast on cakes made of carraways, &c., soaked in cyder, which they claim as a reward for their past labours in sowing the grain. This,” he observes, “seems to resemble a custom of the ancient Danes, who, in their addresses to their rural deities, emptied on every invocation a cup in honour of them.”

In the *Gentleman’s Magazine* for February, 1784, p. 98, Mr. Beckwith tells us that “near Leeds, in Yorkshire, when he was a boy, it was customary for many families, on the Twelfth Eve of Christmas, to invite their relations, friends, and neighbours to their houses, to play at cards, and to partake of a supper, of which minced pies were an indispensable ingredient: and after supper was brought in, the Wassai Cup or Wassail Bowl, of which every one partook, by taking with a spoon, out of the ale, a roasted apple, and eating it, and then drinking the healths of the company out of the bowl, wishing them a merry Christmas and a happy new year. (The festival of Christmas used in this part of the country to hold for twenty days, and some persons extended it to Candlemas.) The ingredients put into the bowl, viz., ale, sugar, nutmeg, and roasted apples, were usually called *Lambs’ Wool*, and the night on which it used to be drunk (generally on the Twelfth Eve) was commonly called *Wassail Eve*.” This custom is now disused.

A Nottinghamshire correspondent (*ibid.*) says, “that when he was a schoolboy, the practice on Christmas Eve was to roast apples on a string till they dropt into a large bowl of spiced ale, which is the whole composition of *Lambs’ Wool*.” It is probable that from the softness of this popular beverage it has gotten the above name. See Shakespeare’s *Midsummer Night’s Dream*,—

—“Sometimes lurk I in a gossip’s bowl,  
In very likeness of a roasted crab;  
And when she drinks, against her lips I bob,  
And on her wither’d dew-lap pour the ale.”

In *Vox Graculi*, 4to. 1623, p. 52, speaking of the sixth of January, the writer tells us, "This day, about the houres of 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, and 10; yea, in some places till midnight well nigh, will be such a massacre of spice-bread, that, ere the next day at noone, a two-penny browne loafe will set twenty poore folkes teeth on edge. Which hungry humour will hold so violent, that a number of good fellowes will not refuse to give a statute marchant of all the lands and goods they enjoy, for halfe-a-crowne's worth of two-penny pasties. On this night much masking in the Strand, Cheap-side, Holburue, or Fleet-street."

Waldron, in his *Description of the Isle of Man* (Works, p. 155), says, "There is not a barn unoccupied the whole twelve days, every parish hiring fiddlers at the public charge. On Twelfth Day the fiddler lays his head in some one of the wenches' laps, and a third person asks who such a maid or such a maid shall marry, naming the girls then present one after another; to which he answers according to his own whim, or agreeable to the intimacies he has taken notice of during this time of merriment. But whatever he says is as absolutely depended on as an oracle; and if he happen to couple two people who have an aversion to each other, tears and vexation succeed the mirth. This they call cutting off the fiddler's head; for after this he is dead for the whole year."

In a curious collection, entitled *Wit a sporting in a pleasant Grove of New Fancies*, by H. B. 8vo. Lond. 1657, p. 80, I find the following description of the pleasantries of what is there called—

*St. Distaff's Day, or the Morrow after Twelfth-Day.*

"Partly worke and partly play,  
You must on St. Distaff's Day;  
From the plough soon free your teame;  
Then come home and fother them;  
If the maides a spinning goe,  
Burne the flax and fire the tow;  
Scorch their plackets, but beware  
That ye singe no maiden haire.  
Bring in pales of water then,  
Let the maids bewash the men.

Give St. Distaſt all the right :  
 Then give Christmas-sport good night.  
 And next morrow every one  
 To his owne vocation."<sup>1</sup>

[In the parish of Pauntley, a village on the borders of the county of Gloucester, next Worcestershire, and in the neighbourhood, a custom prevails, which is intended to prevent the smut in wheat. On the eve of Twelfth-day, all the servants of every farmer assemble together in one of the fields that has been sown with wheat. At the end of twelve lands, they make twelve fires in a row with straw, around one of which, made larger than the rest, they drink a cheerful glass of cider to their master's health, and success to the future harvest, then, returning home, they feast on cakes soaked in cider, which they claim as a reward for their past labours in sowing the grain.]

It may rather seem to belong to religious than popular customs to mention, on the authority of the Gentleman's Magazine for January, 1731, p. 25, that at the Chapel-Royal at St. James's, on Twelfth Day that year, "the king and the prince made the offerings at the altar of gold, frankincense, and myrrh, according to custom. At night their majesties, &c., played at hazard for the benefit of the groom-porter."

Feb. 18, 1839, Edward Hawkins, Esq., of the British Museum, showed to the editor (Sir Henry Ellis) a silver token or substitute for money, marked to the amount of ten pounds, which appears to have passed among the players for the groom-porter's benefit at Basset. It is within the size of a half-crown, one inch and a half in diameter. In the centre

of the obverse within an inner circle is  $\frac{1}{X}$ : Legend round, AT . THE . GROOM . PORTERS . BASSETT. Mint-mark, a fleur-de-lis. On the reverse, a wreath issuing from the sides of, and surmounting, a gold coronet: the coronet being of gold let in. Legend, NOTHING . VENTERD . NOTHING . WINNS. Mint-mark, again, a fleur-de-lis. Brand Hollis had one of these pieces. They are of very rare occurrence.

The groom-porter was formerly a distinct officer in the lord-steward's department of the royal household. His

<sup>1</sup> This is also in Herrick's Hesperides, p. 374.

business was to see the king's lodgings furnished with tables, chairs, stools, and firing; as also to provide cards, dice, &c., and to decide disputes arising at cards, dice, bowling, &c. From allusions in some of Ben Jonson's and of Chapman's plays, it appears that he was allowed to keep an open gambling table at Christmas; and it is mentioned as still existing in one of Lady Mary Montague's eclogues:—

“At the *groom-porters* batter'd bullies play.”  
*Thursday. Eccl. iv. Dodsley's Collect. i. 107.*

This abuse was removed in the reign of George III.; but Bray, in his Account of the Lord of Misrule, in *Archæologia*, xviii. 317, says, George I. and II. played hazard in public on certain days, attended by the groom-porter. The appellation, however, is still kept up: the names of three groom-porters occurring among the inferior servants in the present enumeration of her Majesty's household.

## ST. AGNES'S DAY, OR EVE.

JANUARY 21.

ST. AGNES was a Roman virgin and martyr, who suffered in the tenth persecution under the Emperor Dioclesian, A.D. 306. She was condemned to be debauched in the public stews before her execution, but her virginity was miraculously preserved by lightning and thunder from heaven. About eight days after her execution, her parents, going to lament and pray at her tomb, saw a vision of angels, among whom was their daughter, and a lamb standing by her as white as snow, on which account it is that in every graphic representation of her there is a lamb pictured by her side.

On the eve of her day many kinds of divination were practised by virgins to discover their future husbands. [Dreams were the most ordinary media for making the desired discovery, and many allusions to the belief may be traced even in late works. The following notice of it occurs in *Poor Robin's Almanack* for 1734:—

“ Saint Agnes Day comes by and by,  
 When pretty maids do fast to try  
 Their sweethearts in their dreams to see,  
 Or know who shall their husbands be.  
 But some when married all is ore,  
 And they desire to dream no more,  
 Or, if they must have these extremes,  
 Wish all their sufferings were but dreams.”

And in the same periodical for the previous year, 1733, we have a similar account :—

“ Tho’ Christmas pleasure now is gone,  
 St. Agnes’ Fast is coming on ;  
 When maids who fain would married be,  
 Do fast their sweethearts for to see.  
 This year it has come so about,  
 That Sunday shoves St. Agnes out .  
 But lovers who would fortunes tell,  
 May find her here, and that’s as well.”]

This is called fasting St. Agnes’s Fast. The following lines of Ben Jonson allude to this :—

And on sweet St. Anna’s night  
 Please you with the promis’d sight,  
 Some of husbands, some of lovers,  
 Which an empty dream discovers.

Aubrey, in his *Miscellanies*, p. 136, directs that, “ Upon St. Agnes’s Night, you take a row of pins, and pull out every one, one after another, saying a paternoster, sticking a pin in your sleeve, and you will dream of him or her you shall marry.”

Burton, in his *Anatomy of Melancholy* (ed. 1660, p. 538), speaks of *Maids fasting on St. Agnes’s Eve*, to know who shall be their first husband. In *Cupid’s Whirligig*, 1616, iii. 1, Pag says, “ I could find in my heart to pray nine times

“ I find the subsequent curious passage concerning St. Agnes, in the *Portiforium seu Breviarium Ecclesie Sarisburiensis*, fol. Par. 1556. Pars. Hyemalis: “ Cumque interrogasset præses quis esset sponsus de cujus se Agnes potestate gloriabatur, exstitit quidam ex parasitis qui diceret hanc Christianam esse ab infantia, et *magicis artibus ita occupatam*, ut dicatur sponsum suum Christum esse. R. Jam corpus ejus corpori meo sociatum est, et sanguis ejus ornavit genas meas. Cujus mater Virgo est, cujus pater feminam nescit. • Ipsi sum desponsata cui angeli serviunt, cujus pulchritudinem Sol et Luna mirantur, cujus mater Virgo.”



to the moone, and fast three St. Agnes's Eves, so that I might bee sure to have him to my husband."

The following is the account of this festival, as preserved in the Translation of Naegeorgus, f. 46 :

"Then comes in place St. Agnes' Day, which here in Germanie Is not so much esteem'd, nor kept with such solemnitie : But in the Popish Court it standes in passing hie degree, As spring and head of wondrous gaine, and great commoditee. For in St. Agnes' church upon this day while masse they sing, Two lambs as white as snowe the nunnies do yearly use to bring And when the Agnus claudited is upon the altar hie, (For in this thing there hidden is a solemne mysterie) They offer them. The servants of the pope, when this is done, Do put them into pasture good till shearing time be come. Then a her wooll they mangle with these holy fleeces twaine, Whereof, being sponne and drest, are made the palls of passing game."

A passage not unsimilar occurs in *The Present State of the Manners, &c. of France and Italy*—in Poetical Epistles to Robert Jephson, Esq., 8vo. Lond. 1734, from Rome, February, 14, 1733, p. 58.

#### *St. Agnes's Shrine.*

"Where each pretty *Ba-lamb* most layly appears,  
With ribbons stuck round on its tail and its ears ;  
On gold fringed cushions they're stretch'd out to eat,  
And piously *ha*, and to church-stewards bleat ;  
Yet to me they seem'd crying, *Adieu, adieu!*  
What's all this white daisies to daisies and grass !  
Then they're brought to the pope, and with transport  
they're kiss'd,  
And receive consecration from Sancti's &c. &c.  
To chaste nuns he consigns them, instead of their dams,  
And orders the friars to keep them from rats."

"There are two remarkable days this month, and both on the getting hand, which our customers like best. There is St. Agnes's Fast, for the maids to get sweethearts, which happens the twenty-first day ; and Term begins on the twenty-third day, for the lawyers to get money, but it is with a difference, and the lawyers in this, as indeed in most other cases, have the advantage. The maids, if they do mangle the mortification of fasting, expect nothing but a dream for their labour ; only if they dream of the man that afterwards they are married to, it makes amends. But the lawyer is not buoy'd up with dreams, for he is awake, and will have the money, *ipso facto*, before he speaks ; and if the client lose both cause and money, it will make him awake too."—*Poor Robin*, 1733.]

The present rural address to the saint, as still heard in Durham, is as follows :—

“ Fair Saint Agnes, play thy part,  
And send to me my own sweetheart,  
Not in his best nor worst array,  
But in the clothes he wears every day ;  
That to-morrow I may him ken,  
From among all other men.”

A curious old chap-book, called *Mother Bunch's Closet newly Broke Open*, has several notices of the St. Agnes divination :—“ On that day thou must be sure that no man salute thee, nor kiss thee ; I mean neither man, woman, nor child, must kiss thy lips on that day ; and then, at night, before thou goest into thy bed, thou must be sure to put on a clean shift, and the best thou hast, then the better thou mayst speed. And when thou liest down, lay thy right hand under thy head, saying these words, *Now the god of Love send me my desire* ; make sure to sleep as soon as thou canst, and thou shalt be sure to dream of him who shall be thy husband, and see him stand before thee, and thou wilt take great notice of him and his complexion, and, if he offers to salute thee, do not deny him.” And again, in the same tract, “ There is, in January, a day called Saint Agnes' Day. It is always the one and twentieth of that month. This Saint Agnes had a great favour for young men and maids, and will bring unto their bedside, at night, their sweethearts, if they follow this rule as I shall declare unto thee. Upon this day thou must be sure to keep a true fast, for thou must not eat or drink all that day, nor at night ; neither let any man, woman, or child kiss thee that day ; and thou must be sure, at night, when thou goest to bed, to put on a clean shift, and the best thou hast the better thou mayst speed ; and thou must have clean cloaths on thy head, for St. Agnes does love to see clean cloaths when she comes ; and when thou liest down on thy back as straight as thou canst, and both thy hands are laid underneath thy head, then say,—

Now, good St. Agnes, play thy part,  
And send to me my own sweetheart,  
And shew me such a happy bliss,  
This night of him to have a kiss.

And then be sure to fall asleep as soon as thou canst, and

before thou awakest out of thy first sleep thou shalt see him come and stand before thee, and thou shalt perceive by his habit what tradesman he is ; but be sure thou declarest not thy dream to anybody in ten days, and by that time thou mayst come to see thy dream come to pass."

Mr. Hone has preserved a curious charm for the ague, which is said to be only efficacious on St. Agnes's Eve. It is to be said up the chimney by the eldest female in the family :

" Tremble and go !  
First day shiver and burn  
Tremble and quake !  
Second day shiver and learn ;  
Tremble and die !  
Third day never return." ]

---

## ST. VINCENT'S DAY.

JANUARY 22.

MR. DOUCE's manuscript notes say, " Vincenti festo si Sol radiet memor esto;" thus Englished by Abraham Fleming :

" Remember on St. Vincent's Day,  
If that the sun his beams display."

*Scott's Discov. of Witchcraft*, b. xi. c. 15.

[Dr. Foster is at a loss to account for the origin of the command ; but he thinks it may have been derived from a notion that the sun would not shine unominously on the day on which the saint was burnt.]

---

## ST. PAUL'S DAY.

JANUARY 25.

I DO not find that any one has even hazarded a conjecture why prognostications of the weather, &c., for the whole year, are to be drawn from the appearance of this day.<sup>1</sup>

Lloyd, in his *Diall of Daies*, observes on St. Paul's, that "of this day the husbandmen prognosticate the whole year: if it be a fair day, it will be a pleasant year; if it be windy, there will be wars; if it be cloudy, it doth foreshow the plague that year." In the ancient calendar quoted below,<sup>2</sup> I find an observation on the thirteenth of December, "That on *this* day prognostications of the months were drawn for the whole year."—"Prognostica mensium per totum annum."

In the *Shepherd's Almanack* for 1676, among the observations on the month of January we find the following: "Some say that, if on the 12th of January the sun shines, it foreshows much wind. Others predict by St. Paul's Day; saying, if the sun shine, it betokens a good year; if it rain or snow, indifferent; if misty, it predicts great dearth; if it thunder, great winds and death of people that year."<sup>3</sup>

Hospinian, also, tells us that it is a critical day with the vulgar, indicating, if it be clear, abundance of fruits; if windy, foretelling wars; if cloudy, the pestilence; if rainy or snowy, it prognosticates dearth and scarcity: according to the old Latin verses, thus translated in Bourne's *Antiquities of the Common People*:

<sup>1</sup> In an ancient calendar of the Church of Rome, which will frequently be quoted in the course of this work, it is called *Dies Egyptiacus*.

<sup>2</sup> [This curious calendar also contains the following very singular notice for the 24th of January, the vigil of St. Paul's Day, *Viri cum uxoribus non cubant.*]

<sup>3</sup> Thomas Lodge, in his most rare work, entitled 'Wit's Miseric, and the World's Madnesse, discovering the Devils Incarnat of this Age,' 4to. Lond. 1596, glances in the following quaint manner at the superstitions of this and St. Peter's Day, p. 12, "And by S. Peter and S. Paule the fool rideth him."

" If St. Paul's Day be fair and clear,  
 It doth betide a happy year ;  
 If blustering winds do blow aloft,  
 Then wars will trouble our realm full oft ;  
 And if it chance to snow or-rain,  
 Then will be dear all sorts of grain."

The Latin is given differently in Hearne's edition of Robert of Avesbury's History of Edward III., p. 266 : <sup>1</sup>

" Clara dies Pauli bona tempora denotat anni.  
 Si nix vel pluvia, designat tempora cara.  
 Se fiant nebulæ, morientur bestia quæque.  
 Se fiant venti, præliabunt prælia genti."<sup>1</sup>

Thus translated (ibid.) under the title of " The Saying of Erra Pater to the Husbandman :"

" If the day of St. Paule be cleere,  
 Then shall betide an happie yeere :  
 If it doe chaunce to snow or raine,  
 Then shall bee deare all kinde of graine.  
 But if the winde then bee alofte,  
 Warres shall vex this realme full oft :  
 And if the cloudes make dark the skie,  
 Both neate and fowle this yeare shall die."<sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> And in a MS. Register of Spalding, transcribed in Cole's MSS., vol. 41, Brit. Mus.

" Clara dies Pauli bona tempora denotat anni ;  
 Si nix, vel pluvia, designat tempora chara ;  
 Si fiant venti, designat prælia genti ;  
 Si fiant nebule, periant animalia quæque."

<sup>2</sup> Among Bagford's fragments of books preserved with the Harleian MSS. in the British Museum, No. 5937, are several pieces of an Almanack in French, printed at Basle, in 1672. These lines occur in one upon St. Paul's Day :

" De Sainet Paul la claire journée  
 Nous denote une bonne année ;  
 S'il fait vent, nous aurons la guerre,  
 S'il neige ou pleut, cherté sur terre,  
 S'en voit fort epais les brouillars,  
 Mortalité de toutes pars.  
 S'il y a beaucoup d'eau en ce mois,  
 Cet en peu de vin croutre tu vois."

Willsford, in his *Nature's Secrets*, p. 145, tells us, "Some observe the 25th day of January, celebrated for the conversion of St. Paul; if fair and clear, plenty; if cloudy or misty, much cattle will die: if rain or snow fall that day, it pre-ages a dearth; and if windy, wars; as old wives do dream." He gives the verses as follow:—

"If St. Paul's Day be fair and clear,  
It does betide a happy year;  
But if it chance to snow or rain,  
Then will be dear all kind of grain:  
If clouds or mists do dark the skie,  
Great store of birds and beasts shall die;  
And if the winds do fly aloft,  
Then wars shall vex the kingdome oft."

He farther informs us, that "Others observe the twelve days of Christmas, to foreshow the weather in all the twelve succeeding moneths respectively." A pleasant writer in the *World*, No. 10 (I believe the late Lord Orford), speaking on the alteration of the style, observes, "Who that hears the following verses, but must grieve for the shepherd and husbandman, who may have all their prognostics confounded, and be at a loss to know beforehand the fate of their markets? Antient sages sung—

"'If St. Paul be fair and clear,' &c."

Bishop Hall, in his *Characters of Virtues and Vices*, speaking of the superstitious man, observes that "Saint Paul's Day and Saint Swithines, with the Twelve, are his oracles, which he dares believe against the almanacke." The prognostications on St. Paul's Day are thus elegantly modernized by Gay, in his *Trivia*:—

"All superstition from thy breast repel,  
Let cred'lous boys and prattling nurses tell  
How, if the Festival of Paul be clear,  
Plenty from lib'ral horn shall strow the year;  
When the dark skies dissolve in snow or rain,  
The lab'ring hind shall yoke the steer in vain  
But if the threat'ning winds in tempests roar,  
Then war shall bathe her wasteful sword in gore."

He concludes,

"Let no such vulgar tales debase thy mind,  
Nor Paul nor Swithin rule the clouds and wind."

[The following notices are taken from the Book of Knowledge, 1703 :—"If, on New Year's Day, the clouds in the morning be red, it shall be an angry year, with much war and great tempests. If the sun shine on the 22nd of January, there shall be much wind. If it shine on St. Paul's Day, it shall be a fruitful year; and if it rain and snow, it shall be between both. If it be very misty, it betokeneth great dearth. If it thunder that day, it betokeneth great winds, and great death, especially amongst rich men, that year."]

Schenkius, in his treatise on Images, chap. xiii., says, it is a custom in many parts of Germany to drag the images of St. Paul and St. Urban to the river, if, on the day of their feast, it happens to be foul weather. Bourne observes, upon St. Paul's Day, "How it came to have this particular knack of foretelling the good or ill fortune of the following year, is no easy matter to find out. The monks, who were undoubtedly the first who made this wonderful observation, have taken care it should be handed down to posterity, but why or for what reason this observation was to stand good they have taken care to conceal. St. Paul did indeed labour more abundantly than all the apostles; but never, that I heard, in the science of astrology. And why his day should therefore be a standing almanack to the world rather than the day of any other saint will be pretty hard to find out."

1 " [Clara dies Pauli bonitatem denotat anni;  
Si fuerint venti, crudelia praelia genti;  
Quando sunt nebulae, percunt animalia quaeque;  
Si nix aut pluvia sit, tunc fiunt omnia chara.

Fevrier de tous les mois,  
Le plus court et moins courtois.

En Mars me lie, en Mars me taille,  
Je rends prou quand on m'y travaille."—*MS. Harl.* 4043.]

## CANDLEMAS DAY.

FEBRUARY 2.

THE PURIFICATION OF THE VIRGIN MARY.

THIS is called in the north of England the Wives' Feast Day. The name of Candlemas is evidently derived from the lights which were then distributed and carried about in procession.<sup>1</sup>

In the first volume of Proclamations, &c., folio, remaining in the Archives of the Society of Antiquaries of London, is preserved, p. 138, an original one, printed in black letter, and dated 26th February, 30 Hen. VIII., "concernyng rites and ceremonies to be used in due fourme in the Church of Englande," in which we read as follows:—"On Candelmas Daye it shall be declared that the bearynge of candels is done in the memorie of Christe, the spirituall lyghte, when Simeon dyd propheeye, as it is redde in the church that daye." The same had been declared by a decree of Convocation. See Fuller's Church History, p. 222.

In Herbert's Country Parson, 12mo. Lond. 1675, third impression, p. 157, he tells us, "Another old custom (he had been speaking of processions) there is, of saying, when light is brought in, *God sends us the light of Heaven*; and the parson likes this very well. Light is a great blessing, and as great as food, for which we give thanks: and those that think this superstitious, neither know superstition nor themselves." This appears to be at this time totally forgotten. In the ancient calendar of the Romish Church, before cited,

<sup>1</sup> Mr. Douce's MS. Notes say, "This feast is called by the Greeks *ὑπαπαντα*, which signifies a meeting, because Simeon and Anna the prophetess met in the temple at the presentation of our Saviour." L'Estrange's Alliances of Divine Offices, p. 147. See Luke ii.—At the celebration of the Feast of Corpus Christi, at Aix, in Provence, there is a procession of Saints, among whom St. Simeon is represented with a mitre and cap, carrying in his left hand a basket of eggs. Hist. de la Fête Dieu, p. 100. "To beare their candels soberly, and to offer them to the saintes, not of God's makynge, but the carvers and paynters," is mentioned among the Roman Catholic customs censured by John Bale in his 'Declaration of Bonner's Articles,' 1554, signat. D. 4 b; as is *ibid.*, fol. 18 b. "to conjure candels."



I find the subsequent observations on the 2d of February, usually called Candlemas Day:—

“Torches are consecrated.

Torches are given away for many days.”

Pope Sergius, says Bacon, in his *Reliques of Rome*, fol. 164, “commanded that all the people should go on procession upon Candlemass Day, and carry candles about with them brenning in their hands in the year of our Lord 684.” How this candle-bearing on Candlemas Day came first up, the author of our English Festival declareth in this manner: “Somtyme,” saith he, “when the Romaines by grent myght and royal power conquered all the world, they were so proude, that they forgot God, and made them divers gods after their own lust. And so among all they had a god that they called Mars, that had been tofore a notable knight in Battayle; and so they prayed to hym for help, and for that they would speed the better of this knight, the people prayed and did great worship to his mother, that was called Februa, after which woman much people have opinion that the moneth February is called. Wherefore the second daie of thys moneth is Candlemass Day. The Romaines this night went about the city of Rome with torches and candles brenning in worship of this woman Februa, for hope to have the more helpe and succoure of her sonne Mars. Then there was a Pope that was called Sergius, and when he saw Christian people drawn to this false maumetry<sup>1</sup> and untrue belief, he thought to undo this foule use and custom, and turn it unto God’s worship and our Lady’s, and gave commandment that all Christian people should come to church and offer up a candle brennyng, in the worship that they did to this woman Februa, and do worship to our Lady and to her sonne our Lord Jesus Christ. So that now this feast is solemnly hallowed thorowe all Christendome. And every Christian man and woman of covenable age is bound to come to church and offer up their candles, as though they were bodily with our Lady, hopying for this reverence and worship, that they do to our Ladye, to have a great rewarde in heaven,” &c.

<sup>1</sup> Idolatry. Halliwell’s Dictionary, p. 545.

The Festyvall adds, "A candell is made of weke and wexe; so was Crystes soule hyd within the manhode: also the fyre betokeneth the Godhede: also it betokeneth our Laydes moderhede and maydenhede, lyght with the fyre of love!" In Dunstan's Concord of Monastic Rules it is directed that, on the Purification of the Virgin Mary, the monks shall go in surplices to the church *for candles*, which shall be *consecrated, sprinkled with holy water, and ceased by the Abbot*. Let every monk take a candle from the Sacrist, and light it. Let a procession be made, Thirds and Mass be celebrated, and *the candles, after the offering, be offered to the priest.*" See Fosbroke's *British Monachism*, i. 28. A note adds: "*Candlemas Day.* The candles at the Purification were an exchange for the lustration of the Pagans, and candles were used from the parable of the wise virgins." (Aleuinus de Divinis Officiis, p. 231.)

It was anciently a custom for women in England to bear lights when they were churched, as appears from the following al bon mot. William the Conqueror, by reason of sickness, kept his chamber a long time, whereat the French King, scoffing, said, "The King of England lyeth long in child-bed:" which when it was reported unto King William, he answered, "When I am churched, there shall be a thousand lights in France:" (alluding to the lights that women used to bear when they were churched;) and that he performed within a few days after, wasting the French territories with fire and sword.<sup>1</sup>

In a most rare book entitled *The Buraynge of Paules Church in London, 1561, and the 4 day of June, by Ryghtynynge, &c.* 8vo. Lond. 1563, we read, "In Flaunders everye Saturdaye betwixt Christmas and Candlemas they ate flesh for joy, and have pardon for it, because our Layde laye so long in child-bedde say they. We here may not eat so: the Pope is not so good to us; yet surely it were a good reason that we should eat fleshe with them all that while that our Lady lay in child-bed, *as that we shuld bear our candel at her churchinge at Candlemas* with theym as they doe. It is seldome sene that men offer candels at women's churchinges, savinge at our Ladies: but reason it is that she have some

<sup>1</sup> Camden's Remains, edit. 8vo. Lond. 1674, p. 318.

preferment, if the Pope would be so good maister to us as to let us eat fleshe with theym."

In Lysons' *Environs of London*, i. 310, among his curious extracts from the churchwardens' accounts at Lambeth, I find the following:—"1519. Paid for Smoke Money at Seynt Mary's Eve, 0. 2. 6." This occurs again in 1521.—"Paid by my Lord of Winchester's scribe for Smoke Money, 0. 2. 6."

The following is Barnabe Googe's Translation of Naogeorgus, in the Popish Kingdome, f. 47:—

"Then comes the day wherein the Virgin offered Christ unto  
The Father chiefe, as Moyses law commanded hir to do.  
Then numbers great of *tapers* large both men and women beare  
To church, *being halowed there with pomp*, and dreadful words to heare.  
This done, eche man his candell lightes where chiefest seemeth hee,  
Whose taper greatest may be seene, and fortunate to bee;  
Whose candell burneth cleare and bright, a wondrous force and might  
Doth in these candels lie, *which if at any time they light*,  
They sure beleeve that *neither storme or tempest dare abide*,  
*Nor thunder in the skies be heard, nor any devil's spide*,  
*Nor fearefulle sprites that walke by night, nor hurts of frost or haile."*

We read in Wodde's Dialogue, cited more particularly under Palm Sunday, "*Wherefore serveth holge candels?*" (Nicholas). *To light up in thunder, and to blesse men when they lye a dying.*"<sup>1</sup> Thomas Legh, in a letter to Lord Cromwell, of the time of Henry VIII. (MS. Cotton. Nero. b. iii. f. 115), finishes, "*Valete Hamburgia in fasto Purificationis Beatæ Mariæ quo Candelas accensas non videbam, satis tamen clara dies.*"

In some of the ancient illuminated Calendars a woman holding a taper in each hand is represented in the month of February. In the *Doctrine of the Masse Booke*, &c. from Wyttonburge by Nicholas Dorcaster, 1554, 8vo. we find—

"*The Hallowing of Candles upon Candlemas Day.*"

The Prayer.—"O Lord Jesu Christ, I-blesse thou this creature of a *waxen taper* at our humble supplication, and by the vertue of the holy crosse, pour thou into it an heavenly

<sup>1</sup> See on this subject Dupré's '*Conformity between Ancient and Modern Ceremonies*,' p. 96, and Stopford's '*Pagano-Papismus*,' p. 238.

benediction; that as thou hast graunted it unto man's use for the expelling of darkness, it may receave such a strength and blessing, thorow the token of the holy crosse, *that in what places soever it be lighted or set, the Devil may avoid out of those habitacions, and tremble for feare, and fly away discouraged, and presume no more to unquiet them that serve thee, who with God,*" &c. Then follow other prayers, in which occur these passages: "We humbly beseech thee, that thou wilt vouchsafe + to blesse and sanctify *these candels prepared unto the uses of men, and health of bodies and soules, as wel on the land as in the waters.*" "Vouchsafe + to blesse and + sanctifye, and with the candle of heavenly benediction, *to lighten these tapers; which we thy servants taking in the honour of thy name (when they are lighted) desire to beare,*" &c. "Here let the candles be sprinkled with holy water." Concluding with this rubrick:—"When the halowyn of the candels is done, let the candels be lighted and distributed."

In Bishop Bonner's Injunctions, A.D. 1555, printed that year by John Cawood, 4to. we read, "that *bearyng of candels on Candelmasse Daie* is doone in the memorie of our Saviour Jesu Christe, the *spirituall lyght*, of whom Saint Symeon dyd prophecie, as it is redde in the church that day." The ceremony, however, had been previously forbidden in the metropolis: for in Stowe's Chronicle, edited by Howes, ed. 1631, p. 595, we find, "On the second of February, 1547-8, being the Feast of the Purification of our Lady, commonly Candelmasse Day, the bearing of candles in the church was left off throughout the whole citie of London."

At the end of a curious sermon, entitled "the Vanitie and Downefall of the superstitious Popish Ceremonies, preached in the Cathedral Church of Durham, by one Peter Smart, a Prebend there, July 27, 1628," Edinb. 1628, I find, in "a briefe but true historicall narration of some notorious acts and speeches of Mr. John Cosens," (Bishop of Durham,) the following: "Fourthly, on Candelmasse Day last past, Mr. Cosens, in renuing that Popish ceremonie of burning candels, to the honour of our Ladye, busied himself from two of the clocke in the afternoone till foure, in climbing long ladders to stick up wax candles in the said cathedral church: the number of all the candels burnt that evening was two hun-

dred and twenty, besides sixteen torches: sixty of those burning tapers and torches standing upon and near the high altar (as he calls it,) where no man came nigh."

In Nichols's Churchwardens' Accounts, 1797, p. 270, in those of St. Martin Outwich, London, under the year 1510, is the following article: "Paid to Randolf Merchaunt, wax-chandler, for the Pascall, the Tapers affore the Rode, the Cross Candelles, and *Judas Candelles*, ix<sup>s</sup> iiij<sup>d</sup>." In the churchwardens' accounts of the parish of Allhallows Staining, mention of these frequently occurs. "Item: paid to William Bruce, peyntur, the xiiij. day of Aprill, for peynting the Judasis of the Paschall, and of the Rode-loft, xx<sup>d</sup>." "Item: paid the xx. day of Aprile to Thomas Arlome, joynour, for stuff and workmanship, playng, and setting up the said *Judasis of the Paschall* and the Rode-loft, and for the borde that the Crucifix, Marie, and John standen in, iij<sup>s</sup> vj<sup>d</sup>." And adverting to their dealings with William Symmys, wax chandler, the churchwardens observe, "Also he receyved of us Churchwardens of the beame lighte in cleyr wax xlvij<sup>d</sup>. beside the *Judases*. Also receyvid of hym in tenable candylls for the Judas and the Crosse Candyll on Ester evyn and the paschall."<sup>1</sup> Tenable is a misnomer for teneber or tenebre.<sup>2</sup> So in a subsequent entry, "for our sepulchre light, our paschall and *Judas candelles* called *teneber* candylls."

"There is a canon," says Bourne, in the Council of Trul-lus, "against those who baked a cake in honour of the Virgin's lying-in, in which it is decreed that no such ceremony should be observed, because she suffered no pollution, and therefore needed no purification." The purple-flowered *Lady's Thistle*, the leaves of which are beautifully diversified with numerous white spots, like drops of milk, is vulgarly thought to have been originally marked by the falling of some drops of the Virgin Mary's milk on it, whence, no doubt, its name *Lady's*, i. e. *Our Lady's Thistle*. An ingenious little invention of the dark ages, and which, no doubt has been of service to the cause of superstition.<sup>3</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Tenebre Wednesday is mentioned by Palsgrave, 1530. See further in Halliwell's Dictionary, p. 858.

<sup>2</sup> *Marry*, a term of asseveration in common use, was originally, in Popish times, a mode of swearing by the *Virgin Mary*; q. d. by *Mary*.

At Ripon, in Yorksbire, the Sunday before Candlemas Day the collegiate church, a fine ancient building, is one continued blaze of light all the afternoon by an immense number of candles. See *Gent. Mag.* 1790, p. 719.

The following is from Herrick's *Hesperides*, p. 337 :—

*“ Ceremonies for Candlemass Eve.”*

“ Down with the Rosemary and Bayes,  
Down with the Mistletoe ;  
Instead of Holly, now up-raise  
The greener Box for show.

The Holly hitherto did sway,  
Let Box now domineere  
Until the dancing Easter Day  
Or Easter's Eve appeare.

Then youthful Box, which now hath grace  
Your houses to renew,  
Grown old, surrender must his place  
Unto the crisped Yew.

When Yew is out, then Birch comes in,  
And many flowers beside ;  
Both of a fresh and fragrant kinne  
To honour Whitsontide.

Green Rushes then, and sweetest Bents,  
With cooler Oaken boughs,  
Come in for comely ornaments,  
To re-adorn the house.

Thus times do shift ; each thing his turne do's hold ;  
New things succeed, as former things grow old.”

So again, p. 361 :—

“ Down with the *Rosemary* and so  
Down with the *Bayes* and *Mistletoe* ;  
Down with the *Holly*, *Irie*, all  
*Wherewith ye dress the Christmas Foll* ;  
That so the superstitious find  
*No one least branch there left behind* ;  
For look how many leaves there be  
Neglected there, (maids, trust to me)  
*No many goblins you shall see.”*

So also *Marrow-bones*, for the knees. I'll bring him down upon his *Marrow-bones*, i. e. I'll make him bend his knees as he does to the *Virgin Mary*.

The subsequent "Ceremonies for Candlemasse Day" are also mentioned in p. 337 :—

"Kindle the *Christmas brand*, and then  
Till sunne-set let it burne;  
Which quencht, then lay it up agen  
Till Christmas next returne.

Part must be kept wherewith to teend  
The *Christmas Log* next yeare;  
And where 'tis safely kept, the fiend  
Can do no mischiefe there."

Also in p. 338 :—

"End now the *white loafe* and the *pye*,  
And let all sports with *Christmas dyc*."

"There is a general tradition" says Sir Thomas Browne, "in most parts of Europe, that inferreth the coldness of succeeding winter from the shining of the sun on Candlemas Day, according to the proverbiall distich :—

"Si Sol splendescat Maria purificante,  
Major erit glacies post festum quam fuit ante."

In the Country Almanack for 1676, under February we read,

"Foul weather is no news, hail, rain, and snow  
Are now expected, and esteem'd no woe;  
Nay, 'tis an *omen bad*, the yeomen say,  
If Phœbus shews his face the second day."

The almanack printed at Basle in 1672, already quoted, says,

"Selon les Anciens se dit :  
Si le Soleil clairement luit,  
A la Chandeleur vous verrez  
Qu'encore un Hyver vous aurez :  
Pourtant gardez bien votre foin,  
Car il vous sera de besoin :  
Par cette reigle se gouverne  
L'Ours, qui retourne en sa caverne."

Martin, in his description of the Western Islands, 1716, p. 119, mentions an ancient custom observed on the second of February : "The mistress and servants of each family take a sheaf of oats and dress it up in woman's apparel, put it in

a large basket, and lay a wooden club by it, and this they call Briid's Bed; and then the mistress and servants cry three times, Briid is come, Briid is welcome. This they do just before going to bed, and when they rise in the morning they look among the ashes, expecting to see the impression of Briid's club there; which if they do, they reckon it a true presage of a good crop and prosperous year, and the contrary they take as an ill omen."

Ray, in his Collection of Proverbs, has preserved two relating to this day. "On Candlemas Day, throw candle and candle-stick away:" and "Sow or set beans on Candlemas Waddle." Somerset. In Somersetshire waddle means wane of the moon. [Another proverb<sup>1</sup> on this day may also be mentioned,—

"The hind had as lief see  
His wife on a bier,  
As that Candlemas Day  
Should be pleasant and clear."

And it is a custom with old country people in Scotland to prognosticate this weather of the coming season by the adage,—

"If Candlemas is fair and clear,  
There'll be twa winters in the year."

---

## ST. BLAZE'S DAY.

FEBRUARY 3.

MINSHAW, in his Dictionary, under the word Hocke-tide, speaks of "St. Blaze his day, about Candlemas, when country women goe about and make good cheere, and if they

<sup>1</sup> [The following lines are copied from an early MS. in Cole's MSS. vol. 41. Brit. Mus.,—

Imber si datur, Virgo dum purificatur,  
Inde notatur quod hyemps abinde fugatur;  
Si sol det radium, frigus erit nimium.]



find any of their neighbour wōmen a spinning that day, they burne and make a blaze of fire of the distaffe, and thereof called S. Blaze his day." Dr. Percy, in his notes to the Northumberland Household Book, p. 333, tells us, "The Anniversary of St. Blasius is the 3d of February, when it is still the custom in many parts of England to light up fires on the hills on St. Blayse night : a custom anciently taken up, perhaps, for no better reason than the jingling resemblance of his name to the word Blaze."<sup>1</sup>

Reginald Scott, in his *Discovery of Witchcraft*, ed. 1665, p. 137, gives us a charm used in the Romish Church upon St. Blaze's Day, that will fetch a thorn out of any place of one's body, a bone out of the throat, &c., to wit, "Call upon God, and remember St. Blaze." [An ancient receipt "for a stoppage in the throat" was the following,—“Hold the diseased party by the throat, and pronounce these words, Blaze, the martyr and servant of Jesus Christ, commands thee to pass up and down.”]

The following is the account of Blaze in the Popish Kingdome, f. 47:—

“Then followeth good Sir Blaze, who doth a waxen candell give,  
And holy water to his men, whereby they safely live.  
I divers barrells oft have seene, drawne out of water cleare,  
Through one small blessed bone of this same Martyr beare:  
And caryed thence to other townes and cities farre away,  
Ech superstition doth require such earnest kinde of play.”

In *The Costumes of Yorkshire*, 4to., 1814, Pl. 37, is a representation of the wool-combers' jubilee on this day. The writer, in illustration of it, says, “Blaize or Blasius, the principal personage in this festivity and procession, was bishop of Sebasta in Armenia, and the patron saint of that country. Several marvellous stories are related of him by Mede, in his ‘Apostacy of the Latter Times,’ but he need only be noticed here as the reputed inventor of the art of combing wool. On

<sup>1</sup> I find the following in Du Cange's Glossary, in voce *Festum S. Blasii*. “Cur hac die Populus lumina pro domibus vel animalibus accendere soleret, atque ad hoc elemosynas largiri docet Honorius Augustod. Lib. iii. cap. 25.” Hospinian, in his book *De Orig. Festor. Christian.* fol. 43, speaking of St. Blasius' Day, says, “In sacris ejus candela offertur; Nugantur enim, viduam quandam porci mactati caput, pedes candelam et panem Blasio in carcerem attulisse.” These candles were said to be good for the tooth-ache, and for diseased cattle.

this account the wool-combers have a jubilee on his festival, the 3d of February. The next principal character is Jason; but the story of the Golden Fleece is so well known that no introduction can be necessary to the hero of that beautiful allegory. The enterprising genius of Britain never ceases to realize the fable by rewarding many a British Jason with a golden fleece. The following is the order of this singular procession, denominated from its principal character Bishop Blaize:—The masters on horseback, with each a white sliver; the masters' sons on horseback; their colours; the apprentices on horseback, in their uniforms; music; the king and queen; the royal family; their guards and attendants; Jason; the golden fleece; attendants; bishop and chaplain; their attendants; shepherd and shepherdess; shepherd's swains, attendants, &c.; foremen and wool-sorters on horseback; combers' colours; wool-combers, two and two, with ornamented caps, wool-wigs, and various coloured slivers." See a further account in Hone's Every Day Book, i. 210.

## VALENTINE'S DAY.

FEBRUARY 14.

It is a ceremony, says Bourne, never omitted among the vulgar, to draw lots, which they term Valentines, on the eve before Valentine Day. The names of a select number of one sex are, by an equal number of the other, put into some vessel; and after that every one draws a name, which, for the present, is called their Valentine, and is looked upon as a good omen of their being man and wife afterwards. He adds, there is a rural tradition, that on this day every bird chooses its mate, and concludes that perhaps the youthful part of the world hath first practised this custom, so common at this season. This idea is thus expressed by Chaucer:—

" Nature, the vicare of the Almightye Lord,  
That hote, colde, hevie, light, moist, and drie,  
Hath knit by even number of accord,  
In easie voice began to speak and say,  
Foules, take heed of my sentence I pray,  
And for your own ease in fording of your need,  
As fast as I may speak I will me speed.

Ye know well, how on St. Valentine's Day,  
By my statute and through my governaunce,  
Ye doe chese your makes, and after flie away  
With hem as I pricke you with pleasaunce."

Shakespeare, in his *Midsummer Night's Dream*, alludes to the old saying, that birds begin to couple on St. Valentine's Day :—

" — St. Valentine is past ;  
Begin these wood-birds but to couple now ? "

I once thought this custom might have been the remains of an ancient superstition in the Church of Rome on this day, of choosing patrons for the ensuing year ; and that, because ghosts were thought to walk on the night of this day, or about this time, and that gallantry had taken it up when superstition at the Reformation had been compelled to let it fall.<sup>1</sup> Since that time I have found unquestionable authority to show that the custom of choosing Valentines was a sport practised in the houses of the gentry of England as early as the year 1476. See a letter dated February 1446, in Fenn's *Paston Letters*, ii., 211. Of this custom John Lydgate, the monk of Bury, makes mention, as follows, in a poem written by him in praise of Queen Catherine, consort to Henry V. MS. Harl., 2251.

" Seynte Valentine, of custom yeere by yeere  
Men have an usaunce in this regioun  
To loke and serche Cupide's Kalendere,  
And chose theyr choyse by grete affeccoun ;  
Such as ben prike with Cupides mocoun,  
Takyng theyr choyse as theyr sort doth falle ;  
But I love oon which excëllith alle."

In the catalogue of the Poeticall Devises, &c., done by the same poet, in print and MS., preserved at the end of Speght's edition of Chaucer's works, fol. Lond. 1602, f. 376, occurs one with the title of *Chusing Loves on S. Valentine's Day*. "Lydgate," says Warton, "was not only the poet of his monastery, but of the world in general. If a *Disguising* was intended by the Company of Goldsmiths, a *Mask* before his Majesty at Eltham, a *Maygame* for the Sheriffs and Aldermen of London, a *Mumming* before the Lord Mayor, a *Procession of Pageants* from the Creation for the Festival of

<sup>1</sup> I find in the old Romish calendar, already cited, the following observation on the 14th of February :—"Manes nocte vagari creduntur."

Corpus Christi, or a *Carol for the Coronation*, Lydgate was consulted, and gave the poetry." The above catalogue mentions also, by Lydgate, "a *Disguising* before the Mayor of London, by the Mercers; a *Disguising* before the King in the Castle of Hartford; a *Mumming* before the King, at Eltham; a *Mumming* before the King, at Windsor; and a ballad given to Henry VI. and his mother on *New Yeare's Day*, at Hartford." Warton has also given a curious French Valentine, composed by Gower. See a curious, but by no means satisfactory, note upon this subject, by Monsieur Duchat, in the quarto edition of Rabelais, i. 398. There is an account of the manner in which St. Valentine's Day was anciently observed in France, in Goujet, *Bibliothèque Française*, ix. 266, together with some poems composed by Charles Duke of Orleans, the father of Louis XII., when prisoner in England, in honour of that festival.

The following is one of the most elegant jeux d'esprit on this occasion that I have met with.

"*To Dorinda, on Valentine's Day.*

"Look how, my dear, the feather'd kind,  
By mutual caresses joyn'd,  
Bill, and seem to teach us two  
What we to love and custom owe.

Shall only you and I forbear  
To meet, and make a happy pair?  
Shall we alone delay to live?

• This day an age of bliss may give.

But ah! when I the proffer make,  
Still coyly you refuse to take  
My heart I dedicate in vain,  
The too mean present you disdain.

Yet, since the solemn time allows  
To choose the object of our vows,  
Boldly I dare profess my flame,  
Proud to be yours by any name."

• *Satyr of Boileau Imitated*, 1696, p. 101.

• In the French Almanack of 1672, which has been before quoted, we read, "Du 14 Fevrier, qui est le propre jour Saint Valentin on souloit dire,—

"Saignée du jour Saint Valentin  
Faict du Sang net soir et matin:  
Et la saignée du jour devant  
• Garde de fievers ch tout l'an."

Herrick has the following in his *Hesperides*, p. 172 :—

" *To his Valentine on S. Valentine's Day.*

" Oft have I heard both youth and virgins say,  
Birds chuse their mates, and couple too, this day,  
But by their flight I never can divine  
When I shall couple with my Valentine."

In Dudley Lord North's *Forest of Varieties*, 1645, p. 61, in a letter to his brother, he says, "*A lady of wit and qualitie, whom you well know, would never put herself to the chance of a Valentine, saying that shee would never couple herself but by choyce. The custome and charge of Valentines is not ill left, with many other such costly and idle customes, which by a tacit generall consent wee lay downe as obsolete.*" In *Carolina, or Loyal Poems*, by Thomas Shipman, p. 135, is a copy of verses, entitled, "*The Rescued, 1672. To Mrs. D.C., whose name being left after drawing Valentines, and cast into the fire, was snatcht out.*"

" I, like the angel, did aspire  
Your *Name* to rescue from the fire.  
My zeal succeeded for your *name*,  
But I, alas! caught all the flame!  
A meaner offering thus suffic'd,  
And *Isaac* was not sacrific'd."

I have searched the legend of St. Valentine, but think there is no occurrence in his life that could have given rise to this ceremony. Wheatley, in his *Illustration of the Common Prayer*, 1848, p. 57, tells us that St. Valentine "was a man of most admirable parts, and so famous for his love and charity, that the custom of choosing Valentines upon his Festival (which is still practised) took its rise from thence." I know not how my readers will be satisfied with this learned writer's explication. He has given us no premises, in my opinion, from which we can draw any such conclusion. Were not all the saints supposed to be famous for their love and charity? Surely he does not mean that we should understand the word love here as implying gallantry!

In the *British Apollo*, 1708, vol. i. No. 3, we read,—

Why Valentine's a day to choose  
A mistress, and our freedom loose,

May I my reason interpose,  
The question with an answer close,  
To imitate we have a mind,  
And couple like the winged kind."

In the same work, vol. ii. No. 2, 1709:—"Question: In choosing Valentines (according to custom), is not the party choosing (be it man or woman) to make a present to the party chosen? Answer: We think it more proper to say, drawing of Valentines, since the most customary way is for each to take his or her lot—and chance cannot be termed choice. According to this method the obligations are equal, and therefore it was formerly the custom mutually to present, but now it is customary only for the gentlemen."

The learned Moresin tells us that at this festival the men used to make the women presents, as, upon another occasion, the women used to do to the men: but that presents were made *reciprocally* on this day in Scotland.

Gay has left us a poetical description of some rural ceremonies used on the morning of this day:

"Last Valentine, the day when birds of kind  
Their paramours with mutual chirpings find,  
I early rose, just at the break of day,  
Before the sun had chas'd the stars away:  
A-field I went, amid the morning dew,  
To milk my kine (for so should house-wives do),  
Thence first I spied, and the first swain we see,  
In spite of Fortune, shall our true love be."

Pennant, in his Tour in Scotland, tells us, that in February young persons draw Valentines; and from thence collect their future fortune in the nuptial state; and Goldsmith, in his Vicar of Wakefield, describing the manners of some rustics, tells us they sent true-love knots on Valentine morning.

<sup>1</sup> The following is from Buchanan:—

"Festa Valentino rediit Lux ———

Quisque sibi Sociam jam legit ales Avem.  
Inde sibi Dominam per sortes quarere in Annum  
Mansit ab antiquis mors repetitus avis:  
Quisque legit Dominam, quam casto observet amore,  
Quam nitidis sertis, obsequioque colat:  
Mittere cui possit blandi Munuscula Veris."

*Poemata, Lugd. Bat. 1628, p. 372.*

Lewis Owen, in his work entitled the Unmasking of all Popish Monks, Friars, and Jesuits, 1628, p. 97, speaking of its being "now among the Papists as it was heretofore among the heathen people," says that the former "have as many saints, which they honour as gods, and every one have their several charge assigned unto them by God, for the succour of men, women, and children, yea, over countries, commonwealths, cities, provinces, and churches; nay, to help *ovres, et boves, et cætera pecora campi*:" and instances, among many others, "*S. Valentine for Lovers*."

We find the following curious species of divination in the Connoisseur, as practised on Valentine's Day or Eve. "Last Friday was Valentine's Day, and the night before I got five bay-leaves, and pinned four of them to the four corners of my pillow, and the fifth to the middle; and then, if I dreamt of my sweetheart, Betty said we should be married before the year was out. But, to make it more sure, I boiled an egg hard, and took out the yolk, and filled it with salt; and when I went to bed, eat it shell and all, without speaking or drinking after it. We also wrote our lovers' names upon bits of paper, and rolled them up in clay, and put them into water, and the first that rose up was to be our Valentine. Would you think it?—Mr. Blossom was my man. I lay a-bed and shut my eyes all the morning till he came to our house; for I would not have seen another man before him for all the world."

Grose explains Valentine to mean the first woman seen by a man, or man seen by a woman, on St. Valentine's Day, the 14th of February. [Mr. Halliwell, in his Dictionary, p. 907, says the name drawn by lots was the Valentine of the writer, and quotes the following from the MS. Harl. 1735:—

"Thow it be ale other wyn,  
 Godys blescyng have he and myn,  
 My none gentyl *volontyn*,  
 Good Tomas the freke."

On Valentine's Day, 1667, Pepys says, "This morning came up to my wife's bedside, I being up dressing myself, little Will Mercer to her Valentine, and brought her name written upon blue paper, in gold letters done by himself, very pretty; and we were both well pleased with it. But I am also this year my wife's Valentine, and it will cost me £5, but that

I must have laid out if we had not been Valentines." He afterwards adds, "I find that Mrs. Pierce's little girl is my Valentine, she having drawn me; which I was not sorry for, it easing me of something more that I must have given to others; But here I do first observe the fashion of drawing of mottoes as well as names; so that Pierce, who drew my wife, did also draw a motto, and this girl drew another for me. What mine was I forgot; But my wife's was, 'most courteous and most fair;' which, as it may be used, or an anagram upon each name, might be very pretty. One wonder I observed to-day, that there was no music in the morning to call up our new married people, which is very mean methinks."]

From the following lines in Bishop Hall's Satires, iv. 1, it would seem that Valentine has been particularly famous for hastity:—

"Now play the Satyre whoso list for me,  
Valentine self, or some as chaste as hee."

From Douce's manuscript notes I learn that Butler, in his lives of the Saints, says, "To abolish the heathen, lewd, superstitious custom of boys drawing the names of girls, in honour of their goddess Februata Juno, on the 15th of February, several zealous pastors substituted the names of Saints in billets given on that day." See his Account of St. Valentine. And in vol. i., Jan. 29, he says, that "St. Frances de Sales everely forbad the custom of Valentines, or giving boys in writing the names of girls to be admired and attended on by them; and to abolish it, he changed it into giving billets with the names of certain Saints, for them to honour and imitate in particular manner." But quære this custom among the Romans above referred to.

Herrick, in his Hesperides, p. 61, speaking of a bride, says,—

"She must no more a-maying;  
Or by *Rose-buds divine*  
*Who'l be her Valentine?*"

Misson, in his Travels in England, translated by Ozell, p. 330, says, "On the Eve of the 14th of February, St. Valentine's Day, a time when all living nature inclines to couple, the young folks in England and Scotland too, by a very



ancient custom, celebrate a little festival that tends to the same end. An equal number of maids and batchelors get together, each writes their true or some feigned name upon separate billets, which they roll up, and draw by way of lots, the maids taking the men's billets, and the men the maids'; so that each of the young men lights upon a girl that he calls his Valentine, and each of the girls upon a young man which she calls her's. By this means each has two Valentines: but the man sticks faster to the Valentine that is fallen to him, than the Valentine to whom he is fallen. Fortune having thus divided the company into so many couples, the Valentines give balls and treats to their mistresses, wear their billets several days upon their bosoms or sleeves, and this little sport often ends in love. This ceremony is practised differently in different counties, and according to the freedom or severity of Madam Valentine. There is another kind of Valentine, which is the first young man or woman that chance throws in your way in the street or elsewhere on that day.

[In Norfolk it is the custom for children to "catch" each other for Valentines; and if there are elderly persons in the family who are likely to be liberal, great care is taken to catch them. The mode of catching is by saying "Good morrow, Valentine;" and if they can repeat this before they are spoken to, they are rewarded with a small present. It must be done, however, before sun-rise; otherwise, instead of a reward, they are told they are *sun-burnt*, and are sent back with disgrace. Does this illustrate the phrase *sun-burnt* in *Much Ado About Nothing*?

[In Oxfordshire the children go about collecting pence, singing—

" Good morrow, Valentine,  
First 'tis yours, then 'tis mine,  
So please give me a Valentine." ]

In Peor Robin's Almanack, for 1676, that facetious observer of our old customs tells us opposite to St. Valentine's Day, in February,—

" Now Andrew, Anthony, and William,  
For Valentines draw Prue, Kate, Julian."

[The same periodical, for the year 1757, has the following verses on this day:—

This month bright Phœbus enters Pisces,  
 The maids will have good store of kisses,  
 For always when the sun comes there,  
 Valentine's Day is drawing near,  
 And both the men and maids incline  
 To chuse them each a Valentine;  
 And if a man gets one he loves,  
 He gives her first a pair of gloves;  
 And, by the way, remember this,  
 To seal the favour with a kiss.  
 This kiss begets more love, and then  
 That love begets a kiss again,  
 Until this trade the man doth catch,  
 And then he does propose the match;  
 The woman's willing, tho' she's shy,  
 She gives the man this soft reply,  
 'I'll not resolve one thing or other,  
 Until I first consult my mother.'  
 When she says so, 'tis half a grant,  
 And may be taken for consent."

This is still one of the best observed of our popular festivals, and the extraordinary length to which the custom of Valentine letter writing is carried may be gathered from the following enumeration of the letters which passed through the London post-office on St. Valentine's Day, 1847, vastly exceeding the usual average, and principally owing to this effect. "Monday being the celebration of St. Valentine's Day, an extraordinary number of letters passed through the post-office. Not less than 150,000 letters of all descriptions, besides 20,000 newspapers, were delivered at nine in the morning by the general post letter-carriers, while in the London district office the numbers stood thus:—At the ten o'clock hour 25,000, and during the successive 'turns' of the day, 175,000 were stamped, assorted, and delivered, forming a total of 200,000 district letters during the day. Independently of these numbers, not less than 12,000 letters and 5,000 newspapers were received by the midday mails and delivered throughout the metropolis, and at night not fewer than 10,000 newspapers were despatched, and 60,000 letters; the grand total, therefore, of letters and newspapers passing through the post-office stands as follows:—Letters 422,000; newspapers, 145,000."

In an old English ballad, the lasses are directed to pray

cross-legged to St. Valentine for good luck. In some parts of England the poorer classes of children array themselves fantastically, and visit the houses of the wealthy, singing,—

“ Good morning to you, Valentine,  
Curl your locks as I do mine,  
Two before and three behind,  
Good morrow to you, Valentine.”]

## COLLOP, or SHROVE MONDAY.

In the North of England, the Monday preceding Shrove Tuesday, or Pancake Tuesday, is called Collop Monday. Eggs and collops compose a usual dish at dinner on this day, as pancakes do on the following, from which customs they have plainly derived their names. It should seem that on Collop Monday they took their leave of flesh in the papal times, which was anciently prepared to last during the winter by salting, drying, and being hung up. Slices of this kind of meat are to this day termed collops in the north, whereas they are called steaks when cut off from fresh or unsalted flesh; a kind of food which I am inclined to think our ancestors seldom tasted in the depth of winter. A writer in the Gentleman's Magazine asserts that most places in England have eggs and collops (slices of bacon) on Shrove Monday.

My late learned friend, the Rev. Mr. Bowles, informed me that in the neighbourhood of Salisbury, in Wiltshire, the boys go about before Shrove-tide, singing these rhymes :—

“ Shrove-tide is nigh at hand,  
And I am come a shroving;  
Pray, Dame, something,  
An apple or a dumpling,  
Or a piece of trackle cheese  
Of your own making,  
Or a piece of pancake.”

At Eton school it was the custom, on Shrove Monday, for the scholars to write verses either in praise or dispraise of Father Bacchus, poets being considered as immediately under his protection. He was therefore sung on this occasion in all kinds of metres, and the verses of the boys of the

seventh and sixth, and some of the fifth forms, were affixed to the inner doors of the College. Verses are still written and put up on this day, but I believe the young poets are no longer confined to the subject of writing eulogiums on the god of wine. It retains, however, the name of Bacchus.

In the Ordinary of the Butchers' Company at Newcastle-upon-Tyne, dated 1621, I find the following very curious clause: "Item, that noe one Brother of the said Fellowship shall hereafter buy or seeke any Licence of any person whatsoever to kill Flesh within the Towne of Newcastle in the Lent season, without the general consent of the Fellowship, upon payne for every such defeaute to the use aforesaide, £5." They are enjoined, it is observable, in this charter, to hold their head meeting-day on Ash-Wednesday. They have since altered it to the preceding Wednesday.

Sir Thomas Overbury, in his Characters, 1615, speaking of a Franklin, says, that among the ceremonies which he annually observes, and that without considering them as reliques of Popery, are Shrotings. [The passage is sufficiently curious to deserve a quotation: "He allowes of honest pastime, and thinks not the bones of the dead anything brused, or the worlde for it, though the country lasses daunce in the churchyard after evensong. Roghe Monday, and the wake in summer, shrotings, the wakefull ketches on Christmas Eve, the hoky or seed cake, these he yearely keppes, yet holdes them no reliques of Popery."]

---

## SHROVE-TIDE, OR SHROVE TUESDAY;

CALLED ALSO

EASTERNS, FASTEN, OR FASTING EVEN, AND PANCAKE TUESDAY.

SHROVE-TIDE plainly signifies the time of confessing sins, as the Saxon word shrive, or shift, means confession. This season has been anciently set apart by the church of Rome for a time of shriving or confessing sins. This seemingly no bad preparative for the austerities that were to follow in

Lent, was, for whatever reason, laid aside at the Reformation. In the Oxford Almanacks, the Saturday preceding this day is called the *Egg-Feast*. Perhaps the same as our Collop Monday. See, under Paste Eggs, Hyde's Account of the *Festum Oorum*. In the churchwardens' accounts of St. Mary-at-Hill, in the City of London, A.D. 1493, is the following article: "For a mat for the *Shreving* Pewe, iij. d."

The luxury and intemperance that usually prevailed at this season were vestiges of the Romish carnival, which the learned Moresin derives from the times of Gentilism, introducing Joannes Boemus Aubanus as describing it thus: "Men eat and drink and abandon themselves to every kind of sportive foolery, as if resolved to have their fill of pleasure before they were to die, and as it were to forego every sort of delight."<sup>1</sup> Thus also Selden: "What the church debars us one day, she gives us leave to take out another—first there is a Carnival; and then a Lent."

"Shrove-tide," says Warton, "was formerly a season of

<sup>1</sup> J. Boemus Aubanus gives us the following description of the manner of spending the *three days before the Lent-Fast* commenced, commonly called the *Carnival*, that is, "the bidding farewell to flesh." "Quo item modo tres 'precedentes' quadragesimale jejunium dies peragat, dicere opus non erit, si cognoscatur, qua populari, qua spontanea insania cetera Germania à qua et Franconia minime desceiscit, tunc vivat. Comedit enim et bibit, seque ludo jocoque omnimodo addeò dedit, quasi usus nunquam veniant, quasi eras moritura, hodie prius omnium rerum satietatem capere velit. Novi aliquid spectaculi quasque excogitat, quo mentes et oculos omnium delectet, admirationeque detineat. Atque, ne pudor obstet, qui se ludicro illi committunt facies larvis obducunt, sexum et aetatem mentientes, viri mulierum vestimenta, mulieres virorum induunt. Quidam Satyros, aut malos demones potius representare volentes, minuisse aut atramento tingunt, habitaque nefando deturpant, alii nudi discurrentes Lupercos agunt, a quibus ego annum istum delirandi morem ad nos deluxisse existimò." p. 267. And Bishop Hall, in his *Synoph of Rome*, thus describes the *Jocul Carnival*: "Every man cries *scialla* letting himself loose to the maddest and incontinent, marching wildly up and down in all forms of disguises: each man striving to outgo other in strange pranks of humorous debauchedness, in which even those of the holy order are wont to be allowed their share: for howsoever it was by some sullen authority forbidden to clerks and votaries of any kind to go masked and disguised in those seemingly abusive solemnities, yet more favourable construction hath offered to make them believe it was chiefly for their sakes, for the refreshment of their sadder and more restrained spirits, that this free and lawless festivity was taken up." p. 19.

extraordinary sport and feasting.<sup>1</sup> In the Romish Church there was anciently a Feast immediately preceding Lent, which lasted many days, called CARNISCAGIUM. (See Carpentier et Suppl. Lat. Gloss. Du Cange, i. 381.) In some cities of France an officer was annually chosen, called Le Prince d'Amoureux, who presided over the sports of the youth for six days before Ash-Wednesday. Ibid. v. AMORATUS, p. 195; v. CARDINALIS, p. 818; v. SPINETUM, iii. 848. *Some traces of these festivities still remain in our universities.* In the Percy Household Book, 15J2, it appears "that the Clergy and Officers of Lord Percy's Chapel performed a play before his Lordship, upon *Shrowftwesday at night*," p. 345. See also Dodsley's Collection of Old Plays, xii. 403, and notes in Shakespeare on part of the old song, "And welcome merry Shrove-tide."

In a curious tract, entitled, "Vox Graculi," quarto, 1622, p. 45, is the following quaint description of Shrove-Tuesday: "Here must enter that wadling, stradling, bursten-gutted Carnifex of all Christendome, vulgarly enstiled Shrove-Tuesday, but more pertinently, sole Monarch of the Mouth, high-Steward to the Stomach, chiefe Ganimede to the Guts, prime Peere of the Pullets, first Favourite to the Frying pans, greatest Bashaw to the Batter-bowles, Protector of the Pan-cakes, first Founder of the Fritters, Baron of Bacon-flitch, Earle of Egge-baskets, &c. This corpulent Commander of those chollericke things called Cooke, will shew himselfe to be but of ignoble education; for by his manners you may find him better fed than taught wherever he comes."

The following extract from Barnaby Googe's Translation of Naageorgus will show the extent of these festivities:—

"Now when at length the pleasant time of Shrove-tide comes in place,  
And cruell fasting dayes at hand approach with solemne grace:  
Then olde and yong are both as mad as ghestes of Bacchus feast,  
And foure dayes long they tipples square, and feede and never reast."

<sup>1</sup> See Dufresne's Glossary, v. Carnelevamen. Wheatley on the Com. Prayer, ed. 1848, p. 216.

<sup>2</sup> "This furnishing of our bellies with delicates, that we use on *Fastingham Tuesdays*, what tyme some eate tyl they be enforced to forbear all again, sprong of *Bacchus Feastes*, that were celebrated in Rome with great joy and delicious fare."—Langley's Polidore Vergile, fol. 103.

Downe goes the hogges in every place, and puddings every wheare  
Do swarme: the dice are shakte and tost, and cardes apace they  
teare:

In every house are showtes and cryes, and mirth, and revell route,  
And daintie tables spred, and all beset with ghestes aboute:  
With sundrie playes and Christmasse games, and feare and shame  
away,

The tongue is set at libertie, and hath no kinde of stay.

And thinges are lawfull then and done, no pleasure passed by,  
That in their mindes they can devise, as if they then should die:

The chiefest man is he, and one that most deserveth prayse,  
Among the rest that can finde out the fondest kinde of playes.

On him they looke and gaze upon, and laugh with lustie cheare,  
Whom boyes do follow, crying "foole," and such like other geare.

He in the meane time thinkes himselfe a wondrous worthie man,  
Not mooved with their wordes nor cryes, do whatsoever they can.

Some sort there are that runne with staves, or fight in armour fine,  
Or shew the people foolishhe toys for some small peece of wine.

Eche partie hath his favourers, and faythfull friendes enowe.

That readie are to turne themselves, as fortune liste to howe.

But some againe the dreadfull shape of devils on them take,  
And chase such as they meete, and make poore boys for feare to  
quake.

Some naked runne about the streetes, their faces hid alone  
With visars close, that, so disguisde, they might be knowne of none.

Both mer and women chaunge their weede, the men in maydes aray,  
And wanton wenches, drest like men, doe travell by the way,

And to their neighbours houses go, or where it likes them best,  
Perhaps unto some auncient friend or olde acquainted ghest;

Unknowne, and speaking but fewe wordes, the meat devour they up  
That is before them set, and cleane they swinge of every cup.

Some runne about the streets attyrde like monks, and some like kings,  
Accompanied with pompe and garde, and other stately things.

Some hatch young fooles as hennes do egges with good and speedie  
lucke,

Or as the goose doth use to do, or as the quacking duche.

Some like wilde beastes doe runne abroad in skinnes that divers bee

Arayde, and eke with lothsome shapes, that dreadfull are to see,

They counterfet both beares and wolves, and lions fierce in sight,

And raging bulles: some play the cranes, with wings and stilts up-  
right.

Some like the filthie forme of apes, and some like fooles are drest,  
Which best beseeeme these Papistes all, that thus keepe Bacchus feast.

But others beare a torde, that on a cushion soft they lay,

And one there is that with a flap doth keepe the flies away.

I would theré might another be, an officer of those,

Whose roome might serve to take away the scent from every nose.

Some others make a man all stuff with straw or ragges within,

Apparayled in dublet faire, and hosen passing trim:

Whom as a man that lately dyed of honest life and fame,  
 In blanket hid they beare about, and straightwayes with the same  
 They hurl him up into the ayre, not suffering him to fall,  
 And this they doe at divers tymes the citie over all.  
 I shew not here their daunces yet, with filthie jestures mad,  
 Nor other wanton sportes that on these holydayes are had.  
 There places are where such as hap to come within this dore,  
 Though old acquainted friendes they be, or never scene before,  
 And say not first here by your leave, both in and out I go,  
 They binde their handes behinde their backes, nor any difference tho  
 Of man or woman is there made, but basons ringing great,  
 Before them do they daunce with joy, and sport in every streat.  
 There are that certain praiers have that on the Tuesday fall,  
 Against the quartaine ague, and the other fevers all.  
 But others than sowe onyon seede, the greater to be scene.  
 And persley eke, and lettys both, to have them always greene.  
 Of truth I loth for to declare the foolish toyes and trickes,  
 That in these dayes are done by these same Popish Catholickes :  
 If snow lie deep upon the ground and almost thawing bee,  
 Then fooles in number great thou shalt in every corner see :  
 For balles of snow they make, and them at one another cast,  
 Till that the conquerde part doth yeelde and run away at last.  
 No matrone olde nor sober man can freely by them come,  
 At home he must abide that will these wanton fellowes shonne.  
 Besides the noble men, the riche, and men of hie degree,  
 Least they with common people should not seeme so mal to bee,  
 There wagons finely framde before, and for this matter meete,  
 And lustie horse and swift of pace, well trapt from head to feete  
 They put therein, about whose neeke and every place before  
 A hundred gingling belles do hang, to make his courage more.  
 Their wives and children therein set, behinde themselves do stande,  
 Well armed with whips, and holding faste the bridle in their hande ;  
 With all their force throughout the streetes and market-place they  
 run,  
 As if some whirlwinde mad, or tempest great from skies should  
 come :  
 As fast as may be from the streates th' amazed people flye,  
 And give them place while they about doe runne continually.  
 Yea sometimes legges or armes they breake, and horse and carte and all  
 They overthrow, with such a force they in their course doe fall.  
 Much lesse they man or child do spare, that meetes them in the waye,  
 Nor they content themselves to use this madnesse all the daye :  
 But even till midnight holde they on, their pastimes for to make,  
 Whereby they hinder men of sleepe and cause their heads to ake.  
 But all this same they care not for, nor doe esteem a heare,  
 So they may have their pleasure still, and foolish wanton geara"

Among the records of the city of Norwich, mention is  
 made of one John Gladman, "who was ever, and at thys our



is a man of sad disposition, and trewe and feythfull to God and to the Kyng, of disporte as hath ben acustomed in ony cité or burgh thorowe alle this reame, on Tuesday in the last ende of Crestemesse [1440,] vizt. *Fastynge Tuesday*, made a disport with hys neyghbours, havynge his hors trappyd with tynnsoyle and other nyse disgisy things, crowned as Kyng of Crestemesse, in tokyn that seson should end with the twelve monethes of the yere; aforn hym went yche moneth dysguysed after the seson requiryd, and Lenton clad in white and red heryngs skinns, and his hors trappyd with oystershells after him, in token that sadnesse shuld folowe and an holy tyme, and so rode in divers stretis of the cité with other people with hym dysguysed, makynge myrth, disportes, and plays, &c." Bloomfield's *Norfolk*, ed. 1745, ii. 111.

A very singular custom is thus mentioned in the *Gentleman's Magazine*, 1779,—“Being on a visit on Tuesday last in a little obscure village in this county (Kent), I found an odd kind of sport going forward: the girls, from eighteen to five or six years old, were assembled in a crowd, and burning an uncouth effigy, which they called an *Holly-Boy*, and which it seems they had stolen from the boys, who, in another part of the village, were assembled together, and burning what they called an *Ivy-Girl*, which they had stolen from the girls: all this ceremony was accompanied with loud huzzas, noise, and acclamations. What it all means I cannot tell, although I inquired of several of the oldest people in the place, who could only answer that it had always been a sport at this season of the year.” Dated East Kent, Feb. 16th. The Tuesday before Shrove Tuesday in 1779 fell on February the 9th.

[In some places, if flowers are to be procured so early in the season, the younger children carry a small garland, for the sake of collecting a few pence, singing,—

“Flowers, flowers, high-do!  
 Sheeny, greeny, rino!  
 Sheeny greeny, sheeny greeny,  
 Rum tum fra!”]

“The peasantry of France,” says the *Morning Chronicle*, March 10th, 1791, “distinguish *Ash Wednesday* in a very singular manner. They carry an effigy of a similar description to our *Guy Faux* round the adjacent villages, and collect

money for his funeral, as this day, according to their creed, is the death of good living. After sundry absurd mummeries, the corpse is deposited in the earth." This is somewhat similar to the custom of the Holly Boy.

Armstrong, in his *History of Minorca*, p. 202, says, "During the Carnival, the ladies amuse themselves in throwing oranges at their lovers; and he who has received one of these on his eye, or has a tooth beat out by it, is convinced from that moment that he is a high favourite with the fair one who has done him so much honour. Sometimes a good handfull of flour is thrown full in one's eyes, which gives the utmost satisfaction, and is a favour that is quickly followed by others of a less trifling nature.—We well know that the holydays of the ancient Romans were, like these carnivals, a mixture of devotion and debauchery.—This time of festivity is sacred to pleasure, and it is sinful to exercise their calling until Lent arrives, with the two curses of these people, Abstinence and Labour, in its train."

Among the sports of Shrove Tuesday, cock-fighting and throwing at cocks appear almost everywhere to have prevailed. Fitzstephen, as cited by Stowe, informs us that anciently on Shrove Tuesday the school-boys used to bring cocks of the game, now called game-cocks, to their masters, and to delight themselves in cock-fighting all the forenoon. One rejoices to find no mention of *throwing at cocks* on the occasion, a horrid species of cowardly cruelty, compared with which, cock-fighting, savage as it may appear, is to be reckoned among "the tender mercies" of barbarity.

The learned Moresin informs us that the Papists derived this custom of exhibiting cock-fights on one day every year from the Athenians, and from an institution of Themistocles. "*Galli Gallinacei*," says he, "*producuntur per diem singulis annis in pugnam à Papisequis, ex veteri Atheniensium forma ducto more et Themistoclis instituto.*" *Cæl. Rhod. lib. ix. variar. lect. cap. xlv. idem Pergami fiebat.; Alex. ab Alex. lib. v. cap. 8.*—Moresini *Papatus*, p. 66. An account of the origin of this custom amongst the Athenians may be seen in *Æliani Variæ Historiæ*, lib. ii. cap. xxviii.

This custom was retained in many schools in Scotland within the last century. Perhaps it is still in use. The

schoolmasters were said to preside at the battle, and claimed the run-away-cocks, called Fugees, as their perquisites.<sup>1</sup>

According to Fitzstephen: "After dinner, all the youths go into the fields *to play at the ball*. The scholars of every school have their *ball* or *bastion* in their hands. The ancient and wealthy men of the city come forth on horseback to see the sport of the young men, and to take part of the pleasure, in beholding their agility." Strype's edit. of Stowe, i. 247. See also Dr. Pegge's edit. of Fitzstephen's London, 4to. 1772, pp. 45, 74. It should seem that *Foot-Ball* is here meant. In Sir John Sinclair's Statistical Account of Scotland, 1795, xv. 521, the minister of Kirkmichael, in Perthshire, speaking of the manners and customs of the inhabitants, says, "Foot-ball is a common amusement with the school-boys, who also preserve the custom of cock-fighting on Shrove Tuesday."

Hutchinson, in his History of Cumberland, ii. 322, speaking of the parish of Bromfield, and a custom there, that having now fallen into disuse, will soon be totally forgotten, tells us, "Till within the last twenty or thirty years, it had been a custom, time out of mind, for the scholars of the free school of Bromfield about the beginning of Lent, or, in the more expressive phraseology of the country, at Fasting's Even, *to bar out the master*; i. e. to depose and exclude him from his school, and keep him out for three days. During the period of this expulsion, the doors of the citadel, the

<sup>1</sup> Carpentier calls "*Gallorum pugna*" ludi genus inter pueros scholares, non uno in loco usitati. Lit. remiss. An. 1383, in Reg. 134. Chartoph. Reg. ch. 37.—"En ce Karesme entrant . . . . . à une feste ou dance que l'en faisoit lors d'enfans pour la jouste des coqs, ainsi qu'il est acoustumé (en Dauphiné)." Du Cange, in his Glossary, ii. 1679, says, that although this practice was confined to schoolboys in several provinces of France, it was nevertheless forbidden in the Council of Copria (supposed to be Cognac) in the year 1260. The decree recites "that although it was then become obsolete, as well in grammar schools as in other places, yet mischiefs had arisen, &c." "*DUELLUM GALLORUM* gallinaccorum etiamnum in aliquot provinciis usurpatum a scholaribus puerulis, vetatur in Concilio Copriniaensi An. 1260, cap. 7. quod scilicet superstitionem quamdam saperet, vel potius sortilegii aut purgationis vulgaris nescio quid redoleret; quia ex duello gallorum, quod in partibus istis, tam in Scholis Grammaticæ, quam in aliis fieri inolevit, nonnulla mala aliquoties sunt exorta," &c. Du Cange, in verbo. Vide Carpentier, v. *Jasia*.

school, were strongly barricadoed within : and the boys, who defended it like a besieged city, were armed in general with *bore-tree* or elder pop-guns. The master meanwhile made various efforts, both by force and stratagem, to regain his lost authority. If he succeeded, heavy tasks were imposed, and the business of the school was resumed and submitted to ; but it more commonly happened that he was repulsed and defeated. After three days' siege, terms of capitulation were proposed by the master, and accepted by the boys. These terms were summed up in an old formula of Latin Leonine verses, stipulating what hours and times should for the year ensuing be allotted to study, and what to relaxation and play. Securities were provided by each side for the due performance of these stipulations, and the paper was then solemnly signed both by master and scholars.

“One of the articles always stipulated for and granted, was the privilege of immediately celebrating certain games of long standing ; viz. a foot-ball match and a cock-fight. Captains, as they were called, were then chosen to manage and preside over these games : one from that part of the parish which lay to the westward of the school ; the other from the east. Cocks and foot-ball players were sought for with great diligence. The party whose cocks won the most battles was victorious in the cock-pit ; and the prize, a small silver bell, suspended to the button of the victor's hat, and worn for three successive Sundays. After the cock-fight was ended, the foot-ball was thrown down in the churchyard ; and the point then to be contested was, which party could carry it to the house of his respective captain, to Dundraw, perhaps, or West-Newton, a distance of two or three miles, every inch of which ground was keenly disputed. All the honour accruing to the conqueror at foot-ball, was that of possessing the ball. Details of these matches were the general topics of conversation among the villagers, and were dwelt on with hardly less satisfaction than their ancestors enjoyed in relating their feats in the border wars. It never was the fortune of the writer of this account *to bear the bell* (a pleasure which it is not at all improbable had its origin in the *bell* having been the frequent, if not the usual reward of victory in such rural contests). Our Bromfield sports were some-

times celebrated in indigenous songs: one verse only of one of them we happen to remember:—

“At Scales, great Tom Barwise gat the ba’ in his hand,  
And t’ wives aw ran out, and showed, and bann’d:  
Tom Cowan then pulch’d and flang him ’nang t’ whins,  
And he bledder’d; Od-white-te, tou’s broken my shins.

“One cannot but feel a more than ordinary curiosity to be able to trace the origin of this improvement on the Romish Saturnalia; and which also appears pretty evidently to be the basis of the institution of the *Terræ filius* in Oxford, now likewise become obsolete; but we are lost in a wilderness of conjectures: and as we have nothing that is satisfactory to ourselves to offer, we will not uselessly bewilder our readers.”

Part of the income of the head master and usher of the Grammar School at Lancaster arises from a gratuity called a Cock-penny, paid at Shrove-tide by the scholars, who are sons of freemen. Of this money the head master has seven-twelfths, the usher five-twelfths. It is also paid at the schools at Hawkshead and Clithero, in Lancashire; and was paid at Burnley till lately, and at Whiteham and Millom, in Cumberland, near Bootle.

[There is a schoolboy’s rhyme, used in a game not uncommon in some parts of Yorkshire, which may possibly have some reference to this practice,—

A nick and a nock,  
A hen and a cock,  
And a penny for my master.]

#### THROWING AT COCKS.

The unknown but humane writer of a pamphlet entitled *Clemency to Brutes*, 1761, after some forcible exhortations against the use of this cruel diversion, in which there is a shocking abuse of time, (“an abuse so much the more shocking as it is shewn in tormenting that very creature which seems by nature intended for our remembrancer to improve it: the creature whose voice, like a trumpet, summoneth man forth to his labour in the morning, and admonisheth him of the flight of his most precious hours throughout the day,”) has the following observation:—“Whence it had its

rise among us I could never yet learn to my satisfaction ; but the common account of it is, that the crowing of a cock prevented our Saxon ancestors from massacring their conquerors, another part of our ancestors, the Danes, on the morning of a Shrove Tuesday, whilst asleep in their beds." In an old jest-book entitled *Ingenii Fructus*, or the Cambridge Jests, &c., by W. B., Lond. printed for D. Pratt, corner of Church-lane, Strand, no date, 12mo, is given what is called the original of "the throwing at cocks on Shrove-Tuesday," in which the rise of this custom is traced up to an unlucky discovery of an adulterous amour by the crowing of a cock. This account, I scarce need observe, is too ridiculous to merit a serious confutation.

In the pamphlet just cited, *Clemency to Brutes*, is the following passage : "As Christians, consider how very ill the pastime we are dissuading from agrees with the season, and of how much more suitable an use the victims of that pastime might be made to us. On the day following its tumultuous and bloody anniversary, our church enters upon a long course of humiliation and fasting : and surely an eve of riot and carage is a most unfit preparative for such a course. Surely it would be infinitely more becoming us to make the same use of the cock at this season which St. Peter once made of it. Having denied his master, when it crew he wept." The author adds, though by mistake, "no other nation under heaven, I believe, practises it but our own."

In the *British Apollo*, 1708, vol. i. No. 4, is the following query : "How old, and from whence is the custom of throwing at cocks on Shrove Tuesday? A. There are several different opinions concerning the original of this custom, but we are most inclined to give credit to one Cranenstein, an old German author, who, speaking of the customs observed by the Christian nations, gives us the following account of the original institution of the ceremony : "When the Danes were masters of England, and lorded it over the nations of the island, the inhabitants of a certain great city, grown weary of their slavery, had formed a secret conspiracy to murder their masters in one bloody night, and twelve men had undertaken to enter the town by a stratagem, and seizing the arms, surprise the guard which kept it ; and at which time their fellows, upon a signal given, were to

come out of their houses and murder all opposers : but when they were putting it in execution, the unusual crowing and fluttering of the cocks, about the place they attempted to enter at, discovered their design ; upon which the Danes became so enraged that they doubled their cruelty, and used them with more severity than ever. Soon after they were forced from the Danish yolk, and to revenge themselves on the cocks, for the misfortune they involved them in, instituted this custom of knocking them on the head on Shrove Tuesday, the day on which it happened. This sport, tho' at first only practised in one city, in process of time became a natural divertisement, and has continued ever since the Danes first lost this island."

In the Gentleman's Journal, or the Monthly Miscellany, for January 1692-3, is given an English epigram, "On a cock at Rochester," by Sir Charles Sedley, wherein occur the following lines, which imply, as it should seem, as if the cock suffered this unusual barbarity by way of punishment for St. Peter's crime in denying his lord and master :—

"May'st thou be punish'd for St. Peter's crime,  
And on Shrove Tuesday perish in thy prime."

A writer in the Gentleman's Magazine, vol. liii. July, 1783, p. 578, says, "The barbarous practice of throwing at a cock tied to a stake at Shrovetide, I think I have read has an allusion to the indignities offered by the Jews to the Saviour of the world before his crucifixion." In the preface to Hearne's edition of Thomas Otterbourne, p. 66, he tells us that this custom of throwing at cocks must be traced to the time of King Henry the Fifth, and our victories then gained over the French, whose name in Latin is synonymous with that of a cock ; and that our brave countrymen hinted by it, that they could as easily, at any time, overthrow the Gallic armies as they could knock down the cocks on Shrove Tuesday. To those who are satisfied with Hearne's explanation of the custom we must object that, from the very best authorities, it appears also to have been practised in France, and that, too, long before the reign of our Henry the Fifth.

A writer in the Gentleman's Magazine, vol. vii. Jan. 1737, p. 7, says, (I think very erroneously,) that the "inhabitants of London, by way of reproach for imitating the French in

their modes and fashions, were named *Cockneys*, (turning upon the thought of a cock signifying a Frenchman,) i. e. apes and mimics of France.”

With regard to the word *Cockney*, my learned friend Mr. Douce is of opinion, that perhaps after all that has been said with respect to the origin and meaning of this word, it is nothing more than a term of fondness or affection used towards male children, (in London more particularly,) in the same manner as *Pigsnie* is used to a woman. The latter word is very ancient in our tongue, and occurs in Chaucer :

“She was a primeroles, a piggesnie,  
For anie Lord to ligen in his bedde,  
Or yet for any good yeman to wedde.”

*Cant. Tales*, i. 3267.

The Romans used *Oculus* in the like sense, and perhaps *Pigsnie*, in the vulgar language, only means *Ocellus*, the eyes of that creature being remarkably small. Congreve, in his *Old Batchelor*, makes Fondle-wife call his mate “Cockey.” *Burd* and *Bird* are also used in the same sense. *Shadwell* not only uses the word *Pigsney* in this sense, but also *Birdsn*. See his *Plays*, i. 357, iii. 385. The learned *Hickes*, in his *Gram. Anglo.-Sax. Ling. Vett. Septentr. Thes.* i. 231, gives the following derivation of *Cockney* : “Nunc Coquin, Coquine, quæ olim apud Gallos otio, gulæ et ventri deditos ignavum, ignavam, desidiosum, deidiosam; segnem significabant. Hinc urbanos, utpote a rusticis laboribus, ad vitam sedentariam et quasi desidiosam avocatos pagani nostri olim Cokaignes, quod nunc scribitur *Cockneys*, vocabant. Et poeta hic noster in monachos et moniales, ut segne genus hominum, qui desidie dediti, ventri indulgebant et coquinæ amatores erant, malevolentissimè invehitur; monasteria et monasticam vitam in *Descriptione Terræ Cokainæ* parabolice perstringens.” See also *Tyrwhitt’s* observations on this word in his *Chaucer*, ed. 1775, iv. 253, *C. Tales*, 4206; *Reed’s* *Old Plays*, v. 83, xi. 306, 307; *Douce’s* *Illustrations of Shakespeare*, ii. 151

The sense of the word *Cockney* seems afterwards to have degenerated into an effeminate person. *Buttes*, in his *Dyets Dry Dinner*, Lond. 1599, c. 2, says, “*A Cochni is inverted*, being as much as *incoct, unripe* ;” but little stress can be laid upon our author’s etymology. In the *Workes of John*



Heiwood, newly imprinted, 1598, is the following curious passage:—

- “Men say
- He that comth every day, shall have a *Cockney*,  
He that comth now and then, shall have a fat hen.”

Carpentier, under the year 1355, mentions a petition of the scholars to the masters of the school of Ramera, to give them a cock, which they asserted the said master owed them upon Shrove Tuesday, to throw sticks at, according to the usual custom, for their sport and entertainment.<sup>2</sup>

Among the games represented in the margin of the “Roman d’Alexandre,” preserved in the Bodleian Library at Oxford, is a drawing of two boys carrying a third on a stick thrust between his legs, who holds a cock in his hands. They are followed by another boy, with a flag or standard emblazoned with a cudgel. Mr. Strutt has engraved the group in his *Sports and Pastimes*, pl. 35. He supposes, p. 293, that it represents a boyish triumph: the hero of the party having either won the cock, or his bird escaped unhurt from the dangers to which he had been exposed.<sup>3</sup>

This sport, now almost entirely forgotten among us, we wish consigned to eternal oblivion; an amusement fit only for the bloodiest savages, and not for humanised men, much

<sup>1</sup> [Brand has fallen somewhat into confusion here, the word *Cockney* having several distinct meanings. See a full account of them in Halliwell’s Dictionary, p. 261.]

<sup>2</sup> In Carpentier’s Glossary, under the words “*Gallorum pugna*,” A.D. 1458, some differences are mentioned as subsisting between the mayor and aldermen of Abbeville, and the dean and chapter of the church of St. Ulfr. which are made up on the following condition; “*C’est assavoir que lesdiz Doyen et Cappitle accordent que doresnavant ilz souffreront et consentiront, que celui qui demourra roy d’l’escolle la nuit des Quarresmaulx, apporte ou fache apporter devers le Maieur de laditte Ville ou Camp S. George, le Cocq, qui demourra ledit jour ou autre jour victorieux, ou autre cocq; et que ledit roy presente au dit maieur pour d’icellui faire le cholle en la maniere accoutumée. Quæ ultima verba explicant Lit. remiss. an. 1355, in Reg. 84, ch. 278. “Petierunt a magistro Erardo Maquart magistro scholarum ejusdem villæ de Rameru quatenus liberaret et traderet eis unum gallum, quem, sicut dicebant, idem magister scholarum debebat eis die ipsa (Carniprivii) ut jacerent baculos ad gallum ipsum, more solito, pro eorum exhillaratione et ludo.”*

<sup>3</sup> The date of the illumination is not 1433, as Mr. Strutt mentions, but 1343. See the MS. Bodl. 264.

less for Christians. That ingenious artist, Hogarth, has satirised this barbarity in the first of the prints called the Four Stages of Cruelty. Trusler's description is as follows: "We have several groupes of boys at their different barbarous diversions; one is throwing at a cock, the universal Shrove-tide amusement, beating the harmless feathered animal to jelly."

The custom of throwing at cocks on Shrove Tuesday is still (1791) retained at Heston, in Middlesex, in a field near the church. Constables have been often directed to attend on the occasion, in order to put a stop to so barbarous a custom, but hitherto they have attended in vain. I gathered the following particulars from a person who regretted that in his younger years he had often been a partaker of the sport. The owner of the cock trains his bird for some time before Shrove Tuesday, and throws a stick at him, himself, in order to prepare him for the fatal day, by accustoming him to watch the threatened danger, and by springing aside, avoid the fatal blow. He holds the poor victim on the spot marked out by a cord fixed to his leg, at the distance of nine or ten yards, so as to be out of the way of the stick himself. Another spot is marked at the distance of twenty-two yards, for the person who throws to stand upon. He has three *shys*, or throws, for twopence, and wins the cock if he can knock him down and run up and catch him before the bird recovers his legs. The inhuman pastime does not end with the cock's life, for when killed it is put into a hat, and won a second time by the person who can strike it out. Broomsticks are generally used to *shy* with. The cock, if well trained, eludes the blows of his cruel persecutors for a long time, and thereby clears to his master a considerable sum of money. But I fear lest, by describing the mode of throwing at cocks, I should deserve the censure of Boerhaave on another occasion: "to teach the arts of cruelty is equivalent to committing them."<sup>1</sup>

In Men-Miracles, with other Poems, by M. Lluellin, Stu-

<sup>1</sup> The London Daily Advertiser, Wednesday, March 7, 1759, says. "Yesterday, being Shrove Tuesday, the orders of the justices in the City and Liberty of Westminster were so well observed that few cocks were seen to be thrown at, so that it is hoped this barbarous custom will be left off."

dent of Christ-Church, Oxon, 1679, p. 48, is the following song on cock-throwing, in which the author seems ironically to satirise this cruel sport:—

“Cocke a doodle doe, ’tis the bravest game,  
Take a cock from his dame,  
And bind him to a stake,  
How he struts, how he throwes,  
How he swaggers, how he crows,  
As if the day newly brake.

How his mistress cackles,  
Thus to find him in shackles,  
And tied to a packe-thread garter.  
Oh the beares and the bulls  
Are but corpulent gulls  
To the valiant Shrove-tide martyr.”

“Battering with massive weapons a cock tied to a stake, is an annual diversion,” says an essayist in the *Gentleman’s Magazine*, Jan. 1737, p. 6, “that for time immemorial has prevailed in this island.” A cock has the misfortune to be called in Latin by the same word which signifies a Frenchman. “In our wars with France, in former ages, our ingenious forefathers,” says he, “invented this emblematical way of expressing their derision of, and resentment towards that nation; and poor Monsieur at the stake was pelted by men and boys in a very rough and hostile manner.” He instances the same thought at Blenheim House, where, over the portals, is finely carved in stone the figure of a monstrous lion tearing to pieces a harmless cock, which may be justly called a pun in architecture. “Considering the many ill consequences,” the essayist goes on to observe, “that attend this sport, I wonder it has so long subsisted among us. How many warm disputes and bloody quarrels has it occasioned among the surrounding mob! Numbers of arms, legs, and skulls have been broken by the massive weapons designed as destruction to the sufferer in the string. It is dangerous in some places to pass the streets on Shrove Tuesday; ’tis risking life and limbs to appear abroad that day. It was first introduced by way of contempt to the French, and to exasperate the minds of the people against that nation. ’Tis a low, mean expression of our rage, even in time of war.” One part of this extract is singularly corroborated by a passage in the *Newcastle*

Courant, for March 15th, 1783. "Leeds, March 11th, 1783 : Tuesday se'nnight, being Shrove-tide, as a person was amusing himself, along with several others, with the barbarous custom of throwing at a cock, at Howden Clough, near Birstall, the stick pitched upon the head of Jonathau Speight, a youth about thirteen years of age, and killed him on the spot. The man was committed to York Castle on Friday."

Another writer in the Gentleman's Magazine, Jan. 1751, p. 8, says, "Some, yet more brutal, gratify their cruelty on that emblem of innocence the dove, in the same manner, to the reproach of our country and the scandal of our species." That hens were thrown at as well as cocks appear from many unquestionable evidences. In the same work, April, 1749, is "A strange and wonderful relation of a Hen that spake at a certain ancient borough in Staffordshire, on the 7th of February, being Shrove Tuesday, with her dying speech." Dean Tucker wrote "An earnest and affectionate Address to the Common People of England, concerning their usual Recreations on Shrove Tuesday," London, 12mo. no date, consisting of ten pages only.

In King Henry the Seventh's time it should seem this diversion was practised even within the precincts of the court. In a royal household account, communicated by Craven Ord, I find the following article:—"March 2, 7 Hen. VII. Item to Master Bray for rewards to them that brought cokkes at Shrovetide, at Westm<sup>r</sup>. xx<sup>s</sup>." In the manuscript Life of Thomas Lord Berkeley, the fourth of that name, by Mr. Smith, still remaining at Berkeley Castle, speaking of his recreations and delights, he tells the reader, "Hee also would to the threshing of the cocke, pukke with hens blindfolde and he like," ii. 459. This lord was born A.D. 1352, and died in 1417.

[A curious notice of cock-fighting is contained in a letter from Sir Henry Saville, dated 1546, printed in the Plumpton Correspondence, p. 251. He invites his relation to "se all our good coxs fight, if it plesse you, and se the maner of our cocking. Ther will be Lanckeshire of one parte, and Derbereshire of another parte, and Hallomshire of the third parte. I perceiue your cocking varieth from ours, for ye lay but the battell; and if our battell be but £10. to £5. thear wil be £10. to one laye or the battell be ended."]

In the hamlet of Pinner, at Harrow-on-the-Hill, the cruel custom of throwing at cocks was formerly made a matter of public celebrity, as appears by an ancient account of receipts and expenditures. The money collected at this sport was applied in aid of the poor-rates.

1622.	Received for cocks at Shrovetide	12s.	0d.
1628.	Received for cocks in Towne . . .	19s.	10d.
	Out of Towne . . . . .	0s.	6d.

This custom appears to have continued as late as the year 1680. (Lysons's *Environ's of London*, ii. 588.)

By the following extract from Baron's *Cyprian Academy*, 1648, p. 53, it should seem to appear that hens also were formerly the objects of this barbarous persecution. A clown is speaking:—"By the maskins I would give the best cow in my yard to find out this raskall; and I would thrash him as I *did the henne last Shrove Tuesday*." The subsequent passage in Bishop Hall's *Virgidemarium*, 1598, iv. 5, seems to imply that a hen was a usual present at Shrovetide, as also a pair of gloves at Easter:—

"For Easter gloves, or for a Shrovetide Hen,  
Which bought to give, he takes to sell again."

In Tusser's *Five Hundred Points of Good Husbandry*, we find the ploughman's feasting days or holidays, thus enumerated: 1. Plough Monday; 2. Shrove Tuesday, when, after confession, he is suffered to *thresh the fat hen*; 3. Sheep-shearing, with wafers and cakes; 4. Wake Day, or the vigil of the church Saint of the village, with custards; 5. Harvest-home, with a fat goose; 6. Seedcake, a festival kept at the end of wheat-sowing, when he is to be feasted with seed-cakes, pasties, and furmenty pot.

"At Shrovetide to shroving *go thresh the fat hen*,  
If blindfold can kill her, then give it thy men."

These lines in Tusser *Redivivus*, 1744, p. 80, are thus explained in a note. "The hen is hung at a fellow's back, who has also some horse-bells about him; the rest of the fellows are blinded, and have boughs in their hands, with which they chase this fellow and his hen about some large court or small enclosure. The fellow with his hen and bells shifting as well as he can, they follow the sound, and sometimes hit him and

his hen ; other times, if he can get behind one of them, they thresh one another well favouredly : but the jest is, the maids are to blind the fellows, which they do with their aprons, and the cunning baggages will endear their sweethearts with a peeping hole, while the others look out as sharp to hinder it. After this, the hen is boiled with bacon, and store of pancakes and fritters are made. She that is noted for lying a-bed long, or any other miscarriage, hath the first pancake presented to her, which most commonly falls to the dog's share at last, for no one will own it their due." This latter part of the note is to illustrate the following lines :—

" Maids, fritters, and pancakes, y-now see ye make,  
Let Slut have one pancake for company sake."

Heath, in his account of the Scilly Islands, p. 120, has the following passage : " On a Shrove Tuesday each year, after the throwing at cocks is over, the boys in this island have a custom of throwing stones in the evening against the doors of the dwellers' houses ; a privilege they claim from time immemorial, and put in practice without control, for finishing the day's sport. I could never learn from whence this custom took its rise, but am informed that the same custom is now used in several provinces of Spain, as well as in some parts of Cornwall. The terms demanded by the boys are pancakes, or money, to capitulate."

Mr. Jones informed me that, in Wales, such hens as did not lay eggs before Shrove Tuesday were, when he was a boy, destined to be threshed on that day by a man with a flail, as being no longer good for anything. If the man hit the hen, and consequently killed her, he got her for his pains.

" A learned foreigner (qu. if not Erasmus?) says, the English eat a certain cake on Shrove Tuesday, upon which they immediately run mad, and kill their poor cocks. '*Quoddam placente genus, quo comesto, protinus insanunt, et gallos trucidant*;' as if nothing less than some strong infatuation could account for continuing so barbarous a custom among Christians and cockneys." Note to 'Veillé à la Campagne, or the Simmel, a Tale,' 1745, p. 16.

[SHYING AT COCKS. Probably in imitation of the barbarous custom of "shying," or throwing at the living animal. The "cock" was a representation of a bird or a beast, a

man or horse, or some device, with a stand projecting on all sides, but principally behind the figure. These were made of lead cast in moulds. They were shyed at with dumps from a small distance agreed upon by the parties, generally regulated by the size or weight of the dump, and the value of the cock. If the thrower overset or knocked down the cock, he won it; if he failed, he lost his dump. *Shy for Shy*.—This was played at by two boys, each having a cock placed at a certain distance, generally about four or five feet asunder, the players standing behind their cocks, and throwing alternately; a bit of stone or wood was generally used to throw with, and the cock was won by him who knocked it down. These games had their particular times or seasons; and when any game was out, as it was termed, it was lawful to steal the thing played with; this was called *smuggling*, and it was expressed by the boys in a doggerel,—

“Tops are in, spin ’em agin;

Tops are out, smuggling about.”

“ *Hone’s Every-Day Book*, i. 253.”

#### PANCAKE CUSTOMS.

In the north of England Shrove Tuesday is called vulgarly Fasten’s E’en; the succeeding day being Ash-Wednesday, the first day of the Lenten Fast.

At Newcastle-upon-Tyne, the great bell of St. Nicholas’s church is tolled at twelve o’clock at noon on this day; shops are immediately shut up, offices closed, and all kinds of business ceases: a little carnival ensuing for the remaining part of the day. [At Hoddesdon, in Hertfordshire, the old curfew bell, which was anciently rung in that town for the extinction and relighting of “all fire and candle light,” still exists, and has from time immemorial been regularly rung on the morning of Shrove Tuesday, at four o’clock, after which hour the inhabitants are at liberty to make and eat pancakes, until the

“St. Taffy is no sooner gone,

But Pancake day is coming on:

“Now eat your fill, drink if you’re dry,

For Lent comes on immediately.

Now days exceed the nights in length,

And Titan’s heat improves in strength.”

*Poor Robin’s Almanack*, 1731.]

bell rings at eight o'clock at night. This custom is observed so closely, that after that hour not a pancake remains in the town.]

"Let glad Shrove Tuesday bring the pancake thin,  
Or fritter rich, with apples stored within."

*Oxford Sausage*, p. 22.

A writer in the *Gentleman's Magazine* for 1790, p. 256, says that at Westminster School, upon Shrove Tuesday, the under clerk of the college enters the school, and preceded by the beadle and other officers, throws a large pancake over the bar which divides the upper from the under school. A gentleman, who was formerly one of the masters of that school, confirmed the anecdote to me, with this alteration, that the cook of the seminary brought it into the school, and threw it over the curtain which separated the forms of the upper from those of the under scholars. I have heard of a similar custom at Eton school.

[At Baldock, in Hertfordshire, Shrove Tuesday is long anticipated by the children, who designate it as Dough-nut day, it being usual to make a good store of small cakes fried in hog-slard, placed over the fire in a brass skillet, called dough-nuts, wherewith the youngsters are plentifully regaled. In Dorsetshire boys go round, begging for pancakes, singing,—

"I be come a shrovin  
Vor a little pankiak,  
A bit o' bread o' your biakin,  
Or a little truckle cheese o' your miakin.  
If you'll gi' me a little, I'll ax no more,  
If you don't gi' me nothin, I'll rattle your door."

The manuscript in the British Museum before cited, *Status Scholæ Etonensis*, 1560, mentions a custom of that school on Shrove Tuesday, of the boys being allowed to play from eight o'clock for the whole day; and of the cook's coming in and fastening a pancake to a crow, which the young crows are calling upon, near it, at the school-door. "Die Martis Corvis-privii luditur ad horam octavam in totum diem: venit coquus, affigit laganum cornici juxta illud pullis corvorum invocantibus eum, ad ostium scholæ." The crows generally have hatched their young at this season.<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> "Most places in England have *Eggs* and *Collops* (slices of bacon) on Shrove Monday, *Pancakes* on Tuesday, and *Fritters* on the Wednesday in the same week for dinner."—*Gent. Mag.* Aug. 1790, p. 719. From 'The Westmoreland Dialect,' by A. Walker, 8vo., 1790, it appears that cock



Shakespeare, in the following passage, alludes to the well-known custom of having pancakes on Shrove Tuesday, in the following string of comparisons put into the mouth of the clown in *All's Well that Ends Well*.—"As fit as Tib's rush for Tib's forefinger, as a *Pancake for Shrove Tuesday*, a Morris for May-day, &c. In Gayton's *Pleasant Notes upon Don Quixot*, 1654, p. 99, speaking of Sancho Panza's having converted a cassock into a wallet, our pleasant annotator observes, "It was serviceable, after this greasie use, for nothing *but to preach at a Carnivale or Shrove Tuesday, and to tosse Pancakes in after the exercise*; or else (if it could have been conveyed thither) nothing more proper for the man that preaches the *Cook's Sermon* at Oxford, when that plump society rides upon their governours horses to fetch in the *Enemie, the Fly*." That there was such a custom at Oxford, let Peshall, in his history of that city, be a voucher, who, speaking of Saint Bartholomew's Hospital, p. 280, says, "To this Hospital cooks from Oxford flocked, bringing in on Whitsun-week the Fly." Aubrey saw this ceremony performed in 1642. He adds: "On Michaelmas-day they rode thither again, to convey the Fly away." (Remains of Gentilisme and Judaisme. MS. Lansd. 226.) In the *Life of Anthony à Wood*, p. 46, are some curious particulars relating to indignities shown at that time (1647) to freshmen at Oxford on Shrove Tuesday. A brass pot full of cawdle was made by the cook at the freshmen's charge, and set before the fire in the College-hall. "Afterwards every freshman, according to seniority, was to pluck off his gowne and band, and if possible to make himself look like a scoundrell. This done, they were conducted each after the other to the high table, and there made to stand on a forme placed thereon, from whence they were to speak their speech with an audible voice to the company: which, if well done, the person that spoke it was to have a cup of caudle, and no salted drinke; if indifferently, some caudle and some salted drinke; but if dull, nothing was given to him but salted drink, or salt put in

fighting and *casting Pancakes* are still practised on Shrove Tuesday in that county. Thus, p. 31, "Whaar ther wor tae be Cock-feightin, for it war Pankeak Tuesday." And p. 35, "We met sum Lads and Lasses gangin to *kest their Pankeaks*." It appears from Middleton's *Masque of the World tossed at Tennis*, which was printed in 1620, that *batter* was used on Shrove Tuesday at that time, no doubt for the purpose of making pancakes.

College-beere, with Tucks<sup>1</sup> to boot. Afterwards, when they were to be admitted into the fraternity, the senior cook was to administer to them an oath over an old shoe, part of which runs thus: 'Item, tu jūrabis, quod *Penniless Bench* non visitabis,' &c., after which, spoken with gravity, the freshman kist the shoe, put on his gowne and band, and took his place among the seniors." The Editor observes, p. 50: "The custom described above was not, it is probable, peculiar to Merton College. Perhaps it was once general, as striking traces of it may be found in many societies in Oxford, and in some a very near resemblance of it has been kept up till within these few years."

"The great bell which used to be rung on Shrove Tuesday, to call the people together for the purpose of confessing their sins, was called *Pancake Bell*, a name which it still retains in some places where this custom is still kept up."—Gent. Mag. 1790, p. 495. Macaulay, in his History and Antiquities of Claybrook, in Leicestershire, 1791, p. 128, says: "On Shrove Tuesday a bell rings at noon, which is meant as a signal for the people to begin frying their pancakes."

In a curious Tract, entitled A Vindication of the Letter out of the North, concerning Bishop Lake's Declaration of his dying in the belief of the Doctrine of Passive Obedience, 1690, p. 4, I find the subsequent passage:—"They have for a long time at York had a custom (which now challenges the privilege of a prescription) that all the apprentices, journeymen, and other servants of the town, had the liberty to go into the Cathedral, and ring the Pancake-bell (as we call it in the country) on Shrove Tuesday; and that being a time that a great many came out of the country to see the city (if not their friends) and church; to oblige the ordinary people, the Minster used to be left open that day, to let them go up to see the Lanthorn and Bells, which were sure to be pretty well exercised, and was thought a more innocent divertisement than being at the alehouse. But Dr. Lake, when he came first to reside there, was very much scandalized at this custom, and was resolved he would break it at first dash, although all

<sup>1</sup> Tuck, i. e. set the nail of their thumb to their chin, just under the lip, and by the help of their other fingers under the chin, they would give a mark which sometimes would produce blood.

his brethren of the clergy did dissuade him from it. He was resolved to make the experiment, for which he had like to have paid very dear, for I'll assure you it was very near costing him his life. However, he did make such a combustion and mutiny, that, I dare say, York never remembered nor saw the like, as many yet living can testify." Dr. Lake's zeal and courage on this occasion are more minutely detailed in 'A Defence of the Profession which the Right Reverend Lord Bishop of Chichester made upon his death-bed, concerning Passive Obedience, and the New Oaths: together with an account of some passages of his Lordship's life,' 1690, p. 4.

The Pancake-bell, at this period, was probably common everywhere. In Poor Robin, for 1684, we read, in February,

" But hark, I hear the Pancake-bell,  
And fritters make a gallant smell."

Taylor, the Water Poet, in his Jacke-a-Lent, Workes, 1630, i. 115, gives the following most curious account of Shrove Tuesday:—

" Shrove Tuesday, at whose entrance in the morning, all the whole kingdom is in quiet, but by that time the clocke strikes eleven, which (by the helpe of a knavish sexton) is commonly before nine, then there is a bell rung, cal'd the Pancake-bell, the sound whereof makes thousands of people distracted, and forgetfull either of manner or humanitie; then there is a thing cald wheaten flowre, which the cookes doe mingle with water, egges, spice, and other tragicall, magicall inchantments, and then they put it by little and little into a frying-pan of boyling suet, where it makes a confused dismall hissing (like the Learnean snakes in the reeds of Acheron, Stix, or Phlegeton), untill, at last, by the skill of the Cooke, it is transform'd into the forme of a Flap-jack, cal'd a Pancake, which ominous incantation the ignorant people doe devoure very greedily."

I know not well what he means by the following: "Then Tim Tatters (a most valiant villaine), with an ensigne made of a peece of a baker's mawkin,<sup>1</sup> fixt upon a broome-staffe, le-

[<sup>1</sup> "A cloth usually wetted and attached to a pole, to sweep clean a baker's oven. This word occurs in the dictionaries of Hollyband and Miege, and is still in use in the West of England."—Halliwell's Dictionary, p. 545.]

displays his dreadful colours, and calling the ragged regiment together, makes an illiterate oration, stuff with most plentiful want of discretion."

Selden, in p. 20 of his *Table-talk*, under Christmas, has this passage relating to the season: "So likewise our eating of fritters, whipping of tops, roasting of herrings, jack-of-lents, &c., they are all in imitation of church works, emblems of martyrdom."

Sir Frederick Morton Eden, in the *State of the Poor*, 1797, i. 498, tells us: "*Crowdie*, a dish very common in Scotland, and accounted a very great luxury by labourers, is a never-failing dinner in Scotland with all ranks of people on *Shrove Tuesday* (as Pancakes are in England), and was probably first introduced on that day (in the Papal times) to strengthen them against the Lenten Fast: it being accounted the most substantial dish known in that country. On this day there is always put into the bason or porringer, out of which the unmarried folks are to eat, a ring, the finder of which, by fair means, is supposed to be ominous of the finder's being first married." *Crowdie* is made by pouring boiling water over oatmeal and stirring it a little. It is eaten with milk or butter.

In Fosbrooke's *British Monachism*, ii. 127, we read: "At Barking Nunnery, the annual store of provision consisted of malt, wheat, russeaulx, herrings for Advent, red ones for Lent; almonds, salt-fish, salt salmons, figs, raisins, ryce, all for Lent; mustard; twopence for crisps (some crisp thing) and crumecakes [*cruman* is *friere*, Skin.] at *Shrove-tide*."

Dr. Goldsmith, in his *Vicar of Wakefield*, describing the manners of some rustics, tells us, that among other old customs which they retained, "they eat Pancakes on Shrovetide." Poor Robin, in his *Almanack* for 1677, in his *Observations* on February, says there will be "a full sea of Pancakes and Fritters about the 26th and 27th days," (*Shrove Tuesday* fell on the 27th), with these lines,—

"Pancakes are eat by greedy gut,  
And Hob and Madge run for the slut."

[In Oxfordshire, the children go from door to door, singing the following doggerel rhyme,—

“Knick, knock, the pan’s hot,  
 And we be come a shroving:  
 A bit of bread, a bit of cheese,  
 A bit of barley donipling.  
 That’s better than nothing,  
 Open the door and let us in,  
 For we be come a pancaking;”

and then begging for half-pence.

[At Islip, in the same county, this version is used,—

“Pit a pat, the pan is hot,  
 We are come a shroving;  
 A little bit of bread and cheese  
 Is better than nothing.  
 The pan is hot, the pan is cold;  
 Is the fat in the pan nine days old?”]

A kind of Pancake Feast, preceding Lent, was used in the Greek Church, from whence we may probably have borrowed it with Pasche Eggs and other such like ceremonies. “The Russes,” as Hakluyt tell us, “begin their Lent always eight weeks before Easter; the first week they eat eggs, milk, cheese, and butter, and make great cheer with *Pancakes* and such other things.” The custom of frying Pancakes (in turning of which in the pan there is usually a good deal of pleasantry in the kitchen) is still retained in many families of the better sort throughout the kingdom, but seems, if the present fashionable contempt of old customs continues, not likely to last another century.

The apprentices, whose particular holiday this day is now esteemed, and who are on several accounts so much interested in the observation thereof, ought, with that watchful jealousy of their ancient rights and liberties, (typified so happily on this occasion by pudding and play,) as become young Englishmen, to guard against every infringement of its ceremonies, so as to transmit them entire and unadulterated to posterity. In Dekker’s *Seven Deadly Sinnes of London*, 4to. 1606, p. 35, is this passage: “They presently (like Prentices upon Shrove Tuesday) take the lawe into their owne handes, and do what they list.” And it appears from contemporary writers that this day was a holiday from time immemorial, for apprentices and working people. (See Dodsley’s *Old Plays*, vi. 387, vii. 22, and xii. 403.)

[" *February* welcome, though still cold and bitter,  
Thou bringest Valentine, Pan cake, and Fritter;  
But formerly most dreadful were the knocks  
Of Prentices 'gainst Whore-houses and Cocks."

*Poor Robin, 1707.]*

Two or three customs of less general notoriety, on Shrove Tuesday, remain to be mentioned. It is remarked with much probability in a note upon the old play of the *Honest Whore*, by Dekker, that it was formerly a custom for the peace-officers to make search after women of ill fame on Shrove Tuesday, and to confine them during the season of Lent. So, Sensuality says in *Microcosmus*, Act 5,—

"But now welcome a Cart or a Shrove Tuesday's Tragedy."

In Strype's edition of Stow's Survey of London, 1720, i. 258, we read that in the year 1555, "An ill woman who kept the Greyhound in Westminster was carted about the city, and the Abbot's servant (bearing her good will) took her out of the cart, as it seems, before she had finisht her punishment, who was presently whipt at the same cart's tail for his pains." In 1556, "were carted two men and three women. One of these men was a bawd, for bringing women to strangers. One of the women kept the Bell in Gracechurch-street, another was the good wife of the Bull beside London-stone; both bawds and whores." 1559. "The wife of Henry Glyn, goldsmith, was carted about London, for being bawd to her own daughter." Several curious particulars concerning the old manner of carting people of this description may be gathered from the second part of the *Honest Whore*, 1630.

"Enter the two Masters—after them the Constable, after them a Beadle beating a bason, &c."—Mist'ris Horsleach says:—

"You doe me wrong—I am knowne for a motherly honest woman, and no bawd."—To an inquiry, "Why before does the bason ring?" It is thus answered:—

"It is an emblem of their revelling;  
The whips we use lets forth their wanton blood,  
Making them calme, and more to calme their pride,  
Instead of coaches they in carts do ride."

And again,—*"Enter Constable and Billmen."*

"How now?"

I'st Shrove Tuesday, that these ghosts walke?"

In Nabbe's Comedy entitled *Tottenham Court*, 1638, p. 6, the following occurs:—"If I doe, I have lesse mercy then *Prentices* at *Shrovetide*."

Sir Thomas Overbury, in his *Characters*, speaking of "a *Maquerela*, in plaine English, a bawde," says, "Nothing daunts her so much as the approach of Shrove Tuesday." Again, speaking of "a roaring boy," he observes that "he is a supervisor of brothels, and in them is a more unlawful reformer of vice than prentises on Shrove Tuesday." In the *Inner Temple Masque*, 1619, we read,—

"Stand forth Shrove Tuesday, one 'a the silenest Bricklayers,  
Tis in your charge to pull down bawdy-houses,  
To set your tribe aworke, cause spoyle in Shorditch," &c.

The punishment of people of evil fame at this season seems to have been one of the chief sports of the apprentices.

In a Satyre against Separatists, 1675, we read,—

"—————The Prentises—for they  
Who, if upon *Shrove Tuesday*, or May Day,  
Beat an old Bawd or fright poor Whores they could,  
Thought themselves greater than their Founder Lud.<sup>1</sup>  
Have now vast thoughts, and scorn to set upon  
Any whore less than her of Babylon.  
They'r mounted high, contemn the humble play  
Of Trap or *Foot-ball* on a holiday  
In Finesbury-fieldes. No, 'tis their brave intent,  
Wisely t'advise the King and Parliament."<sup>2</sup>

The use of the game of *Foot-ball* on this day has been already noticed from Fitzstephen's *London*, and it appears from Sir John Bramston's *Autobiography*, p. 110, that it was usual to play *Foot-ball* in the streets of London in the seventeenth century. In the *Penny Magazine* of April 6th, 1839, p. 131, is a long account of the Derby *Foot-ball* play, [and till within the last few years, the game was sufficiently common in the neighbourhood of London, so much to the annoyance of the inhabitants that it was in some places

<sup>1</sup> In Dekker's *Play* of *Match me in London*, Bilboa says: "I'll beate down the doore, and put him in mind of Shrove Tuesday, the fatall day for doores to be broke open." See the custom further explained in Halliwell's *Dictionary*, p. 739.

<sup>2</sup> The allusion of this passage, though published later, is evidently to the period of the great Rebellion.

suppressed by order of the magistrates. Billet or tip-cat is also a favorite game for this day, and in some parts of the North of England, it is customary for the girls to occupy some part of the festival by the game of battledore and shuttlecock, singing,—

“ Great A, little A,  
This is pancake day ;  
Toss the ball high,  
Throw the ball low,  
Those that come after  
May sing heigh!ho!”]

In the Statistical Account of Scotland, 1795, xvi. 19, Parish of Inverness, County of Mid-Lothian, we read : “ On Shrove Tuesday there is a standing match at Foot-ball between the married and unmarried women, in which the former are always victorious.” In the same work, 1796, xviii. 88, parish of Scone, county of Perth, we read : “ Every year on Shrove Tuesday the batchelors and married men drew themselves up at the Cross of Scone, on opposite sides. A ball was then thrown up, and they played from two o’clock till sunset. The game was this. He who at any time got the ball into his hands, run with it till overtaken by one of the opposite party, and then, if he could shake himself loose from those on the opposite side who seized him, he run on : if not, he threw the ball from him, unless it was wrested from him by the other party ; but no person was allowed to kick it. The object of the married men was to hang it, i. e. to put it three times into a small hole in the moor, the *dool* or limit on the one hand : that of the batchelors was to drown it, i. e. to dip it three times into a deep place in the river, the limit on the other. The party who could effect either of these objects won the game. But, if neither party won, the ball was cut into equal parts at sun-set. In the course of the play, one might always see some scene of violence between the parties : but as the proverb of this part of the country expresses it, ‘ All was fair at the Ball of Scone.’ This custom is supposed to have had its origin in the days of chivalry. An Italian, it is said, came into this part of the country, challenging all the parishes, under a certain penalty in case of declining his challenge. All the parishes declined the challenge except Scone, which beat the foreigner, and in



commemoration of this gallant action the game was instituted. Whilst the custom continued, every man in the parish, the gentry not excepted, was obliged to turn out and support the side to which he belonged; and the person who neglected to do his part on that occasion was fined: but the custom, being attended with certain inconveniencies, was abolished a few years ago."

With regard to the custom of playing at Foot-ball on Shrove Tuesday, I was informed, that at Alnwick Castle, in Northumberland, the waits belonging to the town come playing to the Castle every year on Shrove Tuesday, at two o'clock p. m., when a Foot-ball was thrown over the Castle walls to the populace. I saw this done Feb. 5th, 1788. In King's Vale Royal of England, p. 197, there is an account that, at the city of Chester in the year 1533, "the offering of ball and foot-balls were put down, and the silver bell offered to the maior on Shrove Tuesday."

[In Ludlow, the custom of rope-pulling has been observed on Shrove Tuesday from time immemorial. The following account of it in 1846, is taken from a contemporary newspaper:—"The annual and time-out-of-mind custom of *rope-pulling* was duly observed last week. A little before four o'clock, the Mayor, accompanied by a numerous party of gentlemen, proceeded towards the Market-hall, out of one of the centre windows of which was suspended the focus of attraction, viz. the ornamented rope. Many thousand people of all degrees were here assembled, the majority of them prepared for the tug of war; and precisely as the chimes told four, the Mayor and assistants gradually lowered the grand object of contention, amidst the deafening cheers of the multitude. The struggle then commenced in earnest, which, after the greatest exertion, ended in favour of the Corve-street Ward. As is always the case, the defeated party went round collecting subscriptions to purchase the leviathan rope from the successful possessors; which being accomplished, another fierce and manly struggle through the town ensued, and this time victory declared in favour of the Broad-street Ward. The approaching shades of night only put an end to the sports, and we are happy to add that not any accident occurred to mar the pleasures of the day."]

In Pennant's account of the city of Chester he tells us of

a place without the walls, called the Rood Eye, where the lusty youth in former days exercised themselves in many sports of the age; in archery, running, leaping, and wrestling; in mock fights and gallant romantic triumphs. A standard was the prize of emulation in the sports celebrated on the Rood Eye, which was won in 1578 by Sheriff Montford on Shrove Tuesday.

In the Shepherd's Almanack for 1676, under February, we find the following remarks: "Some say thunder on Shrove Tuesday foretelleth wind, store of fruit, and plenty. Others affirm, that so much as the sun shineth that day, the like will shine every day in Lent."

From Lavaterus on Walking Spirits, p. 51, it should seem that, anciently, in Helvetia, fires were lighted up at Shrove-tide. "And as the young men in Helvetia, who with their fire-brand, which they light at the bone-fires at Shrof-tide," &c. Douce's manuscript notes say: "Among the Finns no fire or candle may be kindled on the Eve of Shrove Tuesday."

I shall close this account of the customs of Shrove Tuesday with a curious poem from Pasquil's Palinodia, 1634. It contains a minute description of all that appears to have been generally practised in England. The beating down the barber's basins on that day, I have not found elsewhere:—

"It was the day of all dayes in the year,<sup>1</sup>

That unto Bacchus hath his dedication,

When mad-brain'd prentices, that no men feare,

O'erthrow the dens of bawdie recreation;

When taylors, coblers, plaist'ers, smiths, and masons,

And every rogue will *beat down barbers' basons*,

Whereat Don Constable in wrath appeares,

And runs away with his stout halbadiers.

It was the day whereon both rich and poore

Are chiefly feasted with the self-same dish,

When every paunch, till it can hold no more,

Is fritter-fill'd, as well as heart can wish;

And every man and maide doe take their turne,

And tosse their pancakes up for feare they burne;

And all the kitchen doth with laughter sound,

To see the pancakes fall upon the ground.

<sup>1</sup> [A common vernacular phrase. So the Nurse in *Romeo and Juliet* says, "Of all the days in the year, upon that day."]

It was the day when every kitchen reekes,  
 And hungry bellies keepe a jubile,  
 When flesh doth bid adieu for divers weekes,  
 And leaves old ling to be kis deputie.

It was the day when pullen goe to block,  
 And every spit is fill'd with belly-timber,  
 When cocks are cudgel'd down with many a knock,  
 And hens are thrasht to make them short and tender;  
 When country wenches play with stoole and ball,  
 And run at barly-breake untill they fall."

[The author of the Boók of Knowledge, 1703, says, "On Shrove Tuesday, whosoever doth plant or sow, it shall remain always green: how much the sun did shine that day, so much shall it shine every day in Lent; and always the next new moon that falleth after Candlemas Day, the next Tuesday after that shall always be Shrove Tuesday." A MS. Miscellany in my possession, dated 1691, says that if the wind blows on the night of Shrove Tuesday, "it betokeneth a death amongst them are learned, and much fish shall die in the following summer."]

## ASH WEDNESDAY.

THIS, which is the first day of Lent, is called Ash Wednesday, as we read in the *Festa Anglo-Romana*, p. 19, from the ancient ceremony of blessing Ashes on that day, and therewith the priest signeth the people on the forehead, in the form of a cross, affording them withal this wholesome admonition: "Memento, homo, quod pulvis es, et in pulverem reverteris;" (Remember, man, thou art dust, and shalt return to dust). The ashes used this day in the Church of Rome are made of the palms consecrated the Sunday twelve months before. In a convocation held in the time of Henry the Eighth, mentioned in Fuller's *Church History*, p. 222, "giving of ashes on Ash Wednesday, to put in remembrance every Christian man the beginning of Lent and Penance, that he is but ashes

<sup>1</sup> Or rather, "The Ashes which they use this day, are made of the *Palms* blessed the Palm-Sunday before."—*New Helpe to Discourse*, 1684, p. 319.

and earth, and thereto shall return," is reserved, with some other rites and ceremonies which survived the shock that, at that remarkable era, almost overthrew the whole pile of Catholic superstitions.<sup>1</sup>

Durandus, in his *Rationale*,<sup>2</sup> tell us, Lent was counted to begin on that which is now the first Sunday in Lent, and to end on Easter Eve; which time, saith he, containing forty-two days, if you take out of them the six Sundays on which it was counted not lawful at any time of the year to fast, then there will remain only thirty-six days: and, therefore, that the number of days which Christ fasted might be perfected, Pope Gregory added to Lent four days of the week before going, viz. that which we now call Ash Wednesday, and the three days following it. So that we see the first observation of Lent began from a superstitious, unwarrantable, and indeed profane conceit of imitating our Saviour's miraculous abstinence.<sup>3</sup>

There is a curious clause in one of the Romish Casuists concerning the keeping of Lent, viz. "that beggars which are ready to affamish<sup>4</sup> for want, may in Lent time eat what they can get." See Bishop Hall's *Triumphs of Rome*, p. 123.

In the *Festiyvall*, 1511, f. 15, it is said: "Ye shall begyn your faste upon Ashe Wednesdaye. That daye must ye come to holy chirche, and take ashes of the Preestes hondes, and thynke on the wordes well that he sayeth over your hedes, *Memento, homo, quia cinis es, et in cinerem reverteris*, have mynde, thou man, of ashes thou art comen, and to ashes thou shalte tourne agayne." This work, speaking of *Quatuor Temporum*, or Ymbre

<sup>1</sup> [The consecrated ashes are thus mentioned in an early MS. cited by Ducange: "Cineres qui in capite jejunii fratrum olim penitentium hodie fidelium omnium imponuntur." Ash Wednesday was the *caput jejunii*.]

<sup>2</sup> Lent is so called from the time of the year wherein it is observed, in the Saxon language signifying Spring, being now used to signify the Spring-Fast, which always begins so that it may end at Easter, to remind us of our Saviour's sufferings, which ended at his resurrection. (Wheatley on the Common Prayer, ed. 1848, p. 218.) Ash Wednesday is, in some places, called Pulver Wednesday, that is *Dies Pulveris*. The word *Len-tron*, for Lent, occurs more than once in the *Regiam Majestatem*, 1609. *Langten-tide* for *Spring*, when the days lengthen, occurs in the Saxon *Heptateuch*, ed. 1698, Exod. xxxiv. 18.

<sup>3</sup> Quoted in the *Weekly Pacquet of Advice from Rome*, i. 186.

<sup>4</sup> [To famish. The word occurs in Spenser.]

Days, now called Ember Days, f. 41, says, they were so called "because that our elder fathers wolde on these days ete no brede but cakes made under ashes." In a proclamation, dated 26th Feb. 1539, in the library of the Society of Antiquaries of London, concerning Rites and Ceremonies to be retained in the Church of England, we read, "On Ashe Wenisday it shall be declared that these ashes be gyven, to put every Christen man in remembrance of penance at the begynnyng of Lent, and that he is but erthe and ashes."<sup>1</sup>

In the Doctrine of the Masse Booke, from Wyttonburge, by Nicholas Dorcastor, 1554, we find translated the form of "*the halowing of the ashes.*" The Masse Book saith, that upon Ash Wednesdaye, when the Prieste hath absolved the people, then must there be made a *blessynge of the ashes* by the Priest, being turned towards the East. In the first prayer is this passage: "Vouchsafe to + blesse and + sanctifie these ashes, which because of humilitie and of holy religion, for the clensyng out of our trespases, thou hast appointed us to cary upon our heades, after the manner of the Ninivites." And after directions to *sprinkle the ashes with holy water*, and another prayer, this rubrick is added, "Then let them distribute the ashes upon the heades of the clarkes and of the lay people, the worthier persons makynge a sygne of the crosse with the ashes, saying thus: Memento, homo, quod cinis, &c. Remember, man, that thou art ashes, and into ashes shalt thou retourne." In Bonner's Injunctions, 1555, we read, "that the hallowed ashes gyven by the Priest to the people upon Ashe Wednisdaye, is to put the people in remembrance of penance at the begynnyng of Lent, and that their bodies are but earth, dust, and ashes." Dudley Lord North, in his Forest of Varieties, 1645, p. 165, in allusion to this custom, styles one of his essays, "My Ashewednesday Ashes."

From a passage cited by Hospinian, from Naogeorgus, it appears that anciently, after the solemn service and sprinkling with ashes on Ash Wednesday, the people used

<sup>1</sup> Howe's edition of Stow's Annals, p. 595, states, sub anno 1547-8, "the Wednesday following, commonly called Ash Wednesday, the use of giving ashes in the church was also left throughout the whole citie of London;" and "mannerlye to take theyr ashes devoutly," is among the Roman Catholic customs censured by John Bale, in his Declaration of Bonner's Articles, 1554, as is also "to conjure ashes."

to repeat the fooleries of the Carnival. Then follows the Fool-Plough, for which the reader is referred to the sports of Christmas. The whole passage from Naogcorgus is thus translated by Barnaby Googe:—

“ The Wednesday next a solemne day to Church they early go ;  
To sponge out all the foolish deedes by them committed so,  
They money give, and on their heddes the Prieste doth ashes laye,  
And with his holy water washeth all their sinnes away :  
In woondrous sort against the veniall sinnes doth profite this,  
Yet here no stay of madnesse now, nor ende of follie is,  
With mirth to dinner straight they go, and to their wonted play,  
And on their devills shapes they put, and sprightish fonde araye.  
Some sort there are that mourning go with lantarnes in their  
hande,

While in the day time Titan bright amid the skies doth stande,  
And seeke their Shroftide Bachanals, still crying every where,  
Where are our feastes become ? alas, the cruell fastes appere !  
Some beare about a herring on a staffe, and loude doe rore,  
Herrings, herrings, stincking herrings, puddings now no more.  
And hereto joyne they foolish playes, and doltish dogrell rimes,  
And what beside they can invent, belonging to the times.  
Some others beare upon a staffe their fellowes horsed hie,  
And carie them unto some ponde, or running river nie,  
That what so of their foolish feast doth in them yet remayne,  
May underneth the flood be plunge, and wash't away againe.  
Some children doe intise with nuttes, and peares abroad to play,  
And singing through the towne they go before them all the way.  
In some places all the youthful flocke with minstrels doe repaire,  
And out of every house they plucke the girles and maydens fayre,  
And then to plough they straightways put with whip one doth them  
hit,

Another holds the plough in hande : the miustrell here doth sit  
Amidde the same, and drunken songes with gaping mouth he singe,  
Whome foloweth one that sowes out sande, or ashes fondly flings.  
When thus they through the streetes have plaide, the man that  
guideth all

Doth drive both plough and maydens through some ponde or river  
small,

And dabbled all with durt and wringing wette as they may be,  
To supper calles, and after that to daunsing lustilee :  
The follie that these dayes is usde can no man well declare,  
Their wanton pastimes, wicked actes, and all their frantiecke fare.  
On Sunday at the length they leave their mad and foolish game,  
And yet not so, but that they drinke, and dice away the same.  
Thus at the last to Bacchus is this day appoynted cleare,  
Then (O poor wretches !) fastings long approaching doe appeare :

In fortie dayes they neyther milke, nor fleshe, nor egges doe cate,  
 And butter with their lippes to touch is thought a trespasse great :  
 Both ling and saltfish they devoure, and fishe of every sorte,  
 Whose purse is full, and such as live in great and wealthie porte :  
 But onyans, browne bread, leekes, and salt, must poore men dayly  
 gnaw,

And fry their oten cakes in oyle. The Pope devise this law  
 For sinnes, th' offending people here from hell and death to pull,  
 Beleeving not that all their sinnes were earst forgiven full.  
 Yet here these woful soules he helpes, and taking money fast,  
 Doth all things set at libertie, both egges and flesh at last.  
 The images and pictures now are coverde secretlie  
 In every Church, and from the beames, the roof and rafters hie,  
 Hanges painted linen clothes that to the people doth declare,  
 The wrathe and furie great of God, and times that fasted are.  
 Then all men are constraine their sinnes, by cruel law, to tell,  
 And threatned, if they hide but one, with dredful death and hell ;  
 From hence no little gaines unto the Priestes doth still arise,  
 And of the Pope the shambles doth appeare in beastly wise."

According to Aubanus, trans. p. 279, there is a strange custom used in many places of Germany upon Ash Wednesday, "for then the young youth get all the maides together, which have practised dauncing all the year before, and carrying them in a carte or tumbrell (which they draw themselves instead of horses), and a minstrell standing a-top of it playing all the way, they draw them into some lake or river, and there wash them favouredly."

The ancient discipline of sackcloth and ashes on Ash Wednesday, is at present supplied in our church by reading publicly on this day the curses denounced against impenitent sinners, when the people are directed to repeat an Amen at the end of each malediction. Enlightened as we think ourselves at this day, there are many who consider the general avowal of the justice of God's wrath against impenitent sinners as cursing their neighbours: consequently, like good Christians, they keep away from church on the occasion. In the Churchwarden's account of St. Mary-at-Hill, in the city of London, for 1492, is the following article:—"For dyssplyng roddys, ij<sup>d</sup>;" and again, in 1501, "For paintynge the Crosse Staffe for Lent, iiij<sup>d</sup>." It appears from the Status Scholæ Etonensis, 1560, already quoted, that at that time it was the custom of the scholars of that seminary to choose themselves confessors out of the masters or chaplains, to whom they were to confess

their sins. Herrick, in his *Noble Numbers*, has some lines on keeping Lent by fasting :—

“ *To keep a true Lent.* ”

“ Is this a Fast, to keep  
The larder leane,  
And cleane,  
From fat of veales and sheep ?

Is it to quit the dish  
Of flesh, yet still  
To fill  
The platter high with fish ?

Is it to faste an houre,  
Or rag’d to go,  
Or show  
A down-cast look and sovre ?

No ; ’tis a Fast to dole  
Thy sheaf of wheat,  
And meat,  
Unto the hungry soule.

It is to fast from strite,  
From old debate,  
And hate ;  
To circumsise thy life ;

To show a heart grief-rent,  
To starve thy sin,  
Not bin ;  
And that’s to keep thy Lent.”

[Aubrey, in MS. Lansd. 231, gives the following very curious information : “ It is the custom for the boys and girls in country schools, in several parts of Oxfordshire, at their breaking up in the week before Easter, to goe in a gang from house to house, with little clacks of wood, and when they come to any door, there they fall a-beating their clacks, and singing this song :—

<sup>1</sup> For several curious customs or ceremonies observed abroad during the three first days of the Quinquagesima Week, see Hospinian de Origine Festerum Christianorum, fol. 45, and the translation of Naogeorgus, by Barnaby Googe, so frequently quoted in this work.



Herrings, herrings, white and red,  
 Ten a penny, Lent's dead;  
 Rise, dame, and give an egg  
 Or else a piece of bacon.\*  
 One for Peter, two for Paul,  
 Three for Jack a Lent's all—  
 Away, Lent, away!

They expect from every house some eggs, or a piece of bacon, which they carry baskets to receive, and feast upon at the week's end. At first coming to the door, they all strike up very loud, "Herrings, herrings," &c., often repeated. As soon as they receive any largess, they begin the chorus,—

"Here sits a good wife,  
 Pray God save her life;  
 Set her upon a hod,  
 And drive her to God."

\* But if they lose their expectation, and must go away empty, then with a full cry,—

"Here sits a bad wife  
 The devil take her life;  
 Set her upon a swivell,  
 And send her to the devill."

And, in further indignation, they commonly cut the latch of the door, or stop the key-hole with dirt, or leave some more nasty token of displeasure."']<sup>1</sup>

At Dijon, in Burgundy, it is the custom upon the first Sunday in Lent to make large fires in the streets, whence it is called Firebrand Sunday. This practice originated in the processions formerly made on that day by the peasants with lighted torches of straw, to drive away, as they called it, the bad air from the earth.

[Miss Plumtre has given us an account of a ceremony in Marseilles, on Ash Wednesday, called *interring the carnival*. A whimsical figure is dressed up to represent the carnival, which is carried, in the afternoon, in procession to Arrens, a small village on the sea-shore, about a mile out of the town, where it is pulled to pieces. This ceremony is usually attended by crowds of the inhabitants of Marseilles, of all ranks and classes.]

<sup>1</sup> Thoms' Anecdotes and Traditions, p. 113.

A *Jack-o'-Lent* was a puppet formerly thrown at, in our own country, in Lent, like Shrove Cocks. So, in the Weakest goes to the Wall, 1600, "a mere anatomy, a Jack of Lent." Again, in the Four Prentices of London, 1615, "Now you old Jack of Lent six weeks and upwards," and in Green's Tu quoque, "for if a boy, that is throwing at his Jack o' Lent, chance to hit him on the shins." So, in the old Comedy of Lady Alimony, 1659 :—

— "Throwing cudgels  
At Jack-a-Lents or Shrove-cocks."

[Elderton, in a ballad, called *Lenton Stuff*, in a MS. in the Ashmolean Museum, thus concludes his account of Lent:—

"Then Jake à Lent comes justlynge in,  
With the hedpeece of a herynge,  
And saythe, repent yowe of yower syn,  
For shame, syrs, leve yower swerynge :  
And to Palme Sonday doethe he ryde,  
With sprots and herryngs by hys syde,  
And makes an end of Lenton tyde !"]

In Quarle's Shepherd's Oracles, 1646, p. 88, we read,—

"How like a Jack a Lent  
He stands, for boys to spend their Shrove-tide throws,  
Or like a puppit made to frighten crows."

[The term, as now used in the provinces, is applied to a scarecrow of old clothes, sometimes stuffed, and Fielding employs the term in that sense in his Joseph Andrews. It was also a term of contempt (See Halliwell's Dictionary, p. 481). Taylor, the Water-poet, wrote a very curious tract, called "Jack a Lent, his beginning and entertainment, with the mad pranks of his gentleman-usher, Shrove Tuesday, that

Again in Ben Jonson's Tale of a Tub :—

— "On an Ash-Wednesday,  
When thou didst stand six weeks the Jack o' Lent,  
For boys to hurl three throws a penny at thee."

And in Beaumont and Fletcher's Tamer Tamed :—

— "If I forfeit,  
Make me a Jack o' Lent and break my shins  
For untagg'd points and counters."

goes before him, and his footman Hunger attending." It commences as follows :—

" Of Jacke an Apes I list not to endite,  
Nor of Jack Daw my gooses quill shall write ;  
Of Jacke of Newbery I will not repeate,  
Nor Jack of Both Sides, nor of Skipjacke neate.  
But of the Jacke of Jackes, great Jacke a Lent,  
To write his worthy acts is my intent."

It is a proverb in Norfolk that wherever the wind lies on Ash Wednesday, it continues during the whole of Lent.]

---

## ST. DAVID'S DAY.

MARCH 1.

---

" *March*, various, fierce, and wild, with wind-crackt cheeks,  
By wilder Welshman led, and *crown'd with Leeks*.—CHURCHILL."

---

ACCORDING to Pitts, St. David, Archbishop of Menevy, now from him called St. David's, in Pembrokeshire, flourished in the fifth and sixth centuries of the Christian era, and died at the age of a hundred and forty years.<sup>1</sup> [His day is still annually celebrated in London by the Society of Ancient Britons, and has long been assigned to the Welsh. In the Privy Purse Expenses of Henry VII., 1492, is the following entry under March 1st, "Walshemen, on St. David Day, £2."]

We read in the *Festa Anglo-Romana*, 1678, p. 29, that the Britons on this day constantly wear a Leek, in memory of a famous and notable victory obtained by them over the Saxons; they, during the battle, having Leeks in their hats,

[The *Britannia Sacra* says he was a Bishop of Menevia, and died in 544; and, according to Hospinian, as quoted by Hampson, he was not commemorated before the twelfth century.]

for their military colours and distinction of themselves, by the persuasion of the said prelate, St. David." Another account adds, that they were fighting under their king Cadwallo, near a field that was replenished with that vegetable. So, Walpole, in his *British Traveller*, tells us: "in the days of King Arthur, St. David won a great victory over the Saxons, having ordered every one of his soldiers to place a Leek in his cap, for the sake of distinction: in memory whereof the Welsh to this day wear a Leek on the first of March."

The following verses occur among Holmes' MS. collections in the British Museum, Harl. 1977, f. 9,—

"I like the Leeke above all herbs and flowers,  
When first we wore the same the feild was ours.  
The Leeke is white and greene, whereby is ment  
That Britaines are both stout and eminent;  
Next to the Lion and the Unicorn,  
The Leeke the fairest emblyn that is worne."

[In the *Salysburye Prymer*, 1533 are the following curious lines:—

"Davyd of Wales loveth well lekes,  
That wyll make Gregory lene chekes;  
Yf Edwarde do eate some with them,  
Mary sende hym to Bedlem."

The court at one time practised the custom of wearing leeks on this day; the *Flying Post*, 1699, informs us, "Yesterday, being St. David's Day, the King, according to custom, wore a leek in honour of the ancient Britons, the same being presented to him by the Serjeant-porter, whose place it is, and for which he claims the cloaths which his Majesty wore that day. The courtiers, in imitation of his Majesty, wore leeks likewise."—*Archæologia*, xxxii. 499. Aubrey, MS. Lansd. 231, says, "the vulgar in the West of England doe call the moneth of March lide: a proverbial rhythm,—

"Eate leekes in Lide, and Ramsins in May,  
And all the year after Physitians may play."

The following proverbial sayings relative to this day are still current in the North of England,—

"Upon St. David's day,  
Put oats and barley in the clay."

"On the first of March,  
The crows begin to search."

"First comes David, next come Chad,  
And then comes Winnold as though he was mad."]

In the *Diverting Post*, No. 19, from Feb. 24 to March 3, 1705, we have these lines :—

"Why on St. David's Day, do Welshmen seek  
To beautify their hat with verdant Leek  
Of nauseous smell? 'For honour 'tis,' hur say,  
'*Dulce et decorum est pro patria.*'  
Right, Sir, to die or fight it is, I think ;  
But how is't *dulce*, when you for it stink?"

To a Querist in the *British Apollo*, 1708, vol. i. No. 10, asking, why do the Ancient Britons (viz. Welshmen) wear Leeks in their hats on the first of March? the following answer is given: "The ceremony is observed on the first of March, in commemoration of a signal victory obtained by the Britons, under the command of a famous general, known vulgarly by the name of St. David. The Britons wore a Leek in their hats to distinguish their friends from their enemies, in the heat of the battle." So Rolt, in his *Cambria*, 1759, p. 63,—

"In Cambria, 'tis said, tradition's tale  
Recounting, tells how fam'd Menevia's Priest  
Marshalled his Britons, and the Saxon host  
Discomfited; how *the green Leek the bands*  
*Distinguished, since by Britons yearly worn,*  
*Commemorates their tutelary Saint."*

Misson, in his *Travels in England*, translated by Ozell, p. 334, says, speaking of the Welsh, "On the day of St. David, their Patron, they formerly gain'd a victory over the English, and in the battle every man distinguish'd himself by wearing a Leek in his hat; and, ever since, they never fail to wear a Leek on that day. *The King himself is so complaisant as to bear them company.*" In the Royal Apophthegms of King James, 1658, I read the following in the first page: "*The Welchmen, in commemoration of the Great Fight by the Black Prince of Wales, do wear Leeks as their chosen ensign:*" and the Episcopal Almanack for 1677 states that

St. David, who was of royal extraction, and uncle to king Arthur, "died aged a hundred and forty-six years, on the first of March, still celebrated by the Welsh, perchance to *perpetuate the memory of his abstinence*, whose contented mind made many a favourite meal on such roots of the earth." The commemoration of the British victory, however, appears to afford the best solution of wearing the Leek.<sup>1</sup>

[It would appear from some lines in Poor Robin's Almanack for 1757, that in England a Welshman was formerly burnt in effigy on this anniversary,—

" But it would make a stranger laugh  
To see th' English hang poor Taff:  
A pair of breeches and a coat,  
Hats, shoes, and stockings, and what not,  
All stuffed with hay to represent  
The Cambrian hero thereby meant:  
With sword sometimes three inches broad,  
And other armour made of wood,  
They drag hur to some publick tree,  
And hang hur up in effigy."

To this custom Pepys seems to allude in his Diary for 1667, "In Mark Lane I do observe (it being St. David's Day) the picture of a man dressed like a Welshman, hanging by the neck, upon one of the poles that stand out at the top of one of the merchant's houses in full proportion, and very handsomely done, which is one of the oddest sights I have seen a good while." Possibly arising from this was the practice till lately in vogue amongst pastrycooks of hanging or skewering *taffies* or Welshmen of gingerbread for sale on St. David's Day.]

Coles, in his *Adam in Eden*, says, concerning Leeks, "The Gentlemen in Wales have them in great regard, both for their feeding, and to wear in their hats upon St. David's Day."

In an old satirical Ballad, entitled "The Bishop's last

<sup>1</sup> [Dr. Owen Pughe, the British lexicographer, differing from his martial countrymen, supposes that the custom originated in the *Cymmortha*, still observed in Wales, in which the farmers reciprocate assistance in ploughing their land, when every one contributes his leek to the common repast.—Hampson's *Kalend.* i. 170. See also p. 107.]

Good-night," a single sheet, dated 1642, the 14th stanza runs thus :—

"Landaff, provide for St. David's Day,  
Lest the Leeke and Red-herring run away,  
Are you resolved to go or stay?  
You are called for Landaff:  
Come in, Landaff."

Ray has the following proverb on this day,—

"Upon St. David's Day, put oats and barley in the clay."

In Caxton's Description of Wales, at the end of the St Alban's Chronicle, 1500, speaking of the "Manners and Rytes of the Walshemen," we read,—

"They have gruell to potage,  
And Leekes kynde to companage."

as also,—

"Atte meete, and after eke,  
Her solace is salt and Leeke."

In Shakespeare's play of Henry the Fifth, Act. v. Sc. 1, Gower asks Flueller, "*But why wear you your Leek to-day? Saint Dary's Day is past.*" From Fluellen's reply we gather, that he wore his Leek in consequence of an affront he had received but the day before from Pistol, whom he afterwards compels to eat Leek, skin and all, in revenge for the insult; quaintly observing to him, "When you take occasion to see Leeks hereafter, I pray you mock at them, that is all." Gower too upbraids Pistol for mocking "*at an ancient tradition—begun upon an honorable respect, and worn as a memorable trophy of pre-deceased valour.*"

[This seems to show that Shakespeare was acquainted with the tradition above quoted from the Festa Anglo-Romana. It is, however, sufficiently singular that Grimm quotes a passage from an ancient Edda in which a chieftain is represented as carrying an onion either as a returning conqueror, or because it was a custom to wear it at a name giving. See a paper by Mr. Thoms in the Archæologia, xxxii. 398. The onion was held sacred by the ancient Egyptians, a superstition ridiculed by Juvenal,—

———— " 'Tis dangerous here  
To violate an onion, or to stain  
The sanctity of leeks with tooth profane." ]

In the Flowers of the Lives of the most renowned Saints, we read of St. David, that "he died 1st March, about A.D. 550, which day, not only in Wales, but all England over, is most famous in memorie of him. But in these our unhappy daies, the greatest part of this solemnitie consisteth in wearing of a greene Leeke, and it is a sufficient theme for a zealous Welshman to ground a quarrell against him that doth not honour his capp with the like ornament that day."<sup>1</sup> Ursula is introduced in the old play of the Vow-breaker, or the Fayre Maid of Clifton, 1636, as telling Anne—"Thou marry German! His head's like a Welchman's crest on St. Davie's Day! He looks like a hoary frost in December! Now Venus blesse me, I'de rather ly by a statue!"

Owen, in his Cambrian Biography, 1803, p. 86, says: "In consequence of the romances of the middle ages which created the Seven Champions of Christendom, St. David has been dignified with the title of the Patron Saint of Wales: but this rank, however, is hardly known among the people of the Principality, being a title diffused among them from England in modern times. *The writer of this account never heard of such a Patron Saint, nor of the Leek as his symbol, until he became acquainted therewith in London.*" He adds, "The wearing of the Leek on Saint David's Day probably originated from the custom of *Cymhortha*, or the neighbourly aid practised among farmers, which is of various kinds. In some districts of South Wales, all the neighbours of a small farmer without means appoint a day when they all attend to plough his lands and the like; and at such a time it is a custom for each individual to bring his portion of Leeks, to be used in making pottage for the whole company; and they bring nothing else but the Leeks in particular for the occasion." The reader is left to reconcile this passage with what has been already said upon the day.

<sup>1</sup> For a Life of St. David, Patron Saint of Wales, who, according to a Welsh pedigree, was son of Caredig, Lord of Cardiganshire, and his mother Non, daughter of Ynyr, of Caer Gawelf, see *Anglia Sacra*, vol. ii. The battle gained over the Saxons, by King Cadwallo, at Hethfield or Hatfield Chase, in Yorkshire, A.D. 633, is mentioned in *Britannia Sancta*, ii. 163; in Lewis's *Hist. of Britain*, pp. 215, 217; in Jeffrey of Monmouth, *Engl. Translat. Book xii. chaps. 8 and 9*; and in Carte's *History of England*, i. 228.



[An amusing account of the origin of the leek custom given in Howell's Cambrian Superstitions. The Welsh olden days were so infested by ourang-outangs, that they could obtain no peace by night nor day, and not being themselves able to extirpate them, they invited the English, who came, but through some mistake, killed several of the Welsh themselves, so that in order to distinguish them from the monkeys, they desired them at last to stick leeks in the hats!

The leek is thus mentioned in the Antidote against Melancholy, 1661, speaking of Welsh food,—

“ And oat cake of Guarthenion,  
With a goodly leek or onion,  
To give as sweet a rellis  
As e'er did harper Ellis.”

The following amusing lines are found in Poor Robin's Almanack for 1757,—

“ The first of this month some do keep,  
For honest Taff to wear his leek :  
Who patron was, they say, of Wales,  
And since that time, cuts plutter a nails,  
Along the street this day doth strut  
With hur green leek stuck in hur hat ;  
And if hur meet a shentleman,  
Salutes in Welsh, and if hur can  
Discourse in Welsh, then hur shall be  
Amongst the greenhorn'd Taffys free.”]

---

## ST. PATRICK'S DAY.

THE Shamrock is said to be worn by the Irish upon the anniversary of this Saint, for the following reason. When the Saint preached the Gospel to the Pagan Irish, he illustrated the doctrine of the Trinity by showing them a trefoil, or three-leaved grass with one stalk, which operating to their conviction, the Shamrock, which is a bundle of this grass,

was ever afterwards worn upon this Saint's anniversary, to commemorate the event,<sup>1</sup>—

“ Chosen leaf  
Of bard and chief,  
Old Erin's native Shamrock.”

The British Druids and bards had an extraordinary veneration for the number three. “The misletoe,” says Vallancey, in his *Grammar of the Irish Language*, “was sacred to the Druids, because not only its berries, but its leaves also, grow in clusters of three united to one stock. The Christian Irish hold the Seamroy sacred in like manner, because of three leaves united to one stalk.” Spenser, in his view of the State of Ireland, 1596, ed. 1633, p. 72, speaking of “these late warres of Mounster,” before, “a most rich and plentifull countrey, full of corne and cattle,” says the inhabitants were reduced to such distress that, “if they found a plot of water-cresses or *Shamrocks*, there they flocked as to a feast for the time.”

Mr. Jones, in his *Historical Account of the Welsh Bards*, 1794, p. 13, tells us, in a note, that “St. Patrick, the Apostle of Ireland, is said to be the son of Calphurnius and Concha. He was born in the Vale of Rhos, in Pembrokeshire, about the year 373.” Mr. Jones, however, gives another pedigree of this Saint, and makes him of Caernarvonshire. [In fact, the various biographies of this holy personage are most conflicting, some asserting that he was born in Scotland.] He adds: “His original Welsh name was Maenwyn, and his ecclesiastical name of Patricius was given him by Pope Celestine, when he consecrated him a Bishop, and sent him missionary into Ireland, to convert the Irish, in 433. When St. Patrick landed near Wicklow, the inhabitants were ready

<sup>1</sup> I found the following passage in Wyther's *Abuses Stript and Whipt*, 1643, p. 71:—

“ And, for my cloathing, in a mantle goe,  
And feed on Sham-roots, as the Irish doe.”

Between May Day and Harvest, “butter, new cheese and curds, and *shamrocks*, are the food of the meaner sort all this season,” Sir Henry Piets's Description of West Meath, in Vallancey's *Collectanea de Rebus Hibernicis*, No. 1, p. 121. “*Seamroy*, clover, trefoil, worn by Irishmen in their hats, by way of a cross, on St. Patrick's Day, in memory of that great saint,” *Irish-English Dictionary*, in v.

to stone him for attempting an innovation in the religion of their ancestors. He requested to be heard, and explained unto them that God is an omnipotent, sacred spirit, who created heaven and earth, and that the Trinity is contained in the Unity; but they were reluctant to give credit to his words. St. Patrick, therefore, plucked a trefoil from the ground, and expostulated with the Hibernians: 'Is it not as possible for the Father, Son, and Holy Ghost, as for these three three leaves, to grow upon a single stalk?' Then the Irish were immediately convinced of their error, and were solemnly baptized by St. Patrick."

In Sir Thomas Overbury's Characters, when describing a Footman, he says, "'Tis impossible to draw his picture to the life, cause a man must take it as he's running; onely this: horses are usually let bloud on St. Steven's Day: on *S. Patrickes* hee takes rest, and is drencht for all the yeare after, ed. 1615, sig. K 3."

## MID-LENT SUNDAY.

### MOTHERING.

IN the former days of superstition, while that of the Roman Catholics was the established religion, it was the custom for people to visit their *Mother-Church* on Mid-Lent Sunday, and to make their offering at the high altar. Cowel, in his Law Dictionary, observes that the now remaining

<sup>1</sup> Gainsford, in the *Glory of England*, or a true Description of many excellent Prerogatives and remarkable Blessings, whereby shee triumpheth over all the Nations in the World, 1619, speaking of the Irish, p. 150, says, "They use *incantations* and *spells*, wearing *girdles of women's haire*, and *locks of their lover's*. They are curious about their *horses tending to witchcraft*." Spenser also, in the work already quoted, at p. 11, says: "The Irish, at this day, (A.D. 1596,) when they goe to battaile, say certaine prayers or charmes to their swords, making a crosse therewith upon the earth, and thrusting the points of their blades into the ground, thinking thereby to have the better successe in fight. Also they use commonly to swear by their swords." At p. 13 he adds: "The manner of their women's riding on the wrong side of the horse, I meane with their faces towards the right side, as the Irish use, is (as they say) old Spanish, and some say African, for amongst them the women (they say) use so to ride."

practice of *Mothering*, or going to visit parents upon Mid-Lent Sunday, is owing to that good old custom. Nay, it seems to be called *Mothering* from the respect so paid to the Mother-Church, when the Epistle for the day was, with some allusion, Galat. iv. 21, "Jerusalem *Mater omnium*;" which Epistle for Mid-Lent Sunday we still retain, though we have forgotten the occasion of it.

The fourth Sunday in Lent, says Wheatly on the Common Prayer, 1848, p. 221, is generally called Mid-Lent, "though Bishop Sparrow, and some others, term it *Dominica Refectionis*, the Sunday of Refreshment; the reason of which, I suppose, is the Gospel for the day, which treats of our Saviour's miraculously feeding five thousand; or else, perhaps, from the first lesson in the morning, which gives us the story of Joseph's entertaining his brethren." He is of opinion, that "the appointment of these Scriptures upon this day might probably give the first rise to a custom still retained in many parts of England, and well known by the name of *Mid-lenting* or *Mothering*."<sup>1</sup>

The following is found in Herriek's *Hesperides*, p. 278:—

"*To Dianeme. A Ceremonie in Gloucester.*

"I'lle to thee a Simnell bring,  
'Gainst thou go'st a *mothering*;  
So that, when she blesseth thee,  
Half that blessing thou'lt give me."

In the *Gentleman's Magazine* for February, 1784, p. 98, Mr. Nichols tells us, "that whilst he was an apprentice, the custom was to visit his mother (who was a native of Nottinghamshire) on Midlent Sunday (thence called *Mothering Sunday*) for a regale of excellent *furnety*."<sup>2</sup>

[A *mothering cake* is thus alluded to in Collins's *Miscellaneous*, 1762, p. 114,—

"Why, rot thee, Dick! see Dundry's Peak  
Lucks like a shuggard Motherin-cake."

<sup>1</sup> In Kelham's Dictionary of the Norman, or old French Language, Mid-Lent Sunday, *Dominica Refectionis*, is called *Pasques Charnieulx*.

<sup>2</sup> *Furnety* is derived from *frumentum*, wheat. It is made of what is called, in a certain town in Yorkshire, "knead wheat," or whole grains first boiled plump and soft, and then put into and boiled in milk, sweetened and spiced. In Ray's North Country Words, "to cree wheat or barley, is to boil it soft." See further in Halliwell's Dictionary, p. 383.

The mothering cakes are very highly ornamented, artists being employed to paint them. It is also usual for children to make presents to their mother on this day, and hence the name of the festival is vulgarly derived.]

A correspondent in the same journal for 1783, p. 578, says: "Some things customary probably refer simply to the idea of feasting or mortification, according to the season and occasion. Of these, perhaps, are Lamb's Wool on Christmas Eve; *Furmety* on *Mothering Sunday*; Braggot (which is a mixture of ale, sugar, and spices) at the Festival of Easter; and Cross-buns, Saffron-cakes, or Symnels, in Passion week; though these being, formerly at least, unleavened, may have a retrospect to the unleavened bread of the Jews, in the same manner as Lamb at Easter to the Paschal Lamb." Macaulay, in his *History and Antiquities of Claybrook*, 1791, p. 128, says: "Nor must I omit to observe that by many of the parishioners due respect is paid to Mothering Sunday."

In a curious Roll of the Expenses of the Household of 18 Edw. 1. remaining in the Tower of London, and communicated to the Society of Antiquaries in 1805, is the following item on Mid-Lent Sunday. "Pro pisis j.d.," i. e. for pease one penny. Were these pease substitutes for *furmenty*, or *earlings*, which are eaten at present in the North of England on the following Sunday, commonly called by the vulgar Carling Sunday?

Another writer in the *Gent. Mag.* 1784, p. 343, tells us, "I happened to reside last year near Chepstow, in Monmouthshire; and there, for the first time, heard of *Mothering Sunday*. My enquiries into the origin and meaning of it were fruitless; but the practice thereabouts was, for all servants and apprentices, on Mid-Lent Sunday, *to visit their parents, and make them a present of money, a trinket, or some nice eatable*; and they are all anxious not to fail in this custom."

There was a singular rite in Fraconia on the Sunday called *Latare* or *Mid-Lent Sunday*. This was called the *Expulsion of Death*. It is thus described by Aubanus, 1596: "In the middle of Lent, the youth make an image of straw in the form of Death, as it is usually depicted. This they suspend on a pole, and carry about with acclamations to the neighbouring villages. Some receive this pageant kindly, and, after refreshing those that bring it with milk, *peas*, and dried pears, the usual diet of the season, send it home again. Others, thinking it a presage of something bad, or ominous of speedy death, forcibly drive it away from their respective districts."

## CARLINGS.

At Newcastle-upon-Tyne, and many other places in the North of England, grey peas, after having been steeped a night in water, are fried with butter, given away, and eaten at a kind of entertainment on the Sunday preceding Palm Sunday, which was formerly called *Care* or *Carle* Sunday, as may be yet seen in some of our old almanacks. They are called Carlings, probably, as we call the presents at Fairs, Fairlings.

In Randal Holme's *Academy of Armory and Blazon*, 1688, iii. 3, p. 130, I find the following:—"Carle Sunday is the second Sunday before Easter, or the fifth Sunday from Shrove Tuesday."

In the *Glossary to the Lancashire Dialect*, 1775, Carlings are explained:—"Peas boiled on *Care Sunday*, i. e. the Sunday before Palm Sunday." So in the popular old Scottish song,—  
"Fy! let us all to the Briddel:"—

"Ther'll be all the lads and the lasses  
Set down in the midst of the ha,  
With sybous, and rifarts,<sup>1</sup> and carlings,  
That are both sodden and ra."

[Hone quotes an account of a robbery in 1825, in which an allusion is made to this custom: "It appeared that Hindmarch had been at Newcastle on Carling Sunday, a day so called because it is the custom of the lower orders in the North of England to eat immense quantities of small peas, called earlings, fried in butter, pepper, and salt, on the second Sunday before Easter, and that on his way home about half-past ten his watch was snatched from him."]

This day is also called *Passion Sunday* in some old almanacks. In the *Gent. Mag.* for 1785, p. 779, an advertisement for the regulation of Newark Fair is copied, which mentions that "*Carving Fair* will be held on Friday before *Carcing Sunday*:" and Nichols remarks on this passage, that he had heard the following old Nottinghamshire couplet:—

"Care Sunday, Care away;  
Palm Sunday, and Easter-day."<sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> *Sybous* are onions; and *rifarts* radishes.

<sup>2</sup> Marshall, in his *Observations on the Saxon Gospels*, elucidates the old name (*Care*) of this Sunday in Lent. He tells us that, "the Friday on which Christ was crucified is called, in German, both *Gute Freytag* and *Garr Freytag*." That the word *Karr* signifies a satisfaction for a fine or penalty; and that *Care*, or *Carr Sunday*, was not unknown to the English in his

Another writer in the *Gent. Mag.* for 1789, p. 491, tells us that, "in several villages in the vicinity of Wisbech, in the Isle of Ely, the *fifth Sunday in Lent* has been, time immemorial, commemorated by the name of *Whirlin Sunday*, when Cakes are made by almost every family, and are called, from the day, *Whirlin Cakes*."<sup>1</sup> In Yorkshire, the rustics go to the public-house of the village on this day, and spend each their *Carling groat*, i. e. that sum in drink, for the *Carlings* are provided for them gratis; and a popular notion prevails there that those who do not do this will be unsuccessful in their pursuits for the following year.

Rites, peculiar, it should seem, to Good Friday, were used on this day, which the Church of Rome called, therefore, *Passion Sunday*. Durand assigns many superstitious reasons to confirm this, but they are too ridiculous to be transcribed. Lloyd tells us, in his *Dial of Days*, that on the 12th of March, at Rome, they celebrated the Mysteries of Christ and his Passion with great ceremony and much devotion.

In the old Roman Calendar so often cited, I find it observed on this day, that "a dole is made of *soft Beans*."<sup>2</sup> I can hardly entertain a doubt but that our custom is derived from hence. It was usual amongst the Romanists to give away beans in the doles at funerals: it was also a rite in the funeral ceremonies of heathen Rome.<sup>3</sup> Why we have substituted

time, at least to such as lived among old people in the country. Passion or Carling Sunday might often happen on this day. Easter always fell between the 21st of March and the 25th of April. I know not why these rites were confined in the Calendar to the 12th of March, as the moveable Feasts and Fasts are not noted there. Perhaps Passion Sunday might fall on the 12th of March the year the Calendar was written or printed in. However that may be, one cannot doubt of their having belonged to what Durand calls *Passion Sunday*.

<sup>1</sup> A passage here quoted by Brand from the *Annalia Debrevensia* respecting "country wakes and whirlings" has no connexion with this subject.]

<sup>2</sup> "Quadragesima: Reformatio cum stationibus et toto mysterio passionis. *Faba molles in sportulam dantur.*" The *soft Beans* are much to our purpose: why *soft*, but for the purpose of eating? Thus our *Peas* on this occasion are *sleeped in water*.

<sup>3</sup> "The repus. designed for the dead, consisting commonly of *Beans, Lettuces*," &c. Kennet's *Roman Antiq.* ed. 1699, p. 362. In the *Lenauria*, which was observed the 9th of May, every other night for three times, to pacify the ghosts of the dead, the *Repans threw beans on the floor of the Altar*, to drive them out of their houses. See also Ovid's *Fasti*, and a well-known account in Pliny.

peas I know not, unless it was because they are a pulse somewhat fitter to be eaten at this season of the year. They are given away in a kind of dole at this day. Our Popish ancestors celebrated (as it were by anticipation) the funeral of our Lord on this Green Sunday, with many superstitious usages, of which this only, it should seem, has travelled down to us. Durand tells us, that on Passion Sunday, "the church began her public grief, remembering the mystery of the Cross, the vinegar, the gall, the reed, the spear," &c. There is a great deal of learning in Erasmus's Adages concerning *the religious use of beans*, which were thought to belong to the dead. An observation which he gives us of Pliny, concerning Pythagoras's interdiction of this pulse, is highly remarkable. It is, "that Beans contain the souls of the dead." For which cause also they were used in the Parentalia. Plutarch also, he tells us, held that pulse was of the highest efficacy for invoking the manes. Ridiculous and absurd as these superstitions may appear, it is yet certain that our Carlings thence deduce their origin.

These beans, it should seem from the following passage in Burton's Anatomy of Melancholy, were hallowed. He is enumerating Popish superstitions: "Their Breviaries, Bulles, *hallowed Beans*, Exorcisms, Pictures, curious Crosses, Fables, and Bables," Democritus to the Reader, ed. 1632, p. 29. Bale, in his Yet a Course at the Romysh Foxe, attributes to Pope Eutychianus "the blessinge of beens upon the aultar."

In Fosbrooke's British Monachism, ii. 127, is the following: "At Barking Nunnery the annual store of provision consisted, *inter alia*, of *Green Peas for Lent*; Green Peas against Midsummer;" and in the Order and Government of a Nobleman's House, in the Archaeologia, xiii. 373, "if one will have peace soone in the year following, *such pease are to be sowne*

Chandler, in his Travels in Greece, tells us, that he was at a funeral entertainment amongst the modern Greeks, where, with other singular rites, "two followed carrying on their heads each a dish of *parboiled wheat*. These were deposited over the body." And the learned Gregory says, there is "a practice of the Greek Church, not yet out of use, to set *boyled carae* before the singers of those holy hymns, which use to be said at their commemorations of the dead, or those which are asleep in Christ. And that which the rite would have, is, *to signifye the resurrection of the body*. Thou fool! that which thou sowest is not quickened except it dye," Opuscula, ed. 1650, p. 123.



*in the waine of the moone at St. Andro's tide before Christmas."*

In Smith's MS. Lives of the Lords of Berkeley, in the possession of the Earl of Berkeley, p. 49, we read that on the anniversary of the Founder of St. Augustine's, Bristol, i. e. Sir Robert Fitzharding, on the 5th of February, "at that monastery there shall be one hundred poore men refreshed, in a dole made unto to them in this forme: every man of them hath a chanon's loafe of bread, called a myche,<sup>1</sup> and three hearings therewith. There shall be *doaled also amongst them two bushells of pesys*. And in the anniversary daye of Dame Eve" (Lady Eve, wife of the above Sir Robert), "our Foundresse, a dole shalbe made in this forme: that daye shalbe doled to fifty poore men fifty loafes called miches, and to each three hearings, and, amongst them all, one bushell of pease." Lord Robert Fitzharding died Feb. 5th, 1170, and Dame Eve died in 1173.

The vulgar, in the North of England, give the following names to the Sundays of Lent, the first of which is anonymous:

*Tid, Mid, Misera,*

*Carling, Palm, Paste Egg day.*<sup>2</sup>

The three first are certainly corruptions of some part of the ancient Latin Service, or Psalms, used on each.

The word *Care* is preserved in the subsequent account of an obsolete custom at marriages in this kingdom. "According to the use of the Church of Sarum," says Blount, in his *Glossographia*, 1681, p. 108, "when there was a marriage before Mass, the parties kneel'd together, and had a fine linen cloth (called the *Care Cloth*) laid over their heads during the time of Mass, till they received the benediction, and then were dismissed." Palsgrave calls this the *carde clothe*, and seems to say that it was in his time (1530) out of use. (Halliwell's Dictionary, p. 232.)

<sup>1</sup> A kind of bread. Halliwell's Dictionary, p. 552.

<sup>2</sup> In the *Festa Anglo-Romana*, 1678, we are told that the first Sunday in Lent is called *Quadragesima* or *Innocentii*; the second *Reminiscere*; the third *Oculi*; the fourth *Laetare*; the fifth *Judica*; and the sixth *Dominica Magna*. *Oculi*, from the entrance of the 14th verse of the 25th Psalm, "*Oculi mei semper ad Dominum*," &c. *Reminiscere*, from the entrance of the 5th verse of Psalm 25, "*Reminiscere Miserationum*," &c.; and so of the others. Thus our *Tid* may have been formed from the beginning of Psalm, *Te decum—Mi deus—Miserere mei*.

I suspect the following passage to be to our purpose. Skelton, in his Colin Clout, has these words, in his usual style:

“Men call you therefore prophaves,  
Ye pick no shrympes, nor pranes;  
Salt-fish, stock-fish, nor herring,  
It is not for your wearing.  
Nor, in *holy Lenton Season*,  
*Ye will neither Beanes ne Peason*,  
But ye look to be let loose  
To a pigge or to a goose.”

In a book, intituled *A World of Wonders*, 1607, translated by R. C. from the French copy, speaking of a Popish book, intituled *Quadragesimale Spirituale*, printed at Paris, 1565, the writer extracts certain periods. Thus, chap. 2: “After the sallad (eaten in Lent at the first service) we eat *fried beanes*, by which we understand Confession. When we would have *beanes well sooden*, we lay them in steepe, for otherwise they will never seeth kindly. Therefore, if we purpose to amend our faults, it is not sufficient barely to confess them at all adventure, but we must let our confession lie in steepe in the water of Meditation.” And a little after: “We do not use to seeth ten or twelve beans together, *but as many as we meane to eate*; no more must we steepe, that is, meditate, upon ten or twelve sinnes onely, neither for ten or twelve dayes, but upon all the sinnes that ever we committed, even from our birth, if it were possible to remember them.” Chap. 3: “*Strained pease* (Maſlames) are not to be forgotten. You know how to handle them so well, that they will be delicate and pleasant to the tast. By these *strained pease* our allegorizing flute pipeth nothing else but true contrition of heart. River-water, which continually moveth, runneth, and floweth, is *very good for the seething of pease*. We must (I say) have contrition for our sins, and take the *running-water*, that is, *the teares of the heart*, which must runne and come even into the eyes.”

Googe, in his *Popish Kingdome*, has the following summary for Care Sunday, f. 49:

“Now comes the Sunday forth of this same great and holy faste:  
Here doth the Pope the shriven blesse, absolving them at last  
From all their sinnes; and of the Jewes the law he doth allow,  
As if the power of God had not sufficient bene till now,

Or that the law of Moyses here were still of force and might,  
 In these same happie dayes, when Christ doth raigne with heavenly light  
 The boyes with ropes of straw doth frame an ugly monster here,  
 And call him Death, whom from the towne, with prowd and solemne chere  
 To hilles and valleyes they convey, and villages thereby,  
 From whence they stragling doe returne, well beaten commonly.  
 Thus children also beare, with speares, their cracknelles round about,  
 And two they have, whereof the one is called Sommer stout,  
 Apparalde all in greene, and drest in youthfull fine aray;  
 The other Winter, clad in mosse, with heare all hoare and graye:  
 These two together fight, of which the palme doth Sommer get.  
 From hence to meate they go, and all with wine their whistles wet.  
 The other toyes that in this time of holly fastes appeare,  
 I loth to tell, nor order like, is used every where."

[On this day at Seville there is an usage evidently the remains of an old custom. Children of all ranks, poor and gentle, appear in the streets, fantastically dressed with caps of gilt and coloured paper. During the whole day they make an incessant din with drums and rattles, and cry, "Saw down the old woman." At midnight parties of the commonalty parade the streets, knock at every door, repeat the same cries, and conclude by sawing in two the figure of an old woman representing Lent. This division is emblematical of Mid-Lent.]

## PALM SUNDAY.

THIS is evidently called Palm Sunday because, as the Ritualists say, on that day the boughs of Palm-trees used to be carried in procession, in imitation of those which the Jews strewed in the way of Christ when he went up to Jerusalem. The Palm-tree was common in Judea, and planted, no doubt, everywhere by the waysides. Sprigs of Boxwood are still used as a substitute for Palms in Roman Catholic countries. The Consecration Prayer seems to leave a latitude for the species of Palm used instead of the real Palm.<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> These boughs, or branches of Palm, underwent a regular blessing.  
 "Dominica in ramis Palmarum. Finito Evangelio sequatur *Benedictio Florum et Frondium* a sacerdote induto Cappa serica rubea super gradum

The author of the Festyvall, 1511, f. 28. speaking of the Jews strewing Palm-branches before Christ, says: "And thus we take palme and floures in the processyon as they dyde, and go in processyon knelynge to the Crosse in the worshyp and mynde of hym that was done on the Crosse, worshyppeinge and welecomynge hym with songe into the Chyrche, as the people dyde our Lord into the cyté of Jherusalem. It is called Palme Sondaye for bycause the Palme betokeneth vyctory, wherefore all Crysten people sholde bere Palme in processyon, in tokenynge that he hath foughten with the fende our euenye, and hath the vyctory of hym." In the *Florda Angel-Cymman*, iii. 174, Strutt cites an old manuscript, printed also in Caxton's *Directions for Keeping Feasts*, which says, "Wherfor holi Chirche this daye makith solempne processyon, in mynde of the processyon that Cryst made this dey: *but for encheson<sup>1</sup> that wee have noone olyve that beareth greene leres*, therefore we taken palme, and geven instede of olyve, and beare it about in processione. So is thys day called Palme Sunday."<sup>2</sup> A writer in the *Gentleman's Magazine*, Dec. 1779, p. 579, observes on the above,— "It is evident that something called a Palm was carried in procession on Palm Sunday. What is meant by our having no olive that beareth green leaves I do not know. Now it is my idea that these palms, so familiarly mentioned, were no

tertium altaris australem converso: positus prius *palmi scum floribus supra altare* pro clericis, pro aliis vero super gradum altaris in parte australi." Among the Prayers, the subsequent occurs: "Omnipotens sempiternus Deus, qui in Diluvii effusione Noe famulo tuo per os columbae gestantis *ramum olive* pacem terris redditam nunciasti, te supplices deprecamur ut hanc creaturam florum et frondium, spatulasque palmarum seu frondes arborum, tuis ante conspectum gloriae tuae offerimus veritas tua sanctificet +: ut devotus populus in manibus eas suscipiens, benedictionis tuae gratiam consequi mereatur, per Christum." Then is the following passage in the prayer before they are blessed with holy-water: "Benedic. + etiam et hos ramos palmarum ceterarumque arborum quos tui famuli—suscipiunt," &c. with the Rubric, "His itaque peractis distribuuntur Palmae." Sprigs of flowers, too, appear to have been consecrated on the occasion: "Et hos palmarum ceterarumque arborum ac florum *ramos* benedicere & sanctificare digneris," &c. See the *Missale ad Usum Ecclesiae Saraburiensis*, 1555.

<sup>1</sup> Occasion; cause. Halliwell's Dictionary, p. 333.

<sup>2</sup> A similar account occurs in MS. Cott. Claud. A. ii.

oth r than the branches of yew-trees." Googe, in the Popish Kingdome, f. 42, says :

" Besides they candles up dō light, of vertue like in all,  
*And willow branches hallow, that they palmes do use to call.*  
 This done, they verily beleeve the tempest nor the storme'  
 Can neyther hurt themselves, nor yet their cattel, nor their corne."

Coles, also, in his Adam in Eden, speaking of Willow, tells us, "The blossoms come forth before any leaves appear, and are in their most flourishing estate usually *before Easter*, divers gathering them to deck up their houses on Palm Sunday, and therefore the said flowers are called *Palme*." Newton, in his Herball for the Bible, 1587, p. 206, after mentioning that the *Box-tree* and the Palm were often confounded together, adds: "This error grew (as I thinke) at the first for that the common people in some countries used to decke their church with the boughes and branches thereof on the Sunday next before Easter, commonly called *Palme Sunday*; for at that time of the yeare all other trees, for the most part, are not blown or blomed."

In Nichols's Extracts from Churchwardens' Accompts, 1797, among those of St. Martin Outwich, London, we have these articles: 1510-11, "First, paid for *Palme, Box-floures*, and Cakes, *iiij<sup>d</sup>*."; 1525: Paid for *Palme* on *Palme Sunday*, *ij<sup>d</sup>*. *ib*. Paid for Kaks, *Flowers and Fow*, *ij<sup>d</sup>*." The following similar entries occur in the churchwardens' accounts of the parish of Alhallows, Staining: "Item, for *paulme-flowers*, cakes, trashes, and for thred on *Palme Sondag*, *viiij<sup>d</sup>*": Item for *box and palme* on *Palme Sondaye*: Item for gennepore for the church, *ij<sup>d</sup>*."

Stow, in his Survey of London, 1603, p. 98, under "Sports and Pastimes," tells us, that "in the weeke before Easter had ye great shewes made for the fetching in of a *twisted tree* or *with*,<sup>1</sup> as they termed it, out of the woodes into the kinge's house, and the like into every man's house of honor or worship." This must also have been a substitute for the palm. An instance of the high antiquity of this practice in England

<sup>1</sup> By an Act of Common Council, 1 and 2 Phil. and Mary, for retrenching expenses, it was ordered, "that from henceforth *there shall be no wyth fetcht home at the Maior's or Sheriff's Houses*. Neither shall they keep any lord of misrule in any of their houses." Strype's Stowe, Book i. p. 246.

is afforded by the Domesday Survey, under Shropshire, i. 252, where a tenant is stated to have rendered in payment a bundle of box twigs on Palm Sunday, "*Terra dimid. car unus reddit inde fascem buxi in die Palmarum.*"

The Church of Rome has given the following account of her ceremonies on this day, as described in the Rhemists' Translation of the New Testament: "The blessed sacrament reverently carried, as it were Christ upon the Ass, with strawing of bushes and flowers, bearing of palms, setting out boughs, spreading and hanging up the richest clothes, &c., all done in a very goodly ceremony to the honour of Christ, and the memory of his triumph upon this day."

In the Statistical Account of Scotland, 1795, xv. 45, parish of Lanark, county of Lanark, we read of "a gala kept by the boys of the grammar-school, beyond all memory in regard to date, on the Saturday before Palm Sunday. They then parade the streets with a Palm, or its substitute, a large tree of the willow kind, *Salix caprea*, in blossom, ornamented with daffodils, meadow-sweet, and box-tree. This day is called *Palm Saturday*, and the custom is certainly a Popish relic of very ancient standing."

I know not how it has come to pass, but to wear the willow on other occasions has long implied a man's being forsaken by his mistress. Thus the following, from a Pleasant Grove of New Fancies, 1657:—

"The Willow Garland.

"A willow garland thou didst send  
Perfum'd last day to me,  
Which did but only this portend—  
I was forsook by thee.

"Since it is so, I'll tell thee what,  
To-morrow thou shalt see  
Me wear the willow, after that  
To dye upon the tree."

[Shakespeare alludes to the custom in *Much Ado about Nothing*, act ii. sc. 1, "Even to the next willow about your own business, Count: what fashion will you wear the garland of?" This tree, says Douce, might have been chosen as the symbol of sadness from the Psalm, "We hanged our harp

upon the willows in the midst thereof;" or else from a coincidence between the *weeping* willow and falling tears. Another reason has been assigned. The *Agnus Castus* was supposed to promote chastity, "and the willow being of a much like nature," says Swan, in his *Speculum Mundi*, 1635, "it is yet a custom that he which is deprived of his love must wear a willow garland."]

The Columbine, too, by the following passage from Browne's *Britannia's Pastorals*, had the same import, ii. 81 :—

"The *Columbine*, in tawing often taken,  
Is then ascrib'd to such as are forsaken."

The following, "To the Willow Tree," is in Herrick's *Hesperides*, p. 120 :—

"Thou art to all lost love the best,  
The only true plant found,  
Wherewith young men and maids, distress  
And left of love, are crown'd.

"When once the lover's rose is dead,  
Or laid aside forlorne,  
Then willow-garlands 'bout the head,  
Bedew'd with tears, are worne.

"When with neglect (the lover's bane)  
Poor maids rewarded be,  
For their love lost, their onely gaine  
Is but a wreath from thee.

"And underneath thy cooling shade  
(When weary of the light)  
The love-sick youth and love-sick maid  
Come to weep out the night."

In Lilly's *Sappho and Phao*, ii. 4, is the following passage :  
"Enjoy thy care in covert; *weave willow in thy coat*, and  
bayes in thy heart." A willow, also, in Fuller's *Worthies*  
(Cambr. p. 144), is described as "a sad tree, whereof such  
who have lost their love, make their *mourning garlands*, and we  
know what exiles hung up their harps upon such dolefull sup-  
porters. The twiggs hereof are physick to drive out the folly  
of children. This tree delighteth in moist places, and is tri-  
umphant in the Isle of Ely, where the roots strengthen their  
banks, and lop affords fuell for their fire. It groweth incre-

dibly fast, it being a by-word in this county, that the profit by willows will buy the owner a horse before that by other trees will pay for his saddle. Let me adde, that if green ashe may burne before a queen, withered willows may be allowed to burne before a lady." To an inquiry in the British Apollo, vol. ii. No. 98, 1710, "why are those who have lost their love said to wear the willow garlands?" it is answered, "because willow was in ancient days, especially among herdsmen and rusticks, a badge of mourning, as may be collected from the several expressions of Virgil, in his Eclogues, where the nymphs and herdsmen are frequently introduced sitting under a willow mourning their loves. You may observe the same in many Greek authors, I mean poets, who take liberty to feign any sort of story. For the ancients frequently selected, and, as it were, appropriated several trees as indexes or testimonials of the various passions of mankind, from whom we continue at this day to use *ewe and rosemary at funerals*, in imitation of antiquity; these two being representatives of a dead person, and *willow of love dead or forsaken*. You may observe that the Jews, upon their being led into captivity, Psalm 137, are said to hang their harps upon *willows*, i. e. trees appropriated to men in affliction and sorrow, who had lost their beloved Sion."

In Marston's play of *What you Will*, ed. 1663, sig. O, where a lover is introduced serenading his mistress, we read—"he sings, and is answered; from above a *willow garland is flung downe*, and the song ceaseth."—"Is this my favour? am I crown'd with scorne?"

[The earliest willow song is contained in a MS. collection of poems by John Heywood, about 1530.

"All a grene wyllow, wyllow, wyllow,  
All a grene wyllow is my garland.  
Alas! by what meane may I make ye to know  
The unkyndnes for kyndnes, that to me doth growe?  
That wone who most kynd love on me shoold bestow,  
Most unkynd unkyndnes to me she doth show,  
For all a grene wyllow is my garland!"]

In the *Comical Pilgrim's Travels thro' England*, 1723, p. 23, is the following: "Huntingdonshire is a very proper county for unsuccessful lovers to live in; for, upon the loss of their sweethearts, they will here find an abundance of willow-trees, so that they may either *wear the willow green*, or



hang themselves, which they please : but the latter is reckoned the best remedy for slighted love." Coles, in his *Art of Simpling*, an Introduction to the Knowledge of Plants, p. 65, says, "the willow garland is a thing talked of, but I had rather talk of it then weare it."

"Wylowe-tree—hit is sayd that the sede therof is of this vertue, that, if a man drynke of hit, he shall gete no sones, but only bareyne daughters."—Bartholomeus de Propriet. Rerum, fol. Lond. T. Berth. fol. 286.

[The practice does not appear to be obsolete. Macaulay, in his *History of Claybrook*, 1791, says, "the only custom now remaining at weddings, that tends to recall a classical image to the mind, is that of sending to a disappointed lover a garland made of willow, variously ornamented, accompanied sometimes with a pair of gloves, a white handkerchief, and a smelling-bottle."] According to Owen's *Welsh Dictionary*, in v. *Cole*, "There is an old custom of presenting a forsaken lover with a stick or twig of hazel; probably in allusion to the double meaning of the word. Of the same sense is the following proverb, supposed to be the answer of a widow, on being asked why she wept: 'painful is the smoke of the hazel.'"

[At Kempton, in Hertfordshire, it has long been a custom for the inhabitants to eat figs on this day, there termed fig-Sunday, when it is also usual for them to keep wassel, and make merry with their friends. A grocer in that village assured Hone that more figs were sold there the few days previous than in all the rest of the year.]

Naorgeorgus's description of the ceremonies on Palm Sunday is thus translated by Barnabe Googe:—

"Here comes that worthie day wherein our Savior, Christ is thought

To come unto Jerusalem, on asse's shoulders brought :  
Whenas againe these papistes rinde their foolish pageantes have  
With pompe and great solemnitie, and countnaunce wondrous  
grave.

A wooden asse they have,<sup>1</sup> and image great that on him rides,  
But underneath the asse's feete a table broad there slides,

<sup>1</sup> "Upon Palme Sondaye they play the foles sadely, *drawynge after them an asse in a rope*, when they be not moche distante from the Woden Asse that they drawe."—Pref. to A Dialogue, &c.—the *Pylgremage of pure Devotyon*, newly translatvd into Englyshe, printed about 1551.

Being borne on wheelles, which ready drest, and al things meete  
 therefore,  
 The asse is brought abroad and set before the church's doore :  
 The people all do come, *and bowes of trees and palmes they bere*  
*Which things against the tempest great the Parson conjures there,*  
 And straywayes downe before the asse upon his face he lies,  
 Whome there another priest doth strike with rodde of largest sise :  
 He rising up, two lubbours great upon their faces fall  
 In straunge attire, and lothsomely with filthie tunc they ball ;  
 Who, when againe they risen are, with stretching out their hande,  
 They poynt unto the wooden knight, and, singing as they staunde,  
 Declare that that is he that came into the worlde to save  
 And to redeeme such as in him their hope assured have :  
 And even the same that long agoone, while in the streete he roade,  
 The people mette, and olive bowes so thicke before him stroade.  
 This being sounge, *the people cast the braunches as they passe,*  
 Some part upon the image, and some part upon the asse,  
 Before whose feete *a wondrous heape of bowes and braunches ly :*  
 This done, into the church he strayght is drawne full solemnly :  
 The shaven priestes before them marche, the people follow fast,  
*Still striving who shall gather first the bowes that downe are cast ;*  
*For wisely they beleve that these have force and vertue great*  
*Against the rage of winter stormes and thunders flashing heate.*  
 In some place wealthie citizens, and men of sober chere,  
 For no small suraune doe hire this asse, with them about to bere.  
 And manerly they use the same, not suffering any by  
 To touch this asse, nor to presume unto his presence ny.  
 Whenas the priestes and people all have ended this their sport,  
 The boyes doe after dinner come, and to the church resort :  
 The sexten pleasse with price, and looking well no harme he done,  
 They take the asse, and through the streetes and crooked lanes  
 they rone,  
 Whereas they common verses sing, according to the guise,  
 The people giving money, breade, and egges of largest sise.  
 Of this their gaines they are compelde the maister halfe to give,  
 Least he alone without his portion of the asse should live."

In the Doctrine of the Masse Booke, concerning the making  
 of Holye-water, Salt, Breade, Candels, Ashes, Fyre, Inseince,  
 Pascal, Pascal-lambe, Egges, and Herbes, the Marying-rynge,  
 the Pilgrimes Wallet, Staffe, and Crosse, truly translated into  
 Englishe, Anno Domini 1554, the 2<sup>o</sup> of May, from Wytton-  
 burge, by Nicholas Dorcaster," we have :—"The *Hallowing*  
*of Palmes.* When the Gospel is ended, let ther follow the ha-  
 lowyng of flouers and braunches by the priest, being araied  
 with a redde cope, upon the thyrde step of the altare, turning

him toward the south: the palmes, wyth the flouers, being fyrst laied aside upon the altere for the clarkes, and for the other upon the steppe of the altere on the south side." Prayers: "I conjure the, thou creature of flouers and braunches, in the name of God the Father Almighty, and in the name of Jesu Christ hys sonne our Lord, and in the vertue of the Holy Ghost. Therefore be thou rooted out and displaced from this creature of flouers and braunches, al thou strength of the Adversary, al thou host of the Divell, and al thou power of the enemy, even every assault of Divels, that thou overtake not the foote-steps of them that haste unto the grace of God. Thorow him that shal come to judge the quicke and the deade and the world by fyre. Amen."—"Almightye eternal God, who at the pouring out of the floude diddest declare to thy servaunt Noc by the mouthe of a dove, bearing an olive braunch, that peace was restored agayne upon earth, we humblye beseeche the that thy truthe may + sanctifie this creature of flouers and branches, and slips of palmes, or bowes of trees, which we offer before the presence of thy glory; that the devoute people bearing them in their handes, may meryte to optayne the grace of thy benediction. Thorowe Christe," &c. There follow other prayers, in which occur these passages: After the flowers and branches are sprinkled with holy-water—"Blesse + and sanctifie + these braunches of palmes, and other trees and flouers"—concluding with this rubrick: "So whan these thynges are fynysshed, let the palmes immediately be distributed."<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Dr. Fulke, on the part of the Protestants, has considered all this in a different light from the Rhemists. "Your Palm-Sunday Procession," says he, "was horrible idolatry, and abusing the Lord's institution, who ordained his supper to be eaten and drunken, not to be carried about in procession like a heathenish idol; but it is pretty sport that you make the priests that carry this idol to supply the room of the Ass on which Christ did ride. Thus you turn the holy mystery of Christ's riding to Jerusalem to a May-game and pageant-play." "I once knew a foolish, cock-brained priest," says Newton, in his 'Herball to the Bible,' p. 207, "which ministered to a certaine young man the *Ashes of Bore*, being (forsooth) *hal-lowed on Palme Sunday*, according to the superstitious order and doctrine of the Romish Church, which ashes he mingled with their unholie holie water, using to the same a kinde of fantasticall, or rather fanaticall, doltish and ridiculous exorcisme; which woorthy, worshipfull medicine (as he perswaded the standers by) had vertue to drive away any ague, and to kill

It is still customary with our boys, both in the south and north of England, to go out and gather slips with the willow-flowers or buds at this time. These seem to have been selected as substitutes for the real palm, because they are generally the only things, at this season, which can be easily procured, in which the power of vegetation can be discovered. It is even yet a common practice in the neighbourhood of London. The young people go a *palm*ing; and the sallow is sold in London streets for the whole week preceding Palm Sunday, the purchaser commonly not knowing the tree which produces it, but imagining it to be the real palm, and wondering that they never saw the tree growing! It appears, however, from a passage quoted in Halliwell's Dictionary, p. 600, that the sallow was anciently so called. In the North, it is called, "going a palmsoning of palmsning."

In a Short Description of Antichrist, &c., is the following: "They also, upon Palmes Sondag, lifte up a cloth, and say, hayle our Kynge! to a rood made of a wooden blocke." At f. 8, is noted the Popish "hallowinge of Palme Stickses."<sup>1</sup>

*the worms.* Well, it so fell out, that the ague, indeed, was driven away; but God knoweth, with the death of the poore young man. And no marvell. For the leaves of boxe be deleterious, poisonous, deadlie, and to the bodie of man very noisome, dangerous, and pestilent."

<sup>1</sup> In another curious tract, entitled a Dialogue, or Familiar Talke, betwene two Neighboures. From Roane, by Michael Wodde, the 20 of February, 1554, 12mo., it appears that crosses of Palme were, in the Papal times, carried about in the purse. These crosses were made on Palme Sunday, in Passion time, of hallowed Palm. "The old Church kept a memorye the Sunday before Ester, how Christes glory was openly received and acknowledged among the Jewes, when they met him with *Date-tree* bowes, and other faire bowes, and confessed that he was the soune of God. And the Gospel declaring the same was appointed to be read on that day. But nowe our blind leaders of the blind toke away the knowledge of this, with their Latine processioning, so that among x. thousande scarce one knew what this ment. They have their laudable dumme ceremonies, with *Lenten Crosse* and *Uptide Crosse*, and these two must justle, til Lent breake his necke. Then cakes must be cast out of the steeple, that all the boyes in the parish must lie scrambling together by the eares, tyl al the parish falleth a laughyng. But, lorde, what ape's-play made they of it in great cathedral churches and abbies! One comes forth in his albe and his long stole (for so they call their girde that they put about theyr neckes;) this must be leashe wise, as hunters weares their hornes. This solempne Syre played Christes part, a God's name! Then another companie of singers, chyl dren, and al, song, in pricksong, the Jewe's part—and the deacon read

[The following lines occur in some curious verses on Palm Sunday in a MS. of the fourteenth century in the British Museum, MS. Sloane 2178.

"Non see that bereth to day 3our palme,  
Wel au3te 3e queme such a qualm,  
to Crist 3our herte al 3yve;  
As dude the chyl dren of tholde lawe,  
3yf 3e hym lovede, 3e scholde wel vawe  
boe by tyme schryve.

Lewede, that bereth palm an honde,  
That nuteth what palm ys tonderstonde,  
anon ichulle 3ou telle;  
Hit is a tokne that alle and some  
That buth y-schryve, habbeth overcome  
alle the develes of helle.

3yf eny habbeth braunches y-bro3t,  
And buth un-schryve, har host nys no3t  
a3ee the fend to fy3te;  
Hy maketh ham holy as y were,  
Vort hy boe schryve hy schulleth boe skere  
of loem of hevenc lyzte."]

The ceremony of bearing palms on Palm Sunday was retained in England after some others were dropped, and was one of those which Henry VIII., in 1536, declared were not to be contemned and cast away. In a Proclamation in the library of the Society of Antiquaries, dated 26th February, 1539, "concernyng rites and ceremonies to be used in due fourme in the Churche of Englande," wherein occurs the following clause: "On Palme Sondag it shall be declared that bearing of Palmes renueth the memorie of the receivinge of

the middel text. The prest at the alter al this while, because it was tedious to be unoccupied, made crosses of Palme to set upon your doors, and to beare in your purses, to chace away the Divil. Hath not our spiritualitie well ordered this matter (trow ye) to turne the reading and preaching of Christes Passion into such wel favoured pastymes? But tell me, Nicholas, hath not thy wyfe a crosse of Palme aboute her? (*Nich.*) Yes, in her purse. (*Oliver.*) And ag3on felowshippe tel me, thinkest thou not sometime the Deyl is in her toungue? Syghe not, man. (*Nich.*) I wold she heard you, you might fortune to finde him in her tong and fist both. (*Oliver.*) Then I se wel he cometh not in her purse, because the holi palme crosse is ther; but if thou couldest intreate her to beare a crosse in her mouth, then he would not come there neither."

Christe in lyke maner into Jerusalem before his deathe." In Fuller's Church History, also, p. 222, we read that "bearing of palms on Palm Sunday is in memory of the receiving of Christ into Hierusalem a little before his death, and that we may have the same desire to receive him into our hearts." Palms were used to be borne here with us till 2 Edw. VI.; and the Rberish translators of the New Testament mention also the bearing of Palms on this day in their country when it was Catholic.<sup>1</sup>

A similar interpretation of this ceremony to that given in King Henry the Eighth's Proclamation, occurs in Bishop Bonner's Injunctions, 4to. 1555. "To cary their palmes discreatlye," is among the Roman Catholic customs censured by John Bale, in his Declaration of Bonner's Articles, 1554, as is; "to conjure palmes." In Howes's edition of Stow's Chronicle, it is stated, under the year 1548, that "this yeere the ceremony of bearing of palmes on Palme Sonday was left off, and not used as before." That the remembrance of this custom, however, was not lost is evident. In "Articles to be enquired of within the Archdeaconry of Yorke, by the church wardens and sworne men, A.D. 163+," I find the following, alluding, it should seem, both to this day and Holy Thursday:—"Whether there be *any superstitious use of Crosses with Towels, Palmes, Metwands, or other memories of idolaters.*" Douce says, "I have somewhere met with a proverbial saying, that he that hath not a Palm in his hand on Palm Sunday must have his hand cut off."

In Yet a Course at the Romysh Foxe, a Dysclosynge or Openynge of the Manne of Synne, contayned in the late Declaration of the Pope's olde Faythe made by Edmonde Boner, Byshopp of London, &c. by Johan Harryson (J. Bale) printed at Zurik, A.D. 1542, 8vo., the author enumerates some "auncyent rytes and lawdable ceremonyes of holy church," then it should seem laid aside, in the following censure of the Bishop: "Than ought my Lorde also to suffre the same selfe ponnysment for not *rostyng egges in the Palme ashes fyre,*" &c. In Dives and Pauper, cap. iv. we read: "On Palme Sondaye at procession the priest drawith up the veyle before the rode, and falleth down to the ground with all

<sup>1</sup> Wheatly on the Common Prayer, Bohn's edition, p. 222.

the people, and saith thrice, *Ave Rex Noster*, Haile be thou our King. He spekethe not to the image that the carpenter hath made, and the peinter painted, but if the priest be a fole, for that stock or stone was never King; but he speakethe to hym that died on the crosse, for us all, to him that is Kyngc of all thynges."<sup>1</sup>

"Upon Palm Sunday," says Carew, in his Survey of Cornwall, "at our Lady Nant's Well, at Little Colan, idle-headed seekers resorted, with a palm crosse in one hand and an offering in the other. The offering fell to the priest's share; the cross they threw into the well, which, if it swamme, the party should outlive that yeare; if it sunk, a short ensuing death was boded, and perhaps not altogether untruly, while a foolish conceyt of this halsenyng (i. e. omen) might the sooner help it ouwards."

The Russians (of the Greek Church) have a very solemn procession on Palm Sunday.

[There is a very singular ceremony at Caistor Church, Lincolnshire, on Palm Sunday, which must not be passed over unnoticed. A deputy from Broughton brings a very large

<sup>1</sup> In the churchwardens' accounts of St. Mary-at-Hill, in the city of London, 17 to 19 Edw. IV., I find the following entry: "*Box and Palm* on Palm Sunday, 12*d.*" And among the annual church disbursements, "*Palm, Box, Cakes, and Flowers*, Palm Sunday Eve, 8*d.* 1486: Item for *flowers, obleyes*, and for *Box and Palme* ayenst Palm Sondaye, 6*d.* 1493: For setting up the frame over the porch on Palme Sunday Eve, 6*d.* 1531: Paid for the hire of the rayment for the P.ophets, 12*d.*, and of clothes of Aras, 1*s.* 4*d.*, for Palm Sunday." (Nichols's Illustrations of the Manners and Expences of Ancient Times.) In Coates's History of Reading, p. 216, Churchwardens' Accounts of St. Laurence parish, 1505: "It. payed to the Clerk for *syngyng of the Passion* on Palme Sunday, in Ale, 1*d.* 1509: It. payed for a quart of bastard, for the *singers of the Passhyon* on Palme Sunday, iiij*d.* 1541: Payd to Loreman for *playing the Prophet*, on Palme Sondaye, iiij*d.*" Among Dr. Griffith's Extracts from the old Books of St. Andrew Hubbard's parish, I found, "1524-5: To James Walker, for making clene the churchyard against Palm Sonday, 1*d.*:—On Palm Sonday, for *Palm, Cakes, and Flowrs*, 6*d.* ob.—1526-7. *The here of the Angel* on Palme Sonday, 8*d.*, *Clothes* at the Tower, on Palme Sunday, 6*d.*—1535-7. For Brede, Wyn, and *Oyle*, on Palm Sonday, 6*d.*: A Preest and *Chylde that playde a Messenger*, 8*d.*—1538-40. Rec. in the Church of the Players, 1*s.*: Pd. for syngyng bread, 2*d.*:—*For the Angel*, 4*d.*" In Mr. Lysons's Environs of London, i. 231, among his curious extracts from the Churchwardens' and Chamberlains' Accounts, at Kingston-upon-Thames, occurs the following: "1 Hen. VIII. For ale upon Palm Sonday on syayng of the Passion, 1*d.*"

ox-whip, called there a gad-whip. Gad is an old Lincolnshire measure of ten feet; the stock of the gad-whip is, perhaps, of the same length. The whip itself is constructed as follows. A large piece of ash, or any other wood, tapered towards the top, forms the stock; it is wrapt with white leather half way down, and some small pieces of mountain ash are inclosed. The thong is very large, and made of strong white leather. The man comes to the north porch about the commencement of the first lesson, and cracks his whip in front of the porch door three times; he then, with much ceremony, wraps the thong round the stock of the whip, puts some rods of mountain ash lengthwise upon it, and binds the whole together with whipcord. He next ties to the top of the whip-stock a purse containing two shillings (formerly this sum was in twenty-four silver pennies); then taking the whole upon his shoulder, he marches into the church, where he stands in front of the reading-desk till the commencement of the second lesson: he then goes up nearer, waves the purse over the head of the clergyman, kneels down on a cushion, and continues in that position, with the purse suspended over the clergyman's head till the lesson is ended. After the service is concluded, he carries the whip, &c. to the manor-house of Undon, a hamlet adjoining, where he leaves it. There is a new whip made every year; it is made at Broughton and left at Undon. Certain lands in the parish of Broughton are held by the tenure of this annual custom.]

---

## ALL FOOLS' DAY,

(OR APRIL FOOLS' DAY.)

"While April morn her Folly's throne exalts;  
 While Dobb calls Nell, and laughs because she halts;  
 While Nell meets Tom, and says his tail is loose,  
 Then laughs in turn and call poor Thomas goose;  
 Let us, my Muse, thro' Folly's harvest range,  
 And glean some Moral into Wisdom's grange."

*Verses on several Occasions*, 8vo. Lond. 1782, p. 50.

A CUSTOM prevails everywhere among us on the 1st of April, when everybody strives to make as many fools as he



can. The wit chiefly consists in sending persons on what are called *sleeveless errands*,<sup>1</sup> for the *History of Eve's Mother*, for *Pigeon's Milk*, with similar ridiculous absurdities. ["A neighbour of mine," says the Spectator, "who is a haberdasher by trade, and a very shallow conceited fellow, makes his boasts that for these ten years successively he has not made less than a hundred fools. My landlady had a falling out with him about a fortnight ago for sending every one of her children upon some sleeveless errand, as she terms it. Her eldest son went to buy a halfpenny worth of incle at a shoemaker's; the eldest daughter was despatched half a mile to see a monster; and, in short, the whole family of innocent children made April fools."] He takes no notice of the rise of this singular kind of anniversary, and I find in Poor Robin's Almanack for 1760 a metrical description of the modern fooleries on the 1st of April, with the open avowal of being ignorant of their origin:—

"The first of April some do say,  
Is set apart for *All Fools Day*;  
But why the people call it so,  
Nor I nor they themselves do know.  
But on this day are people sent  
On purpose for pure merriment;  
And though the day is known before,  
Yet frequently there is great store  
Of these forgetfuls to be found,  
Who're sent to dance *Moll Dixon's round*;  
And, having tried each shop and stall,  
And disappointed at them all,

<sup>1</sup> In John Heywood's *Workes* 1566, I find the following couplet:—

"And one morning timely he tooke in hande "  
To make to my house a *sleeveless errande*."

The word is used by Bishop Hall in his *Satires*:—

"Worse than the logogryphes of later times,  
Or hundred fiddles shak'd to *sleeveless rhymes*."

B. iv. Sat. i.

In *Whimzies: or a New Cast of Characters*, 12mo. Lond. 1631, p. 83, speaking of "a Launderer," the author says: "She is a notable, witty, tatling titmouse, and can make twentie *sleevelesse errands* in hope of a good turne." See further in Halliwell's Dictionary, p. 755.

At last some tells them of the cheat,  
 Then they return from the pursuit,  
 And straightway home with shame they run,  
 And others laugh at what is done.  
 But 'tis a thing to be disputed,  
 Which is the greatest *fool* reputed,  
 The man that innocently went,  
 Or he that him design'dly sent."

[The *Bairnsie Foaks Annual* for 1841 says, "Ah think ah needant tell you at this iz April-fool-day, cos, if yor like me, yol naw all abaght it, for ah wonce sent a this day to a stashoner's shop for't seekand edishan a Cock Robin, an a haupath a crockadile quills; ah thowt fasure, at when ah axt for am, at chap it shop ad a splittin t'eaanter top we laffiin." ] A similar epoch seems to have been observed by the Romans, as appears from Plutarch, ed. 1599, ii. 285,—“Why do they call the Quirinalia the Feast of Fools? Either, because they allowed this day (as Juba tells us) to those who could not ascertain their own tribes, or because they permitted those who had missed the celebration of the Fornacalia in their proper tribes along with the rest of the people, either from business, absence, or ignorance, to hold their festival apart on this day.”

[The following verses on the tricks practised on this day occur in *Poor Robin's Almanack* for 1738,—

‘No sooner doth St. All-fools morn approach,  
 But wagg, e'er *Phœbus* mount his gilded coach,  
 In sholes assemble to employ their sense,  
 In sending fools to get intelligence;  
 One seeks hen's teeth, in farthest part of th' town;  
 Another pigeons milk; a third a gown,  
 From stroling cobblers stall, left there by chance;  
 Thus lead the giddy tribe a merry dance:  
 And to reward them for their harmless toil,  
 • The cobbler 'noints their limbs with stirrup oil.  
 Thus by contrivers inadvertent jest,  
 One fool expos'd makes pastime for the rest.  
 Thus a fam'd cook became the common joke, }  
 By frying an unboiled artichok,  
 And turn'd his former glory into smoak. }  
 Oft have I seen a subtle monkey fix  
 His eyes, intent on our weak, silly tricks,  
 No sooner shall our backs be turn'd but he  
 Will act distinctly each deformity.  
 Where then is room to follow such a course,  
 • Monkeys to teach and make the world still worse?" ]

In Ward's Wars of the Elements, 1708, p. 55, in his Epitaph on the French Prophet, who was to make his resurrection on the 25th May, he says :—

“O’ th’ first of April had the scene been laid,  
I should have laugh’d to’ve seen the living made  
*Such April Fools and blockheads by the dead.*”

Dr. Goldsmith, also, in his Vicar of Wakefield, describing the manners of some rustics, tells us, that, among other customs which they followed, they “showed their wit on the first of April.”

A late ingenious writer in the World (No. 10), if I mistake not, the late Earl of Orford, has some pleasant thoughts on the effect the alteration of the style would have on the First of April. “The oldest tradition affirms that such an infatuation attends the first day of April as no foresight can escape, no vigilance can defeat. Deceit is successful on that day out of the mouths of babes and sucklings. Grave citizens have been bit upon it: usurers have lent their money on bad security: experienced matrons have married very disappointed young fellows: mathematicians have missed the longitude: alchymists the philosopher’s stone: and politicians preferment on that day. What confusion will not follow if the great body of the nation are disappointed of their peculiar holiday! This country was formerly disturbed with very fatal quarrels about the celebration of Easter; and no wise man will tell me that it is not as reasonable to fall out for the observance of April Fool Day. Can any benefits arising from a regulated calendar make amends for an occasion of new sects? How many warm men may resent an attempt to play them off on a false first of April, who would have submitted to the custom of being made fools on the old computation! If our clergy come to be divided about Folly’s anniversary, we may well expect all the mischiefs attendant on religious wars.” He then desires his friends to inform him what they observe on that holiday both according to the new and old reckoning. “How often and in what manner they make or are made fools: how they miscarry in attempts to surprise, or baffle any snares laid for them. I do not doubt but it will be found that the balance of folly lies greatly on the side of the old first of April; nay, I much question whether

infatuation will have any force on what I call the false April Fool Day:" and concludes with requesting an union of endeavours "in deerying and exploding a reformation which only tends to discountenance good old practices and venerable superstitions."

The French too have their *All Fools' Day*,<sup>1</sup> and call the person imposed upon an April Fish, *Poisson d'Avril*, whom we term an April Fool. Bellinghen, in his Etymology of French Proverbs, 1656, gives the following explanation of this custom: the word *Poisson*, he contends, is corrupted through the ignorance of the people from *Passion*, and length of time has almost totally defaced the original intention, which was as follows: that as the Passion of our Saviour took place about this time of the year, and as the Jews sent Christ backwards and forwards to mock and torment him, i. e. from Annas to Caiaphas, from Caiaphas to Pilate, from Pilate to Herod, and from Herod back again to Pilate, this ridiculous or rather impious custom took its rise from thence, by which we send about from one place to another such persons as we think proper objects of our ridicule.

A writer in the Gentleman's Magazine for July, 1783, p. 578, conjectures that "the custom of imposing upon and ridiculing people on the first of April may have an allusion to the mockery of the Saviour of the world by the Jews. Something like this which we call making April Fools, is practised also abroad in Catholic countries on Innocents' Day, on which occasion people run through all the rooms, making a pretended search in and under the beds, in memory, I believe of the search made by Herod for the discovery and destruction of the child Jesus, and his having been imposed upon and deceived by

<sup>1</sup> Calling this All Fools' Day seems to denote it to be a different day from the "Feast of Fools," which was held on the 1st of January, of which a very particular description may be found in Du Cange's learned Glossary, under the word *Kalendæ*. And I am inclined to think the word "All" here is a corruption of our Northern word "auld" for old; because I find in the ancient Romish Calendar which I have so often cited mention made of a "Feast of *old* Fools." It must be granted that this Feast stands there on the first day of another month, November; but then it mentions at the same time that it is by a removal.—"The Feast of old Fools is removed to this day." Such removals, indeed, in the very crowded Romish Calendar were often obliged to be made.

the wise men, who, contrary to his orders and expectation, 'returned to their own country another way.'"

There is nothing hardly, says the author of the *Essay to Retrieve the Ancient Celtic*, that will bear a clearer demonstration than that the primitive Christians, by way of conciliating the Pagans to a better worship, humoured their prejudices by yielding to a conformity of names and even of customs, where they did not essentially interfere with the fundamentals of the Gospel doctrine. This was done in order to quiet their possession, and to secure their tenure: an admirable expedient, and extremely fit in those barbarous times to prevent the people from returning to their old religion. Among these, in imitation of the Roman Saturnalia, was the *Festum Fatuorum*, when part of the jollity of the season was a burlesque election of a mock pope, mock cardinals, mock bishops, attended with a thousand ridiculous and indecent ceremonies, gambols, and antics, such as singing and dancing in the churches, in lewd attitudes, to ludicrous anthems, all allusively to the exploded pretensions of the Druids, whom these sports were calculated to expose to scorn and derision. This Feast of Fools, continues he, had its designed effect; and contributed, perhaps, more to the extermination of those heathens than all the collateral aids of fire and sword, neither of which were spared in the persecution of them. The continuance of customs (especially droll ones, which suit the gross taste of the multitude), after the original cause of them has ceased, is a great, but no uncommon absurdity.<sup>1</sup>

In the *British Apollo*, 1708, vol. i. No. 1, is the following query: "Whence proceeds the custom of making April Fools? Answer.—It may not improperly be derived from a memorable transaction happening between the Romans and Sabines, mentioned by Dionysius, which was thus: the Romans, about the infancy of the city, wanting wives, and finding they could not obtain the neighbouring women by their peaceable addresses, resolved to make use of a stratagem; and, accordingly, Romulus institutes certain games to be performed in the beginning of April (according to the Roman Calendar), in honour of

[<sup>1</sup> Brand here introduces a conjecture that the term was a corruption of *Old Fools' Day*, for which, as Mr. Soane says, he does not offer even the shadow of a reason.]

Neptune. Upon notice thereof the bordering inhabitants, with their whole families, flocked to Rome to see this mighty celebration ; where the Romans seized upon a great number of the Sabine virgins, and ravished them, which imposition we suppose may be the foundation of this foolish custom." This solution is ridiculed in No. 18 of the same work, as follows :

" Ye witty sparks, who make pretence  
To answer questions with good sense,  
How comes it that your monthly Phœbus  
Is made a fool by Dionysius?  
For had the Sabines, as they came,  
Departed with their virgin fame,  
The Romans had been styl'd dull tools,  
And thee, poor girls ! been April Fools.  
Therefore, if this ben't out of season,  
Pray think, and give a better reason."

The following, by Dr. Pegge, is from the Gentleman's Magazine, April 1766, p. 186 :—" It is matter of some difficulty to account for the expression, 'an April Fool,' and the strange custom so universally prevalent throughout this kingdom, of people making fools of one another, on the first of April, by trying to impose upon each other, and sending one another upon that day, upon frivolous, ridiculous, and absurd errands. However, something I have to offer on the subject, and I shall here throw it out, if it were only to induce others to give us their sentiments. The custom, no doubt, had an original, and one of a very general nature ; and, therefore, one may very reasonably hope that, though one person may not be so happy as to investigate the meaning and occasion of it, yet another possibly may. But I am the more ready to attempt a solution of this difficulty, because I find Mr. Bourne, in his *Antiquitates Vulgares*, has totally omitted it, though it fell so plainly within the compass of his design. I observe, first, that this custom and expression has no connection at all with the *Fescum Hypodiaconorum*, *Festum Stultorum*, *Festum Fatuorum*, *Festum Innocentium*, &c., mentioned in Du Fresne ; for these jocular festivals were kept at a very different time of the year. Secondly, that I have found no traces, either of the name or of the custom, in other countries, insomuch that it appears to me to be an indigenal custom of our own. I speak only as to myself in this ; for others, perhaps, may have discovered it in

other parts, though I have not. Now, thirdly, to account for it; the name undoubtedly arose from the custom, and this I think arose from hence: our year formerly began, as to some purposes, and in some respects, on the 25th of March, which was supposed to be the Incarnation of our Lord; and it is certain that the commencement of the new year, at whatever time that was supposed to be, was always esteemed a high festival, and that both amongst the ancient Romans and with us. Now great festivals were usually attended with an Octave, that is, they were wont to continue eight days, whereof the first and last were the principal; and you will find the first of April is the octave of the 25th of March, and the close or ending, consequently, of that feast, which was both the Festival of the Annunciation and of the New Year. From hence, as I take it, it became a day of extraordinary mirth and festivity, especially amongst the lower sorts, who are apt to pervert and make a bad use of institutions which at first might be very laudable in themselves."

The following is extracted from the Public Advertiser, April 13th, 1769:—

*"Humorous Jewish Origin of the Custom of making Fools on the First of April.*—This is said to have begun from the mistake of Noah sending the dove out of the ark before the water had abated, on the first day of the month among the Hebrews, which answers to our first of April; and to perpetuate the memory of this deliverance, it was thought proper, whoever forgot so remarkable a circumstance, to punish them by sending them upon some sleeveless errand similar to that ineffectual message upon which the bird was sent by the patriarch."

The subsequent, too, had been cut out of some newspaper: "No Antiquary has even tried to explain the custom of making of April Fools. It cannot be connected with the 'Feast of the Ass,' for that would be on Twelfth Day; nor with the ceremony of the 'Lord of Misrule,' in England, nor of the 'Abbot of Unreason,' in Scotland, for these frolics were held at Christmas. The writer recollects that he has met with a conjecture somewhere, that April Day is celebrated as part of the festivity of New Year's Day. That day used to be kept on the 25th of March. All antiquaries know that an octave, or eight days usually completed the festivals of our forefathers.

If so, April Day, making the octave's close, may be supposed to be employed in Fool-making, all other sports having been exhausted in the foregoing seven days." Douce says, "I am convinced that the ancient ceremony of the Feast of Fools has no connexion whatever with the custom of making fools on the first of April. The making of April Fools, after all the conjectures which have been formed touching its origin, is certainly borrowed by us from the French, and may, I think, be deduced from this simple analogy. The French call them April Fish (*Poissons d'Avril*),<sup>1</sup> i. e. Simpletons, or, in other words, silly Mackerel, who suffer themselves to be caught in this month. But, as with us, April is not the season of that fish, we have very properly substituted the word Fools."<sup>2</sup>

[Mr. Hampson relates a curious tale of a French lady, who, on April 1st, 1817, pocketed a watch in a friend's house, and when charged with the fact before the police, she said it was *un poisson d'Avril*, an April joke. On denying that the watch was in her possession, a messenger was sent to her apartments, who found it on a chimney-piece, upon which the lady said she had made the messenger *un poisson d'Avril*. She was convicted and imprisoned until April 1st, 1818, and then to be discharged, *comme un poisson d'Avril*.]

The custom of making fools on the 1st of April prevails among the Swedes, it being alluded to in Torreen's *Voyage to China*, 1750-2; [and in Germany we have the making of an April fool described in the phrase "Einen zum April slucken." In Scotland the persons sent on errands were called *corbie*, messengers.]

In the north of England persons thus imposed upon are called "April Gouks." A gouk, or gowk, is properly a cuckoo, and is used here, metaphorically, in vulgar language, for a fool. The cuckoo is, indeed, everywhere a name of contempt.

<sup>1</sup> [Poison (mischief) of April, would seem the more correct reading.]

<sup>2</sup> "On the Sunday and Monday preceding Lent, as on the first of April in England, people are privileged here (Lisbon) to play the fool. It is thought very jocose to pour water on any person who passes, or throw powder on his face; but to do both is the perfection of wit."—Southey's *Letters from Spain and Portugal*, p. 497. Of this kind was the practice alluded to by Dekker: "The booke-seller ever after, when you passe by, pinnes on your backes the *badge of fooles*, to make you be laught to scorne, or of *sillie carpers* to make you be pñied."



*Gauch*, in the Teutonic, is rendered *stultus*, fool, whence also our northern word, a *Goke*, or a *Gawky*. In Scotland, upon April Day, they have a custom of Hunting the Gowk, as it is termed. This is done by sending silly people upon fools' errands, from place to place, by means of a letter, in which is written :—

“ On the first day of April  
Hunt the Gowk another mile.”<sup>1</sup>

Maurice, in his *Indian Antiquities*, vi. 71, speaking of “ the first of April, or the ancient feast of the vernal equinox, equally observed in India and Britain,” tells us : “ The first of April was anciently observed in Britain as a high and general festival, in which an unbounded hilarity reigned through every order of its inhabitants ; for the sun, at that period of the year, entering into the sign Aries, the New Year, and with it the season of rural sports and vernal delight was then supposed to have commenced : The proof of the great antiquity of the observance of this annual festival, as well as the probability of its original establishment in an Asiatic region, arises from the evidence of facts afforded us by astronomy. Although the reformation of the year by the Julian and Gregorian Calendars, and the adaptation of the period of its commencement to a different and far nobler system of theology, have occasioned the festival sports, anciently celebrated in this country on the first of April, to have long since ceased, and although the changes occasioned during a long lapse of years, by the shifting the equinoctial points, have in Asia itself been productive of important astronomical alterations, as to the exact era of the commencement of the year ; yet, on both continents, some very remarkable traits of the jocundity which then reigned remain even in these distant times. Of those preserved in Britain, none of the least remarkable or ludicrous is that relic of its pristine pleasantry, the general practice of making April-Fools, as it is called, on the first day of that month : but this, Colonel Pearce (*Asiatic Researches*, ii. 334)

<sup>1</sup> In the old play of the *Parson's Wedding*, the Captain says : “ Death ! you might have left word where you went, and not put me to *hunt* like Tom Fool.” So, in *Secret Memoirs* of the late Mr. Duncan Campbel, 1732, p. 163 : “ I had my labour for my pains ; or according to a silly custom in fashion among the vulgar, was made an April Fool of, the person who had engaged me to take this pains never meeting me.”

proves to have been an immemorial custom among the Hindoos, at a celebrated festival holden about the same period in India, which is called the *Huli Festival*. 'During the Huli, when mirth and festivity reign among the Hindoos of every class, one subject of diversion is to send people on errands and expeditions that are to end in disappointment, and raise a laugh at the expense of the person sent. The Huli is always in March, and the last day is the general holiday. I have never yet heard any account of the origin of this English custom; but it is unquestionably very ancient, and is still kept up even in great towns, though less in them than in the country. With us, it is chiefly confined to the lower class of people; but in India high and low join in it; and the late Suraja Doulah, I am told, was very fond of making Huli Fools, though he was a Mussulman of the highest rank. They carry the joke here so far as to send letters making appointments, in the names of persons who it is known must be absent from their houses at the time fixed upon; and the laugh is always in proportion to the trouble given.' The least inquiry into the ancient customs of Persia, or the minutest acquaintance with the general astronomical mythology of Asia, would have told Colonel Pearce, that the boundless hilarity and jocund sports prevalent on the first day of April in England, and during the Huli Festival of India, have their origin in the ancient practice of celebrating with festival rites the period of the vernal equinox, or the day when the new year of Persia anciently began."

[Cardanus mentions having tried with success a precept, that prayers addressed to the Virgin Mary on this day, at eight o'clock a.m., were of wonderful efficacy, provided a Pater Noster and Ave Maria were added to them. The day was much esteemed amongst alchemists, as the nativity of Basilus Valentinus. In some parts of North America, the first of April is observed like St. Valentine's Day, with this difference, that the boys are allowed to chastise the girls, if they think fit, either with words or blows.]

---

# SHERE THURSDAY,

## ALSO

# MAUNDAY THURSDAY.

---

SHERE THURSDAY is the Thursday before Easter, and is so called, says an old homily, "for that in old Fathers' days the people would that day shere theyr hedes and clypp theyr berdes, and pool theyr heedes, and so make them honest ayenst Easter day." It was also called Maunday Thursday, and is thus described by the translator of Naogeorgus in the Popish Kingdome, f. 51:—

"And here the monkes their Maundie make, with sundrie solemne rights,

And signes of great humilitie, and wondrous pleasant sights :  
Ech one the others feete doth wash, and wipe them cleane and drie,  
With hatefull minde, and secret frawde, that in their heartes doth lye :

As if that Christ, with his examples, did these things require,  
And not to helpe our brethren here with zeale and free desire,  
Ech one supplying others want in all things that they may,  
As he himselfe a servaunt made to serve us every way.

Then strait the loaves doe walke, and pottes in every place they skinke,

Wherewith the holy fathers oft to pleasaunt damsels drinke.<sup>1</sup>

In Fosbrooke's *British Monachism*, ii. 127, mention occurs at Barking Nunnery, of "russeaulx (a kind of allowance of corn) in Lent, and to bake with eels on *Sheer Thursday*;" also p. 128, "stubbe eels and shafte eels baked for *Sheer Thursday*." A writer in the *Gentleman's Magazine* for July 1779, p. 349, says : "Maunday Thursday, called by Collier *Shier Thursday*, Cotgrave calls by a word of the same sound and import, *Sheere*

<sup>2</sup> "On Maunday Thursday hath bene the maner from the beginnyng of the Church to have a general drinkyng, as appeareth by S. Paule's writyng to the Corinthians, and Tertulliane to his wyfe."—*Langley's Polidore Vergill*, f. 101.

Thursday. Perhaps, for I can only go upon conjecture, as *sheer* means *purus, mundus*, it may allude to the washing of the disciples' feet (John xiii. 5, et seq.), and be tantamount to clean. If this does not please, the Saxon *sciran* signifies *dividere*, and the name may come from the distribution of alms upon that day; for which see Archæol. Soc. Antiq., i. 7, seq. Spelman, Gloss. v. Mandatum; and Du Fresne, iv. 400. Please to observe too, that on that day *they also washed the altars*, so that the term in question may allude to that business. See Collier's Eccles. Hist. ii. 197."<sup>1</sup>

Cowell describes Maunday Thursday as the day preceding Good Friday, when they commemorate and practise the commands of our Saviour, in washing the feet of the poor, &c., as our kings of England have long practised the good old custom of washing the feet of poor men in number equal to the years of their reign, and giving them shoes, stockings, and money. Some derive the word from *mandatum*, command; but others, and I think much more probably, from *maund*, a kind of great basket or hamper, containing eight bales or two fats.

[Mr. Bright has given us the following very singular account of a ceremony he witnessed on this day at Vienna: "On the Thursday of this week, which was the 24th of March, a singular religious ceremony was celebrated by the Court. It is known in German Catholic countries by the name of the *Fusswaschung*, or the "washing of the feet." The large saloon in which public court entertainments are given, was fitted up for the purpose; elevated benches and galleries were constructed round the room, for the reception of the court and strangers; and in the area, upon two platforms, tables were spread, at one of which sat twelve men, and at the other

<sup>1</sup> In Moore's Answer to Tyndal, on the Souper of our Lord (pref.) is the following passage: "He treateth in his secunde parte the Maundaye of Chryste wyth hys Apostles upon Shere Thursday." Among the receipts and disbursements of the Canons of the Priory of St. Mary in Huntingdon, in Nichols's Illustrations of the Manners and Expences of Ancient Times in England, 1797, p. 291, we have: "Item, gyven to 12 pore men upon Shere Thursday, 2s." In an account of Barking Abbey, in Select Views of London and its Environs, 1804, we read in transcripts from the Cottonian Manuscripts and the Monasticon, "Deliveryd to the Convent coke, for rushefals for Palme Sundaye, xxj. pounder fyggges. Item, delyveryd to the seyd coke on *Sher Thursday* viij pounce ryse. Item, delyveryd to the said coke for *Shere Thursday* xvij pounce almans."

twelve women. They had been selected from the oldest and most deserving paupers, and were suitably clothed in black, with handkerchiefs and square collars of white muslin, and girdles round their waists. The emperor and empress, with the archdukes and archduchesses, Leopoldine and Clementine, and their suites, having all previously attended mass in the royal chapel, entered and approached the table to the sound of solemn music. The Hungarian guard followed in their most splendid uniform, with their leopard-skin jackets falling from their shoulders, and bearing trays of different meats, which the emperor, empress, archdukes, and attendants placed on the table, in three successive courses, before the poor men and women, who tasted a little, drank each a glass of wine, and answered a few questions put to them by their sovereigns. The tables were then removed, and the empress and her daughters, dressed in black, with pages bearing their trains, approached. Silver bowls were placed beneath the bare feet of the aged women. The grand chamberlain, in a humble posture, poured water upon the feet of each in succession from a golden urn, and the empress wiped them with a fine napkin she held in her hand. The emperor performed the same ceremony on the feet of the men, and the rite concluded amidst the sounds of sacred music.”]

The British Apollo, 1709, ii. 7, says: “Maunday is a corruption of the Latin word *mandatum*, a command. The day is therefore so called, because as on that day our Saviour washed his disciples’ feet, to teach them the great duty of being humble; and therefore he gives them in command to do as he had done, to imitate their Master in all proper instances of condescension and humility.” Maunday Thursday, says a writer in the Gentleman’s Magazine for July, 1779, p. 354, “is the poor people’s Thursday, from the Fr. *maundier*, to beg. The King’s liberality to the poor on that Thursday in Lent [is at] a season when they are supposed to have lived very low. *Maundiant* is, at this day, in French, a beggar.”

In Copley’s Wits, Fits, and Fancies, 1614, p. 82, is the following: “A scrivener was writing a marchant’s last will and testament; in which the marchant expressed many debts that were owing him, which he will’d his executors to take up, and dispose to such and such uses. A kinsman of this marchant’s then standing by, and hoping for some good thing

to be bequeathed him, long'd to heare some good newes to that effect, and said unto the scrivener, Hagh, hagh, what saith my uncle now? *doth he now make his Maundies?* No (answered the scrivener), he is yet in his *demaunds*." Perhaps in this passage *maundies* is merely an error for *maundes*, commands.

In Quarles' *Shepherd's Oracles*, 1646, p. 66, is the following passage:

" ——— Nay, oftentimes their flocks doe fare  
No better than chamelions in the ayre;  
Not having substance, but with forc'd content  
Making their *maundy* with an empty *sent*."

[The order of the Maundy, as practised by Queen Elizabeth in 1572, is here given from a MS. collection, as quoted by Hone:—"First, the hall was prepared with a long table on each side, and formes set by them; on the edges of which tables, and under those formes, were lay'd carpets and cushions, for her majestie to kneel when she should wash them. There was also another table set across the upper end of the hall, somewhat above the footpace, for the chappelan to stand at. A little beneath the midst whereof, and beneath the said footpace, a stoole and cushion of estate was pitched for her majestie to kneel at during the service-time. This done, the holy water, basons, alms, and other things being brought into the hall, and the chappelan and poore folkes having taken the said places, the laundresse, armed with a faire towell, and taking a silver bason filled with warm water and sweet flowers, washed their feet all after one another and wiped the same with his towell, and soe making a crosse a little above the toes kissed them. After hym, within a little while, followed the subalmoner, doing likewise, and after him the almoner hymself also. Then, lastly, her majestie came into the hall, and after some singing and prayers made, and the gospel of Christ's washing of his disciples feet read, 39 ladies and gentlewomen (for soe many were the poore folkes, according to the number of the yeares complete of her majesties age,) addressed themselves with aprons and towels to waite upon her majestie; and she, kneeling down upon the cushions and carpets under the feete of the poore women, first washed one foote of every one of them in soe many several basons of warm

water and swete flowers, brought to her severally by the said ladies and gentlewomen; then wiped, crossed, and kissed them, as the almoner and others had done before. When her majestie had thus gone through the whole number of 39, (of which 20 sat on the one side of the hall, and 19 on the other,) she resorted to the first again, and gave to each one certain yardes of broad clothe to make a gowne, so passing to them all. Thirdly; she began at the first, and gave to each of them a pair of sleeves. Fourthly; to each of them a wooden platter, wherein was half a side of salmon, as much ling, six red herrings and lofes of cheat bread. Fifthly; she began with the first again, and gave to each of them a white wooden dish with claret wine. Sixthly; she received of each waiting-lady and gentlewoman their towel and apron, and gave to each poore woman one of the same, and after this the ladies and gentlewomen waited noe longer, nor served as they had done throweout the courses before." The Queen then gave them money, and departed "by that time the sun was setting."]

The following is from the Gentleman's Magazine, April, 1731, p. 172: "Thursday, April 15, being Maunday Thursday, there was distributed at the Banqueting House, Whitehall, to forty-eight poor men and forty-eight poor women (the king's age forty-eight) boiled beef and shoulders of mutton, and small bowls of ale, which is called dinner; after that, large wooden platters of fish and loaves, viz. undressed, one large old ling, and one large dried cod; twelve red herrings, and twelve white herrings, and four half quarter loaves. Each person had one platter of this provision; after which were distributed to them shoes, stockings, linen and woollen cloth, and leathern bags, with one penny, two penny, three penny, and four penny pieces of silver, and shillings; to each about four pounds in value. His Grace the Lord Archbishop of York, Lord High Almoner, performed the annual ceremony of washing the feet of a certain number of poor in the Royal Chapel, Whitehall, which was formerly done by the kings themselves, in imitation of our Saviour's pattern of humility, &c. James the Second was the last king who performed this in person." In Langley's Polydore Vergil, f. 98, we read:

<sup>1</sup> Times, April 16th, 1838.—"The Queen's Royal alms were distributed on Saturday by Mr. Hanby, at the Almshouse Office, to the Maunday men and women placed on the supernumerary lists, owing to the difference of

"The kynges and quenes of England on that day washe the feete of so many poore menne and women as they be yeres olde, and geve to every of them so many pence, with a gowne, and another ordinary almes of meate, and kysse their feete; and afterward geve their gownes of their backes to them that they se most neddy of al the number."

Nor was this custom entirely confined to royalty. In the Earl of Northumberland's Household Book, begun in 1512, f. 354, we have an enumeration of

*"Al manner of things yerly yeven by my Lorde of his Maundy, ande my Laidis and his Lordshippis childeren, as the consideracion why more playnly hereafter folowith.*

"First, my Lorde useth ande accustomyth yerely uppon Maundy Thursday, when his Lordship is at home, to gyf yerly as manny gownnes to as manny poor men as my Lorde is yeres of aige, with hoodes to them, and one for the yere of my Lordes aige to come, of russet cloth, after iij. yerddes of brode cloth in every gowne and hooede, ande after xij. d. the brod yerde of clothe. Item, my Lorde useth ande accustomyth yerly uppon Maundy Thursday, when his Lordship is at home, to gyf yerly as manny sherts of lynnon cloth to as manny poure men as his Lordshipe is yers of aige, and one for the yere of my Lord's aige to come, after ij. yerdis dim. in every shert, ande after . . . the yerde. Item, my Lorde useth ande accustomyth yerly uppon the said Maundy Thursday, when his Lordship is at home, to gyf yerly as manny tren<sup>1</sup> platers after ob. the pece, with a cast of brede and a certen meat in it, to as manny poure men as his Lordship is yeres of aige, and one for the yere of my Lordis aige to come. Item, my Lorde used and accustomyth yerly, upon the said Maundy Thursday, when his Lordship is at home, to gyf yerely as many eshen cuppis, after ob. the pece, with wyne

the ages between the late King and her present Majesty: both men and women received £2 10s. and 19 silver pennies (being the age of the Queen). To the men, woollen and linen clothing, shoes and stockings were given; and to the women, in lieu of clothing, £1 15s. each. The Maunday men and women also received £1 10s., a commutation *instead of the provisions heretofore distributed.*"

<sup>1</sup> Wooden. See Halliwell's Dictionary, p. 887.



in them, to as many poure men as his Lordship is yerres of aige, and one for the yere of my Lordis aige to come. Item, my Lorde useth and accustomyth yerly uppon the said Mawndy Thursday, when his Lordshipe is at home, to gyf yerly as manny purses of lether, after ob. the pece, with as many pennys in every purse, to as many poore men as his Lordship is yerres of aige, and one for the yere of my Lord's aige to come. Item, my Lorde useth and accustomyth yerly, uppon Mawndy Thursday, to cause to be bought iij. yerdis and iij. quarters of brode violett cloth, for a gowne for his Lordshipe to doo service in, or for them that schall doo service in his Lordshypes absence, after iij.s. viij.d. the yerde, and to be furrede with blake lamb, contenyng ij. keippe and a half after xxx. skynnes in a kepe, and after vj.s. iij. d. the kepe, and after ij. d. ob. the skynne, and after lxxv. skynnys for furringe of the said gowne, which gowne my Lord werith all the tyme his Lordship doith service; and after his Lordship hath done his service at his said Maundy, doith gyf to the pourest man that he fyndyth, as he thynkyth, emongs them all the said gowne. Item, my Lorde useth and accustomyth yerly, upon the said Mawnday Thursday, to caus to be delyvered to one of my Lordis chaplayns, for my Lady, if she be at my Lordis fyndyng, and not at hur owen, to comaunde hym to gyf for her as many groits to as many poure men as hir Ladyship is yerres of aige, and one for the yere of hir aige to come, owte of my Lordis coffueres, if sche be not at hir owen fyndyng. Item, my Lorde useth and accustomyth yerly, uppon the said Maundy Thursday, to caus to be delyvered to one of my Lordis chaplayns, for my Lordis eldest sone the Lord Percy, for hym to comaunde to gyf for hym as manny pens of ij. pens to as many poure men as his Lordship is yerres of aige, and one for the yere of his Lordshipis age to come. Item, my Lorde useth and accustomyth yerly, uppon Mawndy Thursday, to caus to be delyverit to one of my Lordis chaplayns, for every of my yonge maisters, my Lordis yonger sonnes, to gyf for every of them as manny penns to as manny poore men as every of my said maisters is yerres of aige, and for the yere to come."

Among the ancient annual Church Disbursements of St. Mary-at-Hill, in the City of London, I find the following entry: "Water on *Maundy Thursday* and Easter Eve, 1d."

[Cavendish, in his *Life of Wolsey*, says, that in 1530, at Peterborough Abbey, that prelate on Maundy Thursday "made his maundy there in our Lady's chapel, having fifty-nine poor men whose feet he washed and kissed; and after he had wiped them, he gave every of the said poor men twelve pence in money, three ells of good canvas to make them shirts, a pair of new shoes, a cast of red herrings, and three white herrings; and one of these had two shillings." At the Maundy festival in 1818, in consequence of the advanced age of the King, the number of the poor was one hundred and sixty, it being customary to relieve as many men and a like number of women as he is years old. A new stair-case being then erected to Whitehall chapel, a temporary room was fitted up in Privy Gardens for the ceremony to take place, where two cod, two salmon, eighteen red herrings, eighteen pickled herrings, and four loaves, were given to each person in a wooden bowl, to which was afterwards added three pounds and a half of beef, and another loaf.]

Mr. Clarke, in his *Travels in Russia*, 1810, i. 55, says: "The second grand ceremony of this season takes place on Thursday before Easter, at noon, when the Archbishop of Moscow washes the feet of the Apostles. This we also witnessed. The priests appeared in their most gorgeous apparel. Twelve monks, designed to represent the twelve Apostles, were placed in a semicircle before the Archbishop. The ceremony is performed in the cathedral, which is crowded with spectators. The archbishop, performing all, and much more than is related of our Saviour in the thirteenth chapter of St. John, takes off his robes, girds up his loins with a towel, and proceeds to wash the feet of them all, until he comes to the representative of St. Peter, who rises, and the same interlocution takes place as between our Saviour and that Apostle."

A writer in the *Gentleman's Magazine*, li. 500, states, that "it is a general practice of people of all ranks in the Roman Catholic countries to dress in their very best clothes on Maunday Thursday. The churches are unusually adorned, and everybody performs what is called the Stations; which is, to visit several churches, saying a short prayer in each, and giving alms to the numerous beggars who attend upon the occasion." Another writer in the same journal, for July 1783, p. 577, tells us that "the inhabitants of Paris, on

Thursday in Passion Week, go regularly to the Bois de Boulogne, and parade there all the evening with their equipages. There used to be the Penitential Psalms, or Tenebres, sung in a chapel in the wood on that day, by the most excellent voices, which drew together great numbers of the best company from Paris, who still continued to resort thither, though no longer for the purposes of religion and mortification (if one may judge from appearances), but of ostentation and pride. A similar cavalcade I have also seen, on a like occasion, at Naples, the religious origin of which will probably soon cease to be remembered."

---

## GOOD FRIDAY.

[IN the north of England a herb-pudding, in which the leaves of the *passion-dock* are a principal ingredient, is an indispensable dish on this day. The custom, says Carr, is of ancient date; and it is not improbable that this plant, and the pudding chiefly composed of it, were intended to excite a grateful reminiscence of the Passion, with a suitable acknowledgment of the inestimable blessings of Redemption. This plant, in the parts of fructification, produces fancied representations of the cross, hammer, nails, &c.]

Hospinian tells us that the kings of England had a custom of hallowing rings, with much ceremony, on Good Friday, the wearers of which will not be afflicted with the falling sickness. He adds, that the custom took its rise from a ring which had been long preserved, with great veneration, in Westminster Abbey, and was supposed to have great efficacy against the cramp and falling sickness, when touched by those who were afflicted with either of those disorders. This ring is reported to have been brought to King Edward by some persons coming from Jerusalem, and which he himself had long before given privately to a poor person, who had asked alms of him for the love he bore to St. John the Evangelist.

Andrew Boorde, in his *Breviary of Health*, 1557, f. 166, speaking of the cramp, adopts the following superstition among

the remedies thereof: "The Kynge's Majestic hath a great helpe in this matter in halowyng crampe ringes, and so geuen without money or petition." Lord Berners, the accomplished translator of Froissart, when ambassador to the Emperor Charles V., writing "to my Lorde Cardinall's grace, from Saragoza, the xxj. daie of June," 1518, says: "If your grace remember me with some *crampe ryngs*, ye shall doo a thing muche looked for; and I trust to bestowe thaym well with Goddes grace, who evermor preserve and encrease your moost reverent astate," Harl. MS. 295, f. 119.<sup>1</sup>

Hearne, in one of his manuscript diaries in the Bodleian, iv. 190, mentions having seen certain prayers, to be used by Queen Mary at the consecration of the cramp-ring. Mr. Gage Rokewode, in his History of the Hundred of Thingoe, 1838, Introd. p. xxvi, says that in Suffolk "the superstitious use of cramp-rings, as a preservative against fits, is not entirely abandoned; instances occur where nine young men of a parish each subscribe a crooked sixpence, to be moulded into a ring for a young woman afflicted with this malady."

[In the confession of Margaret Johnson, in 1633, a reputed witch, she says: "Good Friday is one constant day for a generall meeting of witches, and that on Good Friday last they had a generall meetinge neere Pendle Water syde;" and Mr. Hampson quotes an old charm for curing the bewitched,—

" Upon Good Friday  
I will fast while I may,  
Until I hear them knell  
Our Lord's own bell!"

In the midland districts of Ireland, viz. the province of

<sup>1</sup> "On s' imagine en Flandre, que les enfans, nez le Vendredy-Saint, ont le pouvoir de guerir naturellement des fievres tierrees, des fievres quartes, et de plusieurs autres maux. Mais ce pouvoir mest beaucoup suspect, parce-que j'estime que c'est tomber dans la superstition de l'observance des jours et des temps, que de croire que les enfans nez le Vendredy-Saint puissent guerir des maladies plutost que ceux qui sont nez un autre jour," *Traité des Superstitions*, 1679, i. 436. M. Thiers, in the same work, p. 316, says that he has known people who preserve all the year such eggs as are laid on Good-Friday, which they think are good to extinguish fires in which they may be thrown. He adds, that some imagine that three loaves baked on the same day, and put into a heap of corn, will prevent its being devoured by rats, mice, weevils, or worms.

Connaught, on Good Friday, it is a common practice with the lower orders of Irish Catholics to prevent their young from having any sustenance, even to those at the breast, from twelve on the previous night to twelve on Friday night, and the fathers and mothers will only take a small piece of dry bread and a draught of water during the day. It is a common sight to see along the roads, between the different market towns, numbers of women, with their hair dishevelled, barefooted, and in their worst garments; all this is in imitation of Christ's passion.]

The old Popish ceremony of Creeping to the Crosse on Good Friday, is given, from an ancient book of the Ceremonial of the Kings of England, in the Notes to the Northumberland Household Book. The usher was to lay a carpet for the King to "creepe to the crosse upon." The Queen and her Ladies were also *to creepe to the Crosse*. In an original Proclamation, black letter, dated 26th February, 30 Henry VIII, in the first volume of a Collection of Proclamations in the Archives of the Society of Antiquaries of London, p. 138, we read: "On Good Friday it shall be declared howe creepynge of the Crosse signifyeth an humblynge of ourselfe to Christe before the Crosse, and the kyssynge of it a memorie of our redemption made upon the Crosse."

In a Short Description of Antichrist, the author notes the Popish custom of "Creeping to the Crosse with egges and apples." "Dispelinge with a white rodde" immediately fellows; though I know not whether it was upon the same day. "To holde forth the Crosse for egges on Good Friday" occurs among the Roman Catholic customs censured by John Bale, in his Declaration of Bonner's Articles, 1554, as is "to creepe to the Crosse on Good Friday feately."

It is stated in a curious Sermon, preached at Blandford Forum, in Dorsetshire, January 17th, 1570, by William Kethe, minister, and dedicated to Ambrose, Earl of Warwick, p. 18, that on Good Friday the Roman Catholics "offered unto Christe egges and bacop, to be in his favour till Easter Day was past;" from which we may at least gather with certainty that *eggs and bacon* composed a usual dish on that day. In Whimsies, or a New Cast of Characters, 1631, p. 196, we have this trait of "a zealous brother:"—"he is an Antipos to all church-government: when she feasts, he fasts; when she fasts,

he feasts : Good Friday is his Shrove Tuesday : he commends this notable carnall caveat to his family—eate flesh upon days prohibited, it is good against Popery.”

[A provincial newspaper, of about the year 1810, contains the following paragraph:—Good Friday was observed with the most profound adoration on board the Portuguese and Spanish men-of-war at Plymouth. A figure of the traitor Judas Iscariot was suspended from the bowsprit end of each ship, which hung till sunset, when it was cut down, ripped up, the representation of the heart cut in stripes, and the whole thrown into the water ; after which, the crews of the different ships sung in good style the evening song to the Virgin Mary. On board the *Iphigenia*, Spanish frigate, the effigy of Judas Iscariot hung at the yard-arm till Sunday evening, and when it was cut down, one of the seamen ventured to jump over after it, with a knife in his hand, to show his indignation of the traitor's crime, by ripping up the figure in the sea ; but the unfortunate man paid for his indiscreet zeal with his life ; the tide drew him under the ship, and he was drowned.]

The following is Barnabe Googe's account of Good Friday, in his English version of *Naogeorgus*, f. 51 :—

“ Two priestes, the next day following, upon their shoulders beare  
The image of the crucifix about the altar beare,  
Being clad in *coape of crimozen die*,<sup>1</sup> and dolefully they sing :  
At length before the steps, his *coate* pluckt of, they straight him  
bring,

And upon Turkey carpettes lay him down full tenderly,  
With cushions underneath his heade, and pillows heaped hie ;  
Then flat upon the ground they fall, and kisse both hand and  
feete,

And worship so this woodden god with honour farre unmete ;  
Then all the shaven sort<sup>2</sup> falles downe, and foloweth them herein,  
As workemen chiefe of wickednesse, they first of all begin :  
And after them the simple soules, the common people come,  
And worship him with divers giftes, as golde, and silver some,  
And others corne or egges againe, to poulshorne persons sweete,  
And eke a long-desired price for wicked worship meete.

<sup>1</sup> In the list of Church Plate, Vestments, &c., in the Churchwardens' Accounts of St. Mary-at-Hill, 10 Henry VI. occurs, “ also an olde vestment of *red silke* lyned with *3elow* for Good Friday.”

<sup>2</sup> Company. Halliwell's Dictionary, p. 773.

How are the idoles worshipped, if this religion here  
 Be Catholike, and like the spowes of Christ accounted dere?  
 Besides, with images the more their pleasure here to take,  
 And Christ, that everywhere doth raigne, a laughing-stock to  
 make,

Another image doe they get, like one but newly deade.  
 With legges stretcht out at length, and handes upon his body  
 spreade;

And him, with pompe and sacred song, they beare unto his grave,  
 His bodie all being wrapt in lawne, and silkes and sarcenet brave;  
 The boyes before with clappers go, and filthie noyses make;  
 The sexten beares the light: the people hereof knowledge take,  
 And downe they kneele or kisse the grounde, their hands held  
 up abroad,

And knocking on their breastes, they make this wooden blocke  
 a god:

And, least in grave he should remaine without some companie,  
 The singing bread is layde with him, for more idolatrie.  
 The priest the image worships first, as falleth to his turne,  
 And francencense, and sweet perfumes, before the breade doth  
 burne:

With tapers all the people come, and at the barriars stay,  
 Where downe upon their knees they fall, and night and day they  
 pray,

And violets and every kinde of flowres about the grave  
 They straw, and bring in all their giftes, and presents that they  
 have:

The singing men their dirges chaunt, as if some guiltie soule  
 Were buried there, and thus they may the people better poule."

[It was customary in Popish countries, on Good Friday, to erect a small building to represent the Holy Sepulchre. In this they put the host, and set a person to watch both that night and the next. On the following morning, very early, the host being taken out, Christ is risen. This ceremony was formerly used in England. In the Churchwardens' Accounts of Abingdon, co. Berks, 1557, is the entry, "to the sextin for watching the sepulture two nyghts, 'viij.d.'"]

#### GOOD FRIDAY CROSS BUNS.

[The following curious lines are found in Poor Robin's Almanack for 1733:—

- o "Good Friday comes this month, the old woman runs  
 With one or two a penny *hot cross buns*,  
 Whose virtue is, if you believe what's said,  
 They'll not grow mouldy like the common bread."]

Hutchinson, in his History of Northumberland, following Bryant's Analysis, derives the Good Friday Bun from the sacred cakes which were offered at the Arkite Temples, styled Boun, and presented every seventh day. Bryant has also the following passage on this subject: "The offerings which people in ancient times used to present to the Gods were generally purchased at the entrance of the Temple; especially every species of consecrated bread, which was denominated accordingly. One species of sacred bread which used to be offered to the Gods, was of great antiquity, and called *Boun*. The Greeks, who changed the *Nu* final into a *Sigma*, expressed it in the nominative *βους*, but in the accusative more truly *Boun*, *βουν*. Hesychius speaks of the *Boun*, and describes it a kind of cake with a representation of two horns. Julius Pollux mentions it after the same manner, a sort of cake with horns. Diogenes Laertius, speaking of the same offering being made by Empedocles, describes the chief ingredients of which it was composed. "He offered one of the sacred *Liba*, called a *Bouse*, which was made of fine flour and honey." It is said of Cecrops that he first offered up this sort of sweet bread. Hence we may judge of the antiquity of the custom, from the times to which Cecrops is referred. The prophet Jeremiah takes notice of this kind of offering, when he is speaking of the Jewish women at Pathros, in Egypt, and of their base idolatry; in all which their husbands had encouraged them. The women, in their expostulation upon his rebuke, tell him: "Did we make her cakes to worship her?" Jerem. xlv. 18, 19; vii. 18. "Small loaves of bread," Hutchinson observes, "peculiar in their form, being long and sharp at both sides, are called Buns." These he derives as above, and concludes: "We only retain the name and form of the *Boun*; the sacred uses are no more."

[In several counties a small loaf of bread is annually baked on the morning of Good Friday, and then put by till the same anniversary in the ensuing year. This bread is not intended to be eaten, but to be used as a medicine; and the mode of administering it is by grating a small portion of it into water, and forming a sort of panada. It is believed to be good for many disorders, but particularly for a diarrhœa, for which it is considered a sovereign remedy. Some years ago, a cottager



lamented that her poor neighbour must certainly die of this complaint, because she had already given her two doses of Good Friday bread without any benefit. No information could be obtained from the doctress respecting her nostrum, but that she had heard old folks say that it was a good thing, and that she always made it.]

A writer in the Gentleman's Magazine, for July, 1783, p. 578, speaking of Cross Buns, Saffron Cakes, or Symnels, in Passion Week, observes that "these being, formerly at least, unleavened, may have a retrospect to the unleavened bread of the Jews, in the same manner as Lamb at Easter to the Paschal Lamb." These are constantly marked with the form of the cross. Indeed, the country people in the North of England make, with a knife, many little cross-marks on their cakes, before they put them into the oven. I have no doubt but that this too, trifling as the remark may appear, is a remnant of Popery. Thus also persons who cannot write, instead of signing their names, are directed to make their marks, which is generally done in the form of a cross. From the form of a cross at the beginning of a horn-book, the alphabet is called the Christ-Cross Row. The cross used in shop-books Butler seems to derive from the same origin :—

"And some against all idolizing  
The cross in shop-books, or baptizing."<sup>1</sup>

[It is an old belief that the observance of the custom of eating buns on Good Friday protects the house from fire, and several other virtues are attributed to these buns. Some thirty or forty years ago, pastry-cooks and bakers vied with each other for excellence in making hot cross-buns; the demand has decreased, and so has the quality of the buns. But the great place of attraction for bun-eaters at that time was Chelsea; for there were the two "royal bun-houses." Before

<sup>1</sup> The round O of a milk-score is, if I mistake not, also marked with a cross for a shilling, though unnoted by Lluellin (Poems, 1679, p. 40), in the following passage:—

— "By what happe  
The fat harlot of the tappe  
Writes, at night and at noone,  
For a *tester half a moone*,  
And a *great round O for a shilling*."

and along the whole length of the long front of each stood a flat-roofed neat wooden portico or piazza of the width of the footpath, beneath which shelter "from summer's heat and winter's cold" crowds of persons assembled to scramble for a chance of purchasing "royal hot cross Chelsea buns," within a reasonable time; and several hundreds of square black tins, with dozens of hot buns on each tin, were disposed of in every hour from a little after six in the morning till after the same period in the evening of Good Friday. Those who knew what was good better than new-comers, gave the preference to the "old original royal bun-house," which had been a bun-house "ever since it was a house," and at which "the king himself once stopped," and who could say as much for the other? This was the conclusive tale at the door, and from within the doors, of the "old original bun-house." Alas! and alack! there is that house now, and there is the house that was opened as its rival; but where are ye who contributed to their renown and custom among the apprentices and journeymen, and the little comfortable tradesmen of the metropolis, and their wives and children, where are ye? With thee hath the fame of Chelsea buns departed, and the "royal bun-houses" are little more distinguished than the humble graves wherein ye rest.—*Hone.*]

---

## EASTER EVE.

VARIOUS superstitions crept in by degrees among the rites of this eve; such as putting out all the fires in churches and kindling them anew from flint, blessing the Easter Wax, &c. They are described by Hospinian, in the poetical language of Naogeorgus, in his *Popish Kingdom*, thus translated by Googe:—

"On Easter Eve the fire all is quencht in every place,  
And fresh againe from out the flint is fetcht with solemne grace:  
The priest doth halow this against great daungers many one,  
A brande whereof doth every man with greedie minde take home,  
That, when the fearefull storme appeares, or tempest black arise,  
By lighting this he safe may be from stroke of hurtful skies.

A taper great, the *Paschall* namde, with musicke then they blesse,  
And franckencense herein they pricke, for greater holynesse;  
This burneth night and day as signe of Christ that conquerde hell,  
As if so be this foolish toye suffiseth this to tell.

Then doth the bishop or the priest the water halow straight,  
That for their baptisme is reservde: for now no more of waight  
Is that they usde the yeaere before; nor can they any more  
Young children christen with the same, as they have done before.  
With wondrous pomp and furniture amid the church they go,  
With candles, crosses, banners, chrisme, and oyle appoynted tho':  
Nine times about the font they marche, and on the Saintes do call  
Then still at length they stande, and straight the priest begins  
withall.

And thrise the water doth he touche, and crosses thereon make;  
Here bigge and barbrous wordes he speakes, to make the Devill  
quake;

And holsome waters conjureth, and foolishly doth dresse,  
Supposing holyar that to make which God before did blesse.

And after this his candle than he thrusteth in the floode,  
And thrise he breathes thereon with breath that stinkes of former  
foode.

And making here an end, his chrisme he poureth thereupon,  
The people staring hercat stande amazed every one;  
Beleaving that great powre is given to this water here,  
By gaping of these learned men, and such like trifling gere.  
Therefore in vessels brought they draw, and home they carie some  
Against the grieves that to themselves or to their beastes may come.  
Then clappers ceasse, and belles are set againe at libertee,  
And herewithal the hungrie times of fasting ended bee."

On Easter Even it was customary in our own country to light the churches with what were called Paschal Tapers. In Coates's History of Reading, 1802, p. 131, under Churchwardens' Accounts, we find the subsequent entry, 1559: "Paid for makynge of the Paschall and the Funte Taper, 5s. 8d." A note on this observes, "The Pascal taper was usually very large." In 1557 the Pascal taper for the Abbey Church of Westminster was 300 pounds weight."

The Cottonian MS. Galba E. iv. f. 28, gives the following assize for the different sorts of candles used anciently in the sacristy of Christ Church, Canterbury: "*Cereus Paschalis continere debet ccc. libr. Cereus ad fontes x. libr. Cereus super hastam, j. libr. Cerei ad septem brachia, l. libr., viz. vj. quibus vij. libr. et septimus in medio, viij. libr.*"

In the ancient annual Church Disbursements of St. Mary-at-Hill, in the City of London, I find the following article:

"For a quarter of coles for the hallowed fire on Easter Eve, 6*d.*"<sup>1</sup> Also, "To the clerk and sexton, for two men for watching the Sepulchre from Good Friday to Easter Eve, and for their meate and drinke, 14*d.*" I find also in the Churchwardens' Accounts, *ibid.* 5th Henry VI., the following entries: "For the Sepulchre, for divers naylis and wyres and glu, 9*d.* ob. Also payd to Thomas Joynor for makynge of the same Sepulchre, 4*s.* Also payd for bokeram for penons, and for the makynge, 22*d.* Also payd for betyng and steynynge of the penons, 6*s.* For a pece of timber to the newe Pascall, 2*s.* Also payd for a dysh of peuter for the Paskall, 8*d.* Also payd for pynnes of iron for the same Pascall, 4*d.*

We have already alluded to the custom of watching the Sepulchre at Easter. In Coates's Hist. of Reading, p. 130, under Churchwardens' Accounts, we read, sub anno 1558: "Paide to Roger Brock for watching of the Sepulchre, 8*d.* Paid more to the said Roger for syses and colles, 3*d.*" With this note: "This was a ceremony used in churches in remembrance of the soldiers watching the Sepulchre of our Saviour. We find in the preceding accounts, the old Sepulchre and 'the tounge of brycke' had been sold." The accounts alluded to are at p. 128, and run thus: "1551. Receyvid of Henry More for the Sepulcher, xiijs. iiij*d.* Receyvid of John Webbe for the tounge of brycke, xij*d.*" Under 1499, p. 214, we read, "Imprimis, payed for wakynge of the Sepulchre, viij*d.* It. payed for a li. of encens, xij*d.*" and under Recypt, "It. rec. at Estur for the Pascall, xxxviis." *Ibid.* p. 216, under 1507 are the following:—"It. paid to Sybel Derling for nayles for the Sepulchre, and for rosyn to the Resurrection play, ij*d.* ob. It. paid to John Cokks for wryting off the Fest of Jhesus, and for vj. hedds and berds to the church. It. paid a carter for carrying of pypys and hogshedds into the Forbury, ij*d.* It. paid to the laborers in the Forbury for setting up off the polls for the scaphold, ix*d.* It. paid for bred, ale, and bere, that longyd to the pleye in the Forbury, ijs. j*d.* It. payed for the ij. Boks of the Fest of Jhesu and the Vysytacyon of our Lady, ijs. viij*d.* 1508. It payed to Water Barton for xxl. wax

<sup>1</sup> In a Short Description of Antichrist, &c. already quoted at p. 152, the author censures, among other Popish customs, "*the halowynge of fiere.*"

for a pascall pic. le li. vd. Summa viijs. iiijd. It. payed for one li. of grene flowr to the forseid pascall, vjd. Ibid. p. 214, 1499,—It. rec. of the gaderyng of the stage-play, xvijs. It. payed for the pascall bason, and the hanging of the same, xvijs. It. payed for making lenger Mr. Smyth's molde, with a Judas for the pascall, vid. It. payed for the pascall and the fonte taper to M. Smyth, iijs.<sup>2</sup> St. Giles's parish, 1519,—“Paid for making a Judas for the pascall, iiijd.”<sup>1</sup>

Among the ancient annual Disbursements of the Church of St. Mary-at-Hill, I find the following entry against Easter:—

“Three great garlands for the crosses, of roses and	} 3s.”
lavender . . . . .	
Three dozen other garlands for the quire . . . .	

The same also occurs in the Churchwardens' Accounts, 1512. Also, among the Church Disbursements, in the Wax-Chandler's Accompt, “*for making the pascal at Ester, 2s. 8d.*—For garnishing 8 torches on Corpus Christi day, 2s. 8d.” Ibid. 1486, “At Ester, for the howslyn people for the pascal, 11s. 5d.”<sup>2</sup>

[During the last century it was the custom in Dorsetshire on Easter Eve for boys to form a procession bearing rough torches, and a small black flag, chanting the following lines,—

“We fasted in the light,  
For this is the night.”

This custom was no doubt a relic of the Popish ceremonies formerly in vogue at this season.]

<sup>1</sup> “To houl over the pascal” is mentioned among the customs of the Roman Catholics censured by John Bale in his “Declaration of Bonner's Articles,” 1554, f. 19.

<sup>2</sup> A more particular account of the ceremony of the Holy Sepulchre, as used in this and other countries, will be found in the *Vetusta Monumenta* of the Society of Antiquaries, in the letter-press of vol. iii. pl. 31, 32.

EASTER DAY.<sup>1</sup>

[THE day before Easter Day is in some parts called "Holy Saturday." On the evening of this day, in the middle districts of Ireland, great preparations are made for the finishing of Lent. Many a fat hen and dainty piece of bacon is put into the pot, by the cotter's wife, about eight or nine o'clock, and woe be to the person who should taste it before the cock crows. At twelve is heard the clapping of hands, and the joyous laugh, mixed with an Irish phrase which signifies "out with the Lent:" all is merriment for a few hours, when they retire, and rise about four o'clock to see the sun dance in honour of the Resurrection. This ignorant custom is not confined to the humble labourer and his family, but is scrupulously observed by many highly respectable and wealthy families, different members of whom I have heard assert positively that they had seen the sun dance on Easter morning.]

Sir Thomas Browne, the learned author of the *Vulgar Errors*, has left us the following quaint thoughts on the subject of sun-dancing: "We shall not, I hope," says he, "disparage the Resurrection of our Redeemer, if we say that the sun doth not dance on Easter Day: and though we would

<sup>1</sup> Easter is so called from the Saxon *Oster*, to rise, being the day of Christ's Resurrection; or as others think, from one of the Saxon goddesses called Easter, whom they always worshipped at this season. Wheatly on the Common Prayer, p. 228. See also Gale's Court of the Gentiles, b. ii. c. 2. Or, perhaps, from the Anglo-Saxon *yr̥t*, a storm, the time of Easter being subject to the continual recurrence of tempestuous weather. A *Sermo brevis*, in the Liber Festivalis, MS. Cotton Claud. A. ii. of the time of Henry the Sixth, upon Easter Sunday, begins "Gode men and wommen, os ȝe knowe alle welle, this day is called in some place Astur Day, and in some place Pasch Day, and in some place Goddus Sounday. Hit is calde Asturday as Kandulmasse Day of Kandulles, and Palme Sounday of Palmes, ffor wolnoz in uche place hit is the maner this day for to done fyre oute of the houce at the Astur that hath bene all the wyntur brente wyt fuyre and blakud with smoke, hit schal this day bene arayed with grene rusches and swete floures strowde alle aboute, schewyng a heyghe ensaumpal to alle men and wommen that ryȝte os thei machen clene the houce, alle withine bering owte the fyre and strawing thare floures, ryȝte so ȝe schulde clanson the houce of ȝoure sowle."

willingly assent unto any sympathetical exultation, yet we cannot conceive therein any more than a tropical expression. Whether any such motion there was in that day wherein Christ arised, Scripture hath not revealed, which hath been punctual in other records concerning solitary miracles; and the Areopagite that was amazed at the eclipse, took no notice of this; and, if metaphorical expressions go so far, we may be bold to affirm, not only that one sun danced, but two arose that day; that light appeared at his nativity, and darkness at his death, and yet a light at both; for even that darkness was a light unto the Gentiles, illuminated by that obscurity. That was the first time the sun set above the horizon. That, although there were darkness above the earth, yet there was light beneath it, nor dare we say that Hell was dark if he were in it."

• In the Country-man's Counsellor, by E. P. Phil. 1633, p. 220, is the following note:—"Likewise it is observed, that *if the sunne shine on Easter Day, it shires on Whitsunday likewise.*" The following is an answer to a query in the Athenian Oracle, ii. 348: "Why does the sun at his rising play more on Easter day than Whitsunday?—The matter of fact is an old, weak, superstitious error, and the sun neither plays nor works on Easter day more than any other. It's true, it may sometimes happen to shine brighter that morning than any other; but, if it does, 'tis purely accidental. In some parts of England, they call it the lamb-playing, which they look for as soon as the sun rises in some clear spring or water, and is nothing but the pretty reflection it makes from the water, which they may find at any time, if the sun rises clear, and they themselves early, and unprejudiced with fancy." In a rare book, entitled Recreation for Ingenious Head Pieces, 1667, I find this popular notion alluded to in an old ballad:—

" But Dick, *she dances such a way,*  
*No sun upon an Easter day*  
*Is half so fine a sight."*

• [Sir Walter Scott introduces a similar image applied to the reflection of the moon in the water,—

" The stag at eve had drunk his fill,  
 Where danced the moon on Monan's rill." ]

In the British Apollo, 1708, vol. i. No. 40, we read:—

*Q.* “ Old wives, Phœbus, say  
That on Easter Day  
To the musick o’ th’ spheres you do caper.  
If the fact, sir, be true,  
Pray let’s the cause know,  
When you have any room in your Paper.

*A.* The old wives get merry,  
With spic’d ale or sherry,  
On Easter, which makes them romance :  
And whilst in a rout  
Their brains whirl about,  
They fancy we caper and dance.”

I have heard of, when a boy, and cannot positively say from remembrance, whether I have not seen tried, an ingenious method of making an artificial sun dance on Easter Sunday. A vessel full of water was set out in the open air, in which the reflected sun seemed to dance, from the tremulous motion of the water. This will remind the classical scholar of a beautiful simile in the Loves of Medea and Jason, in the Argonautics of Apollonius Rhodius, where it is aptly applied to the wavering reflections of a lovesick maiden.

“ Reflected from the sun’s far cooler ray,  
As quiv’ring beams from tossing water play.  
(Pour’d by some maid into her beechen bowl),  
And ceaseless vibrate as the swellings roll,  
So heav’d the passions,” &c.

In Lysons’s *Environs of London*, i. 230, amongst his extracts from the Churchwardens’ and Chamberlains’ Books at Kingston-upon-Thames, are the following entries concerning some of the ancient doings on Easter Day:—

	£	s.	d.
5 Hen. VIII. For thred for the Resurrection . . .	0	0	1
For three yerds of Dornek <sup>1</sup> for a pleyer’s coat, and the makynge . . . . .	0	1	3
12 Hen. VIII. Paid for a skin of parchment and gun- powder, for the play on Easter Day . . . . .	0	0	8
For brede and ale for them that made the stage, and other things belonging to the play . . . . .	0	1	2

<sup>1</sup> A coarse sort of damask.



By a subsequent entry these pageantries seem to have been continued during the reign of Queen Elizabeth, 1565, "Rec<sup>d</sup>. of the players of the stage at Easter, 1l. 2s. 1½d."

Barnabe Googe, in his adaptation of Naogeorgus, has thus preserved the ceremonies of the day in the Popish Kingdome, f. 52:—

"At midnight then with carefull minde they up to mattens ries,  
The Clarke doth come, and after him, the Priest with staring eies.  
At midnight strait, not tarying till the daylight doe appeere,  
Some gettes in flesh, and, glutton lyke, they feede upon their cheere.  
They rost their flesh, and custardes great, and egges and radish store,  
And trifles, clouted creame, and cheese, and whatsoever more  
At first they list to eate, they bring into the temple straight,  
That so the Priest may halow them with wordes of wond'rous waight.

The friers besides, and pelting priestes, from house to house do roame,  
Receyving gaine of every man that this will have at home.  
Some *raddish rootes* this day doe take before all other meate,  
Against the quartan ague, and such other sicknesse great.  
Straight after this into the fieldes they walke to take the viewe,  
And to their woonted life they fall, and bid the reast adewe."

In the Doctrine of the Masse Book, from Wyttonburge, by Nicholas Dorcastor, 1554, in the form of "the halowing of the Pascal Lambe, *egges* and *herbes*, on Easter Daye," the following passage occurs: "O God! who art the Maker of all flesh, who gavest commaundments unto Noe and his sons concerning cleane and uncleane beastes, who hast also permitted mankind to eate clean four-footed beastes *even as egges and green herbs*." The form concludes with the following rubrick: "Afterwards, let al be sprinkled with hollye water and censed by the priest." Dugdale, in his *Origines Juridiciales*, p. 276, speaking of Gray's Inn Commons, says:—"In 23 Eliz. (7 Maii) there was an agreement at the cupboard by Mr. Attorney of the Duchy and all the Readers then present, that the dinner on Good Friday, which had been accustomed to be made at the cost and charges of the chief cook, should thenceforth be made at the costs of the house, with like provision as it had been before that time. And, likewise, whereas, they had used to have *eggs and green* on *Easter Day*, after service and communion, for those gentlemen who came to breakfast, that in like manner they should be provided at the charge of the house."

A writer in the Gentleman's Magazine, July 1783, p. 578, conjectures that "the flowers, with which many churches are ornamented on Easter Day, are most probably intended as emblems of the Resurrection, having just risen again from the earth in which, during the severity of winter, they seem to have been buried."

[Every person must have some part of his dress new on Easter Day, or he will have no good fortune that year. Another saying is that unless that condition be fulfilled, the birds are likely to spoil your clothes. This is alluded to in Poor Robin :—

"At Easter let your clothes be new  
Or else be sure you will it rue."

So says Mr. Barnes, the Dorsetshire poet,—

"Laste Easter I put on my blue  
Frock cuoat, the vust time, vier new;  
Wi' yaller buttons aal o' brass,  
That glitter'd in the zun lik glass;  
Bekiaze 'twer Easter Zunday."]

The Festival, 1511, f. 36, says, "This day is called, in many places, Godde's Sondaye: ye knowe well that it is the maner at this daye to do the fyre out of the hall, and the blacke wynter brondes, and all thynges that is foule with fume and smoke shall be done awaye, and there the fyre was shall be gayly arayed with fayre floures, and strewed with grene rysshies all aboute." In Nichols's Illustrations of Ancient Manners and Expences, 1797, in the Churchwardens' Accompts of St. Martin Outwich, London, under the year 1525 is the following item :—"Paid for *brome* ageynst Ester, *jd.*"

"There was an ancient custom at Twickenham," according to Lysons, "of dividing two great cakes in the church upon Easter Day among the young people"; but it being looked upon as a superstitious relick, it was ordered by Parliament, 1645, that the parishioners should forbear that custom, and, instead thereof, buy loaves of bread for the poor of the parish with the money that should have bought the cakes. It appears that the sum of 1*l.* *per annum* is still charged upon

the vicarage for the purpose of buying penny loaves for poor children on the Thursday after Easter. Within the memory of man they were thrown from the church-steeple to be scrambled for; a custom which prevailed also some time ago at Paddington, and is not yet totally abolished."

Hasted, in his History of Kent, iii. 66, speaking of Biddenden, tells us that "twenty acres of land, called the Bread and Cheese Land, lying in five pieces, were given by persons unknown, the yearly rents to be distributed among the poor of this parish. This is yearly done on Easter Sunday, in the afternoon, in 600 cakes, each of which have the figures of two women impressed on them, and are given to all such as attend the church; and 270 loaves, weighing three pounds and a half a-piece, to which latter is added one pound and a half of cheese, are given to the parishioners only, at the same time. There is a vulgar tradition in these parts, that the figures on the cakes represent the donors of this gift, being two women, twins, who were joined together in their bodies, and lived together so till they were between twenty and thirty years of age. But this seems without foundation. The truth seems to be, that it was the gift of two maidens of the name of Preston; and that the print of the women on the cakes has taken place only within these fifty years, and were made to represent two poor widows, as the general objects of a charitable benefaction." An engraving of one of these cakes will be found in Hone's Every Day Book, ii. 443.

The following is copied from a collection of Carols in Douce's collection,—

" Soone at Easter cometh Alleluya,  
With butter, cheese, and a *tansay* :"

which reminds one of the passage in the Oxford Sausage, p. 22,—

" On Easter Sunday be the pudding seen,  
To which the *tansey* lends her sober green."

.. On Easter Sunday, as I learnt from a clergyman of Yorkshire, the young men in the villages of that county have a custom of taking off the young girls' buckles. On Easter Monday young men's shoes and buckles are taken off by the young women. On the Wednesday they are redeemed by

little pecuniary forfeits, out of which an entertainment, called a Tansey Cake, is made, with dancing. An account of this custom at Ripon, in Yorkshire, occurs in the Gentleman's Magazine for August 1790, p. 719, where it is added, that, "some years ago no traveller could pass the town without being stopped, and having his spurs taken away, unless redeemed by a little money, which is the only way to have your buckles returned."

The following is from Seward's Anecdotes of some distinguished Persons, i. 35. "Charles (the Fifth) whilst he was in possession of his regal dignity, thought so slightly of it, that when, one day, in passing through a village in Spain, he met a peasant who was dressed with a tin crown upon his head, and a spit in his hand for a truncheon, as the Easter King (according to the custom of that great festival in Spain), who told the Emperor that he should take off his hat to him: 'My good friend,' replied the Prince, 'I wish you joy of your new office: you will find it a very troublesome one, I can assure you.'"

A superstitious practice appears to have prevailed upon the Continent, of abstaining from flesh on Easter Sunday, to escape a fever for the whole year. I know not whether it ever reached this island. It was condemned by the Provincial Council of Rheims, in 1583, and by that of Toulouse in 1590. (*Traité des Superstitions*, 1679, i. 319, 320.)

The following is taken from the Antiquarian Repertory, 1780, iii. 44, from the MS. Collection of Aubrey, in the Ashmolean Museum at Oxford, dated 1678: "The first dish that was brought up to the table on Easter Day was a red-herring riding away on horseback; i. e. a herring ordered by the cook something after the likeness of a man on horseback, set in a corn sallad. The custom of eating a gammon of bacon at Easter, which is still kept up in many parts of England, was founded on this, viz. to shew their abhorrence to Judaism at that solemn commemoration of our Lord's Resurrection."

---

## EASTER EGGS; COMMONLY CALLED PASCHE, OR PASTE EGGS.

[In the North of England it is still the custom to send reciprocal presents of eggs<sup>1</sup> at Easter to the children of families respectively betwixt whom any intimacy exists. The modes adopted to prepare the eggs for presentation are the following: there may be others which have escaped my recollection. The eggs being immersed in hot water for a few moments, the end of a common tallow candle is made use of to inscribe the names of individuals, dates of particular events, &c. The warmth of the egg renders this a very easy process. Thus inscribed, the egg is placed in a pan of hot water, saturated with cochineal, or other dye-woods; the part over which the tallow has been passed is impervious to the operation of the dye; and consequently when the egg is removed from the pan, there appears no discoloration of the egg where the inscription has been traced, but the egg presents a white inscription on a coloured ground. The colour of course depends upon the taste of the person who prepared the egg; but usually much variety of colour is made use of. Another method of ornamenting "pace eggs" is, however, much neater, although more laborious, than that with the tallow candle. The egg being dyed, it may be decorated in a very pretty manner, by means of a penknife, with which the dye may be scraped off, leaving the design white, on a coloured ground. An egg is frequently divided into compartments, which are filled up according to the taste and skill of the designer. Generally one compartment contains the name, and (being young and unsophisticated) also the

<sup>1</sup> The learned Court de Gebelin, in his Religious History of the Calendar, iv. 251, informs us that this custom of giving eggs at Easter is to be traced up to the theology and philosophy of the Egyptians, Persians, Gauls, Greeks, Romans, &c., among all of whom an egg was an emblem of the universe, the work of the supreme Divinity. Coles, in his Latin Dictionary, renders the Pasch, or Easter Egg, by *Ovum Paschale, croceum, seu luteum*. It is plain, from hence, that he was acquainted with the custom of dying or staining of eggs at this season. Ainsworth leaves out these two epithets, calling it singly *Ovum Paschale*. I presume he knew nothing of this ancient custom, and has therefore omitted the *croceum* and *luteum*, because it is probable he did not understand them.

age of the party for whom the egg is intended. In another is perhaps a landscape; and sometimes a Cupid is found lurking in a third: so that these "pace eggs" become very useful auxiliaries to the missives of St. Valentine. Nothing is more common in some northern villages than to see a number of these eggs preserved very carefully in the corner-cupboard; each egg being the occupant of a deep long-stemmed ale-glass, through which the inscription could be read without removing it. Probably many of these eggs now remain in Cumberland, which would afford as good evidence of dates in a court of justice as a tombstone or a family Bible. It will be readily supposed that the majority of pace eggs are simply dyed or dotted with tallow to present a piebald or bird's-eye appearance. These are designed for the Junior boys, who have not begun to participate in the pleasures of "a bended bow and quiver full of arrows," a flaming torch, or a heart and a true lover's knot. These plainer specimens are seldom promoted to the dignity of the ale-glass or the corner-cupboard. Instead of being handed down to posterity, they are hurled to swift destruction. In the process of dying they are boiled pretty hard, so as to prevent inconvenience if crushed in the hand or the pocket. But the strength of the shell constitutes the chief glory of a pace egg, whose owner aspires only to the conquest of a rival youth. Holding his egg in his hand, he challenges a companion to give blow for blow. One of the eggs is sure to be broken, and its shattered remains are the spoil of the conqueror, who is instantly invested with the title of "a cock of one, two, three," &c., in proportion as it may have fractured his antagonists' eggs in the conflict. A successful egg in a contest with one which had previously gained honours adds to its number the reckoning of its vanquished foe. An egg which is "a cock" of ten or a dozen, is frequently challenged. A modern pugilist would call this a set-to for the championship. Such on the borders of the Solway Frith were the youthful amusements of Easter Monday.]

Hutchinson, in his *History of Northumberland*, ii. 10, speaking of *Pasche Eggs*, says, "Eggs were held by the Egyptians as a sacred emblem of the renovation of mankind after the Deluge. The Jews adopted it to suit the circumstances of their history, as a type of their departure from the land of

Egypt; and it was used in the feast of the Passover as part of the furniture of the table, with the Paschal Lamb. The Christians have certainly used it on this day, as retaining the elements of future life, for an emblem of the Resurrection. It seems as if the egg was thus decorated for a religious trophy, after the days of mortification and abstinence were over, and festivity had taken place; and as an emblem of the resurrection of life, certified to us by the Resurrection from the regions of death and the grave." The ancient Egyptians, if the resurrection of the body had been a tenet of their faith, would perhaps have thought an egg no improper hieroglyphical representation of it. The exclusion of a living creature by incubation, after the vital principle has laid a long while dormant, or seemingly extinct, is a process so truly marvellous, that, if it could be disbelieved, would be thought by some a thing as incredible to the full, as that the Author of Life should be able to reanimate the dead.

A writer in the Gentleman's Magazine, July 1783, p. 578, supposes the egg at Easter "an emblem of the rising up out of the grave, in the same manner as the chick, entombed, as it were, in the egg, is in due time brought to life." Le Brun, in his Voyages, i. 191, tells us that the Persians, on the 20th of March, 1704, kept the Festival of the Solar New Year, which he says lasted several days, when they mutually presented each other, among other things, with coloured eggs.

Easter, says Gebelin, and the New Year, have been marked by similar distinctions. Among the Persians, the New Year is looked upon as the renewal of all things, and is noted for the triumph of the Sun of Nature, as Easter is with Christians for that of the Sun of Justice, the Saviour of the World, over death, by his Resurrection. The Feast of the New Year, he adds, was celebrated at the Vernal Equinox, that is, at a time when the Christians, removing their New Year to the Winter Solstice, kept only the Festival of Easter. Hence, with the latter, the Feast of Eggs has been attached to Easter, so that eggs are no longer made presents of at the New Year.<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Father Cárneli, in his History of Customs, tells us that, during Easter and the following days, hard eggs, painted of different colours, but principally red, are the ordinary food of the season. In Italy, Spain, and in Provence, says he, where almost every ancient superstition is retained, there are in the public places certain *sports with eggs*. This

The Jews, in celebrating their Passover, placed on the table two unleavened cakes, and two pieces of the Lamb; to this they added some small fishes, because of the Leviathan; a *hard egg*, because of the bird Ziz; some meal, because of the Behemoth; these three animals being, according to their Rabbinical Doctors, appointed for the feast of the elect in the other life. I saw at the window of a baker's shop in London, on Easter Eve 1805, a Passover cake, with four eggs, bound in with slips of paste, crossways, in it. I went into the shop and inquired of the baker what it meant; he assured me it was a Passover cake for the Jews.<sup>1</sup>

The learned Hyde, in his *Oriental Sports*, tells us of one with eggs among the Christians of Mesopotamia on Easter Day, and forty days afterwards, during which time their children buy themselves as many eggs as they can, and stain them with a red colour in memory of the blood of Christ, shed as at that time of his Crucifixion. Some tinge them with green and yellow. Stained eggs are sold all the while in the market. The sport consists in striking their eggs one against another, and the egg that first breaks is won by the owner of the egg that struck it. Immediately another egg is pitted against the winning egg, and so they go on (as in that barbarous sport of a Welsh main at cockfighting), till the last remaining egg wins all the others, which their respective owners shall before have won. This sport, he observes, is not retained in the midland parts of England, but seems to be alluded to in the old proverb, "an egg at Easter," because the liberty to eat eggs begins again at that Festival, and thence must have arisen this festive egg-game; for neither the Papists, nor those of the Eastern Church, eat eggs during Lent, but at Easter begin again to eat them. And hence the egg-feast formerly at Oxford, when the

custom he derives from the Jews or the Pagans, for he observes it is common to both. The Jewish wives, at the Feast of the Passover, upon a table prepared for that purpose, place hard eggs, the symbols of a bird called Ziz, concerning which the Rabbins have many fabulous accounts.

<sup>1</sup> "On y fit aussi des defences de vendre des œufs de couleur apres Pasques, parce que les enfans s'en jouoyent auparavant, qui estoit de mauvais exemple,"—*Satyrre Menippée de la Vertu du Catholicon d'Espagne*, 1595, f. 94. The English version of this work renders œufs de couleur, *speckled eggs*.



scholars took leave of that kind of food on the Saturday after Ash Wednesday, on what is called "Cleansing Week."

In the Museum Tradescantianum, 1660, p. 1, we find, "Easter Egges of the Patriarchs of Jerusalem."

In the North of England, continues Hyde, in Cumberland and Westmoreland, boys beg, on Easter Eve, eggs to play with, and beggars ask for them to eat. These eggs are hardened by boiling, and tinged with the juice of herbs, broom-flowers, &c. The eggs being thus prepared, the boys go out and play with them in the fields, rolling them up and down, like bowls upon the ground, or throwing them up, like balls, into the air. Eggs, stained with various colours in boiling, and sometimes covered with leaf-gold, are at Easter presented to children, at Newcastle-upon-Tyne, and other places in the North, where these young gentry ask for their Paste Eggs, as for a fairing, at this season. *Paste* is plainly a corruption of *Pasque*, Easter.

In the neighbourhood of Newcastle they are tinged yellow with the blossoms of furze, called their Whin-bloom. A curious tract, 1644, lies before me, entitled, *To Sion's Lovers*, being a *golden* Egge, to avoide Infection, a title undoubtedly referring to this superstition. In a curious Roll of the Expenses of the Household of 18 Edw. I., communicated to the Society of Antiquaries, 1805, is the following item in the Accounts of Easter Sunday:—"Four hundred and a half of eggs, eighteen pence:" highly interesting to the investigator of our ancient manners: not so much on account of the smallness of the sum which purchased them, as for the purpose for which so great a quantity was procured on this day in particular: i. e. in order to have them stained in boiling, or covered with leaf gold, and to be afterwards distributed to the Royal Household.

That the Church of Rome has considered eggs as emblematical of the Resurrection, may be gathered from the subsequent prayer, which the reader will find in an extract from the Ritual of Pope Paul the Fifth, for the use of England, Ireland, and Scotland. It contains various other forms of benediction. "Bless, O Lord! we beseech thee, this thy creature of eggs, that it may become a wholesome sustenance to thy faithful servants, eating it in thankfulness to thee, on account of the Resurrection of our Lord."

The following, from Emilianne's *Frauds of Romish Monks and Priests*, is much to our purpose: "On Easter Eve and Easter Day, all the heads of families send great chargers, full of hard eggs, to the church, to get them blessed, which the priests perform by saying several appointed prayers, and making great signs of the cross over them, and sprinkling them with holy water. The priest, having finished the ceremony, demands how many dozen eggs there be in every bason? These blest eggs have the virtue of sanctifying the entrails of the body, and are to be the first fat or fleshy nourishment they take after the abstinence of Lent. The Italians do not only abstain from flesh during Lent, but also from eggs, cheese, butter, and all white meats. As soon as the eggs are blessed, every one carries his portion home, and causeth a large table to be set in the best room in the house, which they cover with their best linen, all bestrewed with flowers, and place round about it a dozen dishes of meat, and the great charger of eggs in the midst. 'Tis a very pleasant sight to see these tables set forth in the houses of great persons, when they expose on side-tables (round about the chamber) all the plate they have in the house, and whatever else they have that is rich and curious, in honour of their Easter eggs, which of themselves yield a very fair show, for the shells of them are all painted with divers colours, and gilt. Sometimes they are no less than twenty dozen in the same charger, neatly laid together in the form of a pyramid. The table continues, in the same posture, covered, all the Easter week, and all those who come to visit them in that time are invited to eat an Eastern egg with them, which they must not refuse."

In the *Bechive of the Romishe Church*, 1579, f. 14, Easter eggs occur in the following list of Romish superstitions: "Fasting Dayes, Years of Grace, Differences and Diversities of Dayes, of Meates, of Clothing, of Candles, Holy Ashes, *Holy Pace Eggs* and Flanes, Palmes and Palme Boughes, Staves, Fooles Hoods, Shelles and Belles. Paxes, Licking of Rotten Bones," &c. The last article relates to pilgrims and relics. The author of *Le Voyageur à Paris*, ii. 112, supposes that the practice of painting and decorating eggs at Easter, amongst the Catholics, arose from the joy which was occa-

sioned by their returning to their favorite food after so long an absence from them during Lent.<sup>1</sup>

In the ancient Calendar of the Romish Church, to which I have so often referred, I find the following: "*Ova annunciata, ut aiunt, reponuntur,*" i. e. eggs laid on the Annunciation of the Virgin Mary are laid by. This must have been for some such purpose as the following: "*ad hanc superstitionem diariam referendi quoque sunt,—qui ova, quæ gallinæ pariunt die Parasceues, toto asservant anno, quia credunt ea vim habere ad extinguenda incendia si in ignem injiciantur.*" (Delrio Disquis. Magic. p. 205.) Lebrun, too, in his *Superstitions Anciennes et Modernes*, says that some people keep eggs laid on Good Friday all the year.

Dr. Chandler, in his *Travels in Asia Minor*, gives the following account of the manner of celebrating Easter among the modern Greeks: "The Greeks now celebrated Easter. A small bier, prettily decked with orange and citron buds, jasmine, flowers, and boughs, was placed in the church, with a Christ crucified, rudely painted on board, for the body. We saw it in the evening, and, before day-break, were suddenly awakened by the blaze and crackling of a large bonfire, with singing and shouting in honour of the Resurrection. They made us presents of *coloured eggs* and cakes of Easter bread."

Easter Day, says the Abbé d'Auteuroche, in his *Journey to Siberia*, is set apart for visiting in Russia. A Russian came into my room, offered me his hand, and gave me, at the same time, an egg. Another followed, who also embraced, and gave me an egg. I gave him in return the egg which I had just before received. The men go to each other's houses in the morning, and introduce themselves by saying, "Jesus Christ is risen." The answer is—"Yes, he is risen." The people then embrace, give each other eggs, and drink a great deal of brandy. The subsequent extract from Hakluyt's *Voyages* is of an older date, and shows how little the custom has varied: "They (the Russians) have an order at Easter, which they always observe, and that is this: every yeere, against Easter, to die or colour red, with Brazzel (Brazil wood),

<sup>1</sup> According to Gebelin, *Monde Primitif*, 1787, iv. 251, coloured eggs were also employed at the commencement of the New Year.

a great number of egges, of which every man and woman giveth one unto the priest of the parish upon Easter Day, in the morning. And, moreover, the common people use to carrie in their hands one of these red egges, not only upon Easter Day, but also three or foure days after, and gentlemen and gentlewomen have egges gilded, which they carry in like maner. They use it, as they say, for a great love, and in token of the Resurrection, whereof they rejoyce. For when two friends meete during the Easter Holydayes, they come and take one another by the hand; the one of them saith, 'The Lord, or Christ, is risen;' the other answereth, 'It is so of a trueth;' and then they kiss and exchange their egges, both men and women, continuing in kissing four dayes together." Our ancient voyage-writer means no more here, it should seem, than that the ceremony was kept up for four days. On the modern practice of this custom in Russia, see Dr. Clarke's Travels, i. 59.<sup>1</sup>

In Germany, sometimes, instead of eggs at Easter, an emblematical print is occasionally presented. One of these is preserved in the Print-room of the British Museum. Three hens are represented as upholding a basket, in which are placed three eggs, ornamented with representations illustrative of the Resurrection. Over the centre egg the *Agnus Dei*, with a chalice representing Faith; the other eggs bearing the emblems of Charity and Hope. Beneath all, the following lines in German

"Alle gute ding seynd drey.  
 Drum schenk dir drey Oster Ey  
 Glaub und Hoffnung sambt der Lieb.  
 Niemahls auss dem Herzen schieb  
 Glaub der Kirch, vertrau auf Gott,  
 Liebe Ihn biss in den todt."

<sup>1</sup> "On Easter Day they greet one another with a kiss, both men and women, and give a red egg, saying these words, *Christos vos Christe*. In the Easter Week all his Majesty's servants and nobility kiss the patriarch's hand, and receive either gilded or red eggs, the highest sort three, the middle two, and the most inferior one."—*Present State of Russia*, 1671, p. 18.

All good things are three.  
 Therefore I present you three Easter eggs,  
 Faith and Hope, together with Charity.  
 Never lose from the heart  
 Faith to the Church ; Hope in God  
 And love him to thy death.

[The Pace-Egger's song, as still heard in the North, commences as follows :—

" Here's two or three jolly boys, all of one mind,  
 We have come a pace-egging, and hope you'll prove kind ;  
 I hope you'll prove kind with your eggs and strong beer  
 And we'll come no more near you until the next year."

A sort of drama appears to form part of the amusements of this day. I possess a tract of this kind, entitled the Peace Egg, with woodcuts, which concludes as follows,—

*" Enter Devil Doubt.*

" Here come I, little Devil Doubt,  
 If you do not give me money,  
 I'll sweep you all out ;  
 Money I want, and money I crave.  
 If you do not give me money  
 I'll sweep you all to the grave."

---

### EASTER HOLIDAYS.

Easter has ever been considered by the Church as a season of great festivity. Belithus, a ritualist of ancient times, tells us that it was customary in some churches for the Bishops and Archbishops themselves to play with the inferior clergy at hand-ball, and this, as Durand asserts, even on Easter Day itself. Why they should play at hand-ball at this time rather than any other game, Bourne tells us he has not been able to discover ; certain it is, however, that the present custom of playing at that game on Easter Holidays for a tansy-cake has been derived from thence. Erasmûs, speaking of the proverb, *Mea est pila*, that is, " I've got the ball," tells us that it signifies " I've obtained the victory ; I am master of my wishes." The Romanists certainly erected a standard on Easter Day, in token of our Lord's

victory ; but it would perhaps be indulging fancy too far to suppose that the bishops and governors of churches, who used to play at hand-ball at this season, did it in a mystical way, and with reference to the triumphal joy of the season. Certain it is, however, that many of their customs and superstitions are founded on still more trivial circumstances, even according to their own explanations of them, than this imaginary analogy.<sup>1</sup>

Fitzstephen, as cited by Stow, tells us of an Easter holiday amusement used in his time at London : “ They fight battels on the water. A shield is hanged upon a pole (this is a species of the quintain) fixed in the midst of the stream. A boat is prepared without oars, to be carried by violence of the water, and in the forepart thereof standeth a young man ready to give charge upon the shield with his lance. If so be he break his lance against the shield and do not fall, he is thought to have performed a worthy deed. If so be that without breaking his lance, he runneth strongly against the shield, down he falleth into the water, for the boat is violently forced with the tide ; but on each side of the shield ride two boats furnished with young men, which recover him that falleth as soon as they may. Upon the bridge, wharfs, and houses, by the river side, stand great numbers to see and laugh thereat.” Henry, in his *History of Britain*, iii. 594, thus describes another kind of quintain : “ A strong post was fixed in the ground, with a piece of wood which turned upon a spindle, on the top of it. At one end of this piece of wood a bag of sand was suspended, and at the other end a board was nailed. Against this board they tilted with spears, which made the piece of wood turn quickly on the spindle, and the bag of sand strike the riders on the back with great force, if they did not make their escape by the swiftness of their horses.”

They have an ancient custom at Coleshill, in Warwickshire, that if the young men of the town can catch a hare, and bring it to the parson of the parish before ten o'clock on Easter Monday, the parson is bound to give them a calf's head and a hundred of eggs for their breakfast, and a groat in money.

<sup>1</sup> By the law concerning holidays, made in the time of King Alfred the Great, it was appointed that the week after Easter should be kept holy.—*Collier's Ecclesiast. Hist.* i. 163. See also *Lambarde's Archaionomia*, 1642, p. 33.

(Beckwith's edit. of Blount's *Jocular Tenures*, p. 286.) A writer in the *Gent. Mag.* for July, 1783, p. 578, mentions a beverage called "*Braggot* (which is a mixture of ale, sugar, and spices) in use at the festival of Easter."<sup>1</sup>

Tansy, says Selden, in his *Table Talk*, was taken from the bitter herbs in use among the Jews at this season. Our meats and sports, says he, "have much of them relation to church works. The coffin of our Christmas pies, in shape long, is in imitation of the cratch,<sup>2</sup> i. e. rack or manger, wherein Christ was laid. Our tansies at Easter have reference to the bitter herbs, though at the same time 'twas always the fashion for a man to have a gammon of bacon, to show himself to be no Jew." In that curious book, entitled *Adam in Eden, or Nature's Paradise*, 1657, by William Coles, our author, speaking of the medicinal virtues of tansy, says: "Therefore it is that *Tansays* were so frequent not long since about Easter, being so called from this herb tansey: though I think the stomach of those that eat them late are so squeamish that

<sup>1</sup> It was an ancient custom for the mayor, aldermen, and sheriff of New-castle-upon-Tyne, accompanied with great numbers of the burgesses, to go every year, at the Feasts of Easter and Whitsuntide, to a place without the walls called the Forth, a little Mall, where everybody walks, as they do in St. James's Park, with the mace, sword, and cap of maintenance carried before them. The young people of the town still assemble there on these holidays, at Easter particularly, play at hand-ball, and dance, but are no longer countenanced in their innocent festivity by the presence of their governors, who, no doubt, in ancient times, as the bishops did with the inferior clergy, used to unbend the brow of authority, and partake with their happy and contented people the seemingly puerile pleasures of the festal season.

<sup>2</sup> Among the MSS. in Benet College, Cambridge, is a translation of part of the New Testament, in the English spoken in the 14th century. The 7th verse of the 2d chapter of St. Luke is thus rendered: "And layde hym in a *cratche*, for to hym was no place in the dyversory." I will venture to subjoin another specimen, which strongly marks the mutability of language. Mark vi. 22: "When the doughtyr of Herodias was in comyn, and had *tomblyde* and pleside to Harowde, and also to the sittande at meate, the kyng says to the wench—" If the original Greek had not been preserved, one might have supposed from this English that, instead of excelling in the graceful accomplishment of dancing, the young lady had performed in some exhibition like the present entertainments at Sadler's Wells.—See Lewis's *Hist. of the Engl. Translation of the Bible*, p. 16. Brand has here confused the archaical and modern uses of the word. See Halliwell's Dictionary, p. 894.

*they put little or none of it into them, having altogether forgotten the reason of their originall*, which was to purge away from the stomach and guts the phlegme engendered by eating of fish in the Lent season (when Lent was kept stricter then now it is), whereof worms are soon bred in them that are thereunto disposed, besides other humours, which the moist and cold constitution of Winter most usually infects the body of man with; and this I say is the reason why tanseys were and should be now *more used in the Spring* than at any other time of the year, though many understand it not, and some simple people take it for a matter of superstition so to do." Johnson, in his edition of Gerard's Herball, 1633, p. 651, speaking of tansy, says: "In the spring time are made with the leaves hereof newly sprung up, and with eggs, *cakes*, or *tansies*, which be pleasant in taste, and good for the stomacke; for, if any bad humours cleave thereunto, it doth perfectly concoct them and scowre them downewards." Tansy cakes are thus alluded to in Shipman's Poems, p. 17. He is describing the frost in 1654:

"Wherever any grassy turf is view'd,  
It seems a tansie all with sugar strew'd."<sup>1</sup>

It is related in Aubanus's Description of Ancient Rites in his Country, that there were at this season foot-courses in the meadows, in which the victors carried off each a cake, given to be run for, as we say, by some better sort of person in the neighbourhood. Sometimes two cakes were proposed, one for the young men, another for the girls; and there was a great concourse of people on the occasion. This is a custom by no means unlike the playing at hand-ball for a tansy-cake, the winning of which depends chiefly upon swiftness of foot. It is a trial, too, of fleetness and speed, as well as the foot-race.

In Lewis's English Presbyterian Eloquence, p. 17, speaking of the tenets of the Puritans, he observes that "all games where there is any hazard of loss are strictly forbidden; not so much as a game of stool-ball for a tansay, or a cross and pyle for the odd penny at a reckoning upon pain of damp-

<sup>1</sup> The method of making the cake called a tansy, is fully described in Halliwell's Dictionary, p. 850. It was composed of eggs, sugar, sack, cream, spinach leaves, and butter.



tion." The following is in a curious collection, entitled *A pleasant Grove of New Fancies*, 1657, p. 74 :

" At stool-ball, Lucia, let us play  
For sugar, cakes, and wine  
Or for a tansey let us pay,  
The loss be thine or mine.

If thou, my dear, a winner be,  
At trundling of the ball,  
The wager thou shalt have and me,  
And my misfortunes all."

Poor Robin, in his *Almanack* for 1677, in his observations on April, says :

" Young men and maids, now very brisk,  
At barley-break and stool-ball frisk."

[There is a custom at this season, which yet prevails in Kent, with young people, to go out holiday-making in public houses to eat pudding-pies, and this is called going a *pudding-pieing*. The pudding-pies are from the size of a teacup to that of a small tea-saucer. They are flat, like pastry-cooks' cheesecakes, made with a raised crust to hold a small quantity of custard, with currants lightly sprinkled on the surface. Pudding-pies and cherry-beer usually go together at these feasts. From the inns down the road towards Canterbury they are frequently brought out to the coach travellers, with an invitation to taste the pudding-pies.]

Durand tell us, that on Easter Tuesday wives used to beat their husbands, on the day following the husbands their wives. The custom which has been already mentioned in a preceding page, on Easter Sunday, is still retained at the city of Durham in the Easter holidays. On one day the men take off the women's shoes, or rather buckles, which are only to be redeemed by a present: on another day the women make reprisals, taking off the men's in like manner.

" In the Easter Holidays," says the account in the *Antiquarian Repertory*, from MS. Collections of Aubrey, in the Ashmolean Museum at Oxford, 1678, was "*the clerk's ale*, for his private benefit and the solace of the neighbourhood." Denne, in his *Account of Stone Figures carved on the Porch of*

Chalk Church," (Archæol. xii. 12,) says: "the clerks' ale was the method taken by the clerks of parishes to collect more readily their dues." Denne is of opinion that *Give-Ales* were the legacies of individuals, and from that circumstance entirely gratuitous.

The rolling of young couples down Greenwich-hill, at Easter and Whitsuntide, appears by the following extract from R. Fletcher's *Translations and Poems*, 1656, p. 210, in a poem called "May Day," to be the vestiges of a May game:

"The game at best, the girls *May rould* must bee,  
Where Croyden and Mopsa, he and shee,  
Each happy pair make one hermaphrodite,  
And tumbling, bounce together, black and white."

[A Warwickshire correspondent in Hone's *Every Day Book*, i. 43], says,—When I was a child, as sure as Easter Monday came, I was taken 'to see the children clip the churches.' This ceremony was performed amid crowds of people, and shouts of joy, by the children of the different charity schools, who at a certain hour flocked together for the purpose. The first comers placed themselves hand in hand with their backs against the church, and were joined by their companions, who gradually increased in number, till at last the chain was of sufficient length completely to surround the sacred edifice.

As soon as the hand of the last of the train had grasped that of the first the party broke up, and walked in procession to the other church (for in those days Birmingham boasted but of two), where the ceremony was repeated.]

## LIFTING ON EASTER HOLIDAYS.

In 1805, Lysons communicated to the Society of Antiquaries the following extract from a record in the Tower, entitled "*Libellus Contrarotulatoris Hospicii*," 18 Edw. I. "*Dominæ de camera Reginæ, xv. die Maii, vij. dominabus et domicillis reginæ, quia ceperunt dominum regem in lecto suo, in crastino Paschæ, et ipsum fecerunt finire versus eas pro pace regis, quam fecit de dono suo per manus Hugonis de Ceru, scutiferi dominæ de Weston. xiiij. li.*" The taking Edward Longshanks in his bed by the above party of ladies of the bedchamber and maids of honour, on Easter Monday, was very probably for the pur-

pose of *heaving* or *lifting* the king, on the authority of a custom which then doubtless prevailed among all ranks throughout the kingdom, and which is yet not entirely laid aside in some of our distant provinces; a custom by which, however strange it may appear, they intended no less than to represent our Saviour's Resurrection. At Warrington, Bolton, and Manchester, on Easter Monday, the women, forming parties of six or eight each, still continue to surround such of the opposite sex as they meet, and, either with or without their consent, lift them thrice above their heads into the air, with loud shouts at each elevation. On Easter Tuesday, the men, in parties as aforesaid, do the same to the women. By both parties it is converted into a pretence for fining or extorting a small sum, which they always insist on having paid them by the persons whom they have thus elevated.

In the Gentleman's Magazine for February 1784, p. 96, a gentleman from Manchester says, that "*Lifting* was originally designed to represent our Saviour's Resurrection. The men lift the women on Easter Monday, and the women the men on Tuesday. One or more take hold of each leg, and one or more of each arm near the body, and lift the person up, in a horizontal position, three times. It is a rude, indecent, and dangerous diversion, practised chiefly by the lower class of people. Our magistrates constantly prohibit it by the bellman, but it subsists at the end of the town; and the women have of late years converted it into a money job. I believe it is chiefly confined to these Northern counties."

The following extract is from the Public Advertiser for Friday, April 13th, 1787:—"The custom of rolling down Greenwich-hill at Easter is a relique of old City manners, but peculiar to the metropolis. Old as the custom has been, the counties of Shropshire, Cheshire, and Lancashire boast one of equal antiquity, which they call *Heaving*, and perform with the following ceremonies, on the Monday and Tuesday in the Easter week. On the first day, a party of men go with a chair into every house to which they can get admission, force every female to be seated in their vehicle, and lift them up three times, with loud huzzas. For this they claim the reward of a chaste salute, which those who are too coy to submit to may get exempted from by a fine of

one shilling, and receive a written testimony, which secures them from a repetition of the ceremony for that day. On the Tuesday the women claim the same privilege, and pursue their business in the same manner, with this addition—that they guard every avenue to the town, and stop every passenger, pedestrian, equestrian, or vehicular.” That it is not entirely confined, however, to the Northern counties, may be gathered from the following letter, which Brand received from a correspondent of great respectability in 1799:—

“Having been a witness lately to the exercise of what appeared to me a very curious custom at *Shrewsbury*, I take the liberty of mentioning it to you, in the hope that amongst your researches you may be able to give some account of the ground or origin of it. I was sitting alone last Easter Tuesday at breakfast at the Talbot at *Shrewsbury*, when I was surprised by the entrance of all the female servants of the house handing in an arm-chair, lined with white, and decorated with ribbons and favours of different colours. I asked them what they wanted? Their answer was, they came to *heave* me. It was the custom of the place on that morning, and they hoped I would take a seat in their chair. It was impossible not to comply with a request very modestly made, and to a set of nymphs in their best apparel, and several of them under twenty. I wished to see all the ceremony, and seated myself accordingly. The group then lifted me from the ground, turned the chair about, and I had the felicity of a salute from each. I told them I supposed there was a fee due upon the occasion, and was answered in the affirmative; and, having satisfied the damsels in this respect, they withdrew to *heave* others. At this time I had never heard of such a custom; but, on inquiry, I found that on Easter Monday, between nine and twelve, the men *heave* the women in the same manner as on the Tuesday, between the same hours, the women *heave* the men. I will not offer any conjecture on the ground of the custom, because I have nothing like data to go upon; but if you should happen to have heard any thing satisfactory respecting it, I should be highly gratified by your mentioning it,” &c.

[A Warwickshire correspondent says, Easter Monday and Easter Tuesday were known by the name of *heaving day*, because on the former day it was customary for the men to

heave and kiss the women, and on the latter for the women to retaliate upon the men. The women's heaving day was the most amusing. Many a time have I passed along the streets inhabited by the lower orders of people, and seen parties of jolly matrons assembled round tables on which stood a foaming tankard of ale. There they sat in all the pride of absolute sovereignty, and woe to the luckless man that dared to invade their prerogatives! as sure as he was seen, he was pursued—as sure as he was pursued, he was taken, and as sure as he was taken he was heaved and kissed, and compelled to pay six-pence for “leave and licence” to depart.]

Another writer in the Gentleman's Magazine, for July 1783, p. 578, having inquired whether the custom of Lifting is “a memorial of Christ being raised up from the grave,” adds: “There is at least some appearance of it; as there seems to be a trace of the descent of the Holy Ghost on the heads of the Apostles in what passes at Whitsuntide Fair, in some parts of Lancashire, where one person holds a stick over the head of another, whilst a third, unperceived, strikes the stick, and thus gives a smart blow to the first. But this, probably, is only local. In a General History of Liverpool, reviewed in the Gent. Mag. for 1798, p. 325, it is said, “the only ancient annual commemoration now observed is that of lifting; the women by the men on Easter Monday, and the men by the women on Easter Tuesday.” Pennant says, that “in North Wales, the custom of heaving, upon Monday and Tuesday in Easter week, is preserved; and on Monday the young men go about the town and country, from house to house, with a fiddle playing before them, to heave the women. On the Tuesday the women heave the men.”

---

## HOKE DAY.

“By some this is thought to have been the remains of a heathen custom, which might have been introduced into this island by the Romans. Hoke Day, according to the most commonly received account, was an annual festival, said to

have been instituted in memory of the almost total destruction of the Danes in England by Ethelred, in 1002. Bryant has shown this to be destitute of any plausible support. The measure is proved to have been as unwise as it was inhuman, for Sweyn, the next year, made a second expedition into England, and laid waste its Western Provinces with fire and sword. The conquest of it soon followed, productive of such misery and oppression as this country had, perhaps, never before experienced. A holiday could therefore never have been instituted to commemorate an event which afforded matter rather for humiliation than of such mirth and festivity. The strongest testimony against this hypothesis is that of Henry of Huntingdon, who expressly says that the massacre of the Danes happened on the feast of St. Brice, which is well known to be on the 13th of November.<sup>1</sup> Dugdale and others say it was instituted on the death of Hardicanute.

Verstegan, with no great probability, derives Hoc-tide from Heughtyde, which, says he, in the Netherlands means a festival season; yet he gives it as a mere conjecture. The substance of what Spelman says on this subject is as follows. Hoc Day, Hoke Day, Hoc Tuesday, a festival celebrated annually by the English, in remembrance of their having ignominiously driven out the Danes, in like manner as the Romans had their Fugalia, from having expelled their kings. He inclines to Lambarde's opinion, that it means "deriding Tuesday," as Hocken, in German, means to attack, to seize, to bind, as the women do the men on this day, whence it is called "Binding Tuesday." The origin he deduces from the slaughter of the Danes by Ethelred, which is first mentioned in the Laws of Edward the Confessor, c. 35. He says the day itself is uncertain, and varies, at the discretion of the common people, in different places; and adds, that he is at a loss why the women are permitted at this time to have the upper hand.<sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> See a good deal of information concerning Hoc-tide in Plott's History of Oxfordshire, 1677, p. 201.

<sup>2</sup> Matthew Paris has the following passages concerning Hoc-tide. "Post-diem Martis quæ vulgariter Hokedaie appellatur, factum est Parliamentum Londini," p. 963. "Die videlicet Lunæ quæ ipsum diem præcedit proximò quem Hokedaie vulgariter appellamus," p. 834.—"In quindena Paschæ quæ vulgariter Hokedaie appellatur," p. 904.—On these

Our ancient authorities for the mention of Hocketide are—1. Matthew of Westm. p. 307, “Die Lunæ ante le Hokeday.” 2. Monast. Anglic. old edit. i. 104, “A die quæ dicitur Hokedai usque ad festum S. Michaelis.” 3. An instrument in Kennet’s Paroch. Antiq. dated 1363, which speaks of a period between Hoke Day and St. Martin’s Day. 4. a chartulary at Caen, cited by Du Cange, p. 1150, in which a period between “Hocedie usque ad Augustum” is mentioned. 5. An *Inspeximus* in Madox’s *Formulare*, p. 225, dated 42 Ed. III., in which mention is made of “die Martis proximo post quindenam Paschæ qui vocatur Hokeday.” It seems pretty clear then that that Hoc Tuesday fell upon the Tuesday fortnight after Easter Day, and that it could not be in memory of the Danish massacre, if that happened on St. Brice’s Day, and which, in 1002, would fall on a Friday. \*Matthew Paris appears to be the oldest authority for the word “Hokedaie,” and he, as Plott well observes, makes it fall both on a Monday, “quindena Paschæ,” and on a Tuesday, “die Martis.” And yet he does not call the Monday by the name of Hokedaie. Plott expressly mentions that in his time they had two Hocdays, viz.—“The Monday for the women,” which, says he, “is the more solemn; and the Tuesday for the men, which is very inconsiderable.” Blount, in his edition of Cowell’s *Glossary*, says, that Hoc Tuesday money was a duty given to the landlord, that his tenants and bondsmen might solemnize that day on which the English mastered the Danes, being the second Tuesday after Easter week.

[In MS. Bodl. 692, a curious miscellany of the fifteenth century, f. 163, is an order from the Bishop of Worcester, dated April 1450, to the Almoner of Worcester Cathedral and others, “ut subditi utriusque a ligationibus et ludis inhonestis in diebus communiter vocatis *hok-days* cessent sub pœna excommunicationis.”]

Blount, in his *Law Dictionary*, *v.* Hokeday, says he has seen a lease, without date, reserving so much rent payable “ad duos anni terminos, scil. ad le Hokeday, et ad festum

passages Watts, in his *Glossary*, observes, “adhuc in ea die solent mulieres jocosè vias oppidorum funibus impedire, et transeuntes ad se attrahere, ut ab eis munusculum aliquod extorqueant, in vios usus aliquos erogandum;” and then refers to Spelman.

S. Mich." He adds, that in the accounts of Magdalen College, in Oxford, there is yearly an allowance *pro mulieribus hocantibus*, of some manors of theirs in Hampshire, where the men *hoc* the women on Monday, and *contra* on Tuesday.

Higgins, in his Short View of English History, says, that at Hocktide the people go about beating brass instruments, and singing old rhymes in praise of their cruel ancestors, as is recorded in an old chronicle.

This festival was celebrated, according to ancient writers, on the Quindena Paschæ, by which, Denne informs us, the second Sunday after Easter cannot be meant, but some day in the ensuing week: and Matthew Paris, and other writers, have expressly named Tuesday. There are strong evidences remaining to show that more days were kept than one. Denne supposes the change of the Hock, or Hoketyde, from June to the second week after Easter (changes of this nature he evinces were frequent), might be on the following account: "when the 8th of June fell on a Sunday, the keeping of it on that day would not have been allowed; and as, when Easter was late, the 8th of June was likely to be one of the Ember days in the Pentecost week (a fast to be strictly observed by people of all ranks), the prohibition would also have been extended to that season." The expression *Hock*, or *Hoke-tyde*, comprises both days. Tuesday was most certainly the principal day, the *dies Martis ligatoria*. Hoke Monday was for the men, and Hock Tuesday for the women. On both days the men and women, alternately, with great merriment intercepted the public roads with ropes, and pulled passengers to them, from whom they exacted money, to be laid out in pious uses. (See Jacob's Dict. in v.) So that Hoketyde season, if you will allow the pleonasm, began on the Monday immediately following the second Sunday after Easter, in the same manner as several feasts of the dedications of churches, and other holidays, commenced on the day or the vigil before, and was a sort of preparation for, or introduction to, the principal feast.

I find this, among other sports, exhibited at Kenilworth Castle by the Earl of Leicester, for the entertainment of Queen Elizabeth, 1575,—“And that there might be nothing wanting that these parts could afford, hither came the Coventré men, and acted the ancient play, long since used in that city, called *Hocks-Tuesday*, setting forth the destruction of the Danes in



*King Ethelred's time*, with which the Queen was so pleas'd, that she gave them a brace of bucks, and five marks in money, to bear the charges of a feast." (Dugdale's Warwicksire, 1656, p. 166.)

[According to Laneham's Letter, this storial show "set forth how the Danes were for quietness borne, and allowed to remain in peace withal, until, on the said St. Brice's night, they were 'all despatched and the realm rid;' and because the matter did show 'in action and rhymes,' how valiantly our English women, for love of their country, behaved, the 'men of Coventry' thought it might move some mirth in her majesty. 'The thing,' said they, 'is grounded in story, and for pastime was wont to be played in our city yearly, without ill example of manners, papistry, or any superstition:' and they knew no cause why it was then of late laid down, 'unless it was by the zeal of certain of their preachers; men very commendable for their behaviour and learning, and sweet in their sermons, but somewhat too sour in preaching away their pastime.' By license, therefore, they got up their Hock-tide play at Kenilworth, wherein Capt. Cox, a person here indescribable without hindrance to most readers, 'came marching on valiantly before, clean trussed, and garnished above the knee, all fresh in a velvet cap, flourishing with his tonsword, and another fence-master with him, making room for the rest. Then proudly came the Danish knights on horseback, and then the English, each with their alder-pole martially in their hand.' The meeting at first waxing warm, then kindled with courage on both sides into a hot skirmish, and from that into a blazing battle, with spear and shield; so that, by outrageous races and fierce encounters, horse and man sometimes tumbled to the dust. Then they fell to with sword and target, and did clang and bang, till the fight so ceasing, afterwards followed the foot of both hosts, one after the other marching, wheeling, forming in squadrons, triangles and circles, and so winding out again; then got they so grisly together, that inflamed on each side, twice the Danes had the better, but at last were quelled, and so being wholly vanquished, many were led captive in triumph by our English women. This matter of good pastime was wrought under the window of her highness, who beholding in the chamber delectable dancing, and there with great thronging of the people,

saw but little of the Coventry play; wherefore her majesty commanded it on the Tuesday following to have it full out, and being then accordingly presented, her highness laughed right well.”]

Denne conjectures the name of this festivity to have been derived from “Hockzeit,” the German word for a wedding, and which, according to Bailey’s Dictionary, is particularly applied to a wedding-feast. “As it was then,” says he, “at the celebration of the feast at the wedding of a Danish lord, Canute Prudan, with Lady Githa, the daughter of Osgod Clape, a Saxon nobleman, that Hardicanute died suddenly, our ancestors had certainly sufficient grounds for distinguishing the day of so happy an event by a word denoting the wedding feast, the wedding day, the wedding Tuesday. And, if the justness of this conjecture shall be allowed, may not that reason be discovered, which Spelman says he could not learn, why *the women bore rule on this celebrity*, for all will admit that at a wedding the bride is the queen of the day?”

In an indenture printed in Hearne’s Appendix to the History and Antiquities of Glastonbury, p. 328, constituting John atte Hyde steward of the Priory of Poghley, among many other things granted him, are two oxen for the larder on *Hoke-day*,—“Item ij. boves pro lardario apud *Hoccoday*.” It is dated on the Feast of the Annunciation, in the 49th of Edward the Third.

Dr. Plott says, that one of the uses of the money collected at *Hoketyde* was, the reparation of the several parish churches where it was gathered. This is confirmed by extracts from the Lambeth Book.<sup>1</sup> The observance of *Hoketyde* declined soon after the Reformation. Joyful commemorations of a release from the bondage of Popery obliterated the remembrance of the festive season instituted on account of a deliverance from the Danish yoke, if we dare pronounce it certain that it was instituted on that occasion.

In Peshall’s History of the City of Oxford, under St. Mary’s Parish, are the following curious extracts from old records—

<sup>1</sup> “1566—1557. Item of Godman Rundell’s wife, Godman Jackson’s wife, and Godwife Tegg, for *Hoxce money*, by them received to the use of the Church, xijs. — 1518—1519. Item of William Elyot and John Chamberlayne for Hoke money gydered in the pareys, iijs. ix*d*. Item of the gaderyng of the Churchwardens wyffes on *Hoke Mondaye*, viijs. iij*d*.”

"1510: Receipts recd. atte Hocktyde: *of the wyfes gaderynge*, xvs. ij*d.* From 1522—23, Rec. *for the wyfes gathering at Hocktyde* de claro, xvis. xd.—Parish of St. Peter in the East; 1662: About that time it was customary for a parish that wanted to raise money to do any repairs towards the church *to keep a Hocktyde*, the benefit of which was often very great: as, for instance, this parish of St. Peter in the East gained by the Hocktide and Whitsuntide, anno 1664, the sum of £14. 1663: Hocktide brought in this year £6. 1667: £4 10*s.* gained by Hocktide; the last time it is mentioned here." In the Churchwardens' Accounts of St. Mary-at-Hill, in the city of London, under the year 1496, is the following article: "Spent on the wyves that gadyred money on *Hob Monday*, 10*d.*" In 1518, there is an order for several sums of money gathered on Hob Monday, &c. to go towards the organs, but crossed out with a pen afterwards. In 1497, "Gatherd *by the women* on Hob Monday, 13*s.* 4*d.* By the men on the Tuesday, 5*s.*" In Nichols's Illustrations of Antient Manners and Expences, 1797, are other extracts from the same accounts. Under the year 1499, is the following article: "For two rybbs of bief, and for bred and ale, to the wyvys yn the parish that gathered on Hok Monday, 1*s.* 1*d.*" Under 1510, "Received of the gaderynge of Hob Monday and Tewisday, £1 12*s.* 6*d.*"

In Lysons's Environs of London, i. 229, among many other curious extracts from the Churchwardens' and Chamberlain's Books at Kingston-upon-Thames, are the following concerning Hocktyde:—"1 Hen. VIII. Rec<sup>d</sup> for the garderyng at Hoc-tyde, 14*s.*—2 Hen. VIII. Paid for mete and drink at Hoc-tyde, 12*d.*" The last time that the celebration of Hocktyde appears is in 1578:—"Rec<sup>d</sup> of the women upon Hoc Monday, 5*s.* 2*d.*" Ibid. ii. 145, Parish of Chelsea;—"Of the women that went a hocking, 13 April, 1607, 45*s.*" In Coates's History of Reading, p. 214, in the Churchwardens' Accounts of St. Laurence's parish, 1499, are the following entries:—"It. rec. of Hock money gaderyd of women, xx*s.*—It. rec. of Hok Money gaderyd of men, iiij*s.*" Ibid. p. 226, we read the following observation, 1573:—"The collections on Hock Monday, and on the festivals, having ceased, it was agreed that every woman seated by the churchwardens in any seat on the south side of the church, above the doors, or in the middle

range above the doors, should pay 4*d.* yearly, and any above the pulpit 6*d.* at equal portions." Ibid. 1559 :—"Hoctyde money, the men's gatheryng, iiij*s.* The women's, xi*s.*" Ibid. St. Giles, Reading, 1526 :—"Paid for the wyves supper at Hoctyde, xxiiij*d.*" Here a note observes :—"The Patent of the 5th of Henry V. has a confirmation of lands to the Prior of St. Frideswide, and contains a recital of the Charter of Ethelred in 1004 ; in which it appears that, with the advice of his lords and great men, he issued a decree for the destruction of the Danes." According to Milner's History of Winchester, i. 172, "the massacre took place on November the 5th, St. Brice's Day, whose name is still preserved in the Calendar of our Common Prayer : but, by an order of Ethelred, the sports were transferred to the Monday in the third week after Easter." Under 1535,—"Hock-money gatheryd by the wyves, xii*s.* ix*d.*" It appears clearly, from these different extracts, that the women made their collection on the Monday : and it is likewise shown that the women always collected more than the men.

The custom of men and women heaving each other alternately on Easter Monday and Easter Tuesday, must have been derived from this *Hocking each other* on Hock-days, after the keeping of the original days had been set aside.

There is, however, a curious pyssage in Wythers' Abuses Stript and Whipt, 1618, p. 232, which seems to imply that Hocktide was still generally observed :—

"Who think (forsooth) because that once a yeare  
They can affoord the poore some slender cheere,  
Observe their country feasts or common doles,  
And entertaine their Christmass wassaile holes  
Or els because that, *for the Church's good,*  
*They in defence of Hocktide custome stood,*  
A Whitsun-ale, or some such goodly motion,  
The better to procure young men's devotion :  
What will they do, I say, that think to please  
Their mighty God with such fond things as these ?  
Sure, very ill." —

## ST. GEORGE'S DAY.

It appears from the old play of *Ram Alley*, that blue coats were formerly worn by people of fashion on St. George's Day, April 23d.\* [Compare also the following passage in *Freeman's Epigrams*, 1614:—

“ With's eorum nomine keeping greater sway  
Than a court blew on St. George's day.” ]

In Coates's *History of Reading*, p. 221, under Churchwardens' Accounts, 1536, are the following entries: “Charges of Saynt George. First payd for iij. caffes-skynes, and ij. horse-skynnes, iiij<sup>s</sup>. vj<sup>d</sup>. Paid for makeyng the loft that Saynt George standeth upon, vj<sup>d</sup>. Payd for ij. plonks for the same loft, viij<sup>d</sup>. Payd for iiij. pesses of clowt lether, ij<sup>s</sup>. ij<sup>d</sup>. Payd for makeyng the yron that the hors resteth upon, vj<sup>d</sup>. Payd for makeyng of Saynt George's cote, viij<sup>d</sup>. Payd to John Paynter for his labour, xlv<sup>s</sup>. Payd for roses, bells, gyrdle, sword, and dager, iiij<sup>s</sup>. iiij<sup>d</sup>. Payd for setting on the bells and roses, iiij<sup>d</sup>. Payd for naylls necessarye thereto, x<sup>d</sup>. ob.”

Among the Fins, whoever makes a riot on St. George's Day is in danger of suffering from storms and tempests. (*Tooke's Russia*, i. 47.)

[Aubrey, in his *Natural History of Wilts*, a MS. in the library of the Royal Society, has recorded the following proverb:—

“ St. George cries *goe* ;  
St. Mark cries *hoe* !” ]

## ST. MARK'S DAY OR EVE.

It is customary in Yorkshire, for the common people to sit and watch in the church porch on St. Mark's Eve, April 25th, from eleven o'clock at night till one in the morning. The third year (for this must be done thrice) they are supposed to see the ghosts of all those who are to die the next year, pass

by into the church, [which they are said to do in their usual dress, and precisely in the order of time in which they are doomed to depart. Infants and young children, not yet able to walk, are said to roll in on the pavement. Those who are to die remain in the church, but those who are to recover return, after a longer or shorter time, in proportion to the continuance of their future sickness.] When any one sickens that is thought to have been seen in this manner, it is presently whispered about that he will not recover, for that such or such a one, who has watched St. Mark's Eve, says so. This superstition is in such force, that, if the patients themselves hear of it, they almost despair of recovery. Many are said to have actually died by their imaginary fears on the occasion; a truly lamentable, but by no means incredible, instance of human folly. [According to Willan, a person, supposed to have made this vigil, is a terror to his neighbours; for, on the least offence received, he is apt, by significant hints and grimaces, to insinuate the speedy death of some cherished friend or relation.

On the eve of St. Mark, the ashes are riddled or sifted on the hearth. Should any of the family be destined to die within the year, the shoe will be impressed on the ashes; and many a mischievous wight has made a superstitious family miserable by slyly coming down stairs after the rest of the family have retired to rest, and impressing the ashes with a shoe of one of the party. Poor Robin, for 1770, says,—

“ On St. Mark's Eve, at twelve o'clock,  
The fair maid will watch her smock,  
To find her husband in the dark,  
By praying unto good St. Mark.”]

Pennant says, that in North Wales no farmer dare hold his team on St. Mark's Day, because, as they believe, one man's team was *marked* that did work that day with the loss of an ox. The Church of Rome observes St. Mark's day as a day of abstinence, in imitation of St. Mark's disciples, the first Christians of Alexandria, who, under this Saint's conduct, were eminent for their great prayer, abstinence, and sobriety. See Wheatly on the Common Prayer, 1848, p. 198. Strype, in his Annals of the Reformation, i. 191, under 1559, informs us: “ The 25th April, St. Mark's Day (that year), was a pro-

cession in divers parishes of London, and the citizens went with their banners abroad in their respective parishes, singing in Latin the Kyrie Eleeson, after the old fashion."

In Pilkington's work, entitled the Burnynge of Paules Church in London, 1561, and the 4 day of June, by Lyghtnyng, 1563, we read: "Althoughe Ambrose saye that the church knewe no fastinge day betwix Easter and Whitsonday, yet beside manye fastes in the Rogation weeke, our wise popes of late yeares have devysed a monstrous fast on St. Marke's Daye. All other fastinge daies are on the holy day even, only Sainte Marke must have his day fasted. Tell us a reason why, so that will not be laughen at. We knowe wel ynough your reason of Tho. Beket, and thinke you are ashamed of it: tell us where it was decreed by the Church or Generall Counsell. Tell us also, if ye can, why the one side of the strete in Cheapeside fastes that daye, being in London diocesse, and the other side, beinge of Canterbury diocesse, fastes not? and soe in other townes moe. Could not Becket's holynes reache over the strete, or would he not? If he could not, he is not so mighty a Saint as ye make hym; if he would not, he was maliciouse, that woulde not doe soe muche for the citye wherein he was borne."

"In the yeare of our Lord 1589, I being as then but a boy, do remember that an ale wife, making no exception of dayes, would needes brue upon Saint Marke's days; but loe, the marvailous worke of God! whiles she was thus laboring, the top of the chimney tooke fire; and, before it could bee quenched, her house was quite burnt. Surely, a gentle warning to them that violate and prophane forbidden daies,"—Vaughan's Golden Grove, 1608. "On St. Mark's Day, blessings upon the corn are implored,"—Hall's Triumphs, page 58.

The following custom at Alnwick, in Northumberland, on St. Mark's day, is thus described in Tom Thumb's Travels, p. 96: "I was at Alnwick on a court-day, when the whimsical ceremony was performed of making free two young men of the town. They jumped, with great solemnity, into a miry bog, which took one of them up to his arm-pits, and would have let me in far enough over head and ears, which made me glad I had no right to the freedom of Alnwick. It seems King John imposed this upon the townsmen in their charter,

as a punishment for not mending the road : his Majesty having fallen into this very hole, and stuck there in state till he was relieved." And in the Gent. Mag. 1756,—“The manner of making freemen of *Alnwick Common* is not less singular than ridiculous. The persons that are to be made free, or, as the phrase is, that are *to leap the well*, assemble in the market-place very early in the morning, on the 25th of April, being St. Mark's day. They are on horseback, with every man his sword by his side, dressed in white with white nightcaps, and attended by the four Chamberlains and the Castle Bailiffe, who are also mounted and armed in the same manner. From the market-place they proceed in great order, with musick playing before them, to a large dirty pool, called the *Freemen's Well*, on the confines of the Common. Here they draw up in a body, at some distance from the water, and then, all at once, rush into it, like a herd of swine, and scramble through the mud as fast as they can. As the water is generally breast high, and very foul, they come out in a condition not much better than the heroes of the DUNCIAD after diving in *Fleet Ditch* ; but dry cloathes being ready for them on the other side, they put them on with all possible expedition, and then, taking a dram, remount their horses, and ride full gallop round the whole confines of the district, of which, by this atchievement, they are become free. And, after having completed this circuit, they again enter the town sword in hand, and are generally met by women dressed up with ribbons, bells, and garlands of gum-flowers, who welcome them with dancing and singing, and are called *timber-waits* (perhaps a corruption of timbrel-waits, players on timbrels, *waits* being an old word for those who play on musical instruments in the streets.) The heroes then proceed in a body till they come to the house of one of their company, where they leave him, having first drank another dram ; the remaining number proceed to the house of the second, with the same ceremony, and so of the rest, till the last is left to go home by himself. The houses of the new freemen are, on this day, distinguished by a great holly-bush, which is planted in the street before them, as a signal for their friends to assemble and make merry with them at their return. This strange ceremony is said to have been instituted by King John, in memory of his having once bogged his horse in this pool, called *Freemen's Well*."



[The following popular sayings for the month of April may find a place here :

“ The nightingale and cuckoo sing both in one month.  
 Timely blossom, timely ripe.  
 April showers bring milk and meal.  
 April fools—or gowks.  
 Sweet as an April meadow.  
 To smell of April and May  
 Black-Cross Day.

April showers  
 Bring Summer flowers.

April weather—  
 Rain and sunshine,  
 Both together.

In April a Dove's flood  
 Is worth a king's good.

The bee doth love the sweetest flower  
 So doth the blossom the April shower.

The Cuckoo comes in Aperill  
 And stays the month of May ;  
 Sings a song at Midsummer,  
 And then goes away.  
 —Wiltshire.

In the month of Averil,  
 The gowk comes over the hill,  
 In a shower of rain :  
 And on the — of June,  
 He turns his tune again.  
 —Craven.

On the first of Aperill,  
 You may send a gowk whither you wil.  
 On Lady-day the later,  
 The cold comes over the water.”]

## • ROGATION WEEK AND ASCENSION DAY.

IT was a general custom formerly, says Bourne,<sup>1</sup> and is still observed in some country parishes, to go round the bounds and limits of the parish on one of the three days before Holy Thursday, or the Feast of our Lord's Ascension, when the minister, accompanied by his churchwardens and parishioners, were wont to deprecate the vengeance of God, beg a blessing on the fruits of the earth, and preserve the rights and properties of the parish. To this Wither alludes in his Emblems, 1635, p. 161,—

“ That ev'ry man might keep his owne possessions,  
Our fathers us'd, in reverent *processions*,  
(With zealous prayers, and with praiseful cheere,)  
To walke their parish-limits once a yeare :  
And well-knowne marks (which sacrilegious hands  
Now cut or breake) so bord'ed out their lands,  
'That ev'ry one distinctly knew his owne,  
And many brawles, now rife, were then unknowne.”

[These *gang-days* not only brought to the recollection of Englishmen the settlement of the Christian faith on the soil, but they also impressed on the memory correct notions concerning the origin and nature of proprietorship in land. These religious processions mark out the limits of certain portions of land, under which the whole kingdom is contained; and in all these the principle of God's fee is recognised by the law and the people. The *primitiæ*, or *cyric-scot*, or church-rate, is admitted as due throughout the bounds, and the tithes, also, as a charge on the parish; but, together with these admissions, there is formed in the mind a mental boundary, and a sacred restraint is placed upon the consciences of men, that co-mingles religious awe with the institution of landed right and landed inheritance, and family succession to it. Until these previous notions as to God's right and God's property

<sup>1</sup> “ It is the custom in many villages in the neighbourhood of Exeter to ‘hail the Lamb,’ upon Ascension morn. That the figure of a lamb actually appears in the East upon this morning is the popular persuasion; and so deeply is it rooted, that it hath frequently resisted (even in intelligent minds) the force of the strongest argument.” See *Gent. Mag.* for 1787, p. 718.

were formed, the inhabitants of this country held very vague and fluctuating opinions as to the parties to whom the soil belonged, or upon what terms or principles landed occupation rested. The walking of the parish bounds on the *gang-days*, in religious procession, very materially contributed to form and keep fresh in the minds of each passing generation the terms on which property was held, and some of the duties belonging to the holding. There is a short service ordered to be read occasionally, such as—"Cursed is he that translateth the bounds and doles of his neighbour."]

Bourne cites Spelman (in *v. Perambulatio*), as deriving the custom of processioning from the times of the Heathens, and that it is an imitation of the Feast called Terminalia, which was dedicated to the God Terminus, whom they considered as the guardian of fields and landmarks, and the keeper up of friendship and peace among men. The primitive custom used by Christians on this occasion was, for the people to accompany the bishop or some of the clergy into the fields, where Litanies were made, and the mercy of God implored, that he would avert the evils of plague and pestilence, that he would send them good and seasonable weather, and give them in due season the fruits of the earth. In Lysons's *Environs of London*, i. 309, among his extracts from the Churchwardens' Accounts at Lambeth, I find the following relative to our present subject :

	£	s.	d.
" 1516. Paid for dyinge of buckram for the Lett'y clothes	0	0	8
— For paynting the Lett'ny clothes . . . . .	0	0	8
— For lynynge of the Lett'ny clothes . . . . .	0	0	4

probably for the processions in which they chanted the Litany on Rogation Day."

A writer in the *Gentleman's Magazine* for August 1790, p. 719, tells us : "Some time in the spring, I think the day before Holy Thursday, all the clergy, attended by the singing men and boys of the choir, perambulate the town (Ripon) in their canonicals, *singing hymns*; and the blue-coat charity boys follow singing, with green boughs in their hands." In London, these parochial processions are still kept up on Holy Thursday. Shaw, in his *History of Staffordshire*, ii. part 1, p. 165, speaking of Wolverhampton, says : "Among the local customs which have prevailed here may be noticed that which

was popularly called 'Processioning.' Many of the older inhabitants can well remember when the sacrist, resident prebendaries, and members of the choir, assembled at Morning Prayers on Monday and Tuesday in Rogation Week, with the charity children bearing long poles clothed with all kinds of flowers then in season, and which were afterwards carried through the streets of the town with much solemnity, the clergy, singing men, and boys dressed in their sacred vestments, closing the procession, and chanting, in a grave and appropriate melody, the Canticle, Benedicite, Omnia Opera, &c. This ceremony, innocent at least, and not illaudable in itself, was of high antiquity, having probably its origin in the Roman offerings of the Primitiæ, from which (after being rendered conformable to our purer worship) it was adopted by the first Christians, and handed down, through a succession of ages, to modern times. The idea was, no doubt, that of returning thanks to God, by whose goodness the face of nature was renovated, and fresh means provided for the sustenance and comfort of his creatures. It was discontinued about 1765. The boundaries of the township and parish of Wolverhampton are in many points marked out by what are called *Gospel Trees*, from the custom of having the Gospel read under or near them by the clergyman attending the parochial perambulations. Those near the town were visited for the same purpose by the *processioners* before mentioned, and are still preserved with the strictest care and attention." One of these Gospel trees was till lately standing at Stratford-on-Avon, and a representation of it may be seen in Halliwell's *Life of Shakespeare*, p. 159. The subsequent is from Herrick's *Hesperides*, p. 18:

- " ————— Dearest, bury me  
 • Under that Holy-Oke, or *Gospel Tree*;  
 Where (though thou see'st not) thou may'st think upon  
 Me, when thou yerely go'st procession."

It appears, from a sermon preached at Blandford Forum, 1579, by William Kethe, minister, p. 20, that in Rogation Week the Catholics had their "Gospelles at superstitious Crosses, deck'd like idols."

Plott, in his *History of Oxfordshire*, p. 203, tells us that at Stanlake, in that county, the minister of the parish, in his procession in Rogation Week, *reads the Gospel at a barrel's*

*head, in the cellar of the Chequer Inn, in that town, where some say there was formerly a hermitage, others that there was anciently a Cross, at which they read a Gospel in former times; over which the house, and particularly the cellar, being built, they are forced to continue the custom in manner as above.*<sup>1</sup>

At Oxford, at this time, the little crosses cut in the stones of buildings, to denote the division of the parishes, are whitened with chalk. Great numbers of boys, with peeled willow rods in their hands, accompany the minister in the procession.

In one of Skelton's *Merie Tales*, the poet says to a cobbler, "Neybour, you be a tall man, and in the kyng's warres you must bere a standard: A standard, said the cobbler, what a thing is that?" Skelton said, "*It is a great banner, such a one as thou dooest use to beare in Rogacyon Weeke.*" Of the magnificence of processions in former times on Rogation Day, the following may serve as a specimen, from MS. Cott. Galba. E. iv. They are the banners belonging to Christ Church, Canterbury:—"Vexilla pro Rogacionibus—Vexillum Sancti Thomæ de panno albo de serico brud:—Item ij. vexill. de armis Regis Angliæ.—Item ij. vexill. de armis Comitis Gloverniæ.—Item ij. vexill. de armis Comitis Warennæ.—Item ij. vexill. de armis de Hastingg:—Item ij. vexill. de rub. damicto cum leopardis aur:." In Bridges's *History of Northamptonshire* are recorded various instances of having processions on Cross Monday.

Pennant, in his *Tour from Chester to London*, p. 30, tells us that, "on Ascension Day the old inhabitants of Nantwich piously sang a hymn of thanksgiving for the blessing of the Brine. A very ancient pit, called the Old Brine, was also

<sup>1</sup> Aubanus tells us, that in Franconia, in his time, the following rites were used on this occasion, some of which are still retained at Oxford, and in London, and probably in many other places: "Tribus illis diebus, quibus, Apostolico Instituto, majores Litanie passim per totum orbem peraguntur, in plurimis Franconie locis *multæ Cruces* (sic enim dicunt parochianos cœtus, quibus tum Sanctæ Crucis vexillum præferri solet) conveniunt. In sacrisque ædibus non simul et unam melodiam, sed singulæ singulam per choros separatim canunt: et puellæ et adolescentes mundiiori quique habitu amicti frondentibus sertis caput coronati omnes et scipionibus salignis instructi. Stant sacrarum ædium sacerdotes diligenter singularum cantus attendentes: et quæcunque suavius cantare cognoscunt, illi ex veteri more aliquot vini conchas dari adjudicant."

held in great veneration, and till within these few years was annually, on that festival, bedecked with boughs, flowers, and garlands, and was encircled by a jovial band of young people, celebrating the day with song and dance."

[Aubrey, in MS. Lansd. 231, says: "This custome is yearly observed at Droitwich, in Worcestershire, where, on the day of St. Richard, they keepe holyday, and dresse the well with green boughs and flowers. One yeare in the Presbyterian time it was discontinued in the civil warres, and after that, the springe shranke up or dried up for some time; so afterwards they revived their annual custom, notwithstanding the power of the parliament and soldiers, and the salt water returned again, and still continues. This St. Richard was a person of great estate in these parts, and a briske young fellow that would ride over hedge and ditch, and at length became a very devout man, and after his decease was canonized for a saint."]

In the Epistles and Gospelles, London, imprinted by Richard Bankes, 4to, f. 32, is given "a Sermon in the Crosse Daye. or Rogation Dayes." It begins thus: "Good people, this weke is called the *Rogation Weke*, bycause in this weke we be wonte to make solempne and generall supplications, or prayers, which be also called *Lytanies*." The preacher complains: "Alacke, for pitie! these solemne and accustomed processions be nowe growen into a right foule and detestable abuse, so that the moost parte of men and women do come forth rather to set out and shew themselves, and to passe the time with vayne and unprofitable tales and mery fables, than to make generall supplications and prayers to God, for theyr lackes and necessities. I wyll not speake of the rage and furour of these uplandysh processions and *gangynges about*, which be spent in ryotyng and in belychere. Furthermore, the *banners* and *badges of the Crosse* be so unreverently handled and abused, that it is merveyle God destroye us not in one daye. In these Rogation Days, if it is to be asked of God, and prayed for, that God of his goodnes wyll defende and save the corne in the felde, and that he wyll vouchsave to pource the ayer, for this cause be certaine Gospels red in the wyde felde amonges the corne and grasse, that by the vertue and operation of God's word, the power of the wicked spirites, which keepe in the air and infecte the same (whence come pestilences and the other kyndes of diseases and syknesses),

may be layde downe, and the aier made pure and cleane, to th' intent the corne may remaine unharmed, and not infected of the sayd hurteful spirites, but serve us for our use and bodely sustenance." The Litanies or Rogations then used gave the name of Rogation Week to this time. They occur as early as A. D. 550, when they were first observed by Mamertus, Bishop of Vienne, on account of the frequent earthquakes that happened, and the incursions of wild beasts which laid in ruins and depopulated the city.

Blount tells us that Rogation Week (Saxon *Gang dagas*, i. e. days of perambulation) is always the next but one before Whitsunday; and so called, because on Monday, Tuesday and Wednesday, of that week, Rogations and Litanies were used; and fasting, or, at least, abstinence, then enjoined by the Church to all persons, not only for a devout preparative to the feast of Christ's glorious Ascension, and the descent of the Holy Ghost shortly after, but also to request and supplicate the blessing of God upon the fruits of the earth. And, in this respect, the solemnization of matrimony is forbidden from the first day of the said week till Trinity Sunday. The Dutch call it *Crays-week*, Cross-week, and it is so called in some parts of England, because of old (as still among the Roman Catholics), when the priests went in procession this week, the Cross was carried before them. In the Inns of Court, he adds, it is called Grass-week, because the commons of that week consist much of salads, hard eggs, and green sauce upon some of the days. The feast of the old Romans, called Robigalia and Ambarvalia (quod victima arva ambiret), did, in their heathenish way, somewhat resemble these institutions, and were kept in May, in honour of Robigus.

Gerard, in the third book of his Herbal, speaking of the *birch-tree*, p. 1295, says: "It serveth well to the decking up of houses and banquetting-rooms, for places of pleasure, and for beautifying the streetes in the *Crosse* or *Gang Weeke*, and such like." Rogation Week, in the northern parts of England, is still called *Gang Week*, from *to gang*, which, in the north, signifies to go. Gang-days are classed under certain "Idolatries maintained by the Church of England," in a work entitled the *Cobler's Book*.

• In the *Tryall of a Man's Owne Selfe*, by Thomas Newton, 1602, p. 47, he inquires, under "Sinnes externall and out-

ward" against the first Commandment, whether the parish clergyman "have patiently winked at, and quietly suffered, any rites wherein hath been apparent superstition—as *gadding and raunging about with procession.*" To *gadde in procession* is among the customs censured by John Bale, in his Declaration of Bonner's Articles, 1554. In Michael Wodde's Dialogue (already cited under Palm Sunday), 1554, we read: "What say ye to procession in Gang-daies, when Sir John saith a Gospel to our corne felde? (*Oliver.*) As for your Latine Gospels read to the corne, I am sure the corne understandeth as much as you, and therefore hath as much profit by them as ye have, that is to sai, none at al." Kennett, in MS. Lansd. 1033, says: "GANG-FLOWER, Rogation Flower, a sort of flower in prime at Rogation Week, of which the maids made garlands and wore them in those solemn processions."

By the Canons of Cuthbert, Archbishop of Canterbury, made at Cloveshoo, in the year 747, it was ordered that Litanies, that is, Rogations, should be observed by the clergy and all the people, with great reverence, on the seventh of the Calends of May, according to the rites of the Church of Rome, which terms this the greater Litany, and also according to the custom of our forefathers, on the three days before the Ascension of our Lord, with fastings, &c. In the Injunctions also made in the reign of Queen Elizabeth, it is ordered "that the Curate, at certain and convenient places, shall admonish the people to give thanks to God, in the beholding of God's benefits, for the increase and abundance of his fruits, saying the 103rd Psalm, &c. At which time the minister shall inculcate these, or such sentences,—'Cursed be he which translateth the bounds and doles of his neighbours,' or such orders of prayers as shall be hereafter." What is related on this head in the Life of Hooker, author of the Ecclesiastical Polity, is extremely interesting: "He would by no means omit the customary time of procession, persuading all, both rich and poor, if they desired the preservation of love and their parish rights and liberties, to accompany him in his perambulation; and most did so; in which perambulation he would usually express more pleasant discourse than at other times, and would then always drop some loving and facetious observations, to be remembered against the next year, especially by the boys and young people: still inclining them, and all his present parishioners, to meekness and mutual



kindnesses and love ; because love thinks not evil, but covers a multitude of infirmities." By "Advertisements partly for due Order in the publike Administration of Common Prayers, &c. by vertue of the Queene's Majesties Letters commanding the same, the 25th day of January (7 an. Eliz.)" 4to., it was directed,—"*Item, that, in the Rogation Daies of Procession, they singe or saye in Englishe the two Psalmes beginnyng 'Benedic Anima mea,' &c. with the Letanye & suffrages thereunto, with one homelye of thankesgeving to God, already devised and divided into foure partes, without addition of any superstitious ceremonyes heretofore used.*"

I find the following in Articles of Enquiry within the Archdeaconry of Middlesex, A.D. 1662, 4to: "Doth your Minister or Curate in Rogation Days go in Perambulation about your Parish, saying and using the Psalms and Suffrages by law appointed, as viz. Psalms 103 and 104, the Letany and Suffrages, together with the Homily, set out for that end and purpose? Doth he admonish the people to give thanks to God, if they see any likely hopes of plenty, and to call upon him for his mercy, if there be any fear of scarcity ; and do you, the Churchwardens, assist him in it?" In similar Articles for the Archdeaconry of Northumberland, 1662, the following occurs: "Doth your Parson or Vicar observe the three Rogation Dayes?" In others for the Diocese of Chichester, 1637, is the subsequent: "Doth your Minister, yeerely, in Rogation Weeke, for the knowing and distinguishing of the bounds of parishes, and for obtaining God's blessing upon the fruites of the ground, walke the Perambulation, and say, or sing, in English, the Gospells, Epistles, Letanie, and other devout Prayers ; together with the 103rd and 104th Psalmes?"<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> In Herbert's Country Parson, 1652, p. 157, ch. 35, we are told: "The Country Parson is a lover of old customs, if they be good and harmlesse. Particularly, he loves *Procession*, and maintains it, because there are contained therein four manifest advantages. First, a blessing of God for the fruits of the field. 2. Justice in the preservation of bounds. 3. Charitie in loving, walking, and neighbourly accompanying one another, with reconciling of differences at that time, if there be any. 4. Mercie, in relieving the poor by a liberal distribution and largess, which at that time is or ought to be used. Wherefore he exacts of all to be present at the Perambulation, and those that withdraw and sever themselves from it he mislikes, and reproves as uncharitable and un-neighbourly ; and, if they will not reforme, presents them."

In Nichols's Churchwardens' Accounts, 1797, St. Margaret's Westminster, under A.D. 1555, is the following article:—"Item, paid for spiced bread on the *Ascension-Even*, and on the Ascension Day, 1s. 1556.—Item, paid for bread, wine, ale, and beer, upon the Ascension-Even and Day, against my Lord Abbott and his Covent came in Procession, and for strewing herbs the samme day, 7s. 1d. 1559.—Item, for bread, ale, and beer, on Tewisday in the Rogacion Weeke, for the parishioners that went in Procession, 1s. 1560.—Item, for bread and drink for the parishioners that went the Circuit the Tuesday in the Rogation week, 3s. 4d. Item, for bread and drink the Wednesday in the Rogation Week, for Mr. Archdeacon and the Quire of the Minster, 3s. 4d. 1585.—Item, paid for going the Perambulation, for fish, butter, cream, milk, conger, bread and drink, and other necessaries, 4s. 8½d. 1597.—Item, for the charges of diet at Kensington for the Perambulation of the Parish, being a yeare of great scarcity and deerness, 6l. 8s. 8d. 1605.—Item, paid for bread, drink, cheese, fish, cream, and other necessaries, when the worshipfull and others of the parish went the Perambulation to Kensington, 15l."

"On Ascension Day," says Hawkins, in his History of Music, ii. 112, "it is the custom of the inhabitants of parishes, with their officers, to perambulate in order to perpetuate the memory of their boundaries, and to impress the remembrance thereof in the minds of young persons, especially boys; to invite boys, therefore, to attend to this business, some little gratuities were found necessary; accordingly it was the custom, at the commencement of the procession, to distribute to each a willow-wand, and at the end thereof a handful of *points*, which were looked on by them as honorary rewards long after they ceased to be useful, and were called Tags."

In the Churchwardens' Accounts of St. Mary-at-Hill, in the City of London, 1682, are the following entries:—

	£	s.	d.
For fruit on Perambulation Day	1	0	0
For points for two yerres	2	10	0

The following extracts are from the Churchwardens' Books of Chelsea (Lysons's London, ii. 126):—

	£	s.	d.
1679. Spent at the Perambulation Dinner . . . . .	3	10	0
<i>Given to the boys that were whipt</i> . . . . .	0	4	0
Paid for poynts for the boys . . . . .	0	2	0

The second of these entries alludes to another expedient for impressing the recollection of particular boundaries on the minds of some of the young people. Bumping persons to make them remember the parish boundaries has been kept up even to this time. A trial on the occasion, where an angler was bumped by the parishioners of Walthamstow parish, is reported in the Observer newspaper of January 10th, 1830. He was found angling in the Lea, and it was supposed that bumping a stranger might probably produce an independent witness of parish boundary. He obtained 50*l.* damages.

[The custom of perambulation, as now practised in Dorsetshire, is well described by Mr. Barnes in Hone's Year Book, 1178-9, and he gives an amusing account of the modes taken to impress the situation of the boundaries on the memory. A man, perhaps, if asked whether such a stream were a boundary, would reply, "Ees, that 'tis, I'm sure o't, by the same token that I were tossed into't, and paddled about there lik a water-rot, till I wor hafe dead."]

It appears from an order of the Common Council of Newcastle-upon-Tyne, 15th May, 1657, that the scholars of the public grammar-school there; and other schools in the town, were invited to attend the magistrates when they perambulated the boundaries of the town. On Ascension Day, the Magistrates, River Jury, &c. of the corporation of that town, according to an ancient custom, make their annual procession by water, in their barges, visiting the bounds of their jurisdiction on the river, to prevent encroachments. Cheerful libations are offered on the occasion to the genius of the "coaly Tyne."

[Aubrey, in MS. Lansd. 231, says, "In Cheshire, when they went in perambulation, they did blesse the springs, i. e. they did read a Gospell at them, and did believe the water was the better:" to this account is added in pencil: "On Rogation days Gospells were read in the corn-fields here in England untill the Civill Warrs :]" and Kennet has added, "Mem. A

gospell read at the head of a barrel in procession within the parish of Stanlake, Co. Oxon.”]<sup>1</sup>

Heath, in his *History of the Scilly Islands*, 1750, p. 128, tells us: “At Exeter, in Devon, the boys have an annual custom of damming up the channel in the streets, at going the bounds of the several parishes in the city, and of splashing the water upon people passing by. Neighbours as well as strangers are forced to compound hostilities, by given the boys of each parish money to pass without ducking: each parish asserting its prerogative in this respect.”

The following is from Hasted’s *History of Kent*, i. 109:—

“There is an odd custom used in these parts, about Keston and Wickham, in Rogation Week, at which time a number of young men meet together for the purpose, and with a most hideous noise, run into the orchards, and, incircling each tree, pronounce these words:—

“Stand fast root; bear well top;  
God send us a youling sop!  
Every twig apple big,  
Every bough apple enow.”

For which incantation the confused rabble expect a gratuity in money, or drink, which is no less welcome; but if they are disappointed of both, they with great solemnity anathematize the owners and trees with altogether as insignificant a curse. It seems highly probable that this custom has arisen from the ancient one of perambulation among the Heathens, when they made prayers to the Gods for the use and blessing of the fruits coming up, with thanksgiving for those of the preceding year; and as the Heathens supplicated Eolus, God of the Winds, for his favorable blasts, so in this custom they still retained his name with a very small variation: this ceremony is called *Youling*, and the word is often used in their invocations.”

Armstrong, in his *History of Minorca*, 1752, p. 5, thus alludes to processioning, “as the Children in *London* are accustomed to *perambulate the limits of their Parish*, which they call *processioning*: a custom probably derived to them from the Romans, who were so many ages in possession of the

Island of Great Britain.”<sup>1</sup> The following customs can properly find a place nowhere but in this section: “Shaftesbury is pleasantly situated on a hill, but has no water, except what the inhabitants fetch at a quarter of a mile’s distance from the manour of Gillingham, to the lord of which they pay a yearly ceremony of acknowledgment, on the Monday before Holy Thursday. They dress up a garland very richly, calling it the Prize Besom, and carry it to the Manor-house, attended by a calf’s-head and a pair of gloves, which are presented to the lord. This done, the Prize Besom is returned again with the same pomp, and taken to pieces; just like a milk-maid’s garland on May Day, being made up of all the plate that can be got together among the housekeepers.”—*Travels of Tom Thumb*, p. 16.

Brand’s servant, Betty Jelkes, who lived several years at Evesham, in Worcestershire, informed him of an ancient custom at that place for the master-gardeners to give their workpeople a treat of baked peas, both white and gray (and pork), every year on Holy Thursday.

The following is the account given of Procession Weeke and Ascension Day, in Barnaby Googe’s Translation of Naogeorgus, f. 63:

“Now comes the day wherein they gad abroad, with Crosse in hande,  
 To boundes of every field, and round about their neighbour’s lande:  
 And, as they go, they sing and pray to every saint above,  
 But to our Ladie specially, whom most of all they love,  
 When as they to the towne are come, the Church they enter in,  
 And looke what Saint that Church doth guide, they humbly pray to him,  
 That he preserve both corne and fruite from storme and tempest great  
 And them defend from harme, and send them store of drinke and meat  
 This done, they to the taverne go, or in the fieldes they dine,  
 Where downe they sit and fecde apace, and fill themselves with wine,  
 So much that oftentimes without the Crosse they come away,  
 And miserably they reele, still as their stomacke up they lay.  
 These things three dayes continually are done, with solemne sport;  
 With many Crosses often they unto some Church resort,  
 Whereas they all do chaunt alowde, whereby there streight doth spring  
 A bawling noyse, while every man seeks hyghest for to syng.”

<sup>1</sup> In the Statistical Account of Scotland, 1795, xv. 45, Parish of Lanark, in the county of Lanark, we read of “the riding of the Marches, which is done annually upon the day after Whitsunday Fair by the magistrates and burgesses, called here the *Landsmark* or *Langemark* Day, from the Saxon *langemark*.”

Then comes the day when Christ ascended to his Father's seate,  
 Which day they also celebrate with store of drinke and meate;  
 Then every man some birde must eate, I know not to what ende,  
 And after dinner all to Church they come, and there attende.  
 The blocke that on the aultar still till then was seene to stande,  
 Is drawne up hie above the rooffe, by ropes and force of hande;  
 The Priestes about it rounde do stand, and chaunt it to the skie,  
 For all these mens religion great in singing most doth lie.  
 Then out of hande the dreadfull shape of Sathan downe they throw,  
 Oft times, with fire burning bright, and dasht asunder tho;  
 The boyes with greedie eyes do watch, and on him straight they fall,  
 And beate him sore with rods, and breake him into peeces small.  
 This done, the wafers downe doe cast, and singing cakes the while,  
 With papers rounde amongst them put, the children to beguile.  
 With laughter great are all things done: and from the beames they let  
 Great streames of water downe to fall, on whom they meane to wet.  
 And thus this solemne holiday, and hyc renowned feast  
 And all their whole devotion here is ended with a jeast."

The following superstition relating to this day is found in  
 Scot's Discovery of Witchcraft, 1665, p. 152. "In some  
 countries they run out of the doors in time of tempest, blessing  
 themselves with a cheese, whereupon was a cross made with a  
 rope's end upon Ascension Day.—Item, to hang an egg laid  
 on Ascension Day in the roof of the house, preserveth the  
 same from all hurts." The same writer mentions the cele-  
 brated Venetian superstition on this day, which is of great  
 antiquity. "Every year, ordinarily, upon Ascension Day, the  
 Duke of Venice, accompanied with the States, goeth with great  
 solemnity to the sea, and, after certain ceremonies ended,  
 casteth thereinto a gold ring of great value and estimation, for  
 a pacificatory oblation; wherewith their predecessors supposed  
 that the wrath of the sea was assuaged." This custom "is  
 said to have taken its rise from a grant of Pope Alexander the  
 Third, who, as a reward for the zeal of the inhabitants in his  
 restoration to the Papal chair, gave them power over the  
 Adriatick Ocean, as a man has power over his wife. In me-  
 mory of which the chief magistrate annually throws a ring  
 into it, with these words: '*Desponsamus te, Mare, in signum  
 perpetui dominii*;' We espouse thee, O Sea, in testimony of  
 our perpetual dominion over thee."—Gent. Mag. Nov. 1764,  
 p. 483. See also Gent. Mag. March 1735, p. 118. In another  
 volume of the same miscellany, for March 1798, p. 184, we  
 have an account of the ceremony rather more minute: "On

Ascension Day, the Doge, in a splendid barge, attended by a thousand barks and gondolas, proceeds to a particular place in the Adriatic. In order to compose the angry gulph, and procure a calm, the patriarch pours into her bosom a quantity of holy water. As soon as this charm has had its effect, the Doge, with great solemnity, through an aperture near his seat, drops into her lap a gold ring, repeating these words, '*Desponsamus te, Mare, in signum veri perpetuæque dominii*.' We espouse thee, O Sea, in token of real and perpetual dominion over thee."

[Brockett mentions the *smock-race* on Ascension Day, a race run by females for a smock. These races were frequent among the young country wenches in the North. The prize, a fine Holland chemise, was usually decorated with ribands. The sport is still continued at Newburn, near Newcastle. The following curious poem on this amusement is extracted from a small volume, entitled *Poetical Miscellanies*, consisting of Original Poems, and Translations, by the best hands, published by Mr. Steele, 8vo, 1714, p. 199 :

" Now did the bag-pipe in hoarse notes begin  
Th' expected signal to the neighb'ring green ;  
While the mild sun, in the decline of day,  
Shoots from the distant West a cooler ray.  
Allarm'd, the sweating crowds forsake the town,  
Unpeopled Finglas is a desert grown.  
Joan quits her cows, that with full udders stand,  
And low unheeded for the milker's hand.  
The joyous sound the distant reapers hear,  
Their harvest leave, and to the sport repair.  
The Dublin prentice, at the welcome call,  
In hurry rises from his cakes and ale ;  
Handing the flaunting sempstress o'er the plains,  
He struts a beau among the homely swains.

" The butcher's foggy spouse amidst the throng,  
Rubb'd clean, and tawdry drest, puffs slow along ;  
Her pond'rous rings the wond'ring mob behold,  
And dwell on every finger heap'd with gold.  
Long to St. Patrick's filthy shambles bound,  
Surpris'd, she views the rural scene around ;  
The distant ocean there salutes her eyes,  
Here tow'ring hills in goodly order rise ;  
The fruitful valleys long extended lay,  
Here sheaves of corn, and cocks of fragrant hay ;

While whatsoe'er she hears, she smells, or sees,  
 Gives her fresh transports, and she doats on trees.  
 Yet (hapless wretch), the servile thirst of gain  
 Can force her to her stinking stall again.

"Nor was the country justice wanting there,  
 To make a penny of the rogues that swear;  
 With supercilious looks he awes the green,  
 'Sirs, keep the peace—I represent the queen.'  
 Poor Paddy swears his whole week's gains away,  
 While my young squires blaspheme, and nothing pay.  
 All on the mossie turf confus'd were laid  
 The jolly rustick, and the buxom maid,  
 Impatient for the sport, too long delay'd.

"When, lo, old Arbiter, amid the croud,  
 Prince of the annual games, proclaim'd aloud,  
 'Ye virgins, that intend to try the race,  
 The swiftest wins a smock enrich'd with lace:  
 A cambrick kerchief shall the next adorn,  
 And kidden gloves shall by the third be worn.'  
 This said, he high in air display'd each prize;  
 All view the waving smock with longing eyes.

"Fair Oonah at the barrier first appears,  
 Pride of the neighb'ring mill, in bloom of years  
 Her native brightness borrows not one grace,  
 Uncultivated charms adorn her face,  
 Her rosie cheeks with modest blushes glow,  
 At once her innocence and beauty show:  
 Oonah the eyes of each spectator draws,  
 What bosom beats not in fair Oonah's cause?

"Tall as a pine majestick Nora stood,  
 Her youthful veins were swell'd with sprightly blood,  
 Inur'd to toyls, in wholesom gardens bred,  
 Exact in ev'ry limb, and form'd for speed.

"To thee, O Shevan, next what praise is due?  
 Thy youth and beauty doubly strike the view,  
 Fresh as the plumb that keeps the virgin blue!  
 Each well deserves the smock,—but fates decree,  
 But one must wear it, tho' deserv'd by three.

"Now side by side the panting rivals stand,  
 And fix their eyes upon th' appointed hand;  
 The signal giv'n, spring forward to the race,  
 Not fam'd Camilla ran with fleeter pace.  
 Nora, as lightning swift, the rest o'er-pass'd,  
 While Shevan fleetly ran, yet ran the last.  
 But, Oonah, thou hadst Venus on thy side;  
 At Nora's petticoat the goddess ply'd,



And in a trice the fatal string unt'y'd.  
 Quick stop'd the maid, nor wou'd, to win the prize.  
 Expose her hidden charms to vulgar eyes.  
 But while to tye the treach'rous knot she staid.  
 Both her glad rivals pass the weeping maid.  
 Now in despair she plies the race again,  
 Not winged winds dart swifter o'er the plain :  
 She (while chaste Dian aids her hapless speed)  
 Shevan outstrip'd—nor further cou'd succeed.  
 For with redoubled haste bright Oonah flies,  
 Seizes the goal, and wins the noblest prize.

• Loud shouts and acclamations fill the place,  
 Tho' chance on Oonah had bestow'd the race ;  
 Like Felim none rejoyc'd—a lovelier swain  
 Ne'er fed a flock on the Fingalian plain.  
 Long he with secret passion lov'd the maid,  
 Now his encreasing flame itself betray'd.  
 Stript for the race how bright did she appear !  
 No cov'ring hid her feet, her bosom bare.  
 And to the wind she gave her flowing hair.  
 A thousand charms he saw, conceal'd before,  
 Those yet conceal'd he fancy'd still were more.

“ Felim, as night came on, young Oonah woo'd,  
 Soon willing beauty was by truth subdu'd.  
 No jarring settlement their bliss annoys,  
 No licence needed to defer their joys.  
 Oonah e'er morn the sweets of wedlock try'd,  
 [The smock she wen a virgin, wore a bride.”]

---

## MAY-DAY CUSTOMS.

— “ If thou lov'st me then,  
 Steal forth thy father's house to-morrow night ;  
 And in the wood, a league without the town,  
 Where I did met thee once with Helena,  
*To do observance for a morn of May,*  
 There will I stay for thee.”

*Mids. Night's Dream, Act i. sc. 1.*

It was anciently the custom for all ranks of people to go out a Maying early on the first of May. Bourne tells us that in his time, in the villages in the North of England, the intemperate part of both sexes were wont to rise a little after midnight on the morning of that day, and walk to some

neighbouring wood, accompanied with music and the blowing of horns, where they broke down branches from the trees and adorned them with nosegays and crowns of flowers. This done, they returned homewards with their booty about the time of sunrise, and made their doors and windows triumph in the flowery spoil.

Stubbs, in the *Anatomie of Abuses*, 1585, f. 94, says:—  
 “Against Maie, every parishe, towne, and village, assemble themselves together, bothe men, women, and children, olde and yong, even all indifferently: and either goyng all together, or devidyng themselves into companies, they goe some to the woodes and groves, some to the hilles and mountaines, some to one place, some to another, where they spende all the night in pastymes, and in the mornynge they retorne, bringing with them birch, bowes, and braunches of trees to deck their assemblies withall. I have heard it credibly reported (and that *viva voce*) by men of great gravitie, credite, and reputation, that of fourtie, threescore, or a hundred maides goyng to the woode over night, there have scarcely the thirde parte of them returned home againe undefiled.”

Hearne, in his Preface to Robert of Gloucester's Chronicle, p. 18, speaking of the old custom of drinking out of horns, observes:—“'Tis no wonder, therefore, that upon *the jollities on the first of May* formerly, the custom of *blowing with*, and drinking in, *horns* so much prevailed, which, though it be now generally disus'd, yet *the custom of blowing them prevails at this season, even to this day, at Oxford*, to remind people of the pleasantness of that part of the year, which ought to create mirth and gayety, such as is sketch'd out in some old Books of Offices, such as the Prymer of Salisbury, printed at Rouen, 1551, 8vo.” Aubrey, in his *Remains of Gentilisme and Juadisme*, MS. Lansd. 266, f. 5, says:—  
 “Memorandum, at Oxford, the boys do blow *cows' horns* and *hollow canes* all night; and on May Day the young maids of every parish carry about garlands of flowers, which afterwards they hang up in their churches.” Mr. Henry Rowe, in a note in his *Poems*, ii. 4, says:—“The Tower of Magdalen College, Oxford, erected by Cardinal Wolsey, when *bursar of the College*, 1492, contains a musical peal of ten bells, and *on May Day the choristers assemble on the top to usher in the spring*.” Dr. Chandler, however, in his *Life of Bishop Waynflete*,

assures us that Wolsey had no share in the erection of the structure; and Mr. Chalmers, in his *History of the University*, refers the origin of the custom to a mass or requiem, which, before the Reformation, used to be annually performed on the top of the tower, for the soul of Henry VII. "This was afterwards commuted," he observes, "for a few pieces of musick, which are executed by the choristers, and for which the Rectory of Slimbridge, in Gloucestershire, pays annually the sum of 10*l*."

In Herrick's *Hesperides*, p. 74, are the following allusions to customs on May Day:—

"Come, my Corinna, come: and comming, marke  
How each field turns a street, each street a park  
Made green and trimmed with trees: see how  
Devotion gives each house a bough,  
Or branch: each porch, each doore, ere this,  
An arke, a tabernacle is,  
Made up of white-thorne neatly enterwove.  
A deale of youth, ere this, is come  
Back, and with white-thorne laden home.  
Some have dispatch'd their cakes and creame,  
Before that we have left to dreame."

[In an old ballad called the *Milk-maid's Life*, printed about 1630, we are told:—

"Upon the first of May,  
With garlands fresh and gay,  
With mirth and musick sweet,  
For such a season meet,  
They passe their time away:  
They dance away sorrow,  
And all the day thorow  
Their legs doe never fayle.  
They nimbly their feet doe ply,  
And bravely try the victory  
In honour o' th' milking paille."]

There was a time when this custom was observed by noble and royal personages, as well as the vulgar. Thus we read in Chaucer's *Court of Love*, that, early on May Day, "fourth goth al the Court, both most and lest, to fetch the flouris fresh, and braunch, and blome." It is on record that King Henry the Eighth and Queen Katherine partook of this diversion; and historians also mention that he with his courtiers,

in the beginning of his reign, rose on May Day very early to fetch May, or green boughs, and they went with their bows and arrows, shooting to the wood. Shakespeare says (Hen. VIII.) it was impossible to make the people sleep on May morning; and (Mids. N. Dream) that they rose early to observe the right of May. The court of King James the First, and the populace, long preserved the observance of the day, as Spelman's Glossary remarks under the word *Maiuma*. Milton has the following beautiful song on May morning:—

“ Now the bright morning star, day's harbinger,  
Comes dancing from the East, and leads with her  
The flow'ry May, who from her green lap throws  
The yellow cowslip and the pale primrose.  
Hail, bounteous May! that dost inspire  
Mirth and youth, and fond desire;  
Woods and groves are of thy dressing,  
Hill and dale doth boast thy blessing.  
Thus we salute thee with *our early song*,  
And welcome thee, and wish thee long.”

Stow, in his *Survey of London*, 1603, pp. 98-9, quotes from Hall an account of Henry the VIII.'s riding a Maying from Greenwich to the high ground of Shooter's-hill, with Queen Katherine his wife, accompanied with many lords and ladies. He tells us also, that “on May Day in the morning, every man, except impediment, would walke into the sweete meadowes and greene woods, there to rejoyce their spirites with the beauty and savour of sweete flowers, and with the harmony of birds praying God in their kind. I find also, that in the moneth of May, the citizens of London, of all estates, lightly in every parish, or sometimes two or three parishes joyning together, had their severall Mayings, and did fetch in May-poles, with diverse warlike shewes, with good archers, morrice-dauncers, and other devices, for pastime all the day long, and towards the evening they had stage-playes, and bonefiers in the streetes. Of these Mayings we reade, in the raigne of Henry the Sixt, that the aldermen and shiriffes of London being, on May Day, at the Bishop of London's wood, in the parish of Stebunheath, and having there a worshipfull dinner for themselves and other commers, Lydgate the poet, that was a monke of Bery, sent to them by a pursivant a joyfull

commendation of that season, containing sixteen staves in meter royall, beginning thus:—

“ Mightie Flora, goddesse of fresh flowers,  
Which clothed hath the soyle in lustie greene,  
Made buds spring with her sweete showers,  
By influence of the sunne-shine;  
To doe pleasance of intent full cleane,  
Unto the States which now sit here,  
Hath Vere downe sent her owne daughter deare.”

Polydore Vergil says, that “ at the Calendes of Maie,” not only houses and gates were garnished with boughs and flowers, but “ in some places the churches, whiche fashion is derived of the Romaynes, that use the same to honour their goddesse Flora with suche ceremonies, whom they name Goddesses of Fruites.” (Langley’s Polyd. Verg. f. 102.) In an account of Parish Expenses in Coates’s Hist. of Reading, p. 216, 1504, we have: “ It. Payed for felling and bryngyng home of the bow set in the Mercat-place, for setting up of the same, mete and drink, viij<sup>d</sup>.”

In Vox Graculi, 1623, p. 62, under May, are the following observations:—

“ To Islington and Hogsdon runnes the streame  
Of giddie people, to eate cakes and creame.”

“ May is the merry moneth: on the first day, betimes in the morning, shall young fellowes and mayds be so enveloped with a mist of wandering out of their wayes, that they shall fall into ditches, one upon another. In the afternoone, if the skie cleare up, shall be a stinking stirre at Pickel-hatch, with the solemne revels of morrice-dancing, and the hobbie-horse so neatly presented, as if one of the masters of the parish had playd it himselfe. Against this high-day, likewise, shall be such preparations for merry meetings, that divers durty sluts shall bestow more in stuffe, lace, and making up of a gowne and a peticote, then their two yeares wages come to, besides the benefits of candles’ ends and kitchen stuffe.” In Whimzies, or a True Cast of Characters, 1631, p. 132, speaking of a ruffian, the author says: “ His soveraignty is showne highest at *May-games*, *Wakes*, *Summerings*, and *Rush-bearings*.”

In the old Calendar of the Romish Church so often referred

to, I find the following observation on the 30th of April: "The boys go out and seek May trees." This receives illustration from an order in a MS. in the British Museum, entitled "The State of Eton School," 1560, wherein it is stated, that on the day of St. Philip and St. James, if it be fair weather, and the master grants leave, those boys who choose it may rise at four o'clock, to gather May branches, if they can do it without wetting their feet: and that on that day they adorn the windows of the bedchamber with green leaves, and the houses are perfumed with fragrant herbs.

Misson, in his *Travels in England*, translated by Ozell, p. 307, says: "On the 1st of May, and the five and six days following, all the pretty young country girls that serve the town with milk dress themselves up very neatly, and borrow abundance of silver plate, whereof they make a pyramid, which they adorn with ribbands and flowers, and carry upon their heads, instead of their common milk-pails. In this equipage, accompanied by some of their fellow milk-maids, and a bagpipe or fiddle, they go from door to door, dancing before the houses of their customers, in the midst of boys and girls that follow them in troops, and everybody gives them something." In the *Dedication to Colonel Martin's Familiar Epistles*, 1685, we have the following allusion to this custom: "What's a May-day milking-pail without a garland and fiddle?" "The Mayings," says Strutt, ii. 99, "are in some sort yet kept up by the milk-maids at London, who go about the streets with their garlands, music, and dancing: but this tracing is a very imperfect shadow of the original sports; for May-poles were set up in streets, with various martial shows, morris-dancing, and other devices, with which, and revelling and good cheer, the day was passed away. At night they rejoiced, and lighted up their bonfires."

Scott, in his *Discovery of Witchcraft*, p. 152, tells us of an old superstition: "To be delivered from witches, they hang in their entries (among other things) hay-thorn, otherwise white-thorn, gathered on May-day." The following divination on May-day is preserved in Gay's *Shepherd's Week*, 4th Pastoral:

"Last May-day fair, I search'd to find a snail,  
That might my secret lover's name reveal:

Upon a gooseberry-bush a snail I found,  
 For always snails near sweetest fruit abound.  
 I seized the vermine; home I quickly sped,  
 And on the hearth the milk-white embers spread:  
 Slow crawl'd the snail, and, if I right can spell,  
 In the soft ashes marked a curious L:  
 Oh, may this wondrous omen lucky prove!  
 For L is found in Lubberkin and Love."

The May customs are not yet forgotten in London and its vicinity. In the *Morning Post*, May 2d, 1791, it was mentioned, "that yesterday being the 1st of May, according to annual and superstitious custom, a number of persons went into the fields and bathed their faces with the dew on the grass, under the idea that it would render them beautiful."

"Vain hope! No more in choral bands unite  
 Her virgin votaries, and at early dawn,  
 Sacred to May and Love's mysterious rites,  
 Brush the light dew-drops from the spangled lawn."

I remember, too, that in walking that same morning, between Hounslow and Brentford, I was met by two distinct parties of girls, with garlands of flowers, who begged money of me, saying, "Pray, sir, remember the garland." The young chimney-sweepers, some of whom are fantastically dressed in girls' clothes, with a great profusion of brick-dust, by way of paint, gilt paper, &c., making a noise with their shovels and brushes, are now the most striking objects in the celebration of May-day in the streets of London.

[May-dew was held of singular virtue in former times. Pepys, on a certain day in May, makes this entry in his diary: "My wife away down with Jane and W. Hewer to Woolwich, in order to a little ayre, and to lie there to-night, and so to gather May-dew to-morrow morning, which Mrs. Turner hath taught her is the only thing in the world to wash her face with; and," Pepys adds, "I am contented with it." His reasons for contentment seem to appear in the same line; for he says, "I went by water to Fox-hall, and there walked in Spring-garden." And there he notices "a great deal of company, and the weather and garden pleasant; and it is very pleasant and cheap going thither, for a man may go to spend what he will, or nothing—all as one. But to hear the nightingale and other birds, and here a fiddler, and there a harp, and here a jew's trump, and here laughing,

and there fine people walking, is mighty diverting," says Mr. Pepys, while his wife is gone to lie at Woolwich, "in order to a little ayre and to gather May-dew.""]

I have more than once been disturbed early on May morning, at Newcastle-upon-Tyne, by the noise of a song which a woman sung about the streets, who had several garlands in her hands, and which, if I mistook not, she sold to any that were superstitious enough to buy them. It is homely and low, but it must be remembered that our treatise is not on the sublime :—

" Rise up, maidens ! fy for shame !  
For I've been four lang miles from hame :  
I've been gathering my garlands gay :  
Rise up, fair maids, and take in your May."<sup>1</sup>

[At Islip, co. Oxon, the children with their May garlands sing,—

" Good morning, Missus and Master,  
I wish you a happy day ;  
Please to smell my garland,  
Because it is the First of May."]

The following shows a custom of *making fools* on the 1st of May, like that on the 1st of April: "U. P. K. spells May Goslings," is an expression used by boys at play, as an insult to the losing party. U.P.K. is "up pick," that is, up with your pin or peg, the mark of the goal. An additional punishment was thus : the winner made a hole in the ground with his heel, into which a peg about three inches long was driven, its top being below the surface ; the loser, with his hands tied behind him, was to pull it up with his teeth, the boys buffeting with their hats, and calling out, "Up pick, you May Gosling," or "U.P.K. Gosling in May." A May Gosling on the 1st of May is made with as much eagerness in the north of England,

<sup>1</sup> Here is no pleonasm. It is simply, as the French have it, your *May*. In a Royal Household Account, communicated by Craven Ord, Esq., I find the following article: "July 7, 7 Hen. VII. Item, to the maydens of Lambeth for a May, 10*sh*." So among the Receipts and Disbursements of the Canons of the Priory of St. Mary, in Huntingdon, in Nichols's Illustrations of the Manners and Expenses of Ancient Times in England, 1797, p. 294, we have: "Item, gyven to the Wyves of Herford to the making of there May, 12*d*."



as an April Noddy (Noodle), or Fool, on the 1st of April."—Gent. Mag. for April, 1791, p. 327.

[If, however, a May gosling was made on the second of the month, the following rhyme was uttered to turn the ridicule :

“ May-day’s past and gone ;  
Thou’s a gosling, and I’m none.”]

To May-Day sports may be referred the singular bequest of Sir Dudley Diggs (mentioned in Hasted’s Kent, ii. 787), who, by his last will, dated in 1638, left the yearly sum of 20*l.*, “to be paid to two young men and two maids, who, on May 19th, yearly, should *run a tye at Old Wives Lees in Chilham*, and prevail ; the money to be paid out of the profits of the land of this part of the manor of Selgrave, which escheated to him after the death of Lady Clive. These lands, being in three pieces, lie in the parishes of Preston and Faversham, and contain about forty acres, all commonly called the *Running Lands*. Two young men and two young maids run at *Old Wives Lees* in Chilham, yearly, on May 1st, and the same number at Sheldwich Lees on the Monday following, by way of trial : and the two which prevail at each of those places run for the 10*l.* at *Old Wives Lees*, as above mentioned, on May 19th.” A great concourse of the neighbouring gentry and inhabitants constantly assemble there on this occasion. “There was, till of late years,” says the same writer (Hist. of Kent, ii. 284), “a singular, though a very ancient, custom kept up, of electing a Deputy to the Dumb Borsholder of *Chart*, as it was called, claiming liberty over fifteen houses in the precinct of Pizein-well ; every householder of which was formerly obliged to pay the keeper of this Borsholder one penny yearly. This Dumb Borsholder was always first called at the Court-Leet holden for the hundred of Twyford, when its keeper, who was yearly appointed by that court, held it up to his call, with a neckcloth or handkerchief put through the iron ring fixed at the top, and answered for it. This Borsholder of *Chart*, and the Court-Leet, has been discontinued about fifty years : and the Borsholder, who is put in by the Quarter Sessions for Watringbury, claims over the whole parish. This Dumb Borsholder is made of wood, about three feet and half an inch long, with an iron ring at the top, and four more by the sides, near the bottom, where it has a square

iron spike fixed, four inches and a half long, to fix it in the ground, or, on occasion, to break open doors, &c., which used to be done, without a warrant of any justice, on suspicion of goods having been unlawfully come by and concealed in any of these fifteen houses. It is not easy at this distance of time, to ascertain the origin of this dumb officer. Perhaps it might have been made use of as a badge or ensign by the office of the market here. The last person who acted as deputy to it was one Thomas Clampard, a blacksmith, whose heirs have it now in their possession."

In the Laws of the Market, printed by Andrew Clark, printer to the Honourable City of London, 1677, under "The Statutes of the Streets of this City against Noysances," 29, I find the following: "No man shall go in the streets by night or by day with bow bent, or arrows under his girdle, nor with sword unscabbar'd, under pain of imprisonment; or with hand-gun, having therewith powder and match, except it be in a usual *May-game* or *Sight*."

Audley, in a Companion to the Almanack, 1802, p. 21, says: "Some derive May from *Maia*, the mother of Mercury, to whom they offered sacrifices on the first day of it; and this seems to explain the custom which prevails on this day where the writer resides (Cambridge), of children having a figure dressed in a grotesque manner, called a *May Lady*, before which they set a table, having on it wine, &c. They also beg money of passengers, which is considered as an offering to the *maulkin*; for their plea to obtain it is, '*Pray remember the poor May Lady*.' Perhaps the garlands, for which they also beg, originally adorned the head of the goddess. The bush of *hawthorn*, or, as it is called, *May*, placed at the doors on this day, may point out the first fruits of the Spring, as this is one of the earliest trees which blossoms."

Browne, in his *Britannia's Pastorals*, 1625, ii. 122, thus describes some of the May revellings:

As I have seene the *Lady of the May*  
 Set in an *arbour* (on a holy-day)  
*Built by the May-pole*, where the jocund swaines  
 Dance with the maidens to the bagpipe's strains,  
 When envious Night commands them to be gone,  
 Call for the merry youngsters one by one,  
 And for their well performance, soone disposes  
 To this a garland interwove with roses;

To that a carved hooke or well-wrought scrip;  
 Gracing another with her cherry lip;  
 To one her garter; to another then  
 A hand-kerchiefe cast o'er and o'er agen:  
 And none returneth emptie that hath spent  
 His paines to fill their rurall meriment."

Hutchinson, in his *History of Northumberland*, ii. 14, tells us "that a syllabub, is prepared for the *May Feast*, which is made of warm milk from the cow, sweet cakes and wine: and a kind of divination is practised, by *fishing with a ladle for a wedding-ring*, which is dropped into it, for the purpose of prognosticating who shall be first married."

Tollet, in the description of his famous window, of which more will be said hereafter, tells us: "Better judges may decide that the institution of this festival originated from the Roman Floralia, or from the Celtic La Beltine, while I conceive it derived to us from our Gothic ancestors." Olaus Magnus de *Gentibus Septentrionalibus*, lib. xv. c. 8, says, "that after their long winter, from the beginning of October to the end of April, the Northern nations have a custom to welcome the returning splendour of the sun with dancing, and mutually to feast each other, rejoicing that a better season for fishing and hunting was approached." In honour of May Day the Goths and Southern Swedes had a mock battle between Summer and Winter, which ceremony is retained in the Isle of Man, where the Danes and Norwegians had been for a long time masters.

Borlase, in his curious account of the manners of Cornwall, speaking of the May Customs, says: "This usage is nothing more than a gratulation of the Spring;" and every house exhibited a proper signal of its approach, "to testify their universal joy at the revival of vegetation." He says: "An antient custom, still retained by the Cornish, is, that of decking their doors and porches on the first day of May with green boughs of sycamore and hawthorn, and of planting trees, or rather stumps of trees, before their houses."

In the *Gentleman's Magazine* for 1754, p. 354, a custom is alluded to, I believe, not yet entirely obsolete. The writer says, "They took places in the waggon, and quitted London early on May morning; and it being the custom in this month for the passengers to give the waggoner at every inn a ribbon

to adorn his team, she soon discovered the origin of the proverb, 'as fine as a horse;' for, before they got to the end of their journey, the poor beasts were almost blinded by the tawdry party-coloured flowing honours of their heads."

Another writer in the Gentleman's Magazine for June, 1790, p. 520, says: "At Helstone, a genteel and populous borough town in Cornwall, it is customary to dedicate the eighth of May to revelry (festive mirth, not loose jollity). It is called the Furry Day, supposed Flora's Day; not, I imagine, as many have thought, in remembrance of some festival instituted in honour of that goddess, but rather from the garlands commonly worn on that day. In the morning, very early, some troublesome rogues go round the streets with drums, or other noisy instruments, disturbing their sober neighbours, and singing parts of a song, the whole of which nobody now recollects, and of which I know no more than that there is mention in it of 'the grey goose quill,' and of going to the green wood to bring home 'the Summer and the May-o.' And, accordingly, hawthorn flowering branches are worn in hats. The commonalty make it a general holiday; and if they find any person at work, make him ride on a pole, carried on men's shoulders, to the river, over which he is to leap in a wide place, if he can; if he cannot, he must leap in, for leap he must, or pay money. About 9 o'clock they appear before the school, and demand holiday for the Latin boys, which is invariably granted; after which they collect money from house to house. About the middle of the day they collect together, to dance hand-in-hand round the streets, to the sound of the fiddle, playing a particular tune, which they continue to do till it is dark. This they call a 'Faddy.' In the afternoon the gentility go to some farmhouse in the neighbourhood, to drink tea, syllabub, &c., and return in a morris-dance to the town, where they form a Faddy, and dance through the streets till it is dark, claiming a right of going through any person's house, in at one door, and out at the other. And here it formerly used to end, and the company of all kinds to disperse quietly to their several habitations; but latterly corruptions have in this, as in other matters, crept in by degrees. The ladies, all elegantly dressed in white muslins, are now conducted by their partners to the

ball-room, where they continue their dance till supper-time ; after which they all faddy it out of the house, breaking off by degrees to their respective houses. The mobility imitate their superiors, and also adjourn to the several public-houses, where they continue their dance till midnight. It is, upon the whole, a very festive, jovial, and withal so sober, and, I believe, singular custom : and any attempt to search out the original of it, inserted in one of your future Magazines, will very much please and gratify DURGAN."

[I am enabled to furnish a copy of the Furry-day song, which has escaped the memory of this writer :—

" Robin Hood and Little John,  
 They both are gone to the fair,  
 And we'll go to the merry green wood,  
 And see what they do there.  
 For we were up as soon as any day  
 For to fetch the summer home,  
 The summer, and the May, O,  
 For the summer now is come !  
 Where are those Spaniards  
 That make so great a boast ?  
 They shall eat the grey goose feather,  
 And we will eat the roast.  
 As for the brave St. George,  
 St. George he was a knight :  
 Of all the knights in Christendom  
 St. Georgy is the right.  
 God bless Aunt Mary Moses,  
 And all her powers and might,  
 And send us peace in merry England,  
 Both day and night !"]

The month of May is generally considered as an unlucky time for the celebration of marriage. This is an idea which has been transmitted to us by our Popish ancestors, and was borrowed by them from the ancients.

In Sinclair's Statistical Account of Scotland, 1794, xi. 620, the minister of Callander, in Perthshire, says, the people of district "have two customs, which are fast wearing out, not only here but all over the Highlands, and therefore ought to be taken notice of while they remain. Upon the first day of May, which is called *Baltan* or *Bàl-tein*-day, all the boys in a township or hamlet meet in the moors. They cut a table in the green sod, of a round figure, by casting a trench in the

ground of such circumference as to hold the whole company. They kindle a fire, and dress a repast of eggs and milk of the consistence of a custard. They knead a cake of oatmeal, which is toasted at the embers against a stone. After the custard is eaten up, they divide the cake into so many portions, as similar as possible to one another in size and shape, as there are persons in the company. They daub one of these portions all over with charcoal until it be perfectly black. They put all the bits of the cake into a bonnet. Every one, blindfold, draws out a portion. He who holds the bonnet is entitled to the last bit. Whoever draws the black bit is the devoted person who is to be sacrificed to *Baal*, whose favour they mean to implore, in rendering the year productive of the sustenance of man and beast. There is little doubt of these inhuman sacrifices having been once offered in this country as, well as in the East, although they now omit the act of sacrificing, and only compel the *devoted* person to leap three times through the flames; with which the ceremonies of this festival are closed." (The other custom, supposed to have a similar mystical allusion, will be found under ALLHALLOW EVEN.)

"*Bal-tein* signifies the Fire of Baal. *Baal* or *Ball* is the only word in Gaelic for a globe. This festival was probably in honour of the sun, whose return, in his apparent annual course, they celebrated, on account of his having such a visible influence, by his genial warmth, on the productions of the earth. That the Caledonians paid a superstitious respect to the sun, as was the practice among many other nations, is evident, not only by the sacrifice at Baltein, but upon many other occasions. When a Highlander goes to bathe, or to drink waters out of a consecrated fountain, he must always approach by going round the place *from East to West on the South side*, in imitation of the apparent diurnal motion of the sun. This is called in Gaelic going round the right, or the lucky way. The opposite course is the wrong, or the unlucky way. And if a person's meat or drink were to affect the wind-pipe, or come against his breath, they instantly cry out *desheal!* which is an ejaculation, praying that it may go by the right way." In the same work, v. 84, the minister of Logierait, in Perthshire, says: "On the 1st of May, O. S., a festival called *Beltan* is annually held here. It is chiefly celebrated by the cowherds, who assemble by scores in the fields to dress

a dinner for themselves of boiled milk and eggs. These dishes they eat with a sort of cakes baked for the occasion, and having small lumps, in the form of nipples, raised all over the surface. The cake might, perhaps, be an offering to some deity in the days of Druidism."

Pennant's account of this rural sacrifice is more minute. He tells us in his *Tour in Scotland*, p. 90, that, on the 1st of May, in the Highlands of Scotland, the herdsmen of every village hold their *Bel-tein*. "They cut a square trench in the ground, leaving the turf in the middle; on that they make a fire of wood, on which they dress a large caudle of eggs, butter, oatmeal, and milk, and bring, besides the ingredients of the caudle, plenty of beer and whisky: for each of the company must contribute something. The rites begin with spilling some of the caudle on the ground, by way of libation: on that, every one takes a cake of oatmeal, upon which are raised nine square knobs, each dedicated to some particular being, the supposed preserver of their flocks and herds, or to some particular animal, the real destroyer of them. Each person then turns his face to the fire, breaks off a knob, and, flinging it over his shoulders, says: '*This I give to thee, preserve thou my horses*;' '*This to thee, preserve thou my sheep*;' and so on. After that they use the same ceremony to the noxious animals. '*This I give to thee, O fox! spare thou my lambs*!' '*this to thee, O hooded crow*!' '*this to thee, eagle*!' When the ceremony is over, they dine on the caudle; and, after the feast is finished, what is left is hid by two persons deputed for that purpose;" but on the next Sunday they re-assemble, and finish the reliques of the first entertainment."

I found the following note in p. 149 of the *Muses' Threnodie*, 1774: "We read of a cave called '*The Dragon Hole*,' in a steep rock on the face of Kinnoul Hill, of very difficult and dangerous access. On the first day of May, during the era of Popery, a great concourse of people assembled at that place to celebrate superstitious games, now (adds the writer) unknown to us, which the Reformers prohibited under heavy censures and severe penalties, of which we are informed from the ancient records of the Kirk Session of Perth."

• Martin, in his *Account of the Western Islands of Scotland* (ed. 1716, p. 7), speaking of the Isle of Lewis, says, that "the natives in the village Barvas retain an ancient custom of

sending a man very early to cross Barvas river, every first day of May, to prevent any females crossing it first; for that, they say, would hinder the salmon from coming into the river all the year round." They pretend to have learned this from a foreign sailor, who was shipwrecked upon that coast a long time ago. This observation they maintain to be true, from experience.

For an account of the custom called *Hobby-horsing*, on the 1st of May, at Minehead, county Somerset, see Savage's History of the Hundred of Carhampton, p. 583.

Sir Henry Piers, in his Description of Westmeath, 1682, tells us that the Irish "have a custom every May Day, which they count their first day of Summer, to have to their meal one formal dish, whatever else they have, which some call stir-about, or hasty-pudding, that is, flour and milk boiled thick; and this is holden as an argument of the good wife's good huswifery, that made her corn hold out so well as to have such a dish to begin summer fare with; for if they can hold out so long with bread, they count they can do well enough for what remains of the year till harvest; for then milk becomes plenty, and butter, new cheese, and curds, and sham-rocks, are the food of the meaner sort all this season. Nevertheless, in this mess, on this day, they are so formal, that even in the plentifullest and greatest houses, where bread is in abundance all the year long, they will not fail of this dish, nor yet they that for a month before wanted bread." Camden, in his Antient and Modern Manners of the Irish, says: "They fancy a green bough of a tree, fastened on May Day against the house, will produce plenty of milk that summer." General Vallancey, in his Essay on the Antiquity of the Irish Language, 1772, p. 19, speaking of the 1st of May, says: "On that day the Druids drove all the cattle through the fires, to preserve them from disorders the ensuing year. This Pagan custom is still observed in Munster and Connaught, where the meanest cottager, worth a cow and a wisp of straw, practises the same on the first day of May, and with the same superstitious ideas."

In the Survey of the South of Ireland, p. 233, we read something similar to what has been already quoted from the Statistical Account of Scotland. "The sun," says the writer, "was propitiated here by sacrifices of fire: one was on the



1st of May, for a blessing on the seed sown. The 1st of May is called in the Irish language *La Beal-tine*, that is, the day of Beal's fire. Vossius says it is well known that Apollo was called Belinus, and for this he quotes Herodian, and an inscription at Aquileia, *Apollini Belino*. The Gods of Tyre were Baal, Ashtaroth, and all the Host of Heaven, as we learn from the frequent rebukes given to the backsliding Jews for following after Sidonian idols: and the Phenician Baal, or Baalam, like the Irish Beal, or Bealin, denotes the sun, as Asturoth does the moon."

Aubrey, in his *Remains of Gentilisme*, MS. Lansd. 226, informs us that, "'Tis commonly say'd in Germany that the witches do meet in the night before the first day of May, upon an high mountain, called the Blocksberg, situated in Ascanier where they, together with the devils, do dance and feast; and the common people doe, the night before the said day, fetch a certain thorn, and stick it at their house-door, believing the witches can then doe them no harm."

Dr. Clarke, in his *Travels in Russia*, 1810, i. 110, speaking of the "First of May," says: "The promenades at this season of the year (during Easter) are, amongst the many sights in Moscow, interesting to a stranger. The principal is on the 1st of May, Russia style, in a forest near the city. It affords a very interesting spectacle to strangers, because it is frequented by the bourgeoisie as well as by the nobles, and the national costume may then be observed in its greatest splendour. The procession of carriages and persons on horseback is immense. Beneath the trees, and upon the green sward, Russian peasants are seen seated in their gayest dresses, expressing their joy by shouting and tumultuous songs. The music of the Balalaika, the shrill notes of rustic pipes, clapping of hands, and the wild dances of the gipsies, all mingle in one revelry."

Bourne cites Polydore Vergil as telling us that, among the Italians, the youth of both sexes were accustomed to go into the fields on the Calends of May, and bring thence the branches of trees, singing all the way as they came, and so place them on the doors of their houses. This, he observes, is a relic of an ancient custom among the Heathens, who observed the four last days of April, and the first of May, in honour of the goddess Flora, who was imagined the deity presiding over the

fruit and flowers : a festival that was observed with all manner of obscenity and lewdness. Dr. Moresin follows Polydore Vergil in regard to the origin of this custom.

[It was an old custom in Suffolk in most of the farm-houses, that any servant who could bring in a branch of hawthorn in full blossom on the 1st of May, was entitled to a dish of cream for breakfast. This custom is now disused, not so much from the reluctance of the masters to give the reward, as from the inability of the servants to find the white-thorn in flower. To this custom the following stupid jingle appears to belong,—

“ This is the day,  
And here is our May,  
The finest ever seen,  
It is fit for the queen ;  
So pray, ma'am, give us a cup of your cream.”

A gentleman residing at Hitchin, in Hertfordshire, communicated to Mr. Hone a curious account of the way in which May-day is observed at that place. The Mayers there express their judgment of the estimableness of the characters of their neighbours by fixing branches upon their doors before morning ; those who are unpopular find themselves marked with nettle or some other vile weed instead. “ Throughout the day parties of these Mayers are seen dancing and frolicking in various parts of the town. The group that I saw to day, which remained in Bancroft for more than an hour, was composed as follows :—First came two men with their faces blacked, one of them with a birch broom in his hand, and a large artificial hump on his back ; the other dressed as a woman, all in rags and tatters, with a large straw bonnet on, and carrying a ladle: these are called ‘ Mad Moll and her husband.’ Next came two men, one most fantastically dressed with ribbons, and a great variety of gaudy-coloured silk handkerchiefs tied round his arms, from the shoulders to the wrists, and down his thighs and legs to the ankles ; he carried a drawn sword in his hand ; leaning upon his arm was a youth dressed as a fine lady, in white muslin, and profusely bedecked from top to toe with gay ribbons ; these, I understood, were called the ‘ Lord and Lady of the company.’ After these followed six or seven couples more, attired much in the same style as the lord and

lady, only the men were without swords. When this group received a satisfactory contribution at any house, the music struck up from a violin, clarionet, and fife, accompanied by the long drum, and they began the merry dance, and very well they danced, I assure you; the *men-women* looked and footed it so much like *real* women, that I stood in great doubt as to which sex they belonged to, till Mrs. J. assured me that women were not permitted to mingle in these sports. While the dancers were merrily footing it, the principal amusement to the populace was caused by the grimaces and clownish tricks of Mad Moll and her husband. When the circle of spectators became so contracted as to interrupt the dancers, then Mad Moll's husband went to work with his broom, and swept the road dust all round the circle into the faces of the crowd; and when any pretended affronts were offered, (and many were offered) to his wife, he pursued the offenders, broom in hand; if he could not overtake them, whether they were males or females, he flung his broom at them. These flights and pursuits caused an abundance of merriment. The Hitchin Mayers have a song, much in the style of a Christmas Carol, which Mr. Hone has also given:—

“Remember us, poor Mayers all,  
And thus do we begin  
To lead our lives in righteousness,  
Or else we die in sin.

We have been rambling all this night,  
And almost all this day;  
And now returned back again,  
We have brought you a branch of May.

A branch of May we have brought you,  
And at your door it stands;  
It's but a sprout,  
But it's well budded out  
By the work of our Lord's hands.

The hedges and trees they are so green,  
As green as any leek;  
Our heavenly Father he watered them  
With his heavenly dew so sweet.

The heavenly gates are open wide.  
Our paths are beaten plain,  
And if a man be not too far gone,  
He may return again.

The life of man is but a span,  
It flourishes like a flower;  
We are here to-day and gone to-morrow  
And we are dead in an hour.

The moon shines bright, and the stars give a light,  
A little before it is day;  
So God bless you all, both great and small,  
And send you a joyful May!"

In London, May-day was once as much observed as it was in any rural district. There were several May-poles throughout the city, particularly one near the bottom of Catherine-street, in the Strand, which, rather oddly, became in its latter days a support for a large telescope at Wanstead in Essex, the property of the Royal Society. The milkmaids were amongst the last conspicuous celebrators of the day. They used to dress themselves in holiday guise on this morning, and come in bands with fiddles, whereto they danced, attended by a strange-looking pyramidal pile, covered with pewter plates, ribands, and streamers, either borne by a man upon his head, or by two men upon a hand-barrow: this was called their *garland*. The young chimney-sweepers also made this a peculiar festival, coming forth into the streets in fantastic dresses, and making all sorts of unearthly noises with their shovels and brushes. The benevolent Mrs. Montagu, one of the first of the class of literary ladies in England, gave these home slaves an annual dinner on this day, in order, we presume, to aid a little in reconciling them to existence. In London, May-day still remains the great festival of the sweeps, and much finery and many vagaries are exhibited on the occasion.

The following account of May-day in the streets of London in 1844, is extracted from the *Times* of the following day:—  
“Yesterday being May-day, the more secluded parts of the metropolis were visited by Jack-in-the-Green, and the usual group of grotesque attendants. Among numerous displays of this nature, the only one that exhibited any novelty was a group of tinselled holiday-makers, attended, not by the usual ‘My lady,’ with a gilt ladle, but by a very sturdy-looking impersonation of the ‘Pet of the ballet,’ attired in a remarkably short gauze petticoat, beneath which were displayed a pair of legs and ankles that had certainly been brought to a most extraordinary state of muscular development. This strapping repre-

representative of stage elegance was attended by a protector in the somewhat anomalous garb of Jem Crow, and who addressed his lady by the title of 'Marmselle Molliowski,' introducing her to the spectators as a foreign dancer of notoriety, who had that day condescended to make her first appearance in public by dancing the polka as it really ought to be danced, and in such a manner as would at once satisfy everybody that it was the most extraordinary dance ever invented. After this introduction, Marmselle Molliowski went through a most facetious burlesque, combining all the various absurdities of stage dancing, and ending, by way of climax, with a regular summerset; and the somewhat lavish display of a pair of yellow buckskins, the discovery of which, together with a mock curtesy that terminated the performance, excited shouts of laughter among the multitude, who rewarded the very masculine-looking Mademoiselle Molliowski with a heavy shower of 'browns.'"

I am induced to give at length a very interesting communication on this anniversary by Mr. L. Jewitt, printed in the *Literary Gazette*, May, 1847:—"While you are deafened by the discordant sounds of the drums and other instruments, and the host of hooting boys, accompanying Jack-in-the-Green in his perambulations through your busy streets, and while you are bewildered by the giddy whirling dance of the sooty monarch under the green extinguisher, and his gay attendants, with their flaunting ribands, their flowers, their brass ladles, and tinsel, the cocked hats and court dresses of the males, and the rustic broad-brimmed straws, the short white dresses, and graceful sylph-like movements of the chummy females, it will be a relief to you to turn and contemplate the pretty and simple celebration of this 'sweet May-day' in a quiet country village. 'And now the milkmaids' garlands are no more, and the dancing round the Maypole has passed away, and other May customs and ceremonies are fast being buried in that oblivion where many remnants of the habits and superstitions of our forefathers have long been laid, it will be pleasant to you to know that in some secluded spots May-day customs are still observed, and are looked forward to with as much interest as ever. In Oxford, the singing at Magdalen College still takes place, as you are aware, on the top of the magnificent tower. The choristers assemble there in their white

gowns, at a little before five o'clock in the morning, and as soon as the clock has struck, commence singing their matins. The beautiful bridge and all around the college are covered with spectators ; indeed it is quite a little fair ; the inhabitants of the city, as well as of the neighbouring villages, collecting together, some on foot and some in carriages, to hear the choir, and to welcome in the happy day. Hosts of boys are there too, with tin trumpets, and stalls are fitted up for the sale of them and sweetmeats ; and as soon as the singers cease, the bells peal forth their merry sounds in joyful welcome of the new month ; and the boys, who have been impatiently awaiting for the conclusion of the matins, now blow their trumpets lustily, and, performing such a chorus as few can imagine, and none forget, start off in all directions, and scour the fields and lanes, and make the woods re-echo to their sounds, in search of flowers. The effect of the singing is sweet, solemn, and almost supernatural, and during its celebration the most profound stillness reigns over the assembled numbers ; all seem impressed with the angelic softness of the floating sounds, as they are gently wafted down by each breath of air. All is hushed, and calm, and quiet—even breathing is almost forgotten, and all seem lost even to themselves, until, with the first peal of the bells, the spell is broken, and noise and confusion usurp the place of silence and quiet. But even this custom, beautiful as it is, is not so pleasing and simple as the one observed at Headington, two miles from Oxford, where the children carry garlands from house to house. They are all alert some days beforehand, gathering evergreens, and levying contributions of flowers on all who possess gardens, to decorate their sweet May offerings. Each garland is formed of a hoop for a rim, with two half hoops attached to it, and crossed above, much in the shape of a crown ; each member is beautifully adorned with flowers, and the top surmounted by a fine crown imperial, or other showy bunch of flowers. Each garland is attended by four children, two girls dressed in all their best, with white frocks, long sashes, and plenty of ribands, and each wearing a cap, tastefully ornamented with flowers, &c., who carry the garland supported betwixt them, by a stick passed through it, between the arches. These are followed by the *lord and lady*, a boy and girl, linked together by a white handkerchief, which they hold at either end, and

who are dressed as gaily as may be in ribands, sashes, rosettes, and flowers—the ‘lady’ wearing a smart tasty cap, and carrying a large purse. They then go from house to house, and sing this simple verse to a very primitive tune:—

‘Gentlemen and ladies,  
We wish you happy May;  
We come to show you a garland,  
Because it is May-day.’

“One of the bearers then asks, ‘Please to handsel the lord and lady’s purse;’ and on some money being given, the ‘lord’ doffs his cap, and taking one of the ‘lady’s’ hands in his right, and passing his left arm around her waist, kisses her; the money is then put in the purse, and they depart to repeat the same ceremony at the next house. In the village are upwards of a dozen of these garlands, with their ‘lords and ladies,’ which give to the place the most gay and animated appearance.”

The May Garlands are thus alluded to in Fletcher’s Poems, 12mo, Lond. 1656, p. 209.

“Heark, how Amyntas in melodious loud  
Shrill raptures tunes his horn-pipe! whiles a crowd  
Of snow-white milk-maids, crown’d with garlands gay,  
Trip it to the soft measure of his lay;  
And fields with curds and cream like green-cheese lye;  
This now or never is the Gallaxie.  
If the facetious Gods ere taken were  
With mortal beauties and disguis’d, ’tis here.  
See how they mix societies, and tosse  
The tumbling ball into a willing losse,  
That th’ twining *Ladies* on their necks might take  
The doubled kisses which they first did stake.”]

## MAY-POLES.

Bourne, speaking of the 1st of May, tells us: “The after part of the day is chiefly spent in dancing round a tall pole, which is called a May Pole; which being placed in a convenient part of the village, stands there, as it were, consecrated to the Goddess of Flowers, without the least violation offer’d to it in the whole circle of the year.” Stubbs, a puritanical writer, in his *Anatomie of Abuses*, says: “But their cheefest jewell they

bring from thence [the woods] is their *Maie poole*, whiche they bring home with greate veneration, as thus :—They have twentie or fourtie yoke of oxen, every ox havyng a sweete noseгаie of flowers tyed on the tippe of his hornes, and these oxen drawe home this *Maie poole* (this stinckyng idoll rather), which is covered all over with flowers and hearbes, bounde rounde aboute with stringes, from the top to the bottome, and sometyme painted with variable colours, with twoo or three hundred men, women, and children followyng it with greate devotion. And thus beyng reared up, with handkerchiefes and flagges streamyng on the toppe, they strawe the grounde aboute, binde greene boughes about it, sett up sommer haules, bowers, and arbours, hard by it. And then fall they to banquet and feast, to leape and daunce aboute it, as the Heathen people did at the dedication of their idolles, whereof this is a perfect patterne, or rather the thyng itself.”

[No essay on this subject can be considered complete without the curious old ballad in the *Westminster Drollery*, called the “Rural Dance about the May-pole, the tune the first figure dance at Mr. Young’s ball, May 1671 :”—

“Come lasses and lads, take leave of your dads,

And away to the May-pole hie ;

For every he has got him a she,

And the minstrel’s standing by.

For Willy has gotten his Jill, and Johnny has got his Joan.

To jig it, jig it, jig it, jig it up and down.

Strike up, says Wat. Agreed, says Kate,

And, I prithee, fidler, play ;

Content, says Hodge, and so says Madge,

For this is a holiday !

Then every man did put his hat off to his lass,

And every girl did curchy, curchy, curchy on the grass.

Begin, says Hall. Aye, aye, says Mall,

We’ll lead up *Packington’s Pound* :

No, no, says Noll. And so, says Doll,

We’ll first have *Sellenger’s Round*.

Then every man began to foot it round about,

And every girl did jet it, jet it, jet it in and out.

You’re out, says Dick. ’Tis a lie, says Nick ;

The fiddler played it false :

’Tis true, says Hugh ; and so says Sue,

And so says nimble Alce.

The fiddler then began to play the tune again,

And every girl did trip it, trip it, trip it to the men.”



"I shall never forget," says Washington Irving, "the delight I felt on first seeing a May-pole. It was on the banks of the Dee, close by the picturesque old bridge that stretches across the river from the quaint little city of Chester. I had already been carried back into former days by the antiquities of that venerable place, the examination of which is equal to turning over the pages of a black-letter volume, or gazing on the pictures in Froissart. The May-pole on the margin of that poetic stream completed the illusion. My fancy adorned it with wreaths of flowers, and peopled the green bank with all the dancing revelry of May-day. The mere sight of this May-pole gave a glow to my feelings, and spread a charm over the country for the rest of the day; and as I traversed a part of the fair plain of Cheshire, and the beautiful borders of Wales, and looked from among swelling hills down a long green valley, through which 'the Deva wound its wizard stream,' my imagination turned all into a perfect Arcadia."]

In *Vox Graculi*, 1623, p. 62, speaking of May, the author says: "This day shall be erected long wooden *idols*, called May-poles; whereat many greasie churles shall murmure, that will not bestow so much as a faggot-sticke towards the warming of the poore: an humour that, while it seems to smell of *conscience*, savours indeed of nothing but *covetousness*." Stevenson, in the *Twelve Moneths*, 1661, p. 22, says, "The tall young oak is cut down for a May-pole, and the frolick fry of the town prevent the rising of the sun, and, with joy in their faces and boughs in their hands, they march before it to the place of erection." I find the following in *A Pleasant Grove of New Fancies*, 1657, p. 74:—

"The Maypole is up,  
Now give me the cup,  
I'll drink to the garlands around it,  
But first unto those  
Whose hands did compose  
The glory of flowers that crown'd it."

In Northbrooke's *Treatise*, wherein Dicing, Dauncing, 'vaine Playes or Enterluds, with other idle Pastimes, &c., commonly used on the Sabbath-day, are reprov'd, 1577, p. 140, is the

<sup>o</sup> 'In the Chapel-wardens' Accounts of Brentford, 1623, is the following article: "Received for the Maypole £1 4s." Lysons's *Envir. of Lond.* ii. 54.

following passage: "What adoe make our yong men at the time of May? Do they not use night-watchings to rob and steale yong trees out of other men's groundes, and bring them into their parishe, with minstrels playing before: and when they have set it up, they will decke it with floures and garlands, and daunce rounde (men and women together, moste unseemely and intolerable, as I have proved before) about the tree, like unto the children of Israell that daunced about the golden calfe that they had set up."

Owen, in his Welsh Dictionary, in v. *Bedwen*, a birch-tree, explains it also by "a May-pole, because it is always (he says) made of birch. It was customary to have games of various sorts round the bedwen; but the chief aim, and on which the fame of the village depended, was to preserve it from being stolen away, as parties from other places were continually on the watch for an opportunity, who, if successful, had their feats recorded in songs on the occasion."

Tollett, in the account of his painted window, printed in the *Variorum Shakespeare*, tells us, that the May-pole there represented "is painted yellow and black, in spiral lines." Spelman's Glossary mentions the custom of erecting a tall May-pole, painted with various colours: and Shakespeare, in *A Midsummer Night's Dream*, iii. 2, speaks of a painted May-pole. "Upon our pole," adds Tollett, "are displayed St. George's red cross, or the banner of England, and a white penon or streamer, emblazoned with a red cross, terminating like the blade of a sword, but the delineation thereof is much faded."<sup>1</sup> Keyser, in p. 78 of his *Northern and Celtic Antiquities*, gives us, perhaps, the origin of May-poles; and that the French used to erect them appears also from Mezeray's *History of their King Henry IV.*, and from a passage in Stow's *Chronicle* in the year 1560. Mr. Theobald and Dr. Warburton acquaint us that the May-games, and particularly some

<sup>1</sup> Lodge, in his *Wit's Miserie*, 1596, p. 27, describing Usury, says: "His spectacles hang beating *like the flag in the top of a May-pole.*" Borlase, speaking of the manners of the Cornish people, says, "From towns, they make incursions, on May Eve, into the country, cut down a tall elm, bring it into the town with rejoicings, and having fitted a straight taper pole to the end of it, and painted it, erect it in the most public part, and upon holidays and festivals dress it with garlands of flowers, or *ensigns and streamers.*"

of the characters in them, became exceptionable to the puritanical humour of former times. By an ordinance of the [Long] Parliament, in April, 1644, all May-poles were taken down, and removed by the constables, churchwardens, &c. After the Restoration they were permitted to be erected again.

By Charles I.'s warrant, dated Oct. 18, 1633, it was enacted, that, "for his good people's lawfull recreation, after the end of Divine Service, his good people be not disturbed, letted, or discouraged from any lawfull recreation; such as dancing, either men or women; archery for men, leaping, vaulting, or any other such harmless recreations: nor from having of May Games, Whitson Ales, and Morris Dances, and *the setting up of May-poles*, and other sports therewith used; so as the same be had in due and convenient time, without impediment or neglect of Divine Service. And that women shall have leave to carry rushes to the church for the decorating of it, according to their old custom. But withal his Majesty doth hereby account still as prohibited, all unlawful games to be used on Sundays only, as bear and bull-baitings, interludes, and, at all times, in the meaner sort of people by law prohibited, bowling." (Harris's Life of Charles I., p. 48.) The following were the words of the ordinance for their destruction, 1644: "And because the prophanation of the Lord's Day hath been heretofore greatly occasioned by May-poles, (a heathenish vanity, generally abused to superstition and wickednesse,) the Lords and Commons do further order and ordain that all and singular May-poles, that are or shall be erected, shall be taken down and removed by the constables, borsholders, tything-men, petty constables, and churchwardens of the parishes, when the same shall be; and that no May-pole shall be hereafter set up, erected, or suffered to be within this kingdom of England, or dominion of Wales. The said officers to be fined five shillings weekly till the said May-pole be taken downe."

In Burton's Judgments upon Sabbath Breakers, a work written professedly against the Book of Sports, 1641, are some curious particulars illustrating May-games, p. 9, Example 16:—"At Dartmouth, 1634, upon the coming forth and publishing of the Book of Sports, a company of yonkers, on May-day morning, before day, went into the country to fetch

home a May-pole with drumme and trumpet, whereat the neighbouring inhabitants were affrighted, supposing some enemies had landed to sack them. The pole being thus brought home, and set up, they began to drink healths about it, and to it, till they could not stand so steady as the pole did : whereupon the mayor and justice bound the ringleaders over to the sessions ; whereupon these complaining to the Archbishop's Vicar-generall, then in his visitation, he prohibited the justices to proceed against them in regard of the King's Book. But the justices acquainted him they did it for their disorder in transgressing the bounds of the book. Hereupon these libertines, scorning at authority, one of them fell suddenly into a consumption, whereof he shortly after died. Now although this revelling was not on the Lord's Day, yet being upon any other day, and especially May-day, the May-pole set up thereon giving occasion to the prophanation of the Lord's Day the whole year after, it was sufficient to provoke God to send plagues and judgments among them." The greater part of the examples are levelled at summer-poles.

In Pasquil's *Palinodia*, a Poem, 1634, is preserved a curious description of May-poles :

" Fairly we marched on, till our approach

Within the spacious passage of the Strand,

Objected to our sight a summer-broach,

Ycleap'd a May-pole, which, in all our land,

No city, towne, nor streete, can parrallel,

Nor can the lofty spire of Clarken-well,

Although we have the advantage of a rocke,

Pearch up more high his turning weathercock.

Stay, quoth my Muse, and here behold a signe

Of harmlesse mirth and honest neighbourhood,

Where all the parish did in one combine

To mount the rod of peace, and none withstood :

When no capritious constables disturb them,

Nor justice of the peace did seeke to curb them,

Nor peevish puritan, in rayling sort,

Nor over-wise church-warden, spoyl'd the sport.

Happy the age, and harmlesse were the dayes,

(For then true love and amity was found)

When every village did a May-pole raise,

And Whitson-ales and May-games did abound :

And all the lusty yonkers, in a rout,  
 With merry lasses daunc'd the rod about,  
 Then Friendship to their banquets bid the guests,  
 And poore men far'd the better for their feasts.

The lords of castles, mannors, townes, and towers,  
 Rejoic'd when they beheld the farmers flourish,  
 And would come downe unto the summer bowers  
 To see the country gallants dance the morrice.

But since the summer poles were overthrown,  
 And all good sports and merriment decay'd,  
 How times and men are changed, so well is knowne,  
 It were but labour lost if more were said.

Alas, poore May-poles ! what should be the cause  
 That you were almost banish't from the earth ?  
 Who never were rebellious to the lawes ;  
 Your greatest crime was harmlesse honest mirth :  
 What fell malignant spirit was there found,  
 To cast your tall pyramides to ground ?  
 To be some envious nature it appeares,  
 That men might fall together by the cares.

Some fiery, zealous brother, full of spleene,  
 That all the world in his deepe wisdom scornes,  
 Could not endure the May-pole should be scene  
 To weare a coxe-combe higher than his hornes :  
 He took it for an idoll, and the feast  
 For sacrifice unto that painted beast ;  
 Or for the wooden Trojan asse of sinne,  
 By which the wicked merry Greeks came in.

But I doe hope once more the day will come,  
 That you shall mount and pearch your cocks as high  
 As e'er you did, and that the pipe and drum  
 Shall bid defiance to your enemy ;  
 And that all fidlers, which in corners lurke,  
 And have been almost starved for want of worke  
 Shall draw their crowds, and at your exaltation,  
 Play many a fit of merry recreation.

And you, my native town (Leeds), which was of old,  
 Whenas thy bon-fires burn'd and May-poles stood,  
 And when thy wassall-cups were uncontrol'd  
 The summer bower of peace and neighbourhood ;  
 Although since these went down, thou lyst forlorn,  
 By factious schismes and humours overborne,  
 Some able hand I hope thy rod will raise,  
 That thou mayst see once more thy happy daies."

Douce observes that, "during the reign of Elizabeth, the Puritans made considerable havoc among the May-games by their preachings and invectives. Poor Maid Marian was assimilated to the whore of Babylon; Friar Tuck was deemed a remnant of Popery; and the Hobby-horse as an impious and Pagan superstition: and they were at length most completely put to the rout, as the bitterest enemies of religion. King James's Book of Sports restored the Lady and the Hobby-horse: but during the Commonwealth, they were again attacked by a new set of fanatics; and, together with the whole of the May festivities, the Whitsun-ales, &c., in many parts of England, degraded." (Illustr. of Shakespeare, ii. 463.) In a curious tract, entitled the Lord's loud Call to England, published by H. Jessey, 1660, there is given part of a letter from one of the Puritan party in the North, dated Newcastle, 7th of May, 1660: "Sir, the countrey, as well as the town, abounds with vanities; now the reins of liberty and licentiousness are let loose: *May-poles*, and playes, and juglers, and all things else, now pass current. Sin now appears with a brazen face," &c.<sup>1</sup>

In Rich's *Honestie of this Age*, 1615, p. 5, is the following passage: "The country swaine, that will sweare more on Sundaies, *dancing about a May-pole*, then he will doe all the week after at his worke, will have a cast at me."

In *Small Poems of divers Sorts*, written by Sir Aston Cokain, 1658, p. 209, is the following, of *Wakes and May-poles* :—

"The zealots here are grown so ignorant,  
That they mistake wakes for some ancient saint,  
They else would keep that feast; for though they all  
Would be cal'd saints here, none in heaven they call:  
Besides they *May-poles* hate with all their soul,  
I think, because a Cardinal was a *Pole*."

<sup>1</sup> Dr. Stukeley, in his *Itinerarium Curiosum*, 1724, p. 29, says: There is a May-pole hill near Horn Castle, Lincolnshire, "where probably stood an Hermes in Roman times. The boys annually keep up the festival of the *Floralia* on May Day, making a procession to this hill with May gads (as they call them) in their hands. This is a white willow wand, the bark peel'd off, ty'd round with cowslips, a thyrsus of the Bacchinals. At night they have a bonfire, and other merriment, which is really a sacrifice or religious festival."

Stevenson, in the *Twelve Moneths*, p. 25, has these observations at the end of May:—

“Why should the priest against the May-pole preach?  
 Alas! it is a thing out of his reach;  
 How he the error of the time condoles,  
 And sayes, 'tis none of the cælestial poles;  
 Whilst he (fond man!) at May-poles thus perplexed,  
 Forgets he makes a May-game of his text.  
 But May shall triumph at a higher rate,  
 Having trees for poles, and boughs to celebrate;  
 And the green regiment, in brave array,  
 Like Kent's great walking grove, shall bring in May.”

After the Restoration, as has been already noticed, May-poles were permitted to be erected again. Thomas Hall, however, another of the puritanical writers, published his *Funebriæ Floræ, the Downfall of May Games*, so late as 1660. At the end is a copy of verses,<sup>1</sup> from which the subsequent selection has been made:—

“I am Sir May-pole, that's my name;  
 Men, May, and Mirth give me the same.  
 And thus hath Flora, May, and Mirth,  
 Begun and cherished my birth,  
 Till time and means so favour'd mee,  
 That of a twig I waxt a tree:  
 Then all the people, less and more,  
 My height and tallness did adore.

— under Heaven's cope,  
 There's none as I so near the Pope;  
 Whereof the Papists give to mee,  
 Next papal, second dignity.  
 Hath holy father much adoe  
 When he is chosen? so have I too:  
 Doth he upon men's shoulders ride?  
 That honour doth to mee betide:  
 There is joy at my plantation,  
 As is at his coronation;  
 Men, women, children, on an heap,  
 Do sing, and dance, and frisk and leap;  
 Yea, drums and drunkards, on a rout,  
 Before mee make a hideous shout;  
 Whose loud alarum and blowing cries  
 Do fright the earth and pierce the skies.

<sup>1</sup> [A copy of these lines may be seen in MS. Harl. 1221, where they are entitled, “A May-pooles speech to a traveller.”]

Hath holy Pope his holy guard,  
So have I to do it watch and ward.

For, where 'tis nois'd that I am come,  
My followers summoned are by drum.  
I have a mighty retinue,  
The scum of all the raskall crew  
Of fidlers, pedlers, jayle-scap't slaves,  
Of tinkers, turn-coats, tospot-knaves,  
Of theeves and scape-thrifts many a one,  
With bouncing Besse, and jolly Jone,  
With idle boyes, and journey-men,  
And vagrants that their country run :  
Yea, Hobby-horse doth hither prance,  
Maid-Marrian and the Morrice-dance.  
My summons fetcheth, far and near,  
All that can swagger, roar and swear,  
All that can dance, and drab and drink,  
They run to mee as to a sink.  
These mee for their commander take,  
And I do them my black-guard make.

I tell them 'tis a time to laugh,  
To give themselves free leave to quaff,  
To drink their healths upon their knee,  
To mix their talk with ribaldry

Old croues, that scarce have tooth or eye,  
But crooked back and lamed thigh,  
Must have a frisk, and shake their heel,  
As if no stitch nor ache they feel.  
I bid the servant disobey,  
The childe to say his parents nay.  
The poorer sort, that have no coin,  
I can command them to purloin.  
All this, and more, I warrant good,  
For 'tis to maintain neighbourhood.

The honour of the Sabbath-day  
My *dancing-greens* have ta'en away  
Let preachers prate till they grow wood :  
Where I am they can do no good."

At page 10, he says: "The most of these May-poles are stollen, yet they give out that the poles are given them.— There were two May-poles set up in my parish [King's Norton]; the one was stollen, and the other was given by a profest papist. That which was stollen was said to bee given, when 'twas proved to their faces that 'twas stollen, and they



were made to acknowledge their offence. This poll that was stollen was rated at five shillings: if all the poles one wish another were so rated, which was stollen this May, what a considerable sum would it amount to! Fightings and bloodshed are usual at such meetings, insomuch that 'tis a common saying, that 'tis *no festival unless there bee some fightings.*" "If Moses were angry," he says in another page, "when he saw the people dance about a golden calf, well may we be angry to see people dancing the morrice about a post in honour of a whore, as you shall see anon." "Had this rudeness," he adds, "been acted only in some ignorant and obscure parts of the land, I had been silent; but when I perceived that the complaints were general from all parts of the land, and that even in Cheapside itself the rude rabble had set up this ensign of profaneness, and had put the lord-mayor to the trouble of seeing it pulled down, I could not, out of my dearest respects and tender compassion to the land of my nativity, and for the prevention of the like disorders (if possible) for the future, but put pen to paper, and discover the sinful rise, and vile profaneness that attend such misrule."

So, again, in Randolph's Poems, 1646,

"These teach that dancing is a Jezabel,  
And Barley-Break the ready way to Hell;  
The Morice idols, Whitsun-Ales, can be  
But prophane reliques of a jubilee:  
There is a zeal t' expresse how much they do  
The organs hate, have silenc'd bagpipes too;  
*And harmless May-poles all are rail'd upon,  
As if they were the tow'rs of Babylon.*"

So in the Welsh Levite tossed in a Blanket, 1691: "I remember the blessed times, when every thing in the world that was displeasing and offensive to the brethren went under the name of horrid abominable Popish superstition. Organs and May-poles, Bishop's Courts and the Bear Garden, surplices and long hair, cathedrals and play-houses, set-forms and painted glass, fonts and Apostle spoons, church musick and bull-baiting, altar rails and rosemary on brawn, nay fiddles, Whitson ale, pig at Bartholomew Fair, plum porridge, puppet shows, carriers bells, figures in gingerbread, and at last Moses and Aaron, the Decalogue, the Creeds, and the Lord's Prayer,

A crown, a cross, an angel, and bishops head, could not be endured, so much as in a sign. Our garters, bellows, and warming pans wore godly mottos, our handboxes were lined with wholesome instructions, and even our trunks with the Assembly-men's sayings. Ribbons were converted into Bible-strings. Nay, in our zeal we visited the gardens and apothecary's shops. *Unguentum Apostolicum*, *Carduus benedictus*, *Angelica*, *St. John's Wort*, and *Our Ladies Thistle*, were summoned before a class, and commanded to take new names. We unsainted the Apostles."<sup>1</sup>

The author of the pamphlet entitled *The Way to Things by Words, and Words by Things*, in his specimen of an Etymological Vocabulary, considers the May-pole in a new and curious light. We gather from him that our ancestors held an anniversary assembly on May-day; and that the column of May (whence our May-pole) was the great standard of justice in the Ey-Commons or Fields of May.<sup>2</sup> Here it was that the people, if they saw cause, deposed or punished their governors, their barons, and their kings. The judge's bough or wand (at this time discontinued, and only faintly represented by a trifling nosegay), and the staff or rod of authority in the civil and in the military (for it was the mace of civil power, and the truncheon of the field officers), are both derived from hence. A mayor, he says, received his name from this May, in the sense of lawful power; the crown, a mark of dignity and symbol of power, like the mace and sceptre, was also taken from the May, being representative of the garland or crown, which, when hung on the top of the May or pole, was the great signal for convening the

<sup>1</sup> ["He rides up and down the country, and every town he comes at with a *May-pole*, he wonders what the Aristotelean parson and the people mean, that they do not presently cut it down, and set up such a one as is at Gresham College, or St. James's Park; and to what purpose is it to preach to people, and go about to save them, without a telescope, and a glass for fleas. And for all this, perhaps this great undervaluer of the clergie, and admirer of his own ingenuity, can scarce tell the difference between aqua fortis and aqua vitæ, or between a pipkin and a crucible."—Eachard's *Observations*, 8vo. 1671, p. 167.]

<sup>2</sup> "At Hesket (in Cumberland) yearly on St. Barnabas's Day, by the highway side, under a thorn-tree (according to the very ancient manner of holding assemblies in the open air), is kept the court for the whole Forest of Englewood."—Nicolson and Burn's *Hist. of Westmor. and Cumb.* ii. 344.

people; the arches of it, which spring from the circlet, and meet together at the mound or round bell, being necessarily so formed, to suspend it to the top of the pole. The word May-pole, he observes, is a pleonasm; in French it is called singly the *Mai*. He further tells us, that this is one of the most ancient customs, which from the remotest ages has been, by repetition from year to year, perpetuated down to our days, not being at this instant totally exploded, especially in the lower classes of life. It was considered as the boundary day that divided the confines of winter and summer, allusively to which there was instituted a sportful war between two parties; the one in defence of the continuance of winter, the other for bringing in the summer. The youth were divided into troops, the one in winter livery, the other in the gay habit of the spring. The mock battle was always fought booty; the spring was sure to obtain the victory, which they celebrated by carrying triumphantly green branches with May flowers, proclaiming and singing the song of joy, of which the burthen was in these or equivalent terms: "We have brought the summer home."

Keysler, says Mr. Borlase, thinks that the custom of the May-pole took its rise from the earnest desire of the people to see their king, who, seldom appearing at other times, made his procession at this time of year to the great assembly of the States held in the open air.

Sir Henry Piers, in his Description of Westmeath, in Ireland, 1682, says: "On May Eve, every family sets up before their door a green bush, strewed over with yellow flowers, which the meadows yield plentifully. In countries where timber is plentiful they erect tall slender trees, which stand high, and they continue almost the whole year; so as a stranger would go nigh to imagine that they were all signs of ale-sellers, and that all houses were ale-houses."

"A singular custom," says Ireland, in his Views of the Medway, "used to be annually observed on May Day by the boys of Frindsbury and the neighbouring town of Stroud. They met on Rochester bridge, where a skirmish ensued between them. This combat probably derived its origin from a drubbing received by the monks of Rochester in the reign of Edward I. These monks, on occasion of a long drought, set out on a procession for Frindsbury to pray for rain; but

the day proving windy, they apprehended the lights would be blown out, the banners tossed about, and their order much discomposed. They therefore requested of the Master of Stroud Hospital leave to pass through the orchard of his house, which he granted without the permission of his brethren; who, when they had heard what the Master had done, instantly hired a company of ribalds, armed with clubs and bats, who way-laid the poor monks in the orchard, and gave them a severe beating. The monks desisted from proceeding that way, but soon after found out a pious mode of revenge, by obliging the men of Frindsbury, with due humility, to come yearly on Whit Monday, with their clubs, in procession to Rochester, as a penance for their sins. Hence probably came the by-word of Frindsbury Clubs."

In the British Apollo, 1708, vol. i. No. 25, to one asking "whence is derived the custom of setting up May-poles, and dressing them with garlands; and what is the reason that the milk-maids dance before their customers' doors *with their pails dressed up with plate?*" it is answered: "It was a custom among the ancient Britons, before converted to Christianity, to erect these May-poles, adorned with flowers, in honour of the goddess Flora; and the dancing of the milk-maids may be only a corruption of that custom in compliance with the town."

### *"The Tears of Old May-Day."*

"To her no more Augusta's wealthy pride  
Pours the full tribute from Potosi's mine;  
Nor fresh-blown garlands village-maids provide,  
A purer offering at her rustic shrine.

No more the May-pole's verdant height around,  
To valour's games th' ambitious youths advance;  
No merry bells and tabor's sprightly sound  
Wake the loud carol and the sportive dance."

---

## MORRIS-DANCERS.

THE Morris-dance, in which bells are gingled, or staves or swords clashed, was learned, says Dr. Johnson, by the Moors, and was probably a kind of Pyrrhic, or military dance.

"Morisco," says Blount, "(*Span.*) a Moor; also a dance, so called, wherein there were usually five men, and a boy dressed in a girl's habit, whom they called the Maid Marrion, or perhaps Morian, from the Italian Morione, a head-piece, because her head was wont to be gaily trimmed up. Common people call it a Morris-dance."

The Churchwardens' and Chamberlains' Books of Kingston-upon-Thames furnished Lysons with the following particulars illustrative of our subject, given in the *Environs of London*, i. 226:—

		£	s.	d.
" 23 Hen. VII.	To the menstorel upon May-day . . . . .	0	0	4
"	For paynting of the <i>Mores</i> garments, and for scrtten gret leveres <sup>1</sup> . . . . .	0	2	4
"	For paynting of a bannar for Robin-hode . . . . .	0	0	3
"	For 2 M. and $\frac{1}{2}$ pynnys . . . . .	0	0	10
"	For 4 plyts and $\frac{1}{4}$ of laun for the <i>Mores</i> gar- ments . . . . .	0	2	11
"	For orseden [i. e. tinsel] for the same . . . . .	0	0	10
"	For a gown for the lady . . . . .	0	0	8
"	For bellys for the dawnsars . . . . .	0	0	12
24 Hen. VII.	For Little John's cote . . . . .	0	8	0
1 Hen. VIII.	For silver paper for the <i>Mores</i> dawnsars . . . . .	0	0	7
"	For Kendall, for Robyn-hode's cotes . . . . .	0	1	3
"	For 3 yerds of white for the frere's cote . . . . .	0	3	0
"	For 4 yerds of Kendall for Mayd Marian's huke <sup>2</sup> . . . . .	0	3	4
"	For saten of syppers for the same huke . . . . .	0	0	6
"	For 2 payre of glovys for Robyn-hode and Mayde Maryan . . . . .	0	0	3

<sup>1</sup> The word *Livery* was formerly used to signify anything delivered: see the Northumberland Household Book, p. 60. If it ever bore such an acceptation at that time, one might be induced to suppose, from the following entries, that it here meant a badge, or something of that kind:—

	£	s.	d.
15 c. of leveres for Robin-hode . . . . .	0	5	0
For leveres, paper, and satayn . . . . .	0	0	20
For pynnes and leveryes . . . . .	0	6	5
For 13 c. of leveryes . . . . .	0	4	4
For 24 great lyverys . . . . .	0	0	4

Probably these were a sort of cockades, given to the company from whom the money was collected.

<sup>2</sup> ["A kind of loose upper garment, sometimes furnished with a hood, and originally worn by men and soldiers, but in later times the term seems to have been applied exclusively to a sort of cloak worn by women," Halliwell's Dictionary, p. 465.]

		£	s.	d.
1 Hen. VIII.	For 6 brode arouys . . . . .	0	0	6
"	To Mayde Marian, for her labour for two years	0	2	0
"	To Fygge the taborer . . . . .	0	6	0
"	Rec <sup>d</sup> for Robyn-hood's gaderyng 4 marks <sup>1</sup>			
5 Hen. VIII.	Rec <sup>d</sup> for Robin-hood's gaderyng at Croydon	0	9	4
11 Hen. VIII.	Paid for three brode yerds of rosett for makyng the frer's cote . . . . .	0	3	6
"	Shoes for the <i>Mores daunsars</i> , the frere, and Mayde Maryan, at 7d. a peyre . . . . .	0	5	4
13 Hen. VIII.	Eight yerds of fustyan for the <i>Mores daunsars</i> coats . . . . .	0	16	0
"	A dosen of gold skynnes <sup>2</sup> for the <i>Morres</i> . . . . .	0	0	10
15 Hen. VIII.	Hire of hats for Robyn hode . . . . .	0	0	16
"	Paid for the hat that was lost . . . . .	0	0	10
16 Hen. VIII.	Rec <sup>d</sup> at the Church-ale and Robyn-hode, all things deducted . . . . .	3	10	6
"	Payd for 6 yerds $\frac{1}{4}$ of satyn for Robyn-hode's cotys . . . . .	0	12	6
"	For makyng the same . . . . .	0	2	0
"	For 3 ells of locram <sup>3</sup> . . . . .	0	1	6
21 Hen. VIII.	For spunging and brushing Robyn-hode's cotys	0	0	2
28 Hen. VIII.	Five hats and 4 porses for the daunsars . . . . .	0	0	4 $\frac{1}{2}$
"	4 yerds of cloth for the fole's cote . . . . .	0	2	0
"	2 ells of worstede for Maide Maryan's kyrtle	0	6	8
"	For 6 payre of double sollyd showne . . . . .	0	4	6
"	To the mynstrele . . . . .	0	10	8
"	To the fryer and the piper for to go to Croydon	0	0	8

"29 Hen. VIII. Mem. lefte in the keping of the Wardens now beinge, a fryer's cote of russet, and a kyrtle of worsted weltyd with red cloth, a mowren's<sup>4</sup> cote of buckram, and 4 Morres daunsars cotes of white fustain spangelyd, and two gryne saten cotes, and a dysardd's<sup>5</sup> cote of cotton, and 6 payre of garters with bells." After this period, says Mr. Lysons, I find no entries relating to the above game.<sup>6</sup> It

<sup>1</sup> It appears that this, as well as other games, was made a parish concern.

<sup>2</sup> Probably gilt leather, the pliability of which was particularly accommodated to the motion of the dancers.

<sup>3</sup> A sort of coarse linen.

<sup>4</sup> Probably a Moor's coat; the word Morian is sometimes used to express a Moor. Black buckram appears to have been much used for the dresses of the ancient mummers.

<sup>5</sup> Disard is an old word for a fool.

<sup>6</sup> In the Churchwardens' Accounts of Great Marlow, it appears that dresses for the Morris Dance "were lent out to the neighbouring parishes. They are accounted for so late as 1629." See Langley's *Antiquities of Desborough*, 4to. 1797, p. 142.

was so much in fashion in the reign of Henry VIII. that the king and his nobles would sometimes appear in disguise as Robin Hood and his men, dressed in Kendal, with hoods and hosen. See Holinshed's Chron. iii. 805.

In Coates's History of Reading, p. 130, Churchwardens' Accounts of St. Mary's parish, we have, in 1557,—

	£	s.	d.
Item, payed to the Mynstrels and the Hobby Horse uppon May Day . . . . .	0	3	0
Item, payed to the Morrys Dauners and the Mynstrelles, mete and drink at Whitsontide . . . . .	0	3	4
Payed to them the Sondag after May Day . . . . .	0	0	20
P <sup>d</sup> to the Painter for painting of their cotes . . . . .	0	2	8
P <sup>d</sup> to the Painter for 2 dz. of Lyveryes . . . . .	0	0	20

In the rare tract of the time of Queen Elizabeth, entitled *Plaine Percevall the Peace-maker of England*, mention is made of a "stranger, which, seeing a quintessence (beside the Foole and the Maid Marian) of all the picked youth, strained out of a whole endship, footing the Morris about a May-pole, and he not hearing the minstrelsie for the fidling, the tune for the sound, nor the pipe for the noise of the tabor, bluntly demanded if they were not all beside themselves, that they so lip'd and skip'd without an occasion."

Shakespeare makes mention of an English Whitson Morrice-dance, in the following speech of the Dauphin in Henry V. :—

"No, with no more, than if we heard that England  
Were busied with a Whitson Morrice-dance."

"The English were famed," says Dr. Grey, "for these and such like diversions; and even the old as well as young persons formerly followed them: a remarkable instance of which is given by Sir William Temple, (*Miscellanea*, Part 3, *Essay of Health and Long Life*), who makes mention of a Morrice Dance in Herefordshire, from a noble person, who told him he had a pamphlet in his library, written by a very ingenious gentleman of that county, which gave an account how, in such a year of King James's reign, there went about the country a sett of Morrice-dancers, composed of ten men, who danced a Maid Marrian, and a tabor and pipe: and how these ten, one with another, made up 'twelve hundred years.

'Tis not so much, says he, that so many in one county should live to that age, as that they should be in vigour and humour to travel and dance." (Notes on Shakspeare, i. 382.)

The following description of a Morris-dance occurs in a very rare old poem, entitled Cobbe's Prophecies, his Signes and Tokens, his Madrigalls, Questions and Answers, 1614:—

" It was my hap of late, by chance,  
To meet a country Morris-dance,  
When, cheefest of them all, the Foole  
Plaied with a ladle and a toole ;  
When every younker shak't his bels,  
Till sweating feete gave fohing smels :  
And fine Maide Marian with her smoile  
Shew'd how a rascall plaid the roile :  
But when the hobby-horse did wihy,  
Then all the wenches gave a tihy :  
But when they gan to shake their boxe,  
And not a goose could catch a foxe,  
The piper then put up his pipes,  
And all the woodcocks look't like snipes."

As is the following in Cotgrave's English Treasury of Wit and Language, 1655, p. 56 :—

" How they become the Morris, with whose bells  
They ring all in to Whitson Ales, and sweat  
Through twenty scarfs and napkins, till the hobby horse  
Tire, and the Maid Marian, resolved to jelly,  
Be kept for spoon-meat."

[Compare, also, the following curious song printed in Wits Recreations, 1640 :—

" With a noyse and a din,  
Comes the Maurice-dancer in,  
With a fine linnen shirt, but a buckram skin.  
Oh! he treads out such a peale  
From his paire of legs of veale,  
The quarters are idols to him.  
Nor do those knaves inviron  
Their toes with so much iron,  
'Twill ruine a smith to shooe him.  
I, and then he flings about,  
His sweat and his clout,  
The wiser think it two ells :  
While the yeomen find it meet  
That he jingle at his feet,  
The fore-horses' right eare jewels." ]



We have an allusion to the Morris-dancer in the preface to *Mythomistes*, a tract of the time of Charles I. "Yet such helps, as if nature have not beforehand in his byrth, given a Poet, all such forced art will come behind as lame to the businesse, and deficient as *the best taught countrey Morris-dauncer, with all his bells and napkins*, will ill deserve to be, in an *Inne of Courte at Christmas*, tearmed the thing they call a *fine reveller*."

Stevenson, in the *Twelve Months*, 1661, p. 17, speaking of April, tells us: "The youth of the country make ready for the Morris-dance, and the merry milkmaid supplies them with ribbands her true love had given her." In *Articles of Visitation and Inquiry for the Diocese of St. David*, 1662, I find the following article: "Have no minstrels, no *Morris-dancers*, no dogs, hawks, or hounds, been suffered to be brought or come into your church, to the disturbance of the congregation?" Waldron, in his edition of the *Sad Shepherd*, 1783, p. 255, mentions seeing a company of *Morrice-dancers* from Abington, at Richmond, in Surrey, so late as the summer of 1783. They appeared to be making a kind of annual circuit. A few years ago, a May-game, or *Morrice-dance*, was performed by the following eight men in Herefordshire, whose ages, computed together, amounted to 800 years: J. Corley, aged 109; Thomas Buckley, 106; John Snow, 101; John Edey, 104; George Bailey, 106; Joseph Medbury, 100; John Medbury, 95; Joseph Pidgeon, 79.

Since these notes were collected, a Dissertation on the ancient English Morris Dance has appeared, from the pen of Mr. Douce, at the end of the second volume of his *Illustrations of Shakespeare*. Both English and foreign glossaries, he observes, uniformly ascribe the origin of this dance to the Moors: although the genuine Moorish or Morisco dance was, no doubt, very different from the European Morris. Strutt, in his *Sports and Pastimes of the People of England*, has cited a passage from the play of *Variety*, 1649, in which the Spanish Morisco is mentioned. And this, he adds, not only shows the legitimacy of the term Morris, but that the real and uncorrupted Moorish dance was to be found in Spain, where it still continues to delight both natives and foreigners, under the name of the *Fandango*. The Spanish *Morrice* was also danced at puppet-shows by a person habited like a Moor, with cas-

tagnets; and Junius has informed us that the Morris-dancers usually blackened their faces with soot, that they might the better pass for Moors.

Having noticed the corruption of the *Pyrrhica Saltatio* of the ancients, and the *uncorrupted Morris-dance*, as practised in France about the beginning of the thirteenth century, Douce says: "It has been supposed that the Morris-dance was first brought into England in the time of Edward the Third, when John of Gaunt returned from Spain (see Peck's *Memoirs of Milton*, p. 135), but it is much more probable that we had it from our Gallic neighbours, or even from the Flemings. Few, if any, vestiges of it can be traced beyond the time of Henry the Seventh, about which time, and particularly in that of Henry the Eighth, the churchwardens' accounts in several parishes afford materials that throw much light on the subject, and show that the Morris-dance made a very considerable figure in the parochial festivals. We find, also, that other festivals and ceremonies had their Morris; as, Holy Thursday; the Whitsun Ales; the Bride Ales, or Weddings; and a sort of play, or pageant, called the Lord of Misrule. Sheriffs, too, had their Morris-dance."

"The May-games of Robin Hood," it is observed, "appear to have been principally instituted for the encouragement of archery, and were generally accompanied by Morris-dancers, who, nevertheless, formed but a subordinate part of the ceremony. It is by no means clear that, at any time, Robin Hood and his companions were *constituent* characters in the Morris. In Laneham's Letter from Kenilworth, or Killingworth Castle, a Bride Ale is described, in which mention is made of 'a lively Moris dauns, according to *the auncient manner*: six dauncerz, Mawd-marion, and the fool.'"

#### MAID MARIAN, OR QUEEN OF THE MAY.

In Pasquill and Morforius, 1589, we read of "the May-game of Martinisme, verie defflie set out, with pompes, pagents, motions, maskes, scutchions, emblems, impreases, strange trickes and devises, betweene the ape and the owle; the like was never yet seene in Paris Garden. Penry the Welchman is *the foregallant of the Morrice* with the treble belles, shot



eldest daughter of Henry VII., was married to James King of Scotland with the crown upon her head and her hair hanging down. Betwixt the crown and the hair was a very rich coif, hanging down behind the whole length of the body. This simple example sufficiently explains the dress of Marian's head. Her coif is purple, her surcoat blue, her cuffs white, the skirts of her robe yellow, the sleeves of a carnation colour, and her stomacher red, with a yellow lace in cross bars. In Shakespeare's play of Henry the Eighth, Anne Boleyn, at her coronation, is in her hair, or, as Holinshed says, her hair hanged down, but on her head she had a coif, with a circlet about it full of rich stones.<sup>1</sup>

In Greene's Quip for an upstart Courtier, 1620, f. 11, that effeminate-looking young man, we are told, used to act the part of Maid Marian, "to make the foole as faire, forsooth, as if he were to play Maid Marian in a May-game or a Morris-dance." In Shakerley Marmion's Antiquary, act iv., is the following passage: "A merry world the while, my boy and I, next Midsommer Ale, *I* may serve for a fool, and *he* for Maid Marrian." Shakespeare, Hen. IV., Part I., act iii. sc. 3, speaks of Maid Marian in her degraded state. It appears by one of the extracts already given from Lysons's Environs of London, that in the reign of Henry VIII., at Kingston-upon-Thames, the character was performed by a woman who received a shilling each year for her trouble. In Braithwaite's Strappado for the Divell, 1615, p. 63, is the following passage:—

——— "As for his bloud,  
He says he can deriv't from Robin Hood  
And his May-Marian, and I thinke he may,  
For's mother plaid May-Marian t'other day."

Douce, however, considers the character of Marian as a dramatic fiction: "None of the materials," he observes, "that constitute the more authentic history of Robin Hood, prove the existence of such a character in the shape of his mistress. There is a pretty French pastoral drama of the eleventh or twelfth century, entitled *Le Jeu de Berger et de la Bergère*,

<sup>1</sup> In Coates's History of Reading, 1802, p. 220, in the Churchwardens' Accounts of St. Lawrence parish is the following entry: "1531. It. for ffyve ells of canyas for a cote for Made Maryon, at iij<sup>d</sup>. ob. the ell., xvij<sup>d</sup>. ob."

in which the principal characters are *Robin* and *Marion*, a shepherd and shepherdess. Warton thought that our English *Marian* might be illustrated from this composition; but Ritson is unwilling to assent to this opinion, on the ground that the French *Robin* and *Marion* are not the 'Robin and *Marian* of Sherwood.' Yet Warton probably meant no more than that the name of *Marian* had been suggested from the above drama, which was a great favourite among the common people in France, and performed much about the season at which the May-games were celebrated in England. The great intercourse between the countries might have been the means of importing this name amidst an infinite variety of other matters; and there is indeed no other mode of accounting for the introduction of a name which never occurs in the page of English history. The story of *Robin Hood* was, at a very early period, of a dramatic cast; and it was perfectly natural that a principal character should be transferred from one drama to another. It might be thought, likewise, that the English *Robin* deserved his *Marian* as well as the other. The circumstance of the French *Marian* being acted by a boy contributes to support the above opinion; the part of the English character having been personated, though not always, in like manner."

After the *Morris* degenerated into a piece of coarse buffoonery, and *Maid Marian* was personated by a clown, this once elegant *Queen of May* obtained the name of *Malkin*. To this *Beaumont* and *Fletcher* allude in *Monsieur Thomas* :—

"Put on the shape of order and humanity,  
Or you must marry *Malkyn*, the May lady."

*Percy* and *Steevens* agree in making *Maid Marian* the mistress of *Robin Hood*. It appears from the old play of the *Downfall of Robert Earl of Huntingdon*, 1601, that *Maid Marian* was originally a name assumed by *Matilda*, the daughter of *Robert Lord Fitzwalter*, while *Robin Hood* remained in a state of outlawry :

"Next 'tis agreed (if thereto shee agree)  
That faire *Matilda* henceforth change her name;  
And while it is the chance of *Robin Hood*  
To live in *Sherewodde* a poore outlaw's life,  
She by *Maid Marian's* name be only call'd

*Mat.* I am contented; reade on, little *John*;  
Henceforth let me be nam'd *Maide Marian*."

This lady was poisoned by King John at Dunmow Priory, after he had made several fruitless attempts on her chastity. Drayton has written her legend.

[" In this our spacious isle I think there is not one,  
But he hath heard some talk of him [Hood] and Little John;  
Of Tuck, the merry Friar, which many a sermon made  
In praise of Robin Hood, his outlaws and their trade;  
Of Robin's mistress dear, his loved Marian,  
Was sovereign of the woods, chief lady of the game;  
Her clothes tuck'd to the knee, and dainty braided hair,  
With bow and quiver arm'd."]

*Drayton's Polyolbion, Song 26.*

So also Warner, in Albion's England,—

" Tho' Robin Hood, liell John, Frier Tucke,  
And Marian deftly play;  
And lord and ladie gang till kirke  
With lads and lasses gay."]

Waldron, in his Description of the Isle of Man, (Works, p. 154,) tells us that the month of May is there every year ushered in with the following ceremony: " In almost all the great parishes, they choose from among the daughters of the most wealthy farmers a young maid for the *Queen of May*. She is drest in the gayest and best manner they can, and is attended by about twenty others, who are called maids of honour: she has also a young man who is her captain, and has under his command a good number of inferior officers. In opposition to her is the *Queen of Winter*, who is a man dressed in woman's clothes, with woollen hoods, furr tippets, and loaded with the warmest and heaviest habits one upon another: in the same manner are those who represent her attendants drest, nor is she without a captain and troop for her defence. Both being equipt as proper emblems of the beauty of the Spring, and the deformity of the Winter, they set forth from their respective quarters; the one preceded by violins and flutes, the other with the rough musick of the tongs and cleavers. Both companies march till they meet on a common, and then their trains engage in a mock battle. If the Queen of Winter's forces get the better, so far as to take the Queen of May prisoner, she is ransomed for as much as pays the expences of the day. After this ceremony, Winter and her company retire, and divert themselves in a barn, and

the others remain on the green, where, having danced a considerable time, they conclude the evening with a feast: the Queen at one table with her maids, the Captain with his troop at another. There are seldom less than fifty or sixty persons at each board, but not more than three knives."

Douce says, "It appears that the Lady of the May was sometimes carried in procession on men's shoulders; for Stephen Batman, speaking of the Pope and his ceremonies, states that he is carried on the backs of four deacons, 'after the manner of carying Whytepot Queenes in Western May Games.'" He adds, "There can be no doubt that the Queen of May is the legitimate representative of the Goddess Flora in the Roman Festival."

In the Gentleman's Magazine for Oct. 1793, p. 188, there is a curious anecdote of Dr. Geddes, the well-known translator of the Bible, who, it should seem, was fond of innocent festivities. He was seen in the summer of that year, "*mounted on the poles behind the Queen of the May at Marsden Fair, in Oxfordshire.*"

[A very curious tract appeared in 1609, entitled, 'Old Meg of Herefordshire for a Maid Marian, and Hereford Towne for a Morris Dance, or twelve Morris dancers in Herefordshire of twelve hundred years old.' It gives us, however, very few particulars respecting the manner of conducting the morris, the humour of the author being chiefly occupied with the extreme age of the performers. "And howe doe you like this Morris dance of Herefordshire? Are they not brave olde youths? Have they not the right footing? the true tread? comely lifeting up of one lëgge, and active bestowing of the other? Kemp's morris to Norwich was no more to this than a galliard on the common stage at the end of an old dead comedie is to a caranto daunced on the ropes."]

#### ROBIN HOOD.

Bishop Latimer, in his sixth sermon before King Edward VI., mentions Robin Hood's Day, kept by country people in memory of him. "I came once myself," says he, "to a place, riding a journey homeward from London, and sent word overnight into the town that I would preach there in the morning, because it was a holy-day, and I took my horse and my

company and went thither (I thought I should have found a great company in the church); when I came there, the church door was fast locked. I tarried there half an hour and more; at last the key was found, and one of the parish comes to me and says: 'This is a busy day with us, we cannot heare you; this is Robin Hoode's daye, the parish is gone abroad to gather for Robin Hoode.' I thought my rochet should have been regarded, though I were not: but it would not serve, but was fayne to give place to Robin Hoode's men."<sup>1</sup>

We read, in Skene's *Regiam Majestatem*, "Gif anie provest, baillie, counsell, or communitie, chuse *Robert Hude*, litell John, Abbat of Unreason, *Queens of Maii*, the chusers sall tyne their friedome for five zeares; and sall bee punished at the King's will; and the acceptor of sick ane office salbe banished furth of the realme." And under "pecuniall crimes,"—"all persons, quha a landwort, or within burgh, chuses *Robert Hude*, sall pay ten pounds, and sall be warded induring the King's pleasure."<sup>2</sup>

Douce thinks "the introduction of Robin Hood into the celebration of May, probably suggested the addition of a *King* or *Lord of May*." The *Summer King* and *Queen*, or *Lord* and *Lady of the May*, however, are characters of very high antiquity. In the Synod at Worcester, A.D. 1240, can. 38, a strict command was given, "Ne intersint ludis inhonestis nec

<sup>1</sup> In Coates's History of Reading, p. 214, in the Churchwardens' Accounts of St. Lawrence Parish, 1499, is the following article: "It. rec. of the *gaderyng* of Robyn-hod, xixs." In the Churchwardens' Accounts of St. Helen's, Abingdon, 1566, we find eighteen pence charged for setting up Robin Hood's bower. See Nichols's Illustrations of Ancient Manners and Expences, p. 143.

<sup>2</sup> Ihre, in his Suio-Gothic Glossary, makes the following mention of the King or Lord of May upon the Continent:—"Maigrefwe dicebatur, qui mense Maio serto floreo redimitus solenni pompa per plateas et vicos circumducebatur. Commemorant Historici, Gustavum I. Suionum Regem anno 1526, sub nundinis Eriicianis vel d. 18. Maii ejusmodi *Comitem Majum* creasse Johannem Magnum, Archiep. Upsaliensem. Et quum moris esset, ut Comes hic imaginarius satellitium, quod eum stipaverat, convivio exciperet, fecit id Johannes non sine ingenti impensa, ut ipse in Historia Metropolitana conqueritur. Conf. Westenhielms Hist. Gust. I. ad annum, necnon Tegel in Historia hujus Reg. Part. 1. In Anglia quoque ejusmodi Reges et Reginae Majales floribus ornati a juventute olim creabantur, quo facto circa perticam eminentiorem, nostris Maistang dictam, choreas ducebant, et varios alios ludos exercebant." Tom. ii. p. 118, sub v.



sustineant *ludos fieri de rege et regina*, nec arietes levare, nec palestras publicas.”<sup>1</sup>

Lysons, in his extracts from the Churchwardens’ and Chamberlains’ Accounts at Kingston-upon Thames, affords us some curious particulars of a sport called the “Kyngham,” or King-game. “Be yt in mynd, that the 19 yere of King Harry the 7, at the geving out of the Kynggam by Harry Bower and Harry Nycol, cherchewardens, amounted clerely to £4. 2s. 6d. of that same game.

£ s. d.

“ Mem. That the 27 day of Joun, a°. 21 Kyng H. 7, that we, Adam Bakhous and Harry Nycol, hath made account for the Kenggam, that same tym don Wylm Kempe, <i>Kenge</i> , and Joan Whytebrede, <i>quen</i> , and all costs deducted . . . . .			4	5	0
23 Hen. 7. Paid for whet and malt and vele and motton and pygges and ger and coks for the Kyngam . . .			0	33	0
To the taberare . . . . .			0	6	8
To the leutare . . . . .			0	2	0
1 Hen. 8. Paid out of the Churche-box at Walton Kyngham . . . . .			0	3	6
——— Paid to Robert Neyle for goyng to Wyndesore for maister doctor’s horse agaynes the Kyngham day . . .			0	4	0
——— For bakyng the Kyngham brede . . . . .			0	0	6
——— To a laborer for bering home of the geere after the Kyngham was don . . . . .			0	1	0”

The contributions to the celebration of the same game, Lysons observes, in the neighbouring parishes, show that the Kyngham was not confined to Kingston. In another quotation from the same accounts, 24 Hen. VII., the “cost of the *Kyngham* and *Robyn-hode*” appears in one entry, viz.

£ s. d.

“ A kylderkin of 3 halfpennye bere and a kilderkin of sing-gyl bere . . . . .			0	2	4
7 bushels of whete . . . . .			0	6	3
2 bushels and $\frac{1}{2}$ of rye . . . . .			0	1	8
3 shepe . . . . .			0	5	0
A lamb . . . . .			0	1	4
2 calvys . . . . .			0	5	4
6 pygges . . . . .			0	2	0
3 bushell of colys . . . . .			0	0	3
The coks for their labour . . . . .			0	1	11 $\frac{1}{2}$ ”

<sup>1</sup> [This passage is quoted by Kennett, in his Glossary, p. 15 in his explanation of the quintain.]

The clear profits, 15 Henry VIII. (the last time Lysons found it mentioned), amounted to £9 10s. 6d., a very considerable sum for that period.

In a comedy by Beaumont and Fletcher, entitled the Knight of the burning Pestle, 1613, Rafe, one of the characters, appears as Lord of the May:

"And, by the common-councell of my fellows in the Strand,  
With gilded staff, and crossed skarfe, the May-Lord here I stand."

He adds:

"The Morrice rings while Hobby Horse doth foot it featously;"  
and, addressing the group of citizens assembled around him,  
"from the top of Conduit-head," he says:

"And lift aloft your velvet heads, and, slipping of your gowne,  
With bells on legs, and napkins cleane unto your shoulders tide,  
With scarfs and garters as you please, and hey for our town cry'd:  
March out and shew your willing minds by twenty and by twenty,  
To Hogsdon or to Newington, where ale and cakes are plenty.  
And let it nere be said for shame, that we, the youths of London,  
Lay thrumming of our caps at home, and left our custome undone.  
Up then, I say, both young and old, both man and maid, a Maying,  
With drums and guns that bounce aloude, and merry taber playing."

In Sir David Dalrymple's extracts from the Book of the Universal Kirk, in the year 1576, Robin Hood is styled *King of May*.

[The following curious account is extracted from Stow's Survey of London, 1603, p. 98: "In the moneth of May, namely on May-day in the morning, every man, except impediment, would walke into the sweete meadowes and greene woods, there to rejoyce their spirites with the beauty and savour of sweete flowers, and with the harmony of birds, praysing God in their kind, and for example hereof, Edward Hall hath noted that K. Henry the Eight, as in the 3. of his raigne and divers other yeares, so namely in the seaventh of his raigne, on May-day in the morning, with Queene Katheren his wife, accompanied with many lords and ladies, rode a Maying from Greenwich to the high ground of Shooters Hill, whereas they passed by the way, they espied a companie of tall yeomen cloathed all in greene, with greene whoodes, and with bowes and arrowes to the number of two hundred. One, being their chieftaine, was called Robin Hoode, who required the king and his companie to stay and see his men

shoote, whereunto the king graunting, Robin Hoode whistled, and all the 200 archers shot off, loosing all at once, and when he whistled againe, they likewise shot againe, their arrowes whistled by craft of the head, so that the noyse was straunge and loude, which greatly delighted the king, queene, and their companie. Moreover, this Robin Hoode desired the king and queene, with their retinue, to enter the greene wood, where, in harbours made of boughes and decked with flowers, they were set and served plentifully with venison and wine by Robin Hoode and his meynie, to their great contentment, and had other pageants and pastimes." This description has been already slightly alluded to.]

#### FRIAR TUCK.

Tollett describes this character upon his window, as in the full clerical tonsure, with a chaplet of white and red beads in his right hand : and, expressive of his professed humility, his eyes are cast upon the ground. His corded girdle and his russet habit denote him to be of the Franciscan Order, or one of the Grey Friars. His stockings are red ; his red girdle is ornamented with a golden twist, and with a golden tassel. At his girdle hangs a wallet for the reception of provision, the only revenue of the mendicant orders of religious, who were named Walleteers, or Budget-hearers. Steevens supposes this Morris Friar designed for Friar Tuck, chaplain to Robin Hood, as King of May. He is mentioned by Drayton, in lines already quoted at p. 257.

He is known to have formed one of the characters in the May-games during the reign of Henry the Eighth, and had been probably introduced into them at a much earlier period. From the occurrence of this name on other occasions, there is good reason for supposing that it was a sort of generic appellation for any friar, and that it originated from the dress of the order, which was *tucked* or folded at the waist by means of a cord or girdle. Thus Chaucer, in his Prologue to the Canterbury Tales, says of the Reve :

" *Tucked* he was, as is a frere aboute :"

and he describes one of the friars in the Sompnour's Tale :

" With scrippe and tipped staff, *y-tucked* hie."

This Friar maintained his situation in the Morris under the

reign of Elizabeth, being thus mentioned in Warner's Albion's England :

Tho' Robin Hood, litell John, *frier Tucke*, and Marian, deftly play :  
but is not heard of afterwards. In Ben Jonson's Masque of Gipsies, the clown takes notice of his omission in the dance :  
" There is no Maid Marian nor Friar amongst them, which is a surer mark."

The Friar's coat, as appears from some of the extracts of Churchwardens' and Chamberlains' Accounts of Kingston, already quoted, was generally of russet. In an ancient drama, called the Play of Robin Hood, very proper to be played in May-games, a friar, whose name is Tuck, is one of the principal characters. He comes to the forest in search of Robin Hood, with an intention to fight him, but consents to become chaplain to his lady.

#### THE FOOL.

Tollett, describing the Morris-dancers in his window, calls this the counterfeit Fool, that was kept in the royal palace, and in all great houses, to make sport for the family. He appears with all the badges of his office ; *the bauble in his hand, and a coxcomb hood, with asses' ears, on his head*. The top of the hood rises into the form of a cock's neck and head, with a bell at the latter : and Minshew's Dictionary, 1627, under the word Cock's-comb, observes, that " natural idiots and fools have [accustomed] and still do accustome themselves to weare in their cappes cocke's feathers, or a hat with the necke and head of a cocke on the top, and a bell thereon." His hood is blue, guarded or edged with yellow at its scalloped bottom ; his doublet is red, striped across, or rayed, with a deeper red, and edged with yellow ; his girdle yellow ; his left-side hose yellow, with a red shoe ; and his right-side hose blue, soled with red leather.<sup>1</sup>

In the Churchwardens' Accounts of the parish of St. Helen's,

<sup>1</sup> There is in Olaus Magnus, 1555, p. 524, a delineation of a Fool, or Jester, with several bells upon his habit, with a bauble in his hand ; and he has on his head a hood with asses' ears, a feather, and the resemblance of the comb of a cock. It seems, from the Prologue to the play of King Henry the Eighth, that Shakespeare's Fools should be dressed " in a long motley coat guarded with yellow."

in Abingdon, Berkshire, from Phil. & Mar., to 34 Eliz., the *Morrice* bells are mentioned: 1560,—“For two dossin of Morres bells.” As these appear to have been purchased by the community, we may suppose the diversion of the Morris-dance was constantly practised at their public festivals. “Bells for the dancers” have been already noticed in the Churchwardens’ Accounts of Kingston-upon-Thames: and they are mentioned in those of St. Mary-at-Hill, in the city of London.

Morrice-dancing, *with bells on the legs*, was common in Oxfordshire, and the adjacent counties, on May-day, Holy Thursday, and Whitsun Ales, attended by the Fool, or, as he was generally called, the Squire, and also a lord and lady; the latter, most probably, the Maid Marian mentioned in Mr. Tollett’s note: nor was the Hobby-horse forgot. The custom is by no means obsolete.

In the Knave of Hearts we read,—

“My *sleeves* are like some Morris-dancing fello,  
My stockings, *idiot-like, red, greene, yellow.*”

Steevens observes: “When fools were kept for diversion in great families, they were distinguished by a calf-skin coat, which had the buttons down the back; and this they wore that they might be known for fools, and escape the resentment of those whom they provoked with their waggeries. The custom is still preserved in Ireland; and the Fool, in any of the legends which the mummers act at Christmas, always appears in a calf’s or cow’s skin.”

“The properties belonging to this strange personage,” says Strutt, “in the early times, are little known at present; they were such, however, as recommended him to the notice of his superiors, and rendered his presence a sort of requisite in the houses of the opulent. According to the illuminators of the thirteenth century, he bears the squalid appearance of a wretched idiot, wrapped in a blanket which scarcely covers his nakedness, holding in one hand a stick, with an inflated bladder attached to it by a cord, which answered the purpose of a bauble. If we view him in his more improved state, where his clothing is something better, yet his tricks<sup>1</sup> are so

<sup>1</sup> “In one instance he is biting the tail of a dog, and seems to place his fingers upon his body, as if he were stopping the holes of a flute, and

exceedingly barbarous and vulgar, that they would disgrace the most despicable Jack-pudding that ever exhibited at Bartholomew Fair: and even when he was more perfectly equipped in his party-coloured coat and hood, and completely decorated with bells,<sup>1</sup> his improvements are of such a nature as seem to add but little to his respectability, much less qualify him as a companion for kings and noblemen. In the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries the fool, or more properly the jester, was a man of some ability; and, if his character has been strictly drawn by Shakespeare and other dramatic writers, the entertainment he afforded consisted in witty retorts and sarcastical reflections; and his licence seems, upon such occasions, to have been very extensive. Sometimes, however, these gentlemen overpassed the appointed limits, and they were, therefore, corrected or discharged. The latter misfortune happened to Archibald Armstrong, jester to King Charles the First. The wag happened to pass a severe jest upon Laud, Archbishop of Canterbury, which so highly offended the supercilious prelate, that he procured an order from the King in council for his discharge.”<sup>2</sup>

probably moved them as the animal altered its cry. The other is riding on a stick with a bell, having a blown bladder attached to it.”

<sup>1</sup> “This figure,” referred to by Strutt, “has a stick surmounted with a bladder, if I mistake not, which is in lieu of a bauble, which we frequently see representing a fool’s head, with hood and bells, and a cock’s comb upon the hood, very handsomely carved.” William Summers, jester to Henry the Eighth, was habited “in a motley jerkin, with motley hosen.”—*History of Jack of Newbury*.

<sup>2</sup> The order for Archy’s discharge was as follows: “It is, this day, (March 11, 1637,) ordered by his Majesty, with the advice of the board, that Archibald Armstrong, the King’s Fool, for certain scandalous words, of a high nature, spoken by him against the Lord Archbishop of Canterbury, his Grace, and proved to be uttered by him by two witnesses, shall have his coat pulled over his head, and be discharged the king’s service, and banished the court; for which the Lord Chamberlain of the King’s household is prayed and required to give order to be executed.” And immediately the same was put in execution.—*Rushworth’s Collections*, part 2, vol. i. p. 471. The same authority, p. 470, says, “It so happened that, on the 11th of the said March, that Archibald, the King’s Fool, said to his Grace the Archbishop of Canterbury, as he was going to the council-table, ‘Whea’s feule now? Doth not your Grace hear the news from Striveling about the Liturgy?’ with other words of reflection. This was presently complained of to the council, which produced the ensuing order.”

## SCARLET, STOKESLEY, AND LITTLE JOHN.

These appear to have been Robin Hood's companions, from the following old ballad :—

“ I have heard talk of Robin Hood,  
                                 Derry, Derry, Derry down,  
 And of brave *Little John*,  
 Of Friar Tuck and *Will Scarlet*,  
*Stokesley* and Maid Marrian,  
                                 Hey down,” &c.

Among the extracts given by Lysons, from the Churchwardens' and Chamberlains' Accounts of Kingston-upon-Thames, an entry has been already quoted “ for Little John's cote.” Douce says, Little John “ is first mentioned, together with Robin Hood, by Fordun, the Scottish historian, who wrote in the fourteenth century (*Scotichron.* ii. 104), and who speaks of the celebration of the story of these persons in the theatrical performances of his time, and of the minstrels' songs relating to them, which he says the common people preferred to all other romances.”

## TOM THE PIPER, WITH TABOUR AND PIPE.

Among the extracts already quoted in a note from Lysons's *Environs of London*, there is one entry which shows that the Piper was sent (probably to make collections) round the country. Tollett, in the description of his window, says, to prove No. 9 to be Tom the Piper, Steevens has very happily quoted these lines from Drayton's third Eclogue :—

“ Myself above Tom Piper to advance,  
     Who so bestirs him in the Morris-dance,  
                                 For penny wage.”

His tabour, tabour-stick, and pipe attest his profession; the feather in his cap, his sword, and silver-tinctured shield<sup>1</sup> may denote him to be a squire-minstrel, or a minstrel of the superior order. Chaucer, 1721, p. 181, says: “ Minstrels

<sup>1</sup> Douce says: “ What Mr. Tollett has termed his *silver shield* seems a mistake for the lower part, or flap, of his stomacher.”—*Illustr. of Shakspeare* ii. 463.

used a red hat." Tom Piper's bonnet is red, faced or turned up with yellow, his doublet blue, the sleeves blue, turned up with yellow, something like red muffetees at his wrists; over his doublet is a red garment, like a short cloak with arm-holes, and with a yellow cape; his hose red, and garnished across and perpendicularly on the thighs with a narrow yellow lace. His shoes are brown.

### THE HOBBY-HORSE.

Tollett, in his description of the Morris-dancers in his window, is induced to think the famous Hobby-horse to be the King of the May, though he now appears as a juggler and a buffoon, from the crimson foot-cloth,<sup>1</sup> fretted with gold, the golden bit, the purple bridle, with a golden tassel, and studded with gold, the man's purple mantle with a golden border, which is latticed with purple, his golden crown, purple cap, with a red feather and with a golden knop. "Our Hobby," he adds, "is a spirited horse of pasteboard, in which the master dances and displays tricks of legerdemain, such as the threading of the needle, the mimicking of the whigh-hie, and the daggers in the nose, &c., as Ben Jonson acquaints us, and thereby explains the swords in the man's cheeks. What is stuck in the horse's mouth I apprehend to be a ladle, ornamented with a ribbon. Its use was to receive the spectators' pecuniary donations. The colour of the Hobby-horse is reddish-white, like the beautiful blossom of the peach-tree. The man's coat, or doublet, is the only one upon the window that has buttons upon it; and the right side of it is yellow, and the left red."

In the old play of the Vow-Breaker, or the Fayre Maid of Clifton, 1636, by William Sampson, is the following dialogue between Miles, the Miller of Ruddington, and Ball, which throws great light upon this now obsolete character:—

<sup>1</sup> The foot-cloth, however, was used by the fool. In Braithwaite's *Strappado* for the Divell, we read:—

"Erect our aged fortunes, make them shine,  
Not like *•Foole in's foot-cloath*, but like Time  
Adorn'd with true experiments," &c.



"*Ball.* But who shall play the Hobby-horse? Master Major?

"*Miles.* I hope I looke as like a Hobby-horse as Master Major. I have not liv'd to these yeares, but a man woo'd thinke I should be old enough and wise enough to play the Hobby-horse as well as ever a Major on 'em all. Let the Major play the Hobby-horse among his brethren, an he will; I hope our towne ladds cannot want a Hobby-horse. Have I practic'd my reines, my carree'res, my pranckers, my ambles, my false trotts, my smooth ambles, and Canterbury paces, and shall Master Major put me besides the Hobby-horse? Have I borrowed the fore horse-bells, his plumes, and braveries, nay, had his mane new shorne and frizl'd, and shall the Major put me besides the Hobby-horse? Let him hobby-horse at home, and he will. Am I not going to buy ribbons and toyes of sweet Ursula for the *Marian*, and shall I not play the Hobby-horse?

"*Ball.* What shall Joshua doe?

"*Miles.* Not know of it, by any meanes; hee'l keepe more stir with the Hobby-horse then he did with the Pipers at Tedbury Bull-running: provide thou for the *Dragon*, and leave me for a Hobby-horse.

"*Ball.* Feare not, I'll be a fiery *Dragon*." And afterwards, when Boote askes him: "*Miles*, the Miller of Ruddington, gentleman and souldier, what make you here?"

"*Miles.* Alas, sir, to borrow a few ribbandes, bracelets, eare-rings, wyer-tyers, and silke girdles and hand-kerchers for a *Morice*, and a show before the *Queene*.

"*Boote.* Miles, you came to steale my neece.

"*Miles.* Oh Lord! Sir, I came to furnish the Hobby-horse.

"*Boote.* Get into your Hobby-horse gallop, and be gon then, or I'll *Moris*-dance you—*Mistris*, waite you on me. [*Exit.*

"*Ursula.* Farewell, good Hobby-horse.—*Weehee.*" [*Exit.*

Douce informs us, that the earliest vestige now remaining of the Hobby-horse is in the painted window at Betley, already described. The allusions to the omission of the Hobby-horse are frequent in the old plays; and the line,

For O, for O, the Hobby-horse is forgot,'

is termed by Hamlet an *epitaph*, which Theobald supposed, with great probability, to have been satirical.

[Compare also Ben Jonson,—

[" But see, the Hobby-horse is forgot.  
Fool, it must be your lot  
To supply his want with faces,  
And some other buffon graces."]

• A scene in Beaumont and Fletcher's *Women Pleased*, act iv., best shows the sentiments of the Puritans on this occasion.

[The following lines occur in a poem on London, in MS. Harl. 3910 :—

• " In Fleet strete then I heard a shoote :  
I putt off my hatt, and I made no staye,  
And when I came unto the rowte,  
Good Lord ! I heard a taber playe,

For so, God save mee ! a Morrys-daunce :  
Oh ! ther was sport alone for mee,  
To see the *Hobby-horse* how he did prounce  
Among the gingling company.

I proffer'd them money for their coats,  
But my conscience had remorse,  
For my father had no oates,  
And I must have had the Hobbie-horse." ]

• " Whoever," says Douce, " happens to recollect the manner in which Bayes's troops, in the Rehearsal, are exhibited on the stage, will have a tolerably correct notion of a Morris Hobby-horse. Additional remains of the Pyrrhic, or sword-dance, are preserved in the daggers stuck in the man's cheeks, which constituted one of the *hocus-pocus* or *legerdemain* tricks practised by this character, among which were the threading of a needle, and the transferring of an egg from one hand to the other, called by Ben Jonson, in his *Every Man out of his Humour*, *the travels of the egg*. To the horse's mouth was suspended a ladle, for the purpose of gathering money from the spectators. In later times the fool appears to have performed this office, as may be collected from Nashe's play of *Summer's last Will and Testament*, where this stage-direction occurs : ' Ver goes in and fetcheth out the Hobby-

horse and the Morrice-daunce, who daunce about.' Ver the says: 'About, about, lively, put your horse to it, reyne him harder; jerke him with your wand, sit fast, sit fast, man *Foole, hold up your ladle there.*' Will Summers is made to say, 'You friend with the Hobby-horse, goe not too fast, for fear of wearing out my lord's tyle-stones with your hobnayles.' Afterwards there enter three clowns and three maides who dance the Morris, and at the same time sing the following song:—

' Trip and goe, heave and hoe,  
Up and downe, to and fro,  
From the towne to the grove  
Two and two, let us rove,  
A Maying, a playing;  
Love hath no gainsaying:  
So merrily trip and goe.'

Lord Orford, in his Catalogue of English Engravers, under the article of Peter Stent, has described two paintings at Lord Fitzwilliam's, on Richmond Green, which came out of the old neighbouring palace. They were executed by Vinckenboom, about the end of the reign of James I., and exhibit views of the above palace: in one of these pictures a Morris-dance is introduced, consisting of seven figures, viz. "a fool, a Hobby-horse, a piper, a Maid Marian, and three other dancers, the rest of the figures being spectators." Of these, the first four and one of the dancers, Douce has reduced in a plate from a tracing made by the late Captain Grose. The fool has an inflated bladder, or eel-skin, with a ladle at the end of it, and with this he is collecting money. The piper is pretty much in his original state; but the Hobby-horse wants the legerdemain apparatus, and Maid Marian is not remarkable for the elegance of her person.

A short time before the revolution in France, the May-games and Morris-dance were celebrated in many parts of that country, accompanied by a fool and a *Hobby-horse*. The latter was termed *un'chevalet*; and, if the authority of Minsheu be not questionable, the Spaniards had the same character under the name of *tarasca*.<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> [A great deal of the above is literally transcribed from Douce's Illustrations of Shakespeare.]

## LOW SUNDAY.

[A CURIOUS volume of sermons, printed in 1652, is entitled, 'The Christian Sodality, or Catholic Hive of Bees sucking the honey of the Church's prayers from the blossoms of the Word of God, blown out of the Epistles and Gospels of the divine service throughout the year. Collected by the puny bee of all the hive, not worthy to be named otherwise than by these elements of his name, F. P.' The author, in his sermon for *White* or *Low* Sunday, the first Sunday after Easter, thus writes:—"This day is called *White* or *Low* Sunday, because, in the primitive Church, those neophytes that on *Easter-Eve* were baptised and clad in *white* garments did to-day put them off, with this admonition, that they were to keep within them a perpetual candour of spirit, signified by the *Agnus Dei*<sup>1</sup> hung about their necks, which, falling down upon their breasts, put them in mind what innocent lambs they must be, now that, of sinful, high, and haughty men, they were, by baptism, made *low* and little children of Almighty God, such as ought to retain in their manners and lives the Paschal feasts which they had accomplished." Other writers have supposed that it was called *Low* Sunday because it is the *lowest* or latest day that is allowed for satisfying of the *Easter* obligation, viz. the worthily receiving the blessed Eucharist. The former, however, appears the most probable reason for the designation of *Low* Sunday, and may be more correct and better founded than other speculations which were advanced. For certainly, in ancient Teutonic, *lowe* signifies a flame, and to *lowe* signifies to burst into flame or light. It may be, too, that in England the Sunday in question was never actually called *White*, but *Low* Sunday. The author, however, of the *Christian Sodality*, says, "it is called *White* Sunday, or *Low* Sunday." If so, the designation *white*, as *Dominica in albis*, was naturally traceable to the fact of the neophytes that day putting off the *white* garments which they received at their baptism on Holy Saturday; and

<sup>1</sup> [*Agnus Dei* is the name given to *wax* cakes bearing the impression of a lamb carrying the standard of the cross, solemnly blessed by the Pope on the Low Sunday following his consecration, and every seven years after; to be distributed to the people.]

the epithet *low*, alluded to the newness of life, which neophytes were exhorted to cultivate: they had been proud and haughty: now they must be *low*, little, humble, mortified, &c. Another name for the Sunday in question is *Quasimodo* Sunday, from the first word in Latin opening the introit of the mass—"Like new-born infants," &c. The Greek church also designates it the *new* (καινη) Sunday, in allusion to the newness of life preached to the neophytes. These facts are noticed as tending to show that a prevailing thought, which may have been generative of the appellation of the Sunday, was the *newness of life* then preached. Hence *Low* Sunday. You were, neophytes, high and proud; you must now be *low* and humble.—*Literary Gazette.*]

---

## ST. URBAN'S DAY.

MAY 25.

UNDER St. Paul's Day, I have shown that it is customary in many parts of Germany to drag the image of St. Urban to the river, if on the day of his feast it happens to be foul weather. Aubanus tells us, that "upon St. Urban's Day the vintners and masters of vineyards set a table either in the market-stead, or in some other open and public place, and covering it with fine napery, and strewing upon it green leaves and sweete flowers, do place upon the table the image of that holy bishop, and then if the day be cleare and faire they crown the image with greate store of wine; but if the weather prove rugged and rainie, they cast filth, mire, and puddle-water upon it; persuading themselves that, if that day be faire and calm, their grapes, which then begin to flourish, will prove good that year; but if it be stormie and tempestuous, they shall have a bad vintage." (p. 282.) The same anecdote is related in the *Regnum Papisticum* of Naogeorgus.

---

## ROYAL OAK DAY.

ON the 29th of May, the anniversary of the Restoration of Charles II., it is still customary, especially in the North of England, for the common people to wear in their hats the leaves of the oak, which are sometimes covered on the occasion with leaf-gold. This is done, as everybody knows, in commemoration of the marvellous escape of that monarch from those that were in pursuit of him, who passed under the very oak-tree in which he had secreted himself after the decisive battle of Worcester.

"May the 29th," says the author of the *Festa Anglo-Romana*, "is celebrated upon a double account; first, in commemoration of the birth of our sovereign king Charles the Second, the princely son of his royal father Charles the First of happy memory, and Mary the daughter of Henry the Fourth, the French king, who was born the 29th day of May, 1630; and also, by Act of Parliament, 12 Car. II., by the passionate desires of the people, in memory of his most happy Restoration to his crown and dignity, after twelve years forced exile from his undoubted right, the crown of England, by barbarous rebels and regicides. And on the 8th of th's month his Majesty was with universal joy and great acclamations proclaimed in London and Westminster, and after throughout all his dominions. The 16th he came to the Hague; the 23rd, with his two brothers, embarked for England; and on the 25th he happily landed at Dover, being received by General Monk and some of the army; from whence he was, by several voluntary troops of the nobility and gentry, waited upon to Canterbury; and on the 29th, 1660, he made his magnificent entrance into that emporium of Europe, his stately and rich metropolis, the renowned City of London. On this very day also, 1662, the king came to Hampton Court with his queen Catherine, after his marriage at Portsmouth. This, as it is his birth-day, is one of his collar-days, without offering." • • •

"It was the custom, some years back, to decorate the monument of Richard Penderell (in the church-yard of St. Giles in the Fields, London), on the 29th of May, with oak-branches; but, in proportion to the decay of popularity in

kings, this practice has declined." (Caulfield's *Memoirs of Remarkable Persons*, p. 186.) Had Caulfield attributed the decline of this custom to the increasing distance of time from the event that first gave rise to it, he would perhaps have come much nearer to the truth. [It is to this day the practice to decorate the statue of Charles I. at Charing Cross with oak-leaves on this anniversary.]

I remember the boys at Newcastle-upon-Tyne had formerly a taunting rhyme on this occasion, with which they used to insult such persons as they met on this day who had not oak-leaves in their hats :

" Royal Oak,  
The Whigs to provoke."

There was a retort courteous by others, who contemptuously wore plane-tree leaves, which is of the same homely sort of stuff :

" Plane-tree leaves ;  
The Church-folk are thieves."

Puerile and low as these and such-like sarcasms may appear, yet they breathe strongly that party spirit which they were intended to promote, and which it is the duty of every good citizen and real lover of his country to endeavour to suppress. The party spirit on this occasion showed itself very early: for in the curious tract entitled *The Lord's loud Call to England*, published by H. Jessey, 1660, p. 29, we read of the following judgment, as related by the Puritans, on an old woman for her loyalty: "An antient poor woman went from Wapping to London to *buy flowers*, about the 6th or 7th of May, 1660, to make garlands for the day of the king's proclamation (that is, May 8th), to gather the youths together to dance for the garland; and when she had bought the flowers, and was going homewards, a cart went over part of her body, and bruised her for it, *just before the doors of such as she might vex thereby*. But since she remains in a great deal of miserie by the bruise she had gotten, and cried out, the devil! saying, the devil had owned her a shame, and now thus he had paid her. It's judged at the writing hereof that, she will never overgrow it."

I find a note too in my MS. collections, but forget the authority, to the following effect: "Two soldiers were whipped

almost to death, and turned out of the service, for *wearing boughs* in their hats on the 29th of May, 1716."

The Royal Oak was standing in Dr. Stukeley's time, inclosed with a brick wall, but almost cut away in the middle by travellers whose curiosity led them to see it. The king, after the Restoration, reviewing the place, carried some of the acorns, and set them in St. James's Park or Garden, and used to water them himself. "A bow-shoot from Boscobel-house," says Dr. Stukeley (*Itinerarium Curiosum*, 1724, iii. p. 57), "just by a horse-track passing through the wood, stood the Royal Oak, into which the king and his companion, Colonel Carlos, climbed by means of the hen-roost ladder, when they judg'd it no longer safe to stay in the house; the family reaching them victuals with the nuthook. The tree is now enclosed in with a brick wall, the inside whereof is covered with lawrel, of which we may say, as Ovid did of that before the Augustan palace, '*mediamque tuebere quercum.*' Close by its side grows a young thriving plant from one of its acorns. Over the door of the inclosure, I took this inscription in marble: '*Felicissimam arborem quam in asylum potentissimi Regis Caroli II. Deus O. M. per quem reges regnant hic crescere voluit, tam in perpetuam rei tantæ memoriam, quam specimen firmæ in reges fidei, muro cinctam posteris commendant Basilius et Jana Fitzherbert. Quercus amica Jovi.*'"

In *Carolina, or Loyal Poems*, by Thomas Shipman, 1683, p. 53, are the following thoughts on this subject:

- "Blest Charles then to an oak his safety owes;  
The Royal Oak! which now in songs shall live,  
Until it reach to Heaven with its boughs;  
Boughs that for loyalty shall garlands give.
- "Let celebrated wits, with laurels crown'd,  
And wreaths of bays, boast their triumphant brows;  
I will esteem myself far more renown'd  
In being honoured with these oaken boughs.
- "The Genii of the Druids hover'd here,  
Who under oaks did Britain's glories sing;  
Which, since, in Charles compleated did appear,  
They gladly came now to protect their king."

[At Tiverton, Devon, on the 29th of May, it is customary for a number of young men, dressed in the style of the seven-



teenth century, and armed with swords, to parade the streets, and gather contributions from the inhabitants. At the head of the procession walks a man called Oliver, dressed in black, with his face and hands smeared over with soot and grease, and his body bound by a strong cord, the end of which is held by one of the men to prevent his running too far. After these come another troop, dressed in the same style, each man bearing a large branch of oak; four others, carrying a kind of throne made of oaken boughs, on which a child is seated, bring up the rear. A great deal of merriment is excited among the boys at the pranks of Master Oliver, who capers about in a most ludicrous manner. Some of them amuse themselves by casting dirt, whilst others, more mischievously inclined, throw stones at him. But woe betide the young urchin who is caught! His face assumes a most awful appearance from the soot and grease with which Oliver begrimes it, whilst his companions, who have been lucky enough to escape his clutches, testify their pleasure by loud shouts and acclamations. In the evening the whole party have a feast, the expenses of which are defrayed by the collection made in the morning. This custom is probably as old as 1660.]

---

## WHITSUN-ALE.

FOR the church-ale, says Carew, in his Survey of Cornwall, p. 68, "two young men of the parish are yerely chosen by their last foregoers to be wardens, who, dividing the task, make collection among the parishioners of whatsoever provision it pleaseth them voluntarily to bestow. This they employ in brewing, baking, and other acates,<sup>1</sup> against Whitsontide; upon which holydays the neighbours meet at the church-house, and there merily feed on their owne victuals, contributing some petty portion to the stock, which, by many smalls, groweth to a meetly greatness: for there is enter-tayned a kind of emulation between these wardens, who, by his graciousness in gathering, and good husbandry in expending, can best advance the churches profit. Besides, the neighbour parishes at those times lovingly visit each one another,

<sup>1</sup> Provisions. Halliwell's Dictionary, p. 13.

and this way frankly spend their money together. The afternoones are consumed in such exercises as olde and yong folke (having leisure) doe accustomably weare out, the time withall. When the feast is ended, the wardens yeeld in their account to the parishioners; and such money as exceedeth the disbursement is layd up in store, to defray any extraordinary charges arising in the parish, or imposed on them for the good of the countrey, or the prince's service: neither of which commonly gripe so much, but that somewhat stil remaineth to cover the purse's bottom."

The Whitsun-ales have been already mentioned as common in the vicinity of Oxford. There lies before me, 'A serious dissuasive against Whitsun Ales, as they are commonly so called: or the public diversions and entertainments which are usual in the country at Whitsuntide. In a Letter from a Minister to his Parishioners, in the Deanery of Stow, Gloucestershire,' 4to, 1736. At page 8 we read: "These sports are attended usually with ludicrous gestures, and acts of foolery and buffoonery—but children's play, and what therefore grown-up persons should be ashamed of. Morris-dances, so called are nothing else but reliques of paganism. It was actually the manner of the heathens, among other their diversions, to dance after an antick way in their sacrifices and worship paid to their gods; as is the fashion of those who now-a-days dance round about their idol the *Maypole*, as they call it. Hence the ancient fathers of the Christian church, as they did rightly judge it to be sinful to observe any reliques of paganism, so they did accordingly, among other practices of the heathens, renounce Morris-dances." Our author adds in the Postscript: "What I have now been desiring you to consider, as touching the evil and pernicious consequences of *Whitsun Ales* among us, doth also obtain against *Dovers Meeting*, and other the noted places of publick resort of this nature in this country; and also against *Midsummer Ales* and *Mead-mowings*; and likewise against the ordinary violations of those festival seasons, commonly called *Wakes*. And these latter, in particular, have been oftentimes the occasion of the profanation of the Lord's Day, by the bodily exercise of wrestling and cudgel-playing, where they have been suffered to be practised on that holyday."

In Coates's History of Reading, 1802, p. 130, under Church-

wardens' Accounts, St. Mary's parish, we find the following:—  
 "1557. Item, payed to the Morrys Dauners and the Mynstrelles, mete and drink at Whytsontide, ijs. iiij*d*." Also, p. 216, Parish of St. Laurence, 1502,—It. payed to Will'm Stayn' for makynge up of the mayden's baner cloth, viij*d*. 1504. It. payed for bred and ale spent to the use of the church at Whitsontyd, ijs. vj*d*. ob. It. for wyne at the same tyme, xiiij*d*. 1505. It. rec. of the mayden's gaderyng at Whitsontyde by the tre at the church dore, clerly ijs. vj*d*. It. rec. of Richard Waren, for the tre at the church dore, iij*d*. Ibid. p. 378, Parish of St. Giles, 1535,—“Of the *Kyng play* at Whitsuntide, xxxvjs. viij*d*. This last entry probably alludes to something of the same kind with the Kyngham, already mentioned in p. 260. In p. 214 of Coates's History, parish of St. Laurence, we read: “1499. It. payed for horse mete to the horses for the kyngs of Colen on May-day, vj*d*.” A note adds: “This was a part of the pageant called the King-play, or King-game, which was a representation of the Wise Men's Offering, who are supposed by the Romish church to have been kings, and to have been interred at Cologne.” Then follows: “It. payed to mynstrells the same day, xij*d*.”

In Sir Richard Worsley's History of the Isle of Wight, p. 210, speaking of the parish of Whitwell, he tells us, that there is a lease in the parish chest, dated 1574, “of a house called the church house, held by the inhabitants of Whitwell, parishioners of Gatcombe, of the Lord of the manor, and demised by them to John Brode, in which is the following proviso: Provided always, that, if the Quarter shall need at any time to make a Quarter-Ale, or Church-Ale, for the maintenance of the chapel, that it shall be lawful for them to have the use of the said house, with all the rooms, both above and beneath, during their Ale.” It appears from a Sermon made at Blanford Forum, 1570, by William Kethe, that it was the custom at that time for the Church-Ales to be kept upon the Sabbath-day; which holy day, says our author, “the multitude call their revelyng day, which day is spent in bul-beatings, bearebeatings, bowlings, dicyng, cardyng, daunsynges, drunkenness, and whoredome, in so much, as men could not keepe their servauntes from lyeinge out of theyr owne houses the same Sabbath-day at night.”

“At present,” says Douce, quoting from Rudder, “the

Whitsun-ales are conducted in the following manner. Two persons are chosen, previously to the meeting, to be lord and lady of the ale, who dress as suitably as they can to the character they assume. A large empty barn, or some such building, is provided for the lord's hall, and fitted up with seats to accommodate the company. Here they assemble to dance and regale in the best manner their circumstances and the place will afford; and each young fellow treats his girl with a riband or favour. The lord and lady honour the hall with their presence, attended by the steward, sword-bearer, purse-bearer, and mace-bearer,<sup>1</sup> with their several badges or ensigns of office. They have likewise a train-bearer or page, and a fool or jester, drest in a party-coloured jacket, whose ribaldry and gesticulation contribute not a little to the entertainment of some part of the company. The lord's music, consisting of a pipe and tabor, is employed to conduct the dance. Some people think this custom is a commemoration of the ancient *Drink-lean*, a day of festivity formerly observed by the tenants and vassals of the lord of the fee within his manor; the memory of which, on account of the jollity of those meetings, the people have thus preserved ever since. The glossaries inform us that this *Drink-lean* was a contribution of tenants towards a potation or *Ale* provided to entertain the lord or his steward."<sup>2</sup>

[In *Pericles*, it is recorded of an old song, that ..

" It hath been sung at festivals,  
On ember eves and holy ales."

<sup>1</sup> [The mace is made of silk, finely plaited, with ribands on the top, and filled with spices and perfumes for such of the company to smell to as desire it.]

<sup>2</sup> Douce previously observes that, "concerning the etymology of the word *Ale* much pains have been taken, for one cannot call it learning. The best opinion, however, seems to be that, from its use in composition, it means nothing more than a feast or merry-making, as in the words *Leet-Ale*, *Lamb-Ale*, *Whitsun-Ale*, *Clerk-Ale*, *Bride-Ale*, *Church-Ale*, *Scot-Ale*, *Midsummer-Ale*, &c. At all these feasts ale appears to have been the predominant liquor, and it is exceedingly probable that from this circumstance the metonymy arose. Dr. Hicks informs us, that the Anglo-Saxon *Yeol*, the Dano-Saxon *Iol*, and the Icelandic *Ol*, respectively have the same meaning, and perhaps Christmas was called by our northern ancestors *Yule*, or the feast, by way of pre-eminence." He cites here Warton's *History of Poetry*, iii. 128, and Junius's *Etymologicon Anglicum*, voce *Yeol*. Douce is of opinion that Warton has confounded Church-Ales with Saints' Feasts.

And Ben Jonson says,—

“ All the neighbourhood, from old records,  
Of antique proverbs, drawn from *Whitsun lords*,  
And their authorities at wakes and ales,  
With country precedents, and old wives tales,  
We bring you now.”

The Whitson Lord is also alluded to by Sir Philip Sidney,—

“ Strephon, with leavy twigs of laurell tree,  
A garlant made, on temples for to weare,  
For he then chosen was the dignitie  
Of village lord that Whitsuntide to beare.”]

Stubbs, in his *Anatomic of Abuses*, 1585, p. 95, gives the following account of the Manner of Church-Ales in England: “ In certaine townes, where dronken Bacchus beares swaie, against Christmas and Easter, Whitsondaie, or some other tyme, the churchwardens of every parishe, with the consent of the whole parishe, provide halfe a score or twentie quarters of mault, whereof some they buy of the church stocke, and some is given them of the parishioners themselves, every one conferring somewhat, according to his abilitie; whiche maulte being made into very strong ale or bere, is sette to sale, either in the church or some other place assigned to that purpose. Then when this is set abroche, well is he that can gete the soonest to it, and spend the most at it. In this kinde of practice they continue sixe weekes, a quarter of a yeare, yea, halfe a yeare together. That money, they say, is to reparaire their churches and chappels with, to buy bookes for service, cuppes for the celebration of the Sacrament, surplusses for sir John, and such other necessities. And they maintaine other extraordinarie charges in their parish besides.”

At a vestry held at Brentford, in 1621, several articles were agreed upon with regard to the management of the parish stock by the chapelwardens. The preamble stated, that the inhabitants had for many years been accustomed to have meetings at Whitsontide, in their church-house and other places there, in friendly manner, to eat and drink together, and liberally to spend their monies, to the end neighbourly society might be maintained; and also a common stock raised for the repairs of the church, maintaining of orphans, placing poor children in service, and defraying other charges. In the

Accompts for the Whitsontide Ale, 1624, the gains are thus discriminated:—

	£	s.	d.
" Imprimis, cleared by the pigeon-holes . . .	4	19	0
— by hocking . . .	7	3	7
— by riffeling . . .	2	0	0
— by victualling . . .	8	0	2
	<hr/>		
	22	2	9"

The hocking occurs almost every year till 1640, when it appears to have been dropped. It was collected at Whitsuntide.

	£	s.	d.
" 1618. Gained with hocking at Whitsuntide .	16	12	3"

The other games were continued two years later. Riffeling is synonymous with raffling. (Lysons's Environs of London, ii. 55.) In p. 54 are the following extracts from the Chapelwardens' Account Books:

	£	s.	d.
" 1620. Paid for 6 boules . . . . .	0	0	8
— 6 tynn tokens . . . . .	0	0	6
— for a pair of pigeon holes . . .	0	1	6
1621. Paid to her that was LADY at Whitsontide, by cousent . . . . .	0	5	0
— Good wife Ansell for the pigeon holes . . .	0	1	6
— Paid for the Games . . . . .	1	1	0
1629. Received of Robert Bicklye, for the use of our Games . . . . .	0	2	0
— Of the said R. B. for a silver bar which was lost at Elyng . . . . .	0	3	6
1634. Paid for the silver Games . . . . .	0	11	8
1643. Paid to Thomas Powell for pigeon holes . . . . .	0	2	0"

The following occur in the Churchwardens' Books, at Chiswick:

	£	s.	d.
" 1622. Cleared at Whitsuntide . . . . .	5	0	0
— Paide for making a new pair of pigeing-holes . . . . .	0	2	6"

At a Court of the Manor of Edgware, in 1555, "it was presented that the butts at Edgware were very ruinous, and that the inhabitants ought to repair them, which was ordered to be done before the ensuing Whitsontide." Sir William

Blackstone says, that it was usual for the lord of this manor to provide a minstrel or piper for the diversion of the tenants while they were employed in his service.

In the Introduction to the Survey and Natural History of the North Division of the County of Wiltshire, by Aubrey, at p. 32, is the following curious account of Whitsun-Ales: "There were no rates for the poor in my grandfather's days; but for Kingston St. Michael (no small parish) the Church-Ale of Whitsuntide did the business. In every parish is (or was) a church-house, to which belonged spits, crocks, &c., utensils for dressing provision. Here the housekeepers met and were merry, and gave their charity. The young people were there too, and had dancing, bowling, shooting at butts, &c., the ancients sitting gravely by, and looking on. All things were civil, and without scandal. The Church-Ale is doubtless derived from the *Αγαπαι*, or Love Feasts, mentioned in the New Testament." He adds, "Mr. A. Wood assures that there were no almshouses, at least they were very scarce, before the Reformation; that over against Christchurch, Oxon, is one of the ancientest. In every church was a poor man's box, but I never remembered the use of it; nay, there was one at great inns, as I remember it was before the wars. These were the days when England was famous for the grey goose quills."

The following lines on Whitsunday occur in Barnaby Googe's translation of Naogeorgus:

"On Whitsunday whyte pigeons tame in strings from heaven flie,  
And one that framed is of wood still hangeth in the skie.  
Thou seest how they with idols play, and teach the people too;  
None otherwise than little gyrls with puppets used to do."

Among the ancient annual church disbursements of St. Mary-at-Hill, in the city of London, I find the following entry: "Garlands, Whitsunday, *ij*d." Sometimes also the subsequent: "*Water for the Funt* on Whitson Eve, *j*d." This is explained by the following extract from Strutt's *Manners and Customs*, iii. 174: "Among many various ceremonies, I find that they had one called 'the Font hallowing,' which was performed on Easter Even and *Whitsunday Eve*; and, says the author of a volume of Homilies in Harl. MS. 2371, 'in the begynnyng of holy chřrch, all the children weren kept to be crystened on thys even, at the Font hal-

lowyng; but now, for enchesone that in so long abydyng they might dye without crystendome, therefore holi chirch ordeyneth to crysten at all tymes of the yeare; save eyght dayes before these Evenys, the chylde shalle abyde till the Pont hallowing, if it may savely for perrill of death, and ells not.'"

Collinson, in his History of Somersetshire, iii. 620, speaking of Yatton, says, that "John Lane of this parish, gent. left half an acre of ground, called the Groves, to the poor for ever, *reserving a quantity of the grass for the strewing church on Whitsunday.*"

A superstitious notion appears anciently to have prevailed in England, that "whatsoever one did ask of God upon Whitsunday morning, at the instant when the sun arose and play'd, God would grant it him." See Arise Evans's Echo to the Voice from Heaven; or, a Narration of his Life, 1652, p. 9. He says, "he went up a hill to see the sun rise betimes on Whitsunday morning," and saw it at its rising "skip, play, dance, and turn about like a wheel."

"At Kidlington, in Oxfordshire, the custom is, that on Monday after Whitsun week there is a fat live lamb provided; and the maids of the town, having their thumbs tied behind them, run after it, and she that with her mouth takes and holds the lamb, is declared *Lady of the Lamb*, which being dressed, with the skin hanging on, is carried on a long pole before the lady and her companions to the Green, attended with music, and a Morisco dance of men, and another of women, where the rest of the day is spent in dancing, mirth, and merry glee. The next day the lamb is part baked, boiled, and roast, for the Lady's Feast, where she sits majestically at the upper end of the table, and her companions with her, with music and other attendants, which ends the solemnity." (Beckwith's edition of Blount's Jocular Tenures, p. 281.)

In Poor Robin's Almanack for 1676, stool-ball and barley-break are spoken of as Whitsun sports. In the Almanack for the following year, in June, opposite Whitsunday and Holidays, we read:

"At Islington a fair they hold,  
Where cakes and ale are to be sold.  
At Highgate and at Holloway,  
The like is kept here every day;  
At Totnam Court and Kentish Town,  
And all those places up and down."



[A custom formerly prevailed amongst the people of Burford to hunt deer in Whichwood Forest, on Whitsunday. An original letter is now in the possession of the Corporation, dated 1593, directing the inhabitants to forbear the hunting for that year, on account of the plague that was then raging, and stating that an order should be given to the keepers of the forest, to deliver to the bailiffs two bucks in lieu of the hunting; which privilege, was not, however, to be prejudiced in future by its remittance on that occasion.]

### THE BOY'S BAILIFF.

[AN old custom so called formerly prevailed at Wenlock, in Shropshire, in the Whitsun week. It consisted, says Mr. Collins, of a man who wore a hair-cloth gown, and was called the bailiff, a recorder, justices, and other municipal officers. They were a large retinue of men and boys mounted on horseback, begirt with wooden swords, which they carried on their right sides, so that they were obliged to draw their swords out with their left hands. They used to call at the gentlemen's houses in the franchise, where they were regaled with refreshments; and they afterwards assembled at the Guildhall, where the town clerk read some sort of rigmarole which they called their charter, one part of which was—

“We go from Bickbury, and Badger, to Stoke on the Clee,  
To Monkhopton, Round Acton, and so return we.”

The three first-named places are the extreme points of the franchise; and the other two are on the return to Much Wenlock. Mr. Collins supposes this custom to have originated in going a bannering.]

---

### TRINITY, OR TRINITY SUNDAY, EVEN.

THE observance of Trinity Sunday is said to have been first established in England by Archbishop Becket, soon after his consecration.—“Hic post consecrationem suam instituit festivitatem principalem S. Trinitatis annis singulis in perpetuum

celebrandam, quo die primam Missam suam celebravit.”  
Whart. Anglia Sacra, P. i. p. 8.

In Lysons's *Environs of London*, i. 310, among his extracts from the Churchwardens' Accounts at Lambeth are the following :

	£	s.	d.
“ 1519. Item, for garlonds and drynk for the chylderne on Trenyté Even . . . . .	0	0	6
—— To Spryngwell and Smyth for syngyng with the Procession on Treneté Sondag Even . . . . .	0	0	12
—— Item, for four onssys of garnesyng rebonds, at 9d. the onse . . . . .	0	3	0”

In the *Mémoires de l'Académie Celtique*, iii. 447, in “Notice sur quelques Usages et Croyances de la ci-devant Lorraine,” we read,—“Le jour de la fête de la Trinité, quelques personnes vont de grand matin dans la campagne, pour y voir lever *trois soleils* à la fois.”

In a Letter to Aubrey (*Miscellanies*, 1714), dated Ascension Day, 1682, is an account of Newnton, in North Wiltshire ; where, to perpetuate the memory of the donation of a common to that place, by King Athelstan and of a house for the hayward, i. e. the person who looked after the beasts that fed upon this common, the following ceremonies were appointed : “Upon every Trinity Sunday, the parishioners being come to the door of the hayward's house, the door was struck thrice in honour of the Holy Trinity ; then they entered. The bell was rung ; after which, silence being ordered, they read their prayers aforesaid. Then was a ghirland of flowers (about the year 1660 one was killed striving to take away the ghirland) made upon an hoop, brought forth by a maid of the town upon her neck ; and a young man (a bachelor) of another parish, first saluted her three times, in honour of the Trinity, in respect of God the Father. Then she puts the ghirland upon his neck, and kisses him three times, in honour of the Trinity, particularly God the Son. Then he puts the ghirland on her neck again, and kisses her three times, in respect of the Holy Trinity, and particularly the Holy Ghost. Then he takes the ghirland from her neck, and, by the custom, must give her a penny at least, which, as fancy leads, is now exceeded, as 2s. 6d., or &c. The method of giving this ghirland is from house to house annually, till it comes round. In

the evening every commoner sends his supper up to this house, which is called the Eale House; and having before laid in there equally a stock of malt which was brewed in the house, they sup together, and what was left was given to the poor."

---

## COVENTRY SHOW FAIR.

[THIS celebrated Fair commences upon the Friday in Trinity week, and continues for eight days. It is of very high antiquity, the Charter being granted by Henry III. in 1218, at the instigation of Randle, Earl of Chester. For many centuries it was one of the chief marts in the kingdom for the sale of the various articles of merchandise in general consumption. Of late years, it has been principally celebrated for the Show or procession, which is exhibited at intervals of from three to seven years, on the first day of the fair, and on that account has acquired a great degree of notoriety and interest. This procession is believed to have been first instituted in 1678, or at least the procession of Lady Godiva was then first introduced into the pageant, thus laying the foundation of that splendid cavalcade usually designated *the Procession of Lady Godiva*, and to the same period must be referred the first public exhibition of the far-famed *Peeping Tom of Coventry*.

Leofric, Earl of Mercia, Lord of Coventry, imposed certain hard and grievous services upon the place, which his Countess Godiva, out of feelings of compassion for the inhabitants, frequently and earnestly implored her husband to free them from, but without effect; and unwilling to give up an exaction which tended so much to his profit, he at length commanded her to urge him no more on the subject. Godiva was not thus to be diverted from her purpose, and, resuming her importunities, he thought to silence her at once, by declaring that he never would accede to her wishes, unless she would consent to ride naked from one end of the town to the other, in the sight of the inhabitants. To this extraordinary proposal, however, he heard with astonishment her reply in these words, "*But will you give me leave to do so?*" and being compelled

to answer "Yes," the good Countess soon afterwards, upon a day appointed for that purpose, got upon her horse, naked, her loose and flowing tresses forming a complete covering down to her legs, and having achieved her undertaking returned with joy and triumph to her husband, who faithfully redeemed his pledge, by granting to the inhabitants a Charter of Freedom, in the words of an old chronicler, "from servitude, evil customs, and exactions." Until of late years, in a window of Trinity Church, a memorial of this event was preserved in ancient stained glass, representing the portraits of Leofric and Godiva, the former holding in his hand, as in the act of presenting to his Countess, a scroll or charter, inscribed thus :

"I, Luriche, for the love of thee,  
Doe make Coventrie tol-fre."

The city legends relate that before their good patroness performed her task, an order was issued requiring all the inhabitants, on pain of death, to remain within their houses during her progress ; but that a tailor, whose curiosity was not to be restrained by this denunciation, was resolved to have a *peep* at the fair Countess, and paid for his presumption and inquisitiveness by the immediate loss of his sight. In commemoration of this incident, and in proof of the *veracity* of the tradition, a figure, whose name and fame are widely spread, called *Peeping Tom*, is still to be seen at the corner of Hertford Street, in an opening at the upper part of a house. The figure itself is of considerable antiquity, and in size rather exceeds the usual proportions of a man : it is formed from a single piece of oak, hollowed out in the back to render it less weighty, and in its original state represented a man in complete plate armour with skirts, the legs and feet also armed, and a helmet on the head, the crest of which has been cut away to make room for a flowing wig, that, until of late years, formed a part of the dress of this figure, which, upon being brought forth from some unknown receptacle, to personify the celebrated Peeping Tom, underwent a considerable degree of alteration in its external appearance, by the application of paint, so as to show the resemblance of clothing ; this, with a large and long cravat, shoulder-knots, and other ornaments, and a hat of corresponding fashion, clearly pointed

out a perfect agreement in his dress with that of the period when the enlarged procession was instituted, in 1678. Of late years the wig has been discontinued, as well as the long cravat and shoulder-knots; and a hat of military fashion has been introduced, with some alterations in the manner of painting the figure. In its original state, the effigy called Peeping Tom had the lower part of the arms (now wanting) fixed to the trunk by pegs, the indications of which are still visible; and the position of the body and legs show that the figure was in a posture of attack, having, probably a shield and spear or ancient bill.

The first persons in the Godiva procession are the *City Guards*, the representatives of a once important class of men, who were trained and armed at the costs of the Corporation and various trading companies, and in days of yore formed an aggregate body of considerable numbers<sup>1</sup> and importance; from whence were furnished from time to time, as need required, reinforcements to the national forces. The armour consisted of corslets, with and without skirts, back pieces, and morions, and their offensive weapons, either the English long-bow, or the variously-formed bill, of which several different specimens may be observed in the procession; the whole being an interesting display of the ancient city armour.<sup>2</sup>

The next character in the procession is that of St. George, completely armed; the helmet, to which the vizor only is attached, is of considerable antiquity, and the whole suit is a fine specimen of entire body armour. St. George, it will be remembered, was a native of Coventry, according to the old ballad—

“ Where being in short space arriv’d,  
Unto his native dwelling-place;  
Therein with his dear love he liv’d,  
And fortune did his nuptials grace;  
They many years of joy did see,  
And led their lives at *Coventry*.”

The *City Streamer* and two *City Followers* are the next processioners. The streamer bears the arms of Coventry, being

<sup>1</sup> So recently as 1710, no less than forty armed or “harnessed” men attended the mayor and aldermen at the fair.

<sup>2</sup> This armour has been cleaned and restored, and is now arranged in front of the Minstrel Gallery at St. Mary’s Hall.

party per pale, *gules* and *vert*, an elephant *argent*, on a mount *proper*, bearing a castle triple-towered on his back, *or*; crest, a cat à mountain. In addition to which the cognizance of the Princes of Wales has been used by the city from the time of Edward the Black Prince, who first assumed it. The city followers, whose original characters, probably, were those of pages or train-bearers, and, as the name imports, used in such capacity to follow the person on whom they attend, are habited in antique dresses, the singular costume of which produces a remarkable contrast to the showy and tasteful style generally used in the decoration of this most interesting juvenile portion of the procession.

The next object of attraction is the renowned *Lady Godiva*, mounted on a white horse, with rich housings and trappings. On each side of this celebrated personage rides the city crier and beadle, whose coats present a singular appearance, being in conformity with the field of the arms of Coventry, half green and half red, divided down the centre. On the left arm each wears a large silver badge, wrought with the elephant and castle. The female representing the fair patroness of Coventry is usually habited in a white cambric dress, closely fitted to the body, and a profusion of long-flowing locks, decorated with a fillet or bandeau of flowers, and a plume of white feathers, generally complete her dress and ornaments.

The city officers, who next appear in the procession, require but few remarks. The sword and large mace, which are on this occasion decorated with pink ribands, are handsome and costly; and the cap of maintenance and crimson velvet hat, worn by the official bearers of this part of the city insignia, produce an antique and interesting effect.

*The Mayor's Followers.* These are generally children of about five years of age, attired in elegant fancy dresses, with tastefully ornamented scarfs, and head-gear of ostrich plumes. The horse on which each rides is richly caparisoned and attended by two men, the one as its leader, the other as protector to the child; the attendants are without coats, their white shirt-sleeves being tied round with pink ribands, a rosette of which is frequently worn on the breast, and a large one in front of the hat. The same style is observed by the attendants on most of the other followers.

*The Mayor and Corporation.* The magistrates, on this

occasion, wear their scarlet robes, which add considerably to the effect of the procession. The remaining members of the corporation wear black gowns. The sheriffs, chamberlains, and wardens are each attended by two followers.

The city companies now commence their appearance in the cavalcade, beginning with the most ancient, and following according to their seniority.

In the printed order of the procession, for several years past, the Mercers, according to its right of precedency, has always been placed at the head of the incorporated companies; but neither master nor followers have been seen in the show, to represent the premier company in the city. The procession of the companies and numerous benefit societies is terminated by that of the Wool-combers, which, although last in the cavalcade, is by no means least in its display of attractions; for, instead of confining themselves, as in the case of the other companies, to an exhibition of the streamer, master, and followers, the latter having in general no mark or distinction (a few only carrying little ornamented truncheons, surmounted by a device or symbol, showing the trade to which they belong), this junior fraternity has, for many years past, contrived to obtain and deserve a greater share of notice than any other company. The streamer is, with great characteristic propriety, woollen, instead of silk, and discovers some ingenuity in its fabric. This is followed by the master and his customary attendant, as in the case of the other companies; but the Wool-combers stop not here, adding first, a Shepherd and Shepherdess, the former of whom used to ride upon a horse, bearing a dog before him, whilst the shepherdess was seated upon another horse, within a sort of bower, formed of branches and flowers, and in her lap an artificial lamb, each carrying the emblematic crook. At the procession of 1824, this interesting little pair were first displayed underneath a large bower, constructed upon a platform affixed to a carriage drawn by a pair of horses, and a living lamb supplied the place of the former artificial one, the dog attending upon the shepherd as usual, and has been so repeated on each succeeding occasion. Following is the representative of the renowned Jason, bearing the golden fleece in triumph, in his left hand, and in his right a naked sword, with numerous wool-porters, in characteristic fancy dresses; and next appears

the patron saint of the wool-combers, Bishop Blaze, the representative of this saint and martyr of the Romish Church was, until very recently, dressed out with great ingenuity, by the adapting of combed jersey to various parts of his costume. The mitre was black, with white lining, and in a remarkable degree produced the desired effect. Two broad belts of black jersey, crossing over the front of his body, served, upon the white ground of a shirt, to give a very good appearance to that part of the dress; whilst the "lawn sleeves" were at once recognised in those of the bishop's shirt. A black gown has been substituted for the more characteristic dress above described, but the mitre is still formed according to that description, and he bears a book in his left hand, and the iron comb of the trade in his right. An indefinite number of wool-combers follow, who usually excite a considerable degree of attention, from their dresses being composed of various combinations of coloured jersey.

The foregoing account of this celebrated pageant describes it as seen until the year 1826,<sup>1</sup> since which period the corporation have ceased to form any part of the cavalcade, and by the change in the disposal of corporate funds, prescribed by the Municipal Reform Act, the pecuniary aid formerly contributed by the old corporation has been withdrawn. The masters of the companies have also discontinued their presence, but allow the use of their streamers, and supply a representative and followers. The feeling of the citizens for processional display has not, however, been removed; and some spirited individuals have projected, and successfully carried out, various additions to the late processions, to supply the place of the corporation group; this has been occupied by a characteristic attendant upon Lady Godiva, in the representative of the celebrated Leofric, Earl of Mercia, with pages, esquires, and attendants, attired in the costume of the period, and forming a novel and imposing addition to the procession.

The following account of the procession in 1848, is extracted from the *Coventry Herald*:—"Large as was the influx of visitors contributed by common stages, horse, and foot, it was prodigiously augmented by the torrent of human beings which poured into the town in rapid succession by the railway trains, which,

<sup>1</sup> We are indebted for it to a minute account of the procession published some years since by Mr. Merridew of Coventry.



from authentic information, we are enabled to state, brought into Coventry on that day the amazing number of 15,600 persons. In various parts of the town had been erected triumphal arches of great height, ornamented with flowers and evergreens; and of which verdant materials wreaths were suspended across the public thoroughfares in many other places. Many private houses were also similarly decorated in front. The cavalcade started at eleven o'clock, headed by Mr. Wombwell's elephant bearing a castle, and thus forming a living and literal representation of the city arms of Coventry. Madame Warton's performance of Godiva was regarded as highly satisfactory. She was attired in a close-fitting elastic silk dress, of pinky-white colour, entire from the neck to the toes, excepting the arms, which were uncovered; over this a simple white satin tunic, edged with gold fringe, completed her riding habit. Her only head-dress was the perfectly unartificial and not very profuse supply of glossy black hair, simply braided in front, and hanging down, slightly confined behind. Mr. Warton, her husband, rode a short distance in the rear, as Edward the Black Prince, clad in a suit of mail. Queen Margaret, Sir John Falstaff, Robin Hood, Friar Tuck, William and Adam Btoner (the celebrated mayors of Coventry), Sir Thomas White (its great benefactor), and Sir W. Dugdale, the eminent local historian, also found representatives in the cavalcade. Last in the procession was a 'sylvan bower bearing the Shepherd and Shepherdess,'—a capacious platform furnished with flowers, fountains, and foreign birds in golden cages. The fleecy lambs and faithful dog formed an object which attracted all eyes, while the arbour of evergreens rising and tapering off to the height of forty feet, formed a magnificent finish to the cavalcade. The show concluded at three o'clock."

There are many who consider this custom would be "more honoured in the breach than in the observance." Some, even, perhaps, who go so far as to recall the adage of Queen Elizabeth,—

"Ye men of Coventry,  
Good lack, what fools ye be!"

## EVE OF THURSDAY AFTER TRINITY SUNDAY.

"IN Wales, on Thursday after Trinity Sunday, which they call Dudd son Duw, or Dydd gwyl duw, on the eve before, they strew a sort of fern before their doors, called Red yn Mair." This is at Caerwis. Mr. Pennant's MS.

## ST. BARNABAS' DAY.

JUNE 11.

IN the Churchwardens' Accounts of St. Mary-at-Hill, in the city of London, 17 and 19 Edward IV., Palmer and Clerk, churchwardens, the following entry occurs: "For *Rose garlondis* and *Woodrove<sup>1</sup> garlondis* on St. Barnebe's Daye, xjd." And, under the year 1486: "Item, for two doss' di *bocse garlands* for prestes and clerkes on Saynt Barnabe daye, js. xd." Ibid. 1512, Woulffe and Marten, churchwardens, the following: "Rec<sup>d</sup> of the *gadryng of the Maydens* on St. Barnabas' Day, vjs. viijd." And, among the church disbursements of the same year, we have: "Rose-garlands and Laverder, St. Barnabas, js. vjd." In the same accounts, for 1509, is the following: "For bred, wine, and ale, for the singers of the King's Chapel, and for the Clarks of this town, on St. Barnabas, js. iijd."

Collinson, in his History of Somersetshire, ii. 265, speaking of Glastonbury, tells us, that "besides the Holy Thorn, there grew in the Abbey churchyard, on the north side of St. Joseph's Chapel, a miraculous walnut-tree, which never budded forth before the feast of St. Barnabas, viz. the 11th

<sup>1</sup> Cerard, in his Historie of Plants, p. 965, says, "Woodrooffe hath many square stalkes full of joints, and at every knot or joint seaven or eight long narrow leaves, set round about like a starre or the rowell of a spurre; the flowers grow at the top of the stemmes, of a white colour, and of a very sweete smell, as is the rest of the herbe, which being made up into garlands, or bundles, and hanged up in houses in the heate of sommer, doth very well attemper the aire, coole, and make fresh the place, to the delight and comfort of such as are therein."

of June, and on that very day shot forth leaves, and flourished like its usual species. This tree is gone, and in the place thereof stands a very fine walnut-tree of the common sort. It is strange to say how much this tree was sought after by the credulous; and, though not an uncommon walnut, Queen Anne, King James, and many of the nobility of the realm, even when the times of monkish superstition had ceased, gave large sums of money for small cuttings from the original."

Among Ray's Proverbs, the following is preserved relating to Saint Barnabas:

"Barnaby Bright,  
The longest day and shortest night."

It was formerly believed that storms were prevalent on this day. So in the ancient Romish calendar,—"*Barnabæ Apost. tempestas sæpe oritur.*"

The author of the *Festa Anglo Romana* says, p. 72, "This Barnaby-day, or thereabout, is the summer solstice or sun-sted, when the sun seems to stand, and begins to go back, being the longest day in the year, about the 11th or 12th of June; it is taken for the whole time, when the days appear not for fourteen days together either to lengthen or shorten."

## CORPUS CHRISTI DAY AND PLAYS.

CORPUS CHRISTI DAY, says the *Festa Anglo Romana*, p. 73, in all Roman Catholic countries is celebrated with music, lights, flowers, strewed all along the streets, their richest tapestries hung out upon the walls, &c.

The following is Googe's translation of what Naogeorgus has said upon the ceremonies of this day in his *Popish Kingdom*, f. 53.

"Then doth ensue the solemne feast of Corpus Christi Day,  
Who then can shewe their wicked use, and fond and foolish play:  
The hallowed bread, with worship great, in silver pix they beare  
About the church, or in the citie passing here and there.

His armes that beares the same two of the welthiest men do holde,  
 And over him a canopey of silke and cloth of golde.  
 Foure others used to beare aloufe, least that some filthie thing  
 Should fall from hie, or some mad birde hir dounge thereon should  
 fling.

Christe's passion here derided is with sundrie maskes and playes,  
 Faire Ursley, with hir maydens all, doth passe amid the wayes :  
 And, valiant George, with speare thou killest the dreadfull dragon here  
 The Devil's house is drawne about, wherein there doth appere  
 A wondrous sort of damned sprites, with foule and fearfull looke ;  
 Great Christopher doth wade and passe with Christ amid the brooke :  
 Sebastian, full of feathred shaftes, the dint of dart doth feele,  
 There walketh Kathren, with hir sworde in hande, and cruel wheele :  
 The challis and the singing cake with Barbara is led,  
 And sundrie other pageants playde, in worship of this bred,  
 That please the foolish people well : what should I stand upon  
 Their banners, crosses, candlestickes, and reliques many on,  
 Their cuppes and carved images, that priestes, with count'nance hie,  
 Or rude and common people, beare about full solemlye ?  
 Saint John before the bread doth go, and poynting towards him,  
 Doth shew the same to be the Lambe that takes away our sinne :  
 On whome two clad in angels shape do sundrie flowres fling,  
 A number great with sacring belles, with pleasant sound doe ring.  
 The common wayes with bowes are strawde, and every streete beside,  
 And to the walles and windowes all are boughes and braunches tide.  
 The monkes in every place do roame, the nonnes abroad are sent,  
 The priestes and schoolmen lowd do rore, some use the instrument.  
 The straunger passing through the streete upon his knees doe fall.  
 And earnestly upon this bread, as on his God, doth call ;  
 For why, they counte it for their Lorde, and that he doth not take  
 The form of flesh, but nature now of breade that we do bake.  
 A number great of armed men here all this while do stande,  
 To looke that no disorder be, nor any filching hande :  
 For all the church-goodes out are brought, which certainly would bee  
 A bootie good, if every man might have his libertie.  
 This bread eight dayes together they in presence out do bring,  
 The organs all do then resound, and priestes alowde do sing :  
 The people flat on faces fall, their handes held up on hie,  
 Beleeving that they see their God, and soveraigne Majestie.  
 The like at masse they doe, while as the bread is lifted well,  
 And chalys shewed aloft, whenas the sexten rings the bell.  
 In villages the husbandmen about their corne doe ride,  
 With many crosses, banners, and Sir John their priest beside,  
 Who in a bag about his necke doth beare the blessed breade,  
 And oftentye he downe alightes, and Gospel lowde doth reade.  
 This surely keepes the corne from winde, and raine, and from the  
 blast ;  
 Such fayth the Pope hath taught, and yet the Papistes hold it fast."

In Lysons's *Environs of London*, i. 229, I find the following extracts from the Churchwardens' and Chamberlains' Accounts at Kingston-upon-Thames, relating to this day

" 21 Hen. VII. Mem. That we, Adam Backhous	£.	s.	d.
and Harry Nycol, amountyd of a play	4	0	0
27 Hen. VII. Paid for <i>packthred</i> on Corpus Christi Day	0	0	1

"This," Lysons adds, "was probably used for hanging the pageants, containing the History of our Saviour, which were exhibited on this day, and explained by the Mendicant Friars." The Cotton MS. Vesp. D. viii. contains a Collection of dramas in old English verse (of the fifteenth century) relating principally to the History of the New Testament. Sir William Dugdale mentions this manuscript under the name of *Ludus Corporis Christi*, or *Ludus Coventriæ*, and adds, "I have been told by some people, who, in their younger years were eye-witnesses of these pageants so acted, that the yearly confluence of people to see that shew was extraordinary great, and yielded no small advantage to this city." See *Antiq. of Warwickshire*, p. 116. It appears by the latter end of the prologue, that these plays or interludes were not only played in Coventry, but in other towns and places upon occasion. [This MS. was edited by Mr. Halliwell in 1841, for the Shakespeare Society. The elder Heywood thus alludes to the devil, as a character in these mysteries,—

"For as good happe wolde have it chaunce,  
Thys devyll and I were of olde acqueyntaunce;  
For oft in the play of Corpus Christi  
He hath played the devyll at Coventry."]

In the Royal Entertainment of the Earle of Nottingham, sent Ambassador from his Majestie to the King of Spaine, 1605, p. 12, it is stated that on Corpus Christi Day, "the greatest day of account in Spaine in all the yeare," at Valladolid, where the Court was, "the king went a procession with all the apostles very richly, and eight giants, foure men and foure women, and the cheefe was named Gog-magog."

In the Churchwardens' Accounts of St. Mary-at-Hill, in the city of London, 17 and 19 Edw. IV., Palmer and Clerk

churchwardens, the following entry occurs: "Garlands on Corpus Christi Day, x<sup>d</sup>." I find also, among the ancient annual church disbursements, "For four (six or eight) men bearing torches about the parish" on this day, payments of 1*d*. each. Among the same accounts for the 19th and 21st years of Edw. IV. we have: "For flaggs and garlondis, and pak-thredde for the torches, upon Corpus Christi Day, and for six men to bere the said torches, iiijs. viij*d*." And in 1485, "For the hire of the garments for pageants, js. viij*d*." Rose-garlands on Corpus Christi Day are also mentioned under the years 1524 and 1525, in the parish accounts of St. Martin Outwich. Pennant's Manuscript says, that in North Wales, at Llanasaph, there is a custom of strewing green herbs and flowers at the doors of houses on Corpus Christi Eve.

[On this day the members of the Skinners' Company of London, attended by a number of boys which they have in Christ's Hospital school, and girls strewing herbs before them, walk in procession from their hall, on Dowgate-hill, to the church of St. Antholin, in Watling-street, to hear service. This custom has been observed time out of mind.]

Nares, in his Glossary, p. 103, says this festival was held annually on the Thursday after Trinity Sunday, in memory, as was supposed, of the miraculous confirmation of the doctrine of Transubstantiation under Pope Urban IV. Its origin, however, is involved in great obscurity.

---

## ST. VITUS'S DAY.

JUNE 15.

IN the *Sententiæ Rythmicæ* of J. Buchlerus, p. 384, is a passage which seems to prove that St. Vitus's Day was equally famous for rain with St. Swithin's:

"Lux sacrata Vito si sit pluviosa, sequentes  
Triginta facient omne madere solum."

Googe, in the translation of Naogeorgus, says :

“ The nexte is Vitus sodde in oyle, before whose ymage faire  
Both men and women bringing hennes for offring do repaire :  
The cause whereof I doe not know, I thinke for some disease  
Which he is thought to drive away from such as him do please.”

See a Charm against St. Vitus's Dance in Turner on the Diseases of the Skin, p. 419.

[The following rural charm on parchment was actually carried by an old woman in Devonshire, as a preventive against this complaint :

“ Shake her, good devil,  
Shake her once well ;  
Then shake her no more  
Till you shake her in ——.”]

---

## MIDSUMMER EVE.

THE Pagan rites of this festival at the summer solstice may be considered as a counterpart of those used at the winter solstice at Yule-tide. There is one thing that seems to prove this beyond the possibility of a doubt. In the old Runic Fasti, as will be shown elsewhere, a wheel was used to denote the festival of Christmas. The learned Gebelin derives Yule from a primitive word, carrying with it the general idea of revolution and a wheel ; and it was so called, says Bede, because of the return of the sun's annual course, after the winter solstice. This wheel is common to both festivities. Thus Durand, speaking of the rites of the Feast of St. John Baptist, informs us of this curious circumstance, that in some places they roll a wheel about, to signify that the sun, then occupying the highest place in the zodiac, is beginning to descend,<sup>1</sup> and in the amplified account of these ceremonies

<sup>1</sup> “ Rotam quoque hoc die in quibusdam locis volvunt, ad significandum quod sol altissimum tunc locum in cœlo occupet, et descendere incipiat in zodiaco.” Among the Harleian Manuscripts, in the British Museum, 2345, Art. 100, is an account of the rites of St. John Baptist's Eve, in which the wheel is also mentioned. The writer is speaking “ de Tripudiis quæ in Vigilia B. Johannis, fieri solent, quorum tria genera.” “ In Vigilia enim beati Johannis,” the author adds, “ colligunt pueri in quibusdam

given by the poet Naogeorgus, we read that this wheel was taken up to the top of a mountain and rolled down from thence; and that, as it had previously been covered with straw, twisted about it and set on fire, it appeared at a distance as if the sun had been falling from the sky. And he farther observes, that the people imagine that all their ill luck rolls away from them together with this wheel.

• Gooze, in the translation of Naogeorgus, says :

“ Then doth the joyfull feast of John the Baptist take his turne,  
When bonfiers great, with loftie flame, in everie towne doe burne;  
And yong men round about with maides doe daunce in everie streete,  
With garlands wrought of motherwort, or else with vervain sweete,  
And many other flowres faire, with violets in their handes,  
Whereas they all do fondly thinke, that whosoever standes,  
And thorow the flowres beholdes the flame, his eyes shall feel no paine,  
When thus till night they daunced have, they through the fire amaine  
With striving mindes doe runne, and all their hearbes they cast therein.  
And then with wordes devout and prayers they solemnely begin,  
Desiring God that all their illes may there consumed bee;  
Whereby they thinke through all that yeare from agues to be free.  
Some others get a rotten wheele, all worne and cast aside,  
Which, covered round about with strawe and tow, they closely hide:  
And caryed to some mountaines top, being all with fire light,  
They hurle it downe with violence, when darke appears the night:  
Resembling much the sunne, that from the Heavens down should fal,  
A straunge and monstrous sight it seemes, and fearefull to them all:  
But they suppose their mischiefes all are likewise throwne to hell,  
And that from harmes and daunges now in safetie here they dwell.”

The reader will join with me in thinking the following extract from the Homily *De Festo Sancti Johannis Baptistæ* a pleasant piece of absurdity:—“In worshyp of Saint Johan the people waked at home, and made three maner of fyres: one was clene bones, and noo woode, and that is called a Bone Fyre; anöther is clene woode, and no bones, and that is called a Wode Fyre, for people to sit and wake therby; the thirde is made of wode and bones, and it is callyd Saynt Johannys

regionibus ossa et quædam alia immunda, et in simal cremant, et exinde producitur fumus in aere. Cremant etiam Brandas (seu Fasces) et circuiunt arva cum Brandis. Tertiam, de Rota quam faciunt volvi. Quod cum immunda cremant, hoc habent ex Gentilibus.” The catalogue describes this curious manuscript thus, “Codex membranaceus in 4to. cujus nunc plura desiderantur folia: quo tamen continebantur diversa cujusdam monachi, uti videtur, Winchelcumbensis, opuscula.”



fyre. The first fyre, as a great clerke Johan Belleth telleth he was in a certayne countrey, so in the countrey there was soo greate hete the which causid that dragons to go togyther in tokenynge that Johan dyed in brennyng love and charyté to God and man, and they that dye in charyté shall have parte of all good prayers, and they that do not, shall never be saved. Then as these dragons flewe in th'ayre they shed down to that water froth of ther kynde, and so envenymed the waters, and caused moche people for to take theyr deth therby, and many dyverse sykenesse. Wyse clerkes knoweth well that dragons hate nothyng more than the stenche of brennyng bones, and therefore they gaderyd as many as they mighte fynde, and brent them; and so with the stenche thereof they drove away the dragons, and so they were brought out of greete dyscase. The second fyre was made of woode, for that wyl brenne lyght, and wyl be seen farre. For it is the chefe of fyre to be seen farre, and betokenynge that Saynt Johan was a lanterne of lyght to the people. Also the people made blases of fyre, for that they shulde be scene farre, and specyally in the nyght, in token of St. Johan's having been seen from far in the spirit by Jeremiah. The third fyre of bones betokeneth Johan's martyrdome, for hys bones were brente, and how ye shall here." The Homilist accounts for this by telling us that after John's disciples had buried his body, it lay till Julian, the apostate emperor, came that way, and caused them to be taken up and burnt, "and to caste the ashes in the wynde, hopynge that he shuld never ryse again to lyfe."

Bourne tells us, that it was the custom in his time, in the North of England, chiefly in country villages, for old and young people to meet together and be merry over a large fire, which was made for that purpose in the open street. This, of whatever materials it consisted, was called a Bonefire.<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> These fires are supposed to have been called bonefires because they were generally made of bones. There is a passage in Stow, however, wherein he speaks of men finding *wood* or labour towards them, which seems to oppose the opinion. Dr. Hickes also gives a very different etymon. He defines a bonefire to be a festive or triumphant fire. In the islandic language, he says, *Baal* signifies a burning. In the Anglo-Saxo, *Bael-fyr*, by a change of letters of the same organ is made *Baen-fyr*, whence our *bone-fire*. In the Tinnmouth MS. cited in the History of Newcastle, "Boon-er," and "Boen-Harow," occur for ploughing and harrowing gratis, or by gift. There is a passage also, much to our purpose, in

Over and above this fire they frequently leap, and play at various games, such as running, wrestling, dancing, &c.: this, however, is generally confined to the younger sort; for the old ones, for the most part, sit by as spectators only of the vagaries of those who compose the "*Lasciva decentius ætas*," and enjoy themselves over their bottle, which they do not quit till midnight, and sometimes till cock-crow the next morning.

The learned Gebelin, in his *Allégories Orientales*, accounts in the following manner for the custom of making fires on Midsummer Eve: "Can one," says he, "omit to mention here the St. John Fires, those sacred fires kindled about midnight, on the very moment of the solstice, by the greatest part as well of ancient as of modern nations; a religious ceremony of the most remote antiquity, which was observed for the prosperity of states and people, and to dispel every kind of evil? The origin of this fire, which is still retained by so many nations, though enveloped in the mist of antiquity, is very simple: it was a *Feu de Joie*, kindled the very moment the year began; for the first of all years, and the most ancient that we know of, began at this month of June. Thence the very name of this month, junior, *the youngest*, which is renewed; while that of the preceding one is May, major, *the ancient*. Thus the one was the month of young people, while the other belonged to old men. These *Feux de Joie* were accompanied at the same time with vows and sacrifices for the prosperity of the people and the fruits of the earth. They danced also round this fire (for what feast is there without a dance?), and the most active leaped over it. Each on departing took away a firebrand, great or

Aston's Translation of Aubanus, p. 282,—"*Common fires* (or, as we call them here in England, bone-fires)." I am therefore strongly inclined to think that *bone-fire* means a contribution-fire, that is, a fire to which every one in the neighbourhood contributes a certain portion of materials. The contributed ploughing days in Northumberland are called bone-dargs. "Bon-fire," says Lye (apud Junii Etymolog.), "not a fire made of bones, but a *boon-fire*, a fire made of materials obtained by begging. Boon, bone, bene, vet. Angl. *petitio*, *preces*." Fuller, in p. 25 of his *Mixt Contemplations* in *Better Times*, 1658, says he has met with "*two etymologies of bone-fires*. Some deduce it from fires made of bones, relating it to the burning of martyrs, first fashionable in England in the reign of King Henry the Fourth; but others derive the word (more truly in my mind) from *boon*, that is good, and fires."

small, and the remains were scattered to the wind, which, at the same time that it dispersed the ashes, was thought to expel every evil. When, after a long train of years, the year ceased to commence at this solstice, still the custom of making these fires at this time was continued by force of habit, and of those superstitious ideas that are annexed to it. Besides, it would have been a sad thing to have annihilated a day of joy in times when there were not many of them. Thus has the custom been continued and handed down to us."

So far our learned and ingenious foreigner. But I can by no means acquiesce with him in thinking that the act of leaping over these fires was only a trial of agility. A great deal of learning might be produced here to show farther that it was as much a religious act as making them.<sup>1</sup>

In the *Gent. Mag.* for May 1733, p. 225, a posthumous piece of Sir Isaac Newton, entitled *Observations upon the Prophecies of Daniel and the Apocalypse of St. John*, is cited, where that great philosopher, on Daniel ii. v. 38, 39, observes, that "the Heathens were delighted with the festivals of their gods, and unwilling to part with those ceremonies; therefore Gregory, Bishop of Neo-Cæsarea, in Pontus, to facilitate their conversion, instituted annual festivals to the saints and martyrs: hence the keeping of Christmas with ivy, feasting of Christmas with ivy, feasting, plays, and sports, came in the room of the Bacchanalia and Saturnalia; the celebrating of May-day with flowers, in the room of the Floralia; and the festivals to the Virgin Mary, *John the Baptist*, and divers of the Apostles, in the room of the solemnities at the entrance of the sun into the signs of the zodiac in the old Julian Calendar."

Borlase, in his *Antiquities of Cornwall*, p. 130, tells us:

<sup>1</sup> Levinus Lemnius, in his treatise *de Occultis Naturæ Miraculis*, lib. iii, cap. 8, has the following: "Natalis dies Joannis Baptistæ—non solum Judæis ac Christianis, sed Mauris etiam ac Barbaris, quique a nostra religione alieni ac Mahumeto addicti sunt, celebris est et sacro-sanctus, tametsi nonnulli hujus noctem superstitioso quodam cultu congestis lignorum acervis, accensisque Ignibus, ut Corybantes ac Cybeles cultores, strepitu ac furiosis clamoribus transigant, quin et impuberes congestis collisisque ignitis carbonibus bombos ac crepitacula excutiunt." He cites Olaus Magnus as describing how the Goths kept this night: "Omnis enim generis sexusque homines turmatim in publicum concurrunt, extructisque luculentis ignibus atque accensis facibus, choreis, tripudiisque se exercent."

"Of the fires we kindle in many parts of England at some stated times of the year, we know not certainly the rise, reason, or occasion, but they may probably be reckoned among the relics of the Druid superstitious fires. In Cornwall, the festival fires, called bonfires, are kindled on the Eve of St. John Baptist and St. Peter's Day; and Midsummer is thence, in the Cornish tongue, called 'Goluan,' which signifies both light and rejoicing. At these fires the Cornish attend with lighted torches, tarr'd and pitch'd at the end, and make their perambulations round their fires, and go from village to village, carrying their torches before them; and this is certainly the remains of the Druid superstition, for 'faces præferre,' to carry lighted torches, was reckoned a kind of Gentilism, and as such particularly prohibited by the Gallick Councils: they were in the eye of the law 'accensores facularum,' and thought to sacrifice to the devil, and to deserve capital punishment."

In Ireland, "on the Eves of St. John Baptist and St. Peter, they always have in every town a bonfire late in the evenings, and carry about bundles of reeds fast tied and fired; these being dry, will last long, and flame better than a torch, and be a pleasing divertive prospect to the distant beholder; a stranger would go near to imagine the whole country was on fire." (Sir Henry Piers's Description of Westmeath, 1682.) The author of the Survey of the South of Ireland, says, p. 232: "It is not strange that many Druid remains should still exist; but it is a little extraordinary that some of their customs should still be practised. They annually renew the sacrifices that used to be offered to Apollo, without knowing it. On Midsummer's Eve, every eminence, near which is a habitation, blazes with bonfires; and round these they carry numerous torches, shouting and dancing, which affords a beautiful sight, and at the same time confirms the observation of Scaliger: 'En Irlande, ils sont quasi tous papistes, mais c'est Papauté mélée de Paganisme, comme partout.' Though historians had not given us the mythology of the Pagan Irish, and though they had not told us expressly that they worshipped Beal, or Bealin, and that this Beal was the sun and their chief god, it might nevertheless be investigated from this custom, which the lapse of so many centuries has not been able to wear away. I have, however, heard it lamented that the alteration

of the style had spoiled these exhibitions: for the Roman Catholics light their fires by the new style, as the correction originated from a pope; and for that very same reason the Protestants adhere to the old."

I find the following, much to our purpose, in the Gentleman's Magazine for February 1795, p. 124: "The Irish have ever been worshippers of fire and of Baal, and are so to this day. This is owing to the Roman Catholics, who have artfully yielded to the superstitions of the natives, in order to gain and keep up an establishment, grafting Christianity upon Pagan rites. The chief festival in honour of the sun and fire is upon the 21st of June, when the sun arrives at the summer solstice, or rather begins its retrograde motion. I was so fortunate in the summer of 1782 as to have my curiosity gratified by a sight of this ceremony to a very great extent of country. At the house where I was entertained, it was told me that we should see at midnight the most singular sight in Ireland, which was the *lighting fires in honour of the sun*. Accordingly, exactly at midnight, the fires began to appear: and taking the advantage of going up to the leads of the house, which had a widely extended view, I saw on a radius of thirty miles, all around, the fires burning on every eminence which the country afforded. I had a farther satisfaction in learning, from undoubted authority, that the people *danced round the fires*, and at the close went through these fires, and made their sons and daughters, together with their cattle, pass through the fire; and the whole was conducted with religious solemnity." This is at the end of some Reflections by the late Rev. Donald M'Queen, of Kilmuir, in the Isle of Sky, on Ancient Customs preserved in that island.

The late Dr. Milner was opposed to the notion of the Irish having ever been worshippers of fire and of Baal. In An Inquiry into certain Vulgar Opinions concerning the Catholic Inhabitants and the Antiquities of Ireland, 1808, p. 100, he tells us that the "modern hunters after Paganism in Ireland think they have discovered another instance of it (though they derive this neither from the Celtic Druidesses nor the Roman Vestals, but from the Carthaginians or Phœnicians) in the fires lighted up in different parts of the country on the Eve of St. John the Baptist, or Midsummer-day. This they represent as the idolatrous worship of Baal, the Philistine god of

fire, and as intended by his pretended Catholic votaries to obtain from him fertility for the earth. The fact is, these fires, on the eve of the 24th of June, were heretofore as common in England and all over the continent as they are now in Ireland, and have as little relation with the worship of Baal as the bonfires have which blaze on the preceding 4th of June, being the King's birthday: they are both intended to be demonstrations of joy. That, however, in honour of Christ's precursor is particularly appropriate, as alluding to his character of *bearing witness to the light*, John i. 7, and of his being himself a bright and *shining light*, John v. 35." The author of the Comical Pilgrim's Pilgrimage into Ireland, 1723, p. 92, says: "On the vigil of St. John the Baptist's Nativity, they make bonfires, and run along the streets and fields with wisps of straw blazing on long poles to purify the air, which they think infectious, by believing all the devils, spirits, ghosts, and hobgoblins fly abroad this night to hurt mankind. Farthermore, it is their dull theology to affirm the souls of all people leave their bodies on the eve of this feast, and take their ramble to that very place, where, by land or sea, a final separation shall divorce them for evermore in this world."

Levinus Lemnius, in the work already quoted, tells us that the Low Dutch have a proverb, that "when men have passed a troublesome night's rest, and could not sleep at all, they say, we have passed St. John Baptist's Night; that is, we have not taken any sleep, but watched all night; and not only so, but we have been in great troubles, noyses, clamours, and stirs, that have held us waking." "Some," he previously observes, "by a superstition of the Gentiles, fall down before his image, and hope to be thus freed from the epileps; and they are further persuaded that if they can but gently go unto this saint's shrine, and not cry out disorderly, or hollow like madmen when they go, then they shall be a whole year free from this disease; but if they attempt to bite with their teeth the saint's head they go to kisse, and to revile him, then they shall be troubled with this disease every month, which commonly comes with the course of the moon, yet extreame

<sup>1</sup> The Times Newspaper of June 29, 1833, gives an account of a riot at Cork, in consequence of some soldiers refusing to subscribe money towards the fires which were to be lighted on St. John's Eve.

juglings and frauds are wont to be concealed under this matter." English transl. fol. 1658, p. 28.

Leaping over the fires is mentioned among the superstitious rites used at the Palilia in Ovid's Fasti :

" Moxque per ardentē stipulæ crepitantis acervos  
Trajicias celerī strenua membra pede."

The Palilia were feasts instituted in honour of Pales, the goddess of shepherds (though Varro makes Pales masculine), on the calends of May. In order to drive away wolves from the fold and distempers from the cattle, the shepherds on this day kindled several heaps of straw in their fields, which they leaped over. See Sheridan's Persius, 2d edit. p. 18. The following passage may be thought, however, to confirm Gebelin : it is in an old collection of satyres, epigrams, &c. where this leaping over a Midsummer bonfire is mentioned among other pastimes :

" At shove-groate, venter-point, or crosse and pile,  
At leaping over a Midsommer bone-fer,  
Or at the drawing Dun out of the myer."

In the Works of William Browne, ed. 1772, "The Shepherd's Pipe," iii. 53, occur the following lines :

" Neddy, that was wont to make  
Such great feasting at the wake,  
And the *Blessing Fire*."

with a note on *Blessing Fire*, informing us that "the Midsummer fires are termed so in the west parts of England."

The following very curious passage on this head is extracted from Torreblanca's Demonology, p. 106 : " Ignis lustrationis, quæ in filiorum consecratione fiebat, sive expiatione, ad stabiliendam eorum fortunam, de qua agit sacra Parœmia, Reg. 4, c. 17. Et consecraverunt filios suos, et filias per ignem. Quæ fiebat ex transjectione per ignem, ex qua similiter felicis illi casus prænunciabant, quam superstitionem damnatam invenio Deut. c. 18. Nec inveniatur in te, qui lustrat filium suum, aut filiam ducens per ignem. In quo peccant Germani in successione pyrarum, quas pie in honorem D. Johannis accendunt, dum ad crepitum, fumum, flammæ modum, et similia attendunt. Nam sunt reliquæ veteris paganismi, ut censet Conrad. Wissin de Divinat. c. 2. Necnon qui pyras

hujusmodi definitis vicibus se circumire et transilire aere putant in futuri mali averruncatione, ut tradit Gliucas, p. 2. Annal. fol. 269, quod ut hodie, ita teste Ovid, lib. iv, Fastor.

‘Certe ego transilii positas ter in ordine flammas.’”

In a most rare tract, entitled Perth Assembly, 1619, p. 83, probably printed in Scotland, but without printer's name, we read, “Bellarmine telleth us (De Reliquiis, c. 4), Ignis accendi solet ad lætitiā significandā etiam in rebus prophanis, that fire useth to be kindled even in civil and profane things. Scaliger calleth *the candels and torches lightened upon Midsomer Even, the foote steps of auncient y<sup>n</sup>tility.*” De Emendat. Tempor. lib. vii. p. 713.

Stow, in his Survey of London, tells us, “that on the vigil of St. John Baptist, every man's door being shadowed with green birch,<sup>1</sup> long fennel, St. John's wort,<sup>2</sup> orpine, white

<sup>1</sup> In the Churchwardens' Accounts of St. Mary-at-Hill, in the 17 and 19 Edward IV. Palmer and Clerk, Churchwardens, I find the following entry: “For birch at Midsummer, viiij*d*.” As also, among the annual church disbursements, the subsequent: “Birch, Midsummer Eve, iiij*d*. Ibid., 1486: “Item, for birch bowes, agenst Midsummer.” Coles, in his Adam in Eden, speaking of the birch-tree, say: “I remember once, as I rid through Little Brickhill, in Buckinghamshire, which is a town standing upon the London-road, between Dunstable and Stoney Stratford, every signe-post in the towne almost was bedecked with green birch.” This had been done, no doubt, on account of Midsummer Eve. Coles quaintly observes, among the civil uses of the birch-tree, “the punishment of children, both at home and at school; for it hath an admirable influence on them when they are out of order, and therefore some call it *Makepeace*.” In the Churchwardens' Accounts of St. Martin Outwich (see Nichols's Illustrations, p. 273), we have: “1524. Payde for byrche and bromes at Midsomr, iij*d*.” “1525. Payde for byrche and bromes at Mydsomr, iij*d*.” In Dekker's Wonderful Yeaere, 1603, we read, “Olive trees (which grow no where but in the Garden of Peace) stood (as common as *beech* does at Midsomer) at every man's doore.”

<sup>2</sup> Pennant's MS. informs us, that in Wales “they have the custom of sticking St. John's wort over the doors on the Eve of St. John Baptist.” The following curious extract from Bishop Pocock's Repressour, c. 6, is given by Lewis, in his Life of that prelate, p. 70: “Whanne men of the cuntree uplon<sup>d</sup> bringing into Londoun, on Mydsomer Eve, braunchis of trees from Bischopis-wode, and flouris fro the feld, and bitaken tho to citessins of Londoun, for to therewith araie her housis, that thei make there with her houses gay, into remembrance of Seint Johan Baptist, and o this, that it was prophecied of him that many schulden joie in his burthe.



lilies and such like, garnished upon with garlands of beautiful flowers, had also lamps of glass, with oil burning in them all the night. Some," he adds, "hung out branches of iron, curiously wrought, containing hundreds of lamps lighted at once." He mentions also bonfires in the streets, every man bestowing wood and labour (without any notice taken of bones) towards them. He seems, however, to hint that they were kindled on this occasion to purify the air.

In a most curious sermon preached at Blandford Forum, Dorsetshire, Jan. 17, 1570, by William Kethe, minister, and dedicated to Ambrose Earl of Warwick, 8vo. p. 18, speaking of the Jews, he says, "for the synnes they daylie committed, they would be very busie in offryng sacrifices and exercising themselves in ceremonies;" adding, "a lyke kynde of policie was practised by the Papistes in the tyme of Poperie (in England) to bynde God to forgeve them theyr sinnes. For whereas, in the tyme of Christmasse, the disorders were marvelous in those dayes (and how it is now God seeth), at Candlemasse, which some counte the ende of Christmasse, the Papistes would be even with God, by the tyme they had offered hym a bribe, and such a bribe (beyng a candle or taper) as a very meane officer would take foule scorene of, though he could do a man but small pleasure in his sute. Shroft Tuesday was a day of great glottonie, surfetting, and dronkennes, but by Ashe Wensday at night, they thought God to be in their debt. On Good Friday they offered unto Christ egges and bacon, to be in hys favour till Easter Day was past. The sinnes committed betwene Easter and Whytsontyde they were fullye discharged by the pleasaunt walkes and processyons in the rogyng, I should say Rogation Weeke. What offences soever happened from that tyme to Midsommer, *the fumes of the fiers dedicated to John, Peter, and Thomas Becket the traytor*, consumed them. And as for all disorders from that tyme to the begynnyng of Christmasse agayne, they were in this countrey all roonge away, upon All Halloun Day and All Soule's Day, at night last past." He adds, at page 20, "So sayth God to the brybyng Papistes, who requireth these thynges at your handes whiche I never commaunded, as your candles at Candlemasse, your Popish penaunce on Ash Wensday, your egges and bacon on Good Friday, your gospelles at superstitious crosses, decked lyke idols, *your fires at Midsom-*

mer, and your ringyng at Allhallountide for all Christen soules? I require, sayth God, a sorrowful and repentaunt hart; to be mercyfull to the poore," &c.

In a Royal Household Account, communicated by Craven Ord, of the Exchequer, I find the following article: "23 June, 8 Hen. VII. Item, to the making of the Bonefuyr on Middel-somer Eve, xs." [In a MS. at the Rolls House, A. v. 15, dated July 1st, 1 Hen. VIII., "Item, to the pages of the hall, for makyng of the Kinges bonefyre upon Mydsomer evyn, xs."]

Douce says he does not know whether Fraunce, in the following passage in his Countesse of Pembroke's Ivy Church, alludes to the Midsummer Eve fires:

"O most mighty Pales, which still bar'st love to the country  
And poore countrey folk, hast thou forgotten Amyntas,  
Now, whenas other gods have all forsaken Amyntas?  
Thou on whose feast-day bonfires were made by Amyntas,  
And quyte leapt over by the bouncing dauncer Amyntas?  
Thou for whose feast-dayes great cakes ordayned Amyntas,  
Supping mylk with cakes, and sing mylk to the bonefyre?"

The learned Moresin<sup>1</sup> appears to have been of opinion that the custom of leaping over these fires is a vestige of the ordeal, where to be able to pass through fires with safety was held to be an indication of innocence.<sup>2</sup> To strengthen the probability of this conjecture, we may observe that not only the young and vigorous, but even those of grave characters used to leap over them, and there was an interdiction of ecclesiastical

<sup>1</sup> "Flammam transiliendi mos videtur etiam priscis Græciæ temporibus usurpatus fuisse, deque eo versus Sophoclis in Antigone quosdam intelligendos putant: Cum enim Rex Creon Polynicis cadaver, humare prohibisset, Antigone autem ipsius soror illud humo contexisset, custodes, ut mortis pœnam a Rege, constitutam vitarent, dicebant se paratos esse ferrum candens manibus contrectare et per pyram incedere. Hotom. Disput. de Feudis. cap. xlv. Illic mos Gallis, Germanis et post Christianismum remansit etiam pontificibus: et adulteria uxorū ferro candentem probant Germani. Æmil. lib. iv. &c.—Et Vascones accensis ignibus in urbium vicis vidi per medios saltare ad Festum Joanni sacrum in æstate; et qui funus antiquitus prosequuti fuerant, ad proprios Lares reversi, aqua aspersi, ignem supergradiebantur, hoc se piaculo ex funere expiari arbitrati," &c. Papatus, p. 61.

<sup>2</sup> See also in another passage: "Majores vero natu ad Festum D. Johannis sacrum accensis vespere in platea ignibus, flammam transiliunt stramineam Mares et Fœminæ, pueri pupæque, ac fieri vidi in Galliis inter Cadurcos ad oppidulum Puy la Rocque." p. 72.

authority to deter clergymen from this superstitious instance of agility.

In the Appendix No. II. to Pennant's Tour, Shaw, in his Account of Elgin and the Shire of Murray, tells us, "that in the middle of June, farmers go round their corn with burning torches, in memory of the Cerealia."

Every Englishman has heard of the "dance round our coal-fire," which receives illustration from the probably ancient practice of dancing round the fires in our Inns of Court (and perhaps other halls in great men's houses). This practice was still in 1733 observed at an entertainment at the Inner Temple Hall, on Lord Chancellor Talbot's taking leave of the house, when "the master of the revels took the chancellor by the hand, and he, Mr. Page, who with the judges, serjeants, and benchers, danced round the coal fire, according to the old ceremony, three times; and all the times the ancient song, with music, was sung by a man in a bar gown." See Wynne's *Eunomus*, iv. 107. This dance is ridiculed in the dance in the Rehearsal.

Mr. Douce has a curious French print, entitled "*L'este le Feu de la St. Jean*;" *Mariette ex.* In the centre is the fire made of wood, piled up very regularly, and having a tree stuck in the midst of it. Young men and women are represented dancing round it hand in hand. Herbs are stuck in their hats and caps, and garlands of the same surround their waists, or are slung across their shoulders. A boy is represented carrying a large bough of a tree. Several spectators are looking on. The following lines are at the bottom:

"Que de feux bruians dans les airs !  
Qu'ils font une douce harmonie !  
Redoublons cette melodie  
Par nos dances, par nos concerts !"

The sixth Council of Constantinople, A.D. 680, by its 65th canon (cited by Prynne in his *Histriomastix*, p. 585), has the following interdiction: "those bonfires that are kindled by certaine people on new moones before their shops and houses, over which also they are ridiculously and foolishly to leape, by a certaine antient custome, we command them from henceforth to cease. Whoever therefore shall doe any such thing; if he be a clergyman, let him be deposed; if a layman, let him be excommunicated; for in the Fourth Book of the Kings, it is thus written,—'And Manasseh built an altar to all the

hoast of heaven, in the two courts of the Lord's house, and made his children to passe through the fire," &c. Prynne observes upon this: "Bonfires, therefore, had their originall from this idolatrous custome, as this General Councell hath defined; therefore all Christians should avoid them." And the Synodus Francica under Pope Zachary, A.D. 742, cited *ut supra*, p. 587, inhibits "those sacrilegious fires which they call *Nedfri* (or bonfires), and all other observations of the Pagans whatsoever."

"Leaping o'er a Midsummer bonfire" is mentioned amongst other games in the Garden of Delight, 1658, p. 76. A clergyman of Devonshire informed me that, in that county, the custom of making bonfires on Midsummer Eve, and of leaping over them, still continues. In the Statistical Account of Scotland, xxi. 145, parish of Mongahitter, it is said: "The Midsummer Even fire, a relic of Druidism, was kindled in some parts of this county."

The subsequent extract from the ancient Calendar of the Romish Church, so often cited in this work, shows us what doings there used to be at Rome on the Eve and Day of St. John the Baptist.

*"June.*

"23. The Vigil of the Nativity of John the Baptist

Spices are given at vespers.

Fires are lighted up.

A girl with a little drum that proclaims the garland.

Boys are dressed in girls cloaths.

Carols to the liberal; imprecations against the avaritious

Waters are swum in during the night, and are brought in vessels that hang for purposes of divination.

Fern in great estimation with the vulgar, on account of its seed.

Herbs of different kinds are sought with many ceremonies.

Girl's thistle is gathered, and an hundred crosses by the same.

"24. The Nativity of John the Baptist. Dew and new leaves in estimation.

The vulgar solstice."

<sup>1</sup> The following extracts from Moresin illustrate the above observations in the ancient Calendar, as well as Stow's account: "Apud nostros quoque

Monsieur Bergerac, in his Satyrical Characters and Handsome Descriptions, in Letters, translated out of the French by a Person of Honour, 1658, p. 45, puts into the mouth of a magician the following very curious catalogue of superstitions on the Continent: "I teach the shepherd the woolf's pater-noster, and to the cunning men how to turn the sieve. I send St. Hermes fire to the marches and rivers, to drown travellers. I make the fairies to dance by moonelight. I encourage the gamesters to look under the gallows for the foure of clubs. I send at midnight the ghosts out of the churchyard, wrapt in a sheet, to demand of their heires the performance of those vows and promises they made to them at their deaths. I command the spirits to haunt the uninhabited castles, and to strangle those that come to lodge there, till some resolute fellow compels them to discover to him the treasure. I make those that I will enrich find hidden wealth. I cause the thieves to burn candles of dead men's grease to lay the hoasts asleep, while they rob their houses. I give the flying money, that returns again to the pocket after 'tis spent. I give those annulets to footmen that enable them to go two hundred miles a day. 'Tis I, that invisible, tumble the dishes and bottles up and down the house without breaking or spoiling them. I teach old women to cure a fever by words. *I waken the country fellow on St. John's eve to gather his hearb, fasting and in silence.* I teach the witches to take the form of woolves and eate children, and when any one hath cut off one of their legs (which prove to be a man's arme), I forsake them when they are discovered, and leave them in the power of justice. I send to discontented persons a tall black man, who makes them promises of great riches, and other felicities, if they'll give themselves to him. I blind them that take contracts of him, and when they demand thirty yearæ time, I

proavos, inolevit longa annorum serie persuasio Artemisiam in Festis divo Joanni Baptistæ sacris ante domos suspensam, item alios frutices et plantas, atque etiam candelas, facesque designatis quibusdam diebus celebrioribus aqua lustrali rigatas, &c. contra tempestates, fulmina, tonitrua, et aduersus Diaboli potestatem, &c. quosdam incendere ipso die Johannis Baptistæ fasciculum lustratarum herbarum contra tonitrua, fulmina," &c. Papatus, p. 28. "Toral, seu Toralium antiquo tempore dicebatur florum et herbarum suaveolentium manipulus, seu plures in restim colligati, qui suspendebantur ante Thalamorum et Cubilium fores: et in papatu ad S. Ioannis mutuato more suspendunt ad Ostia et Januas hujus modi sarta et restes et sæpius ad aras." Ibid. p. 171.

make them see the (3) before the (0) which I have placed after. 'Tis I that strangle those that when they have called me up, give me an haire, an old shoe, or a straw. I take away from those dedicated churches the stones that have not been paid for. I make the witches seem to those that are invited to Sabat, nothing but a troope of cats, of which Marcou (a gib-cat) is prince. I send all the confederates to the offering, and give them the goates taile (seated on a joint-stoole) to kisse. I treat them splendidly, but give them no salt to their meat; and if any stranger, ignorant in the customes, gives God thanks, I cause all things to vanish, and leave him five hundred miles from his owne home, in a desert full of nettles and thornes. I send to old letchers beds succubusses, and to the whorish, incubusses. I convay hob-goblins in shape of a long piece of marble, to lye by those that went to bed without making the signe of the crosse. I teach negromancers to destroy their enemies by making a little image in waxe, which they throwing into the fire, or pricking, the original is sensible of those torments that they expose the image to. I make witches insensible in those parts where the ram hath set his seale. I give a secret virtue to *nolite fieri*, when 'tis said backwards, that it hinders the butter from coming. I teach husbandmen to lay under the grounds of that sheep-fold which he hath a mind to destroy, a lock of haire, or a toade, with three curses, that destroyes all the sheep that passe over it. I teach the shepherds to tye a bridegroomes point the marriage day, when the priest sayes *conjungo vos*. I give that mony that is found by the leaves of an old oak. I lend magitians a familiar that keeps them from undertaking anything without leave from Robin Good-fellow. I teach how to break the charmes of a person bewicht, to kneade the triangular cake of Saint Woolfe, and to give it in almes to the first poore body. I cure sick persons of the hob-thrush, by giving them a blow with a forke just between the two eyes. I make the witches sensible of the blowes that are given them with an elder-stick. I let loose the hob-goblin at the advents of Christmass; and command him to rowle a barrell, or draw a chaine along the streets, that he may wring off their necks that look out at the window. I teach the composition of the charms, seales, talismans, spells, of the magique looking glasses, and of the enchanted figures.

I teach them to find the misseltoe of the new yeare, the wandring hearbs, the gamahely, and the magnetique plaster. I send the goblins, the shod-mule, the spirits, the hob-goblins, the hagg, the night bats, the scraggs, the breake-neckes, the black men and the white women, the fantasms, the apparitions, the sear-crowes, the bug-beares, and the shaddowes: in fine, I am the divel of Vauvert, the Jew-errant, and the grant huntsman of Fountain-bleau Forrest."

Mr. Douce has a curious Dutch mezzotinto, representing one of the months "Junius." "*C. Dusart. inv. J. Cole ex Amstelod.*" There is a young figure (I think a boy dressed in girl's clothes) with a garland of flowers about her head; two rows, seemingly of beads, hang round her neck, and so loosely as to come round a kind of box, which she holds with both hands, perhaps to solicit money. She has long hair flowing down her back and over her shoulders. A woman is represented bawling near her, holding in her right hand a bough of some plant or tree, pointing out the girl to the notice of the spectators with her left. She has a thrift-box hung before her. Another woman holds the girl's train with her right hand, and lays her left on her shoulder. She too appears to be bawling. The girl herself looks modestly down to the ground. Something like pieces of money hangs in loose festoons on her petticoat.

"Fern-szed," says Grose, "is looked on as having great magical powers, and must be gathered on Midsummer Eve. A person who went to gather it reported that the spirits whisked by his ears, and sometimes struck his hat and other parts of his body; and, at length, when he thought he had got a good quantity of it, and secured it in papers and a box, when he came home he found both empty." [Bovet, in his *Pandæmonium*, 1684, gives a narrative of some ladies who say, "We had been told divers times that if we fasted on Midsummer Eve, and then at 12 o'clock at night laid a cloth on the table with bread and cheese, and a cup of the best beer, setting ourselves down as if we were going to eat, and leaving the door of the room open, we should see the persons whom we should afterwards marry, come into the room and drink to us."] Torreblanca, in his *Dæmonologia*, 1623, p. 150, suspects those persons of witchcraft who gather fern-seed on this night: "Vel si reperiantur in nocte S. Joannis colligendo grana

herbæ Fælicis, vulgo Helecho, qua Magi ad maleficia sua utuntur."

A respectable countryman at Heston, in Middlesex, informed me in June, 1793, that, when he was a young man, he was often present at the ceremony of catching the fern-seed at midnight on the eve of St. John Baptist. The attempt, he said, was often unsuccessful, for the seed was to fall into the plate of its own accord, and that too without shaking the plant.

• Dr. Rowe, of Launceston, informed me, Oct. 17th, 1790, of some rites with fern-seed which were still observed at that place. "Fern," says Gerard, "is one of those plants which have their seed on the back of the leaf, so small as to escape the sight. Those who perceived that fern was propagated by semination, and yet could never see the seed, were much at a loss for a solution of the difficulty; and, as wonder always endeavours to augment itself, they ascribed to fern-seed many strange properties, some of which the rustick virgins have not yet forgotten or exploded." This circumstance relative to fern-seed is alluded to in Beaumont and Fletcher's Fair Maid of the Inn:

——— "Had you Gyges' ring?  
Or the herb that gives Invisibility?"

Again, in Ben Jonson's New Inn:

——— "I had  
No medicine, sir, to go invisible,  
No fern-seed in my pocket."<sup>1</sup>

Again, in Philemon Holland's Translation of Pliny, book xxvii. ch. 9: "Of ferne be two kinds, and they beare neither floure nor seed." The ancients, who often paid more attention to received opinions than to the evidence of their senses, believed that fern bore no seed. Our ancestors imagined that this plant produced seed which was invisible. Hence, from an extraordinary mode of reasoning, founded on the fantastic doctrine of signatures, they concluded that they who possessed the secret of wearing this seed about them would become in

<sup>1</sup> ["Gather fearne-seed on Midsomer Eve, and weare it about the continually. Also on Midsomer Day take the herb milfoile roote before sun-rising, and before you take it out of the ground say these words following, &c., and gather the fernseed on Midsomer Eve betweene 11 and 12 at nocæ and att night." MS. temp. Eliz.]



visible. This superstition Shakespeare's good sense taught him to ridicule. It was also supposed to seed in the course of a single night, and is called, in Browne's *Britannia's Pastorals*, 1613,

"The wond'rous one-night-seeding ferne."

Absurd as these notions are, they were not wholly exploded in the time of Addison. He laughs at a doctor who was arrived at the knowledge of the green and red dragon, and had discovered the female fern-seed. (*Tatler*, No. 240.)

In the curious tract, entitled *Plaine Percevall the Peacemaker of England*, temp. Eliz. 4to. is this passage: "I thinke the mad slave hath tasted on a ferne-stalke, that he walkes so invisible." Butler alludes to this superstitious notion, *Hudibras*, Part III. Cant. iii. 3, 4:

"That spring like fern, that insect weed,  
Equivocally without seed."

Levinus Lemnius tells us: "They prepare fern gathered in the summer solstice, pulled up in a tempestuous night, rue, trifoly, vervain, against magical impostures." *English Translat.* 1658, p. 392. In a most rare little book, entitled a *Dialogue or Communication of Two Persons, devysed or set forthe, in the Latin Tonge, by the noble and famose clarke Desiderius Erasmus, intituled, the Pylgremage of pure Devotyon, newly translatyd into Englishe*, printed about 1551, is the following curious passage: "Peraventure they ymagyne the symylytude of a tode to be there, evyn as *we suppose when we cutte the fearne-stalke there to be an egle*, and evyn as chyl dren (whiche they see nat indede) in the clowdes, thynke they see dragones spytyng fyre, and hylles flammynge with fyre, and armyd men encounteryng."

It was the custom in France, on Midsummer Eve, for the people to carry about brazen vessels, which they use for culinary purposes, and to beat them with sticks for the purpose of making a great noise. A superstitious notion prevailed also with the common people, that if it rains about this time, the *alberts* will be spoiled that season.<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> "Persuasum denique est vulgo, si circa diem S. Joannis pluat, officere id avellanis. Causa fortasse est ipsarum teneritudo, humoris impatiens." *Hospin. de Orig. Festor.* Christian. fôl. 113.

In Bucelini Historiæ Universalis Nucleus, 1659, there is a calendar entitled "Calendarium Astronomicum priscum," with "Observationes rusticæ" at the end of every month, among which I find the following: "Pluvias S. Joannis 40 dies pluvii sequuntur, *certa nucum pernicies.*" And again: "2 Julii pluvia 40 dies similes conducit."

Bourne cites from the Trullan Council a singular species of divination on St. John Baptist's Eve: "On the 23d of June, which is the Eve of St. John Baptist, men and women were accustomed to gather together in the evening by the sea-side, or in some certain houses, and there adorn a girl, who was her parents' first-begotten child, after the manner of a bride. Then they feasted and leaped after the manner of Bacchanals, and danced and shouted as they were wont to do on their holy-days: after this they poured into a narrow-neck'd vessel some of the sea-water, and put also into it certain things belonging to each of them. Then, as if the devil gifted the girl with the faculty of telling future things, they would enquire with a loud voice about the good or evil fortune that should attend them: upon this the girl would take out of the vessel the first thing that came to hand, and shew it, and give it to the owner, who, upon receiving it, was so foolish as to imagine himself wiser, as to the good or evil fortune that should attend him." (The Words of the Scholiast, Can. 65. in Syn. Trul. in Bals. P. 440. Bourne, chap. xx.)

Midsummer-eve festivities are still kept up in Spain. "At Alcala, in Andalusia," says Dalrymple, in his Travels through Spain and Portugal, "at twelve o'clock at night, we were much alarmed with a violent knocking at the door. 'Quein es?' says the landlord; 'Isabel de San Juan,' replied a voice: he got up, lighted the lamp, and opened the door, when five or six sturdy fellows, armed with fusils, and as many women, came in. After eating a little bread, and drinking some brandy, they took their leave; and we found that, it being the Eve of St. John, they were a set of merry girls with their lovers, going round the village to congratulate their friends on the approaching festival." A gentleman who had resided long in Spain informed me that in the villages they light up fires on St. John's Eve, as in England.

The boys of Eton School had anciently their bonfires at Midsummer, on St. John's Day. Bonfires were lately, or still

continue to be made, on Midsummer Eve, in the villages of Gloucestershire.

In the Ordinary of the Company of Cooks at Newcastle-upon-Tyne, 1575, I find the following clause: "And alsoe that the said Fellowship of Cookes shall yearelie of their owne cost and charge mainteigne and keep the bone-fires, according to the auntient custome of the said towne on the Sand-hill; that is to say, one bone-fire on the Even of the Feast of the Nativitie of St. John Baptist, commonly called Midsomer Even, and the other on the Even of the Feast of St. Peter the Apostle, if it shall please the maior and aldermen of the said towne for the time being to have the same bone-fires." In Dekker's *Seaven deadly Sinnes of London*, 1606, speaking of "Candle-light, or the Nocturnall Triumph," he says: "what expectation was there of his coming? *Setting aside the bon-fiers*, there is not more triumphing on Midsommer Night." In Langley's Polydore Vergil, f. 103, we read: "Our Midsomer bonefyres may seme to have comme of the sacrifices of Ceres, Goddess of Corne, that men did solemnise with fyres, trusting thereby to have more plenty and aboundance of corne."

They still prevail also, on the same occasion, in the northern parts of England.<sup>1</sup> Pennant's Manuscript, which I have so often cited, informs us that small bonfires are made on the Eve of St. John Baptist, at Darowen, in Wales. Hutchinson, in his *History of Northumberland*, ii. 15, says it is usual to raise fires on the tops of high hills, and in the villages, and sport and dance around them. On Whiteborough (a large tumulus with a fosse round it), on St. Stephen's Down, near Launceston, in Cornwall, as I learnt at that place in October 1790, there was formerly a great bonfire on Midsummer Eve: a large summer pole was fixed in the centre, round which the fuel was heaped up. It had a large bush on the top of it.<sup>2</sup> Round this were parties of wrestlers contending for small prizes. An honest countryman informed me, who had often

<sup>1</sup> Hutchinson, in his *History of Cumberland*, i. 177, speaking of the parish of Cumwhitton, says: "They hold the wake on the Eve of St. John, with lighting fires, dancing, &c. The old *Bel-teirny*."

<sup>2</sup> The boundary of each tin-mine in Cornwall is marked by a long pole, with a bush at the top of it. These on St. John's Day are crowned with flowers.

been present at these merriments, that at one of them an evil spirit had appeared in the shape of a black dog, since which none could wrestle, even in jest, without receiving hurt; in consequence of which the wrestling was, in a great measure, laid aside. The rustics hereabout believe that giants are buried in these tumuli, and nothing would tempt them to be so sacrilegious as to disturb their bones. [The custom of lighting fires on Midsummer Eve is still observed in many parts of Cornwall. On these occasions, the fishermen and others dance about them, and sing appropriate songs. The following has been sung for a long series of years at Penzance and the neighbourhood, and is taken down from the recitation of a leader of a west country choir, as communicated by Mr. Sandys to Dixon's Ancient Poems, p. 189 :

"The bonny month of June is crowned  
With the sweet scarlet rose;  
The groves and meadows all around  
With lovely pleasure flows.

"As I walked out to yonder green,  
One evening so fair,  
All where the fair maids may be seen  
Playing at the bonfire.

"Hail! lovely nymphs, be not too coy,  
But freely yield your charms;  
Let love inspire with mirth and joy,  
In Cupid's lovely arms.

"Bright Luna spreads its light around,  
The gallants for to cheer,  
As they lay sporting on the ground,  
At the fair June bonfire.

"All on the pleasant dewy mead,  
They shared each other's charms,  
Till Phœbus' beams began to spread,  
And coming day alarms.

"Whilst larks and linnets sing so sweet,  
To cheer each lovely swain,  
Let each prove true unto their love,  
And so farewell the plain."]

Hutchinson, in his History of Northumberland, mentions another custom used on this day; it is, "to dress out stools

with a cushion of flowers. A layer of clay is placed on the stool, and therein is stuck, with great regularity, an arrangement of all kinds of flowers, so close as to form a beautiful cushion. These are exhibited at the doors of houses in the villages, and at the ends of streets and cross lanes of larger towns" (this custom is very prevalent in the city of Durham), "where the attendants beg money from passengers, to enable them to have an evening feast and dancing." He adds: "This custom is evidently derived from the *Ludi Compitalii* of the Romans; this appellation was taken from the *compita*, or cross lanes, where they were instituted and celebrated by the multitude assembled before the building of Rome. Servius Tullius revived this festival after it had been neglected for many years. It was the feast of the lares, or household gods, who presided as well over houses as streets. This mode of adorning the seat or couch of the lares was beautiful, and the idea of reposing them on aromatic flowers and beds of roses was excellent. We are not told there was any custom among the Romans of strangers or passengers offering gifts. Our modern usage of all these old customs terminates in seeking to gain money for a merry night."

Dr. Plott, in his *History of Oxfordshire*, p. 349, mentions a custom at Burford in that county (yet within memory), of making a dragon yearly, and carrying it up and down the town in great jollity, on Midsummer Eve; to which, he says, not knowing for what reason, they added a giant. It is curious to find Dr. Plott attributing the cause of this general custom to a particular event. In his *Oxfordshire*, f. 203, he tells us "that, about the year 750, a battle was fought near Burford, perhaps on the place still called Battle-Edge, west of the town towards Upton, between Cuthred or Guthbert, a tributary king of the West Saxons, and Ethelbald, king of Mercia, whose insupportable exactions the former king not being able to endure, he came into the field against Ethelbald, met, and overthrew him there, winning his banner, whereon was depicted a golden dragon: in remembrance of which victory he supposes the custom was, in all likelihood, first instituted. So far from being confined to Burford, we find our dragon flying on this occasion in Germany: thus Aubanus, p. 270: "*Ignus fit, cui orbiculi quidam lignei perforati imponuntur, qui quum inflammantur, flexilibus virgis præfixi,*

arte et vi in aerem supra Moganum amnem excutiuntur : Dragonem igneum volare putant, qui prius non viderunt."

The dragon is one of those shapes which fear has created to itself. They who gave it life, have, it seems, furnished it also with the feelings of animated nature : but our modern philosophers are wiser than to attribute any noxious qualities in water to dragon's sperm. Gibbon, in his *Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire*, ed. 1788, vi. 392, speaking of the times of the British Arthur, tells us that "Pilgrimage and the holy wars introduced into Europe the specious miracles of Arabian magic ; fairies and giants, *flying dragons*, &c. were blended with the more simple fictions of the west."

It appears from the *Husbandman's Practice, or Prognostication for ever*, 1664, p. 105, that a kind of fiery meteors in the air were called burning dragons. In a curious book, entitled a *Wonderful History of all the Storms, Hurricanes, Earthquakes*, 1704, p. 66, is the following account of "*Fiery Dragons and Fiery Drakes* appearing in the air, and the cause of them. These happen when the vapours of a dry and fiery nature are gathered in a heap in the air, which, ascending to the region of cold, are forcibly beat back with a violence, and by a vehement agitation kindled into a flame ; then the highest part which was ascending, being more subtile and thin, appeareth as a dragon's neck smoaking ; for that it was lately bowed in the repulse, or made crooked, to represent the dragon's belly ; the last part, by the same repulse, turned upwards, maketh the tail, appearing smaller, for that it is both further off, and also the cloud bindeth it, and so with impetuous motion it flies terribly in the air, and sometimes turneth to and fro, and where it meeteth with a cold cloud it beateth it back, to the great terror of them that behold it. Some call it a fire-drake, others have fancied it is the devil, and in popish times of ignorance, various superstitious discourses have gone about it." In a rare work by Thomas Hill, entitled a *Contemplation of Mysteries*, printed about 1590, is a chapter "*Of the Flying Dragon in the Ayre*, what the same is" (with a neat wooden print of it). Here he tells us : "The flying dragon is when a fume kindled appeareth bended, and is in the middle wrythed like the belly of a dragon : but in the fore part for the narrownesse, it representeth the figure of the neck, from whence the sparkes are

breathed or forced forth with the same breathing." He concludes his wretched attempt to explain it, with attributing his phenomenon to the "pollicie of devils and inchantments of the wicked." Asserting that "in the yere 1532, in manye countries were dragons crowned scene flying by flocks or companies in the ayre, having swines snowtes ; and sometimes were there scene foure hundred flying together in a companie."

In the Statistical Account of Scotland, 1793, vi. 467, parish of New-Machar, Presbytery and Synod of Aberdeen, we read : " In the end of November and beginning of December last (1792), many of the country people observed very uncommon phenomena in the air (which they call dragons) of a red fiery colour, appearing in the north, and flying rapidly towards the east, from which they concluded, and their conjectures were right, a course of loud winds and boisterous weather would follow." In the same work, xiii. 99, parish of Strathmartin, county of Forfar, we read : " In the north end of the parish is a large stone, called Martin's Stone. Tradition says that, at the place where the stone is erected, a dragon, which had devoured nine maidens (who had gone out on a Sunday evening, one after another, to fetch spring-water to their father), was killed by a person called Martin, and that hence it was called Martin's Stone." Borlase tells us, in his Antiquities of Cornwall, p. 137, that in most parts of Wales, and throughout all Scotland, and in Cornwall, we find it a common opinion of the vulgar, that about Midsummer Eve (tho' in the time they do not all agree), it is usual for *snakes to meet in companies*, and that by joyning heads together and hissing, a kind of bubble is form'd, which the rest, by continual hissing, blows on till it passes quite through the body, and then it immediately hardens, and resembles a glass-ring, which, whoever finds (as some old women and children are persuaded) shall prosper in all his undertakings. The rings thus generated are call'd Gleinau Nadroeth ; in English, *Snake-stones*." In the printed Accounts of the Churchwardens of St. Margaret, Westminster, (Illustrations of the Manners and Expenses of Ancient Times in England, 1797, p. 3,) under the year 1491, are the following items : " Item, Received of the Churchwardens of St. Sepulchre's for *the Dragon*, 2s. 8d. Item, Paid for dressing of *the Dragon* and for packthread, . . s. . . d. Ibid. p. 4, under

1502: Item, to Michell Wosebyche for making of viij. *Dragons*, 6s. 8d. In King's Vale Royal of England, p. 208, we learn that Henry Hardware, Esq., mayor of Chester in 1599, "for his time, altered many antient customs, as the shooting for the sheriff's breakfast; *the going of the Giants at Midsommer*, &c. and would not suffer any playes, bear-baits, or bull-bait." Ormerod, in his History of Cheshire, i. 210, says: "1677, June 7. The antient Midsommer shows ordered to be abolished at Chester from that time forward." Puttenham, in his Arte of English Poesie, 1589, p. 128, speaks of "*Midsommer pageants in London*, where, to make the people wonder, are set forth great and ugle *gyants*, marching as if they were alive, and armed at all points,<sup>1</sup> but within they are stuffed full of browne paper and tow, which the shrewd boyes, underpeeping, do guilefully discover, and turne to a greate derision." In Smith's Latin poem, *De Urbis Londini Incendio*, 1667, the carrying about of pageants once a year is confirmed:

*Guildhall.*

"Te jam fata vocant, sublimis, curia, moles;  
Purpureus prætor quâ sua jura debet.  
Quâ solitus toties lautis accumbere mensis,  
Annua cum renovat pegmata celsa dies;  
Quâ senior populus venit, populique senatus,  
Donec crant istis prospera fata locis."

And in Marston's play, called the Dutch Courtezan, we read: "Yet all will scarce make me so high as *one of the gyant's stilts* that stalks before my Lord Maior's pageants." This circumstance may perhaps explain the origin of the enormous figures still preserved in Guildhall. From the New View of London, ii. 607, it should appear that the statues of Gog and Magog were renewed in that edifice in 1706. The older figures, however, are noticed by Bishop Hall, in his Satires, who, speaking of an angry poet, says he—

— "makes such faces that mee seemes I see  
Some foul Megæra in the tragedie  
Threat'ning her twined snakes at Tantale's ghost;  
Or the grim visage of some frowning post,  
*The crab-tree porter of the Guild Hall gates,*  
While he his frightfull beetle elevates."

<sup>1</sup> Completely; in every particular. See an account of the phrase in Halliwell's Dictionary of Archaisms, p. 103.



Stow mentions the older figures as representations of a Briton and a Saxon. See Pennant's *London*, 1793, p. 374. See also, Malcolm's *Londinium Redivivum*, iii. 525; and the *Picture of London*, 1804, p. 131. The giants are thus noticed in the Latin poem, *Londini quod reliquum*, 1667, p. 7:

“ Haud procul, excelsis olim prætoria pinnis  
 Surgebant pario marmore fulsit opus.  
 Alta duo *Ætnei* servabant atria *fratres*.  
 Prætextaque frequens splenduit aula toga.  
 Hic populo Augustus reddebat jura senatus,  
 Et sua prætori sella curulis erat.  
 Sed neque Vulcanum juris reverentia cepit,  
 Tuta satellitio nec fuit aula suo.  
 Vidit, et exurgas, dixit, speciosior aula  
 Atque frequens solita curia lite strepat.”

Bragg says, in his *Observer*, Dec. 25, 1706, “ I was hemmed in, like a wrestler in Moorfields; the cits begged the colours taken at Ramilies, to put up in Guildhall. When I entered the Hall, I protest, Master, I never saw so much joy in the countenances of the people in my life, as in the cits on this occasion; nay, the very giants stared at the colours with all the eyes they had, and smiled as well as they could.”

In Grosley's *Tour to London*, translated by Nugent, 1772, ii. 88, we find the following passage: “ The English have, in general, rambling tastes for the several objects of the polite arts, which does not even exclude the Gothic: it still prevails, not only in ornaments of fancy, but even in some modern buildings. To this taste they are indebted for the preservation of *the two giants in Guildhall*. These giants, in comparison of which the Jacquemard of St. Paul's at Paris is a bauble, seem placed there for no other end but to frighten children: the better to answer this purpose, care has frequently been taken to renew the daubing on their faces and arms. There might be some reason for retaining those monstrous figures if they were of great antiquity, or if, like the stone which served as the first throne to the kings of Scotland, and is carefully preserved at Westminster, the people looked upon them as the palladium of the nation; but they have nothing to recommend them, and they only raise, at first

view, a surprise in foreigners, who must consider them as a production in which both Danish and Saxon barbarism are happily combined." In the Churchwardens' Accounts of St. Andrew Hubbard parish, in the city of London, A.D. 1533 to 1535, we have: "Receyvyd for the Jeyantt xix.*d.* Receyvyd for the Jeyantt ijs. viij*d.*," perhaps alluding to some parochial Midsummer pageant.

. If the following Scottish custom, long ago forgotten in the city of Edinburgh, is not to be referred to the Midsummer Eve festivities, I know not in what class to rank it. Warton, in his History of English Poetry, ii. 310, speaking of Sir David Lyndesay, a Scottish poet, under James the Fifth, tells us: "Among ancient peculiar customs now lost, he mentions a superstitious idol annually carried about the streets of Edinburgh:

" Of Edinburgh the great idolatrie,  
And manifest abominatioun!  
On *thare feist-day*, all creature may see,  
*Thay beir ane ald stok-image throw the town,*  
With talbrone, trumpet, shalme, and clarioun,  
Quhilk has bene usit mony one yeir bigone,  
With priestis and freris, into processioun,  
Siclyke as Bal was borne through Babilon."

"He also speaks of the people flocking to be cured of various infirmities, to the *auld rude*, or cross of Korrail." Warton explains "*ald stok-image*" to mean an old image made of a stock of wood: as he does "*talbrone*" by tabor. The above passage is from Sir David Lyndesay's Monarchie.

On the subject of giants, it may be curious to add, that Dr. Milner, in his History of Winchester, 1798, p. 8, speaking of the gigantic statue that inclosed a number of human victims, among the Gauls, gives us this new intelligence concerning it: "In different places on the opposite side of the channel, were we are assured that the rites in question prevailed, amongst the rest at Dunkirk and Douay, it has been an immemorial custom, on a certain holiday in the year, to build up an immense figure of basket-work and canvas, to the height of forty or fifty feet, which, when properly painted and dressed, represented a huge giant, which also contained a number of living men within it, who raised the same, and caused it to move from place to place. The popular tradition

was, that this figure represented a certain Pagan giant, who used to devour the inhabitants of these places, until he was killed by the patron saint of the same. Have not we here a plain trace of the horrid sacrifices of Druidism offered up to Saturn, or Moloch, and of the beneficial effect of Christianity in destroying the same?"

In a most rare poem, entitled *London's Artillery*, by Richard Niccolls, 1616, p. 97, is preserved the following description of the great doings anciently used in the streets of London *on the Vigils of St. Peter and St. John Baptist*, "when," says our author, "that famous marching-watch, consisting of two thousand, beside the standing watches, were maintained in this citie. It continued from temp. Henrie III. to the 31st of Henry VIII., when it was laid down by licence from the king, and revived (for that year only) by Sir Thomas Gresham, Lord Mayor, 2 Edw. VI."

"That once againe they seek and imitate  
 Their ancestors, in kindling those faire lights  
 Which did illustrate these two famous nights.  
 When drums and trumpets sounds, which do delight  
 A cheareful heart, waking the drowzie night,  
 Did fright the wandring moone, who from her spheare  
 Beholding earth beneath, lookt pale with feare,  
 To see the aire appearing all on flame,  
 Kindled by thy bon-fires, and from the same  
 A thousand sparkes disperst throughout the skie,  
 Which like to wandring starres about did flie;  
 Whose holesome heate, purging the aire, consumes  
 The earthe's unwholesome vapors, fogges, and fumes.  
 The wakefull shepheard by his flocke in field,  
 With wonder at that time farre off beheld  
 The wanton shine of thy tryumphant fiers,  
 Playing upon the tops of thy tall spiers:  
 Thy goodly buildings, that till then did hide  
 Their rich array, opened their windowes wide,  
 Where kings, great peeres, and many a noble dame,  
 Whose bright, pearle-glittering robes did mocke the flame  
 Of the night's burning lights did sit to see  
 How every senator, in his degree,  
 Adorn'd with shining gold and purple weeds,  
 And stately mounted on rich-trapped steeds,  
 Their guard attending, through the streets did ride  
 Before their foot-bands, graced with glittering pride  
 Of rich-guilt armes, whose glory did present  
 A sunshine to the eye, as if it ment,

Amongst the cresset lights shot up on hie,  
 To chase darke night for ever from the skie :  
 While in the streets the stickelers to and fro,  
 To keepe decorum, still did come and go ;  
 Where tables set were plentifully spread,  
 And at each doore neighbor with neighbor fed ;  
 Where modest mirth, attendant at the feast,  
 With plentye, gave content to every guest ;  
 Where true good will crown'd cups with fruitfull wine,  
 And neighbors in true love did fast combine ;  
 Where the lawes picke purse, strife 'twixt friend and  
 friend,  
 By reconcilment happily tooke end.  
 A happy time, when men knew how to use  
 The gifts of happy peace, yet not abuse  
 Their quiet rest with rust of ease, so farre  
 As to forget all discipline of warre."

A note says: "King Henrie the Eighth, approving this *marching watch*, as an auncient commendable custome of this cittie, lest it should decay thro' neglect or covetousnesse, in the first yeare of his reigne came privately disguised in one of his guard's coates into Cheape, on Midsommer Even; and seeing the same at that time performed to his content, to countenance it, and make it more glorious by the presence of his person, came after on St. Peter's Even, with Queen Katherine, attended by a noble traine, riding in royall state to the King's Heade in Cheape, there to behold the same; and after, anno 15 of his reigne, Christerne, King of Denmarke, with his Queene, being then in England, was conducted through the cittie to the King's-heade, in Cheape, there to see the same."

Douce's MS. notes say, "It appears that a *watch* was formerly kept in the city of London on Midsummer Eve, probably to prevent any disorders that might be committed on the above occasion. It was laid down in the 20th year of Henry VIII. See Hall's Chronicle at the latter end of the year. The Chronicles of Stow and Byddell assign the sweating sickness as a cause for discontinuing the watch." Niccols says, the watches on Midsummer and St. Peter's Eve were laid down by licence from the king, "for that the cittie had then bin charged with the leavie of a muster of 15,000 men." We read in Byddell's Chronicle, under the year 1527: "This yere was the sweatinge sicknesse. for the which cause there

was no watche at Mydsommer." See also Grafton's Chronicle, p. 1290, in ann. 1547, when the watch appears to have been kept both on St. John Baptist's Eve and on that of St. Peter.

[It was again prohibited in 1539, and appears to have been discontinued from that period till 1547, when it was revived under the mayoralty of Sir John Gresham, with more than usual splendour. Mr. Gage Rokewode quotes the following entry from Lady Loug's household book, relating to this ceremony: "Paid to xxx. men for weying of your La: harneys on Midsommer eve and St. Peter's eve, that is to say x. s. to my Lord Mayor and xx. to Sir Roland Hill."]

Sir John Smythe's "Instructions, Observations, and Orders Militarie," 1595, p. 129, say: "An ensigne-bearer in the field, carrieng his ensigne displayed, ought to carrie the same upright, and never, neither in towne nor field, nor in sport, nor earnest, to fetche flourishes about his head with his ensigne-staff, and taffata of his ensigne, *as the ensigne-bearers of London do upon Midsommer Night.*"

"In Nottingham," says an old authority quoted by Deering, p. 123, "by an antient custom, they keep yearly a general watch every Midsummer Eve at night, to which every inhabitant of any ability sets forth a man, as well voluntaries as those who are charged with arms, with such munition as they have; some pikes, some muskets, calivers, or other guns, some partisans, holberts, and such as have armour send their servants in their armour. The number of these are yearly almost two hundred, who at sun-setting meet on the Row, the most open part of the town, where the Mayor's Serjeant at Mace gives them an oath, the tenor whereof followeth, in these words: 'They shall well and truly keep this town till to-morrow at the sun-rising; you shall come into no house without license or cause reasonable. Of all manner of casualties, of fire, of crying of children, you shall due warning make to the parties, as the case shall require. You shall due search make of all manner of affrays, bloudsheds, outcrys, and all other things that be suspected,' &c. Which done, they all march in orderly array through the principal parts of the town, and then they are sorted into several companies, and designed to several parts of the town, where they are to keep the watch until the sun dismiss them in the morning. In

this business the fashion is for every watchman to wear a garland, made in the fashion of a crown imperial, bedeck'd with flowers of various kinds, some natural, some artificial, bought and kept for that purpose, as also ribbans, jewels, and, for the better garnishing whereof, the townsmen use the day before to ransack the gardens of all the gentlemen within six or seven miles about Nottingham, besides what the town itself affords them, their greatest ambition being to outdo one another in the bravery of their garlands. This custom is now quite left off. It used to be kept in this town even so lately as the reign of King Charles I."

Plays appear to have been acted publicly about this time. We read in King's Vale Royal, p. 88, that in 1575, "Sir John Savage, maior, caused the Popish Plays of Chester to be played the Sunday, Munday, Tuesday, and Wednesday after Mid-sommer Day, in contempt of an Inhibition, and the Primat's Letters from York, and from the Earl of Huntingdon." In the same work, p. 199, it is said: "Anno 1563, upon the Sunday after Midsummer Day, the History of Eneas and Queen Dido was play'd in the Roods Eye; and were set out by one William Croston, gent. and one Mr. Man, on which triumph there was made two forts and shipping on the water, besides many horsemen, well armed and appointed."

In Lyte's Translation of Dodoen's Herball, 1578, p. 39, we read: "*Orpyne*. The people of the countrey delight much to set it in pots and shelles on *Midsummer Even*, or upon timber, slattes, or trenchers, daubed with clay, and so to set or hang it up in their houses, where as it remayneth greene a long season and groweth, if it be sometimes oversprinkled with water. It floureth most commonly in August." The common name for orpine plants was that of *Midsummer Men*. In one of the Tracts printed about 1800 at the Cheap Repository, was one entitled Tawney Rachel, or the Fortune-Teller, said to have been written by Hannah More. Among many other superstitious practices of poor Sally Evans, one of the heroines of the piece, we learn that "she would never go to bed on *Midsummer Eve* without sticking up in her room the well-known plant called *Midsummer Men*, as the bending of the leaves to the right, or to the left, would never

fail to tell her whether her lover was true or false." Spenser thus mentions orpine :

“ Cool violets, and *orpine* growing still.”

It is thus elegantly alluded to in the *Cottage Girl*, a poem “written on Midsummer Eve, 1786 :”

“ The rustic maid invokes her swain,  
And hails, to pensive damsels dear,  
*This Eve*, though direst of the year.  
Oft on *the shrub* she casts her eye,  
That spoke her true-love's secret sigh ;  
Or else, alas ! too plainly told  
Her true-love's faithless heart was cold.”

On the 22d of January, 1801, a small gold ring, weighing eleven pennyweights seventeen grains and a half, was exhibited to the Society of Antiquaries by John Topham, Esq. It had been found by the Rev. Dr. Bacon, of Wakefield, in a ploughed field near Cawood, in Yorkshire, and had for a device two orpine plants joined by a true-love knot, with this motto above : “ Ma fiance velt ;” i. e. My sweetheart wills, or is desirous. The stalks of the plants were bent to each other, in token that the parties represented by them were to come together in marriage. The motto under the ring was, “ Joye l'amour feu.” From the form of the letters it appeared to have been a ring of the fifteenth century.

The orpine plant also occurs among the following love divinations on Midsummer Eve, preserved in the *Connoisseur*, No. 56:—“ I and my two sisters tried the dumb-cake together : you must know, two must make it, two bake it, two break it, and the third put it under each of their pillows (but you must not speak a word all the time), and then you will dream of the man you are to have. This we did : and to be sure I did nothing all night but dream of Mr. Blossom. The same night, exactly at twelve o'clock, I sowed hemp-seed in our back yard, and said to myself, ‘ Hemp-seed I sow, Hemp-seed I hoe, and he that is my true-love come after me and mow.’ Will you believe me ? I looked back, and saw him

<sup>1</sup> [Mr. Soane, in his *New Curiosities of Literature*, i. 210, quotes an old work for this curious custom.]

behind me, as plain as eyes could see him. After that, I took a clean shift and wetted it, and turned it wrong-side out, and hung it to the fire upon the back of a chair; and very likely my sweetheart would have come and turned it right again (for I heard his step), but I was frightened, and could not help speaking, which broke the charm. I likewise stuck up two Midsummer Men, one for myself, and one for him. Now if his had died away, we should never have come together, but I assure you his blowed and turned to mine. Our maid Betty tells me, that if I go backwards, without speaking a word, into the garden, upon Midsummer Eve, and gather a rose, and keep it in a clean sheet of paper, without looking at it till Christmas Day, it will be as fresh as in June; and if I then stick it in my bosom, he that is to be my husband will come and take it out."

The same number of the Connoisseur fixes the time for watching in the church porch on Midsummer Eve: "I am sure my own sister Hetty, who died just before Christmas, stood in the church porch last Midsummer Eve, to see all that were to die that year in our parish; and she saw her own apparition." This superstition was more generally practised, and, I believe, is still retained in many parts on the Eve of St. Mark. (See p. 193.) Cleland, however, in his *Institution of a young Nobleman*, has a chapter entitled "A Remedy against Love," in which he thus exclaims: "Beware likewise of these fearful superstitions, as to *watch upon St. John's evening*, and the first Tuesday in the month of Marche, to conjure the moon, to lie upon your backe having your ears stopped with laurel leaves, and to fall asleepe, not thinking of God, and such like follies, all forged by the infernal Cyclops and Plutoe's servants."

Grose tells us that any person fasting on Midsummer Eve, and sitting in the church porch, will at midnight see the spirits of the persons of that parish who will die that year, come and knock at the church door, in the order and succession in which they will die. One of these watchers, there being several in company, fell into a sound sleep, so that he could not be waked. Whilst in this state, his ghost, or spirit, was seen by the rest of his companions knocking at the church door. (See *Pandemonium*, by R. B.) Aubrey, in his *Remains of Gentilisme*, mentions this custom on Midsummer Eve



nearly in the same words with Grose. It is also noticed in the poem of the Cottage Girl, already quoted :

“ Now, to relieve her growing fear,  
That feels the haunted moment near  
When ghosts in chains the church-yard walk,  
She tries to steal the time by talk.  
But hark ! the church-clock swings around,  
With a dead pause, each sullen sound,  
And tells the midnight hour is come,  
That wraps the groves in spectred gloom !”

On the subject of gathering the rose on Midsummer Eve, we have also the following lines :

“ The moss-rose that, at fall of dew,  
(Ere eve its duskier curtain drew,)  
Was freshly gather'd from its stem,  
She values as the ruby gem ;  
And, guarded from the piercing air,  
With all an anxious lover's care,  
She bids it, for her shepherd's sake,  
Await the new-year's frolic wake—  
When, faded, in its alter'd hue  
She reads—the rustic is untrue !  
But if it leaves the crimson paint,  
Her sick'ning hopes no longer faint.  
The rose upon her bosom worn,  
She meets him at the peep of morn ;  
And, lo ! her lips with kisses prest,  
He plucks it from her panting breast.”

With these, on the sowing of hemp:<sup>1</sup>

“ To issue from beneath the thatch,  
With trembling hand she lifts the latch,  
And steps, as creaks the feeble door,  
With cautious feet, the threshold o'er ;  
Lest, stumbling on the horse-shoe dim,  
Dire spells unsinew ev'ry limb.  
  
Lo ! shuddering at the solemn deed,  
She scatters round the magic seed,  
And *thrice repeats*, ‘ The seed I sow,  
My true-love's scythe the crop shall mow.  
Strait, as her frame fresh horrors freeze,  
Her true-love with his scythe she sees.’

<sup>1</sup> The sowing of hemp-seed, as will hereafter be shown, was also used on Allhallow Even.

And next, she seeks the yew-tree shade,  
 Where he who died for love is laid ;  
 There binds upon the verdant sod  
 By many a moon-light fairy trod,  
 The cowslip and the lily-wreath  
 She wove, her hawthorn hedge beneath :  
 And whispering, ' Ah ! may Colin prove  
 As constant as thou wast to love !'  
 Kisses, with pale lip, full of dread,  
 The turf that hides his clay-cold head !  
 At length, her love-sick projects tried,  
 She gains her cot the lea beside ;  
 And on her pillow, sinks to rest,  
 With dreams of constant Colin blest."

Grose says: " Any unmarried woman fasting on Midsummer Eve, and at midnight laying a clean cloth, with bread, cheese, and ale, and sitting down as if going to eat, the street-door being left open, the person whom she is afterwards to marry will come into the room and drink to her by bowing ; and after filling the glass will leave it on the table, and, making another bow, retire."

[Mother Bunch mentions " the old experiment of the Midsummer shift." It is thus : " My daughters, let seven of you go together on a Midsummer's Eve, just at sun-set, into a silent grove, and gather every one of you a sprig of red sage, and return into a private room, with a stool in the middle : each one having a clean shift turned wrong side outwards, hanging on a line across the room, and let every one lay their sprig of red sage in a clean basin of rose-water set on the stool ; which done, place yourselves in a row, and continue until twelve or one o'clock, saying nothing, be what it will you see ; for, after midnight, each one's sweetheart or husband that shall be, shall take each maid's sprig out of the rose-water, and sprinkle his love's shift ; and those who are so unfortunate as never to be married, their sprigs will not be moved, but in lieu of that, sobs and sighs will be heard. This has been often tried, and never failed of its effects." Another edition of Mother Bunch says : " On Midsummer Eve three or four of you must dip your shifts in fair water, then turn them wrong side outwards, and hang them on chairs before the fire, and lay some salt in another chair, and speak not a word. In a short time the likeness of him you are to

marry will come and turn your smocks, and drink to you ; but, if there be any of you will never marry, they will hear a bell, but not the rest.”]

Lupton, in his *Notable Things*, b. i. 59, tells us : “ It is certainly and constantly affirmed that on Midsummer Eve there is found, under the root of mugwort, a coal which saves or keeps them safe from the plague, carbuncle, lightning, the quartan ague, and from burning, that bear the same about them : and Mizaldus, the writer hereof, saith, that he doth hear that it is to be found the same day under the root of plantane, which I know to be of truth, for *I have found them* the same day under the root of plantane, which is especially and chiefly to be found at noon.” In *Natural and Artificial Conclusions*, by Thomas Hill, 1650, we have : “ the vertue of a rare cole, that is to be found but one houre in the day, and one day in the yeare. Diverse authors affirm concerning the verity and vertue of this cole ; viz. that it is onely to be found upon Midsummer Eve, just at noon, under every root of plantine and of mugwort ; the effects whereof are wonderful ; for whosoever weareth or beareth the same about with them, shall be freed from the plague, fever, ague, and sundry other diseases. And one author especially writeth, and constantly averreth, that he never knew any that used to carry of this marvellous cole about them, who ever were, to his knowledge, sick of the plague, or (indeed) complained of any other maladie.”

“ The last summer,” says Aubrey, in his *Miscellanies*, 1696, p. 103, “ *on the day of St. John Baptist*, [1694,] I accidentally was walking in the pasture behind Montague house ; it was twelve a clock. I saw there about two or three and twenty young women, most of them well habited, on their knees, very busie, as if they had been weeding. I could not presently learn what the matter was ; at last a young man told me that they were looking for a coal under the root of a plantain, to put under their heads that night, and they should dream who would be their husbands. It was to be found that day and hour.”

The following, however, in part an explanation of this singular search, occurs in the *Practice of Paul Barbette*, 1675, p. 7 : “ For the falling sicknesse some ascribe much to coals pulled out (on St. John Baptist’s Eve) from under the roots of mugwort : but those authors are deceived, for they are not

coals, but old acid roots, consisting of much volatile salt, and are almost always to be found under mugwort: so that it is only a certain superstition that those old dead roots ought to be pulled up on the eve of St. John Baptist, *about twelve at night.*"

The Status Scholæ Etonensis, A.D. 1560, (MS. Addit. Brit. Mus. 4843,) says, "In hac Vigilia moris erat (quamdiu stetit) pueris, ornare lectos variis rerum variarum picturis, et carmina de vita rebusque gestis Joannis Baptistæ et præcursoris componere: et pulchre exscripta affigere Clinopodiis lectorum, eruditis legenda." And again,—"*Mense Junii*, in Festo Natalis D. Johannis post matutinas preces, dum consuetudo floruit accedebant omnes scholastici ad rogam extructum in orientali regione templi, ubi reverenter a symphoniis cantatis tribus Antiphonis, et pueris in ordine stantibus venit ad merendam."

In Torreblanca's *Dæmonologia*, p. 150, I find the following superstition mentioned on *the night of St. John*, or of St. Paul: "Nostri sæculi puellæ in nocte S. Joannis vel S. Pauli ad fenestras spectantes, primas prætereuntium voces captant, ut cui nubant conjectant." Our author is a Spaniard.

Scott, in his *Discovery of Witchcraft*, p. 144, tells us: Against witches "hang boughs (hallowed on Midsummer Day) at the stall door where the cattle stand."

Bishop Hall, in his *Triumph of Rome*, p. 58, says, that "St. John is implored for a benediction on wine upon his day."

A singular custom at Oxford, on the day of St. John, Baptist, still remains to be mentioned. The notice of it, here copied, is from the *Life of Bishop Horne*, by the Rev. William Jones, (Works, vol. xii. p. 131.)—"A letter of July the 25th, 1755, informed me that Mr. Horne, according to an established custom at Magdalen College, in Oxford, had begun to preach before the University, on the day of Saint John the Baptist. For the preaching of this annual sermon, a permanent pulpit of stone is inserted into a corner of the first quadrangle; and so long as the stone pulpit was in use, (*of which I have been a witness*,) the quadrangle was furnished round the sides with a large fence of green boughs, that the preaching might more nearly resemble that of John the Baptist in the wilderness; and a pleasant sight it was: but for many years the custom

has been discontinued, and the assembly have thought it safer to take shelter under the roof of the chapel."

[A chap-book in my possession gives the following method "to know what trade your husband will be : On Midsummer Eve take a small lump of lead (pewter is best), put it in your left stocking on going to bed, and place it under your pillow ; the next day being Midsummer Day, take a pail of water, and place it so as the sun shines exactly on it, and as the clock is striking twelve, pour in your lead or pewter melted and boiling hot ; as soon as it is cold and settled, take it out, and you will find among the emblems of his trade, a ship is a sailor, tools a workman, trees a gardener, a ring a silversmith or jeweller, a book a parson or learned man, and so on."]

Lupton, in his *Book of Notable Things*, ed. 1660, p. 40, says : " Three nails made in the vigil of the Nativity of St. John Baptist, called Midsommer Eve, and driven in so deep that they cannot be seen in the place where the party doth fall that hath the falling sickness, and naming the said parties name while it is doing, doth drive away the disease quite."

Cullinson, in his *Somersetshire*, iii. 586, says : " In the parishes of Congresbury and Puxton are two large pieces of common land, called East and West Dolemoors (from the Saxon *dal*, which signifies a share or portion), which are divided into single acres, each bearing a peculiar and different mark cut in the turf, such as a horn, four oxen and a mare, two oxen and a mare, a pole-axe, cross, dung-fork, oven, duck's nest, hand-reel, and hare's-tail. On the *Saturday before Old Midsummer*, several proprietors of estates in the parishes of Congresbury, Puxton, and Week St. Lawrence, or their tenants, assemble on the commons. A number of apples are previously prepared, marked in the same manner with the beforementioned acres, which are distributed by a young lad to each of the commoners from a bag or hat. At the close of the distribution each person repairs to his allotment, as his apple directs him, and takes possession for the ensuing year. An adjournment then takes place to the house of the overseer of Dolemoors (an officer annually elected from the tenants), where four acres, reserved for the purpose of paying expenses, are let by inch of candle, and the remainder of the day is spent in that sociability and hearty mirth so congenial to the soul of a Somersetshire yeoman." [Midsummer Eve was formerly thought

to be a season productive of madness. So Olivia observes, speaking of Malvolio's seeming frenzy, that it "is a very Midsummer madness;" and Steevens thinks that as "this time was anciently thought productive of mental vagaries, to that circumstance the Midsummer Night's Dream might have owed its title." Heywood seems to allude to a similar belief, when he says<sup>1</sup>—

"As mad as a March hare; where madness compares,  
Are not Midsummer hares as mad as March hares?"

## ST. PETER'S DAY.

JUNE 29.

STOW tells us that the rites of St John Baptist's Eve were also used on the Eve of St. Peter and St. Paul: and Dr. Moresin informs us that in Scotland the people used, on this latter night, to run about on the mountains and higher grounds with lighted torches, like the Sicilian women of old in search of Proserpine.<sup>2</sup>

In Sir John Sinclair's Statistical Account of Scotland, 1792, iii. 105, the Minister of Loudoun in Ayrshire, under the head of Antiquities, tells us: "The custom still remains amongst the herds and young people to kindle fires in the high grounds, in honour of Beltan. Beltan, which in Gaelic signifies Baal, or Bel's fire, was anciently the time of this solemnity. It is now kept on St. Peter's Day."<sup>3</sup>

I have been informed that something similar to this was practised about half a century ago in Northumberland on this night; the inhabitants carried some kind of firebrands about the fields of their respective villages. They made encroach-

<sup>1</sup> Halliwell's Introduction to a Midsummer Night's Dream, p. 3.

<sup>2</sup> "Faces ad Festum divi Petri noctu Scoti in montibus et alioribus locis discurrentes accendere soliti sunt, ut cum Ceres Proserpinam quærens universum terrarum orbem perlustrasset."—Papatus, p. 56.

<sup>3</sup> Sir Henry Piers, in his description of Westmeath, makes the ceremonies used by the Irish on St. John Baptist's Eve common to that of St. Peter and St. Paul.

ments, on these occasions, upon the bonfires of the neighbouring towns, of which they took away some of the ashes by force: this they called "carrying off the flower (probably the flour) of the wake." Moresin thinks this a vestige of the ancient Cerealia.

It appears from the sermon preached at Blandford Forum, in 1570, by W. Kethe, that, in the Papal times in this country, fires were customary, not only on the Eves of St. John the Baptist at Midsummer, and of St. Peter and St. Paul the Apostles, but also on that of St. Thomas à Becket, or, as he is there styled, "Thomas Becket the Traytor."

The London Watch on this evening, put down in the time of Henry the Eighth, and renewed for one year only in that of his successor, has been already noticed under Midsummer Eve. It appears also from the *Status Scholæ Etonensis*, 1560, that the Eton boys had a great bonfire annually on the east side of the church on St. Peter's Day, as well as on that of St. John Baptist.

In an old Account of the Lordship of Gisborough in Cleveland, Yorkshire, and the adjoining coast, printed in the *Antiquarian Repertory* from an ancient manuscript in the Cotton Library, speaking of the fishermen, it is stated, that "upon St. Peter's Daye they invite their friends and kinsfolk to a festyvall kept after their fashion with a free heart, and noe shew of niggardnesse: that daye their boates are dressed curiously for the shewe, their mastes are painted, and certain rytes observed amongst them, with sprinkling their prowes with good liquor, sold with them at a groate the quarte, which custome or superstition suckt from their auncestors, even contynueth down unto this present tyme."

---

## PROCESSUS AND MARTINIAN.

[The following proverbial lines relating to this day (July 2,) were copied from an early MS. by Cole, in vol. 44 of his MS. Collections :

"Si pluât in festo Processi et Martiniani,  
Imber erit grandis, et suffocatio grani."]

## TRANSLATION OF ST. THOMAS.

“ In Translatione D. Thomæ (mense Julii) solebant rogum construere, sed nec ornare lectos, nec carmina componere, sed ludere si placet preceptori.” Status Scholæ Etonensis, A.D. 1560, MS. *ut supra*.

---

## S T. U L R I C.

JULY 4.

THE following are the ceremonies of this day preserved in Gooze's Translation of Naageorgus:

## “ ST. HULDRYCHE.

“ Wheresoever Huldryche hath his place, the people there brings in  
Both carpes and pykes, and mullets fat, his favour here to win.  
Amid the church there sitteth one, and to the åltar nie,  
That selleth fish, and so good cheep, that every man may buie:  
Nor any thing he loseth here, bestowing thus his paine,  
For when it hath beene offred once, 'tis brought him all againe,  
That twice or thrise he selles the same, ungodlinesse such gaine  
Doth still bring in, and plentifully the kitchin doth maintaine.  
Whence comes this same religion newe? what kind of God is this  
Same Huldryche here, that so desires and so delightes in fishe?”

*The Popish Kingdome, fol. 55.*

---

## TRANSLATION OF MARTIN.

[A similar tradition was current on this day, July 4th, to that now ascribed to St. Swithin—

“ Martini magni translatio in pluviam det  
Quadragesima dies continuere solet.”]

---



## ST. SWITHIN'S DAY.

JULY 15.

THE following is said to be the origin of the old adage : "If it rain on St. Swithin's Day, there will be rain more or less for forty-five succeeding days." In the year 865, St. Swithin, Bishop of Winchester, to which rank he was raised by King Ethelwolfe, the Dane, dying, was canonized by the then Pope. He was singular for his desire to be buried in the open churchyard, and not in the chancel of the minster, as was usual with other bishops, which request was complied with ; but the monks, on his being canonized, taking it into their heads that it was disgraceful for the saint to lie in the open churchyard, resolved to remove his body into the choir, which was to have been done with solemn procession on the 15th of July. It rained, however, so violently on that day, and for forty days succeeding, as had hardly ever been known, which made them set aside their design as heretical and blasphemous ; and instead, they erected a chapel over his grave, at which many miracles are said to have been wrought.

Blount tells us that St. Swithin, a holy Bishop of Winchester about the year 860, was called the weeping St. Swithin, for that, about his feast, Præsepe and Aselli, rainy constellations, arise cosmically, and commonly cause rain. Gay, in his *Trivia*, mentions—

"How if, on Swithin's feast the welkin lours,  
And ev'ry pent-house streams with hasty show'rs,  
Twice twenty days shall clouds their fleeces drain,  
And wash the pavements with incessant rain."

Nothing occurs in the legendary accounts of this Saint, which throws any light upon the subject ; the following lines occur in *Poor Robin's Almanack* for 1697 :

"In this month is St. Swithin's Day ;  
On which, if that it rain, they say  
Full forty days after it will,  
Or more or less, some rain distill.  
This Swithin was a sanit, I trow,  
And Winchester's bishop also.

Who in his time did many a feat,  
 As Popish legends do repeat :  
 A woman having broke her eggs  
 By stumbling at another's legs,  
 For which she made a woeful cry,  
 St. Swithin chanc'd for to come by,  
 Who made them all as sound, or more  
 Than ever that they were before.  
 But whether this were so or no,  
 'Tis more than you or I do know.  
 Better it is to rise betime,  
 And to make hay while sun doth shine,  
 Than to believe in tales or lies  
 Which idle monks and friars devise."

[And in Poor Robin for 1735 :

"If it rain on St. Swithin's Day ;  
 I've heard some antient farmers say  
 It will continue forty days,  
 According to the country phrase.  
 'Tis a sad time, the lawyers now,  
 And doctors nothing have to do,  
 Likewise the oyster women too."

Ben Jonson, in *Every Man out of his Humour*, thus alludes to the day :—"O, here St. Swithin's, the fifteenth day; variable weather, for the most part rain ; good ; for the most part rain. Why, it should rain fourty days after, now, more or less ; it was a rule held afore I was able to hold a plough, and yet here are two days no rain ; ha ! it makes me to muse."]

Churchill thus glances at the superstitious notions about rain on St. Swithin's Day :

"July, to whom, the dog-star in her train,  
 St. James gives oysters, and St. Swithin rain."<sup>1</sup>

These lines upon St. Swithin's Day are still common in many parts of the country :

"St. Swithin's Day, if thou dost rain,  
 For forty days it will remain :  
 St. Swithin's Day, if thou be fair,  
 For forty days 'twill rain na mair."

<sup>1</sup> A pleasant writer in the *World*, No. 10 (the late Lord Orford), speaking on the alteration of the style, says : "Were our astronomers so ignorant as to think that the old proverbs would serve for their new-fangled calendar ? Could they imagine that St. Swithin would accommodate *her* rainy planet to the convenience of their calculations ?"

There is an old saying, that when it rains on St. Swithin's Day, it is the Saint christening the apples.

In the Churchwardens' Accounts of the parish of Horley, in the county of Surrey, under the years 1505-6, is the following entry, which implies a gathering on this saint's day, or account: "Itm. Saintt Swithine farthyngs the said 2 peres, 3s. 8d."

In Lysons's *Environs of London*, i. 230, is a list of church duties and payments relating to the church of Kingston-upon-Thames, in which the following items appear: "23 Hen. VII. Imprimis, at Easter for any howseholder keyping a brode gate, shall pay to the parochie prests wages 3d. Item, to the paschall  $\frac{1}{2}$ d. To St. Swithin  $\frac{1}{2}$ d. Also any howse-holder keyping one tenement shall pay to the parochie prests wages 2d. Item, to the Paschal  $\frac{1}{2}$ d. And to St. Swithin  $\frac{1}{2}$ d."

[The following local proverbs may find a place here:]

"If St. Swithin greets [weeps], the proverb says,

The weather will be foul for forty days.

A shower of rain in July, when the corn begins to fill,  
Is worth a plough of oxen, and all that belongs theretill.

Some rain, some rest;

Fine weather isn't always best.

Frosty nights, and hot sunny days,

Set the corn-fields all in a blaze, (i.e. they have a tendency to forward the ripening of the 'white' crops.)"]

## ST. KENELM'S DAY.

JULY 17.

[A VERY curious custom was formerly practised at Clent, in the parish of Hales-Owen, co. Salop. "A fair was wont to be held in the field in which St. Kenelm's Chapel is situate; it is of very ancient date, and probably arose from the congregating together of numbers of persons to visit the shrine of St. Kenelm on the feast of the Saint, 17th of July. By the 33d Henry VIII., the fair, or rather, we presume, the tolls of the fair, were granted to Roger de Somery, the Lord of Clent. The article of cheese was the principal commodity brought for sale till, about a quarter of a century ago, the fair was numbered amongst the by-gones. Clent was royal demesne, and

still enjoys peculiar privileges: the inhabitants are free from serving on juries at assizes and sessions, and also of tolls throughout the kingdom, and at St. Kenelm's fair, and also at the fair of Holy Cross, in the parish of Clent, and the inhabitants sold ale and other refreshments without license or the intervention of the gauger, by an old charter which was granted by Edward the Confessor, and confirmed by Elizabeth. St. Kenelm's wake is held, or rather used to be held, for 'tis now but little noticed, on the Sunday after the fair; on which day, within the recollection of numbers of persons now living, it was the annual practice to *crab the parson*. The last clergyman but one who was subjected to this process was a somewhat eccentric gentleman, named Lee. He had been chaplain to a man-of-war, and was a jovial old fellow in his way, who could enter into the spirit of the thing. My informant well recollects the worthy divine, after partaking of dinner at the solitary house near the church, quietly quitting the table when the time for performing the service drew nigh, and reconnoitring the angles of the building, and each 'buttress and coign of vantage' behind which it was reasonable to suppose the enemy would be posted, and watching for a favourable opportunity, he would start forth at his best walking pace (he scorned to run) to reach the church. Around him, thick and fast, fell from ready hands a shower of crabs, not a few telling with fearful emphasis on his burly person, amid the intense merriment of the rustic assailants; but the distance is small; he reaches the old Saxon porch, and the storm is over. Another informant, a man of Clent, states that he has seen the late incumbent, the Rev. John Todd, frequently run the gauntlet, and that on one occasion there were two sacks of crabs, each containing at least three bushels, emptied in the church field, besides large store of other missiles provided by other parties; and it also appears that some of the more wanton not unfrequently threw sticks, stakes, &c., which probably led to the suppression of the practice. The custom of crabbing the parson is said to have arisen on this wise. 'Long, long ago,' an incumbent of Frankley, to which St. Kenelm's is attached, was accustomed, through horrid, deep-rutted, miry roads, occasionally to wend his way to the sequestered depository of the remains of the murdered Saint King, to perform divine service. It was his wont to carry creature

comforts with him, which he discussed at a lone farm-house near the scene of his pastoral duties. On one occasion, whether the pastor's wallet was badly furnished, or his stomach more than usually keen, tradition sayeth not; but having eat up his own provision, he was tempted (after he had donned his sacerdotal habit, and in the absence of the good dame) to pry into the secrets of a huge pot in which was simmering the savoury dinner the lady had provided for her household; among the rest, dumplings formed no inconsiderable portion of the contents. The story runs that our parson poached sundry of them, hissing hot, from the caldron, and hearing the footsteps of his hostess, he, with great dexterity deposited them in the ample sleeves of his surplice; she, however, was conscious of her loss, and closely following the parson to the church, by her presence prevented him from disposing of them, and to avoid her accusation, he forthwith entered the reading-desk and began to read the service, the clerk beneath making the responses. Ere long a dumpling slips out of the parson's sleeve, and falls on sleek John's head; he looked up with astonishment, but took the matter in good part, and proceeded with the service; by and bye, however, John's pate receives a second visitation, to which he, with upturned eyes and ready tongue, responded, 'Two can play at that, master!' and suiting the action to the word, he forthwith began pelting the parson with crabs, a store of which he had gathered, intending to take them home in his pocket to foment the sprained leg of his jade of a horse; and so well did the clerk play his part, that the parson soon decamped amid the jeers of the old dame, and the laughter of the few persons who were in attendance; and in commemoration of this event (so saith the legend), 'crabbing the parson' has been practised on the Wake Sunday from that time till a very recent period."<sup>1</sup>

This very singular custom is alluded to in the Gentleman's Magazine for Sept. 1797, p. 738: "At the wake held there, called Kenelm's Wake, *alias* Crab Wake, the inhabitants have a singular custom of pelting each other with crabs; and even the clergyman seldom escapes, as he goes to, or comes from the chapel." It would seem from this, that the clergyman was not the only object of attack.]

<sup>1</sup> From a paper by Mr. J. Noake, of Worcester.

## ST. MARGARET'S DAY.

JULY 20.

GRANGER, in his *Biographical History of England*, iii. 54, quotes the following passage from Sir John Birkenhead's Assembly Man: "As many Sisters flock to him as at Paris on St. Margaret's Day, when all come to church that are or hope to be with child that year."

"From the East," says Butler, "the veneration of this Saint was exceedingly propagated in England, France, and Germany, in the eleventh century, during the holy wars."

## ST. BRIDGET.

JULY 23

"JULY 23. The departure out of this life of St. Bridget, widow, who, after many peregrinations made to holy places, full of the Holy Ghost, finally reposed at Rome: whose body was after translated into Suevia. Her principal festivity is celebrated upon the seaventh of October." See the Roman Martyrologe according to the Reformed Calendar, translated into English by G. K. of the Society of Jesus, 1627. In the *Diarium Historicum*, 4to. Francof. 1590, p. 111, we read, under 23<sup>o</sup> Julii, "Emortualis Dies S. Brigittæ Reg. Sueciæ, 1372."

Col. Vallancey, in his *Essay on the Antiquity of the Irish Language*, 1772, p. 21, speaking of Ceres, tells us: "Mr. Rollin thinks this deity was the same queen of heaven to whom the Jewish women burnt incense, poured out drink offerings, and made cakes for her with their own hands." Jerem. ch. xvii. v. 18; and adds: "This Pagan custom is still preserved in Ireland on the eve of St. Bridget; and which was probably transposed to St. Bridget's Eve, from the festival of a famed poetess of the same name in the time of Paganism. In an ancient Glossary now before me, she is described: 'Bridget, a poetess, the daughter of Dagha; a goddess of Ireland.' On St. Bridget's Eve every farmer's wife in Ireland

makes a cake, called *Bairinbreac*; the neighbours are invited, the madder of ale and the pipe go round, and the evening concludes with mirth and festivity."

Yet, according to the Flowers of the Lives of the most Renowned Saints of the three Kingdoms, England, Scotland, and Ireland, by Hierome Porter, 1632, p. 118, Bridgitt's Day (Virgin of Kildare, in Ireland) was February the 1st.

---

## ST. JAMES'S DAY.

JULY 25.

THE following is the blessing of new apples upon this day, preserved in the Manuale ad Usam Sarum, 1555, f. 64. "Benedictio Pomorum in Die Sancti Jacobi. Te deprecamur, omnipotens Deus, ut benedicas *hunc fructum* novorum pomorum : ut qui esu arboris letalis et pomo in primo parente justa funeris sententia mulctati sumus ; per illustrationem unici filii tui Redemptoris Dei ac Domini nostri Jesu Christi et Spiritus Sancti benedictionem sanctificata sint omnia atque benedicta : depulsisque primi facinoris intentatoris insidiis, salubriter ex hujus, diei anniversaria solennitate diversis terris edenda germina sumamus per eundem Dominum in unitate ejusdem. *Deinde sacerdos aspergat ea aqua benedicta.*"

Hasted, in his History of Kent, i. 537, parish of Cliff, in Shamel hundred, tells us that "the rector, by old custom, distributes at his parsonage house on St. James's Day, annually, a mutton pye and a loaf, to as many persons as chuse to demand it, the expense of which amounts to about 15*l.* per annum."

On St. James's Day, old style, oysters come in, in London : and there is a popular superstition still in force, like that relating to goose on Michaelmas Day, that whoever eats oysters on that day will never want money for the rest of the year.<sup>1</sup>

---

<sup>1</sup> Buttes, in his Dyet's Dry Dinner, 1599, says : "It is unseasonable and unwholesome in all monthes that have not an R in their name to eat an oyster, because it is then venerious."

## MACE MONDAY.

[THE first Monday after St. Anne's Day, July 26, a feast is held at Newbury, in Berkshire, the principal dishes being bacon and beans. In the course of the day, a procession takes place; a cabbage is stuck on a pole, and carried instead of a mace, accompanied by similar substitutes for other emblems of civic dignity. A character in the Devonshire Dialogue, ed. 1839, p. 33, says,—“Why, dant'e know the old zouls keep all holidays, and eat pancakes Shrove Tuesday, *bacon and beans Mace Monday*, and rize to zee the zin dance Easter Day?”]

## GULE OF AUGUST, or LAMMAS DAY.

DR. PETTINGAL, in the second volume of the *Archæologia*, p. 67, derives *Gule* from the Celtic or British *Wyl*, or *Gwyl*, signifying a festival or holiday, and explains “Gule of August” to mean no more than the holiday of St Peter ad Vincula in August, when the people of England under Popery paid their Peter pence. This is confirmed by Blount,<sup>1</sup> who tells us that Lammas Day, the 1st of August, otherwise called the Gule, or Yule of August, may be a corruption of the British word *Gwyl Awst*, signifying the Feast of August. He adds, indeed, “or it may come from *Vincula*, chains, that day being called, in Latin, *Festum Sancti Petri ad Vincula*.”

Gebelin, in his *Allégories Orientales*, says, that as the month of August was the first in the Egyptian year, the first day of it was called Gule, which being Latinized makes *Gula*. Our legendaries, surprised at seeing this word at the head in the month of August, did not overlook, but converted it to their own purpose. They made out of it the feast of the daughter of the Tribune Quirinus, cured of some disorder in the *throat* (*Gula* is the Latin for throat) by kissing the chains of St. Peter, whose feast is solemnized on this day.

<sup>1</sup> [In another place, however, he says it was named *Gule* from the Latin *Gula*, a throat. See Soane's *New Curiosities of Literature*, ii. 123.]



Gegelia's etymon of the word will hereafter be considered, under *Yule* as formerly used to signify *Christmas*.

In the ancient Calendar of the Romish Church which I have had occasion so frequently to cite, I find the subsequent remark on the first of August :

“ *Chains* are worshipped, &c.

“ *Catenæ coluntur ad Aram in Exquiliis*  
*Ad Vicum Cyprium juxta Titi thermas.*”

Antiquaries are divided also in their opinions concerning the origin of the word *Lam*, or *Lamb-mass*. We have an old proverb, “At latter Lammass,” which is synonymous with the “*ad Græcas Calendas*” of the Latins, and the vulgar saying, “When two Sundays come together,” i. e. never. It was in this phrase that Queen Elizabeth exerted her genius in an extempore reply to the ambassador of Philip II.: “*Ad Græcas, bone Rex, fient mandata Kalendas.*”

“Lammass day, in the Salisbury Manuals, is called ‘*Benedictio novorum fructuum* ;’ in the Red Book of Derby, *hlaƿ mæƿre ƿæð* ; see also Oros. Interp. l. 6. c. 19. But in the Sax. Chron. p. 138, A.D. 1009, it is *halam-mæƿre*. *Mass* was a word for festival : hence our way of naming the festivals of Christmass, Candlemass, Martinmass, &c. Instead therefore of Lammass quasi Lamb-masse, from the offering of the tenants at York, may we not rather suppose the *F* to have been left out in course of time from general use, and *La-mass* or *hla-mæƿre* will appear.” *Gent. Mag.* Jan. 1799, p. 33.

Some suppose it is called Lammass Day, quasi Lamb-masse, because, on that day, the tenants who held lands of the Cathedral Church in York, which is dedicated to St. Peter ad Vincula, were bound by their tenure to bring a live lamb into the church at high mass. Others, according to Blount, suppose it to have been derived from the Saxon *Hlaƿ Mæƿre*, i. e. loaf masse, or bread masse, so named as a feast of thanksgiving to God for the first-fruits of the corn. It seems to have been observed with bread of new wheat ; and accordingly it is a usage in some places for tenants to be bound to bring in wheat of that year to their lord, on or before the 1st of August.

Vallancey, in his *Collectanea de Rebus Hibernicis*, x. 464,

cites Cormac, Archbishop of Cashel in the tenth century, in his Irish Glossary, as telling us that, "in his time, four great fires were lighted up on the four great festivals of the Druids; viz. in February, May, August, and November." Vallancey also tells us, p. 472, that this day (the Gule of August) was dedicated to the sacrifice of the fruits of the soil. *La-ith-mas* was the day of the oblation of grain. It is pronounced *La-ee-mas*, a word readily corrupted to *Lammas*. *Itth* is all kinds of grain, particularly wheat: and *mas*, fruit of all kinds, especially the acorn, whence *mast*. *Cul* and *Gul* in the Irish implies a complete circle, a belt, a wheel, an anniversary."

---

## ST. SIXTUS, AUG. 6.

[The following lines are quoted by Cole in vol. 44 of his MS. collections :

"In Sixti festo venti validi memor esto ;  
Si sit nulla quies, farra valere scies."]

---

## ASSUMPTION OF THE VIRGIN MARY.

AUGUST 15.

BARNABE GOOGE has the following lines upon this day in the English version of Naogeorgus :

The blessed Virgin Maries feast hath here his place and time,  
Wherein, departing from the earth, she did the heavens clime ;  
Great bundels then of hearbes to church the people fast doe beare,  
The which against all hurtfull things the priest doth hallow theare.  
Thus kindle they and nourish still the peoples wickednesse,  
And vainly make them to believe whatsoever they expresse :  
For sundrie witchcrafts by these hearbs are wrought, and divers charmes,  
And cast into the fire, are thought to drive away all harmes,  
And every painefull grieve from man, or beast, for to expell,  
Far otherwise than nature or the worde of God doth tell."

*Popish Kingdome*, p. 55.

Bishop Hall also tells us, in the *Triumphs of Rome*, p. 58, "that upon this day it was customary to implore blessing upon herbs, plants, roots, and fruits."

---

## ST. ROCH'S DAY.

AUGUST 16.

AMONG the Extracts from the Churchwardens' Accounts of St. Michael Spurrier-Gate, in the city of York, printed in Nichols's *Illustrations of Ancient Manners*, I find—"1518. Paid for writing of St. Royke Masse, 9d."<sup>1</sup>

Dr. Whitaker thinks that St. Roche or Rockes Day was celebrated as a general harvest-home.

In Sir Thomas Overbury's *Characters*, 1630, under that of the Franklin, he says: "He allowes of honest pastime, and thinkes not the bones of the dead any thing bruised, or the worse for it, though the country lasses dance in the church-yard after even-song. *Rock Monday*, and the wake in summer, shrotings, the wakefull ketches on Christmas Eve, the hoky, or seed cake, these he yeerely keepes, yet holds them no reliques of Popery."

I have sometimes suspected that "*Rocke Monday*" is a misprint for "*Hock Monday*;" but there is a passage in Warner's *Albions England*, ed. 1597 and 1602, p. 121, as follows:

"Rock and Plow Monday gams sal'gang with saint feasts and kirk sights."

And again, ed. 1602, p. 407,

"I'll duly keepe for tly delight Rock Monday and the wake,  
Have shrotings, Christmas gambols, with the hokie and seed cake."

---

<sup>1</sup> On this passage, Pegge, by whom the extracts were communicated, remarks, "St. Royk, *St. Roche* (Aug. 16). Q. why commemorated in particular? There is Roche Abbey, in the West Riding of the county of York, which does not take its name from the Saint, but from its situation on a rock, and is dedicated to the Virgin Mary.—Tanner. The writing probably means making a new copy of the music appropriated to the day."

## ST. BARTHOLOMEW'S DAY.

AUGUST 24.

IN *New Essayes and Characters*, by John Stephens the younger, of Lincolnes Inne, Gent. 1631, p. 297, we read :—  
 “Like a bookseller’s shoppe on Bartholomew Day at London, the stalls of which are so adorn’d with Bibles and Prayer-Bookes, that almost nothing is left within, but heathen knowledge.”

Mr. Gough, in his *History of Croyland Aboey*, p. 73, mentions an ancient custom there of giving little knives to all comers on St. Bartholomew’s Day. This abuse, he says, “was abolished by Abbot John de Wisbech, in the time of Edward the Fourth, exempting both the abbot and convent from a great and needless expense. This custom originated in allusion to the knife wherewith St. Bartholomew was flead. Three of these knives were quartered with three of the whips so much used by St. Guthlac, in one coat borne by this house. Mr. Hunter had great numbers of them, of different sizes, found at different times in the ruins of the abbey and in the river. We have engraved three from drawings in the *Minute Books* of the Spalding Society, in whose drawers one is still preserved. These are adopted as the device of a town-piece, called the Poore’s Halfe-peny of Croyland, 1670.”

[In allusion, says Mr. Hampson, to the forty days of rain which were supposed to depend upon the state of St. Swithin’s Day, there is a proverb,—

“All the tears that St. Swithin can cry,  
 St. Bartholomew’s dusty mantle wipes dry.”]

## HOLY-ROOD DAY.

SEPTEMBER 14.

THIS festival, called also Holy Cross Day, was instituted on account of the recovery of a large piece of the Cross by the emperor Heraclius, after it had been taken away, on the plundering of Jerusalem by Chosroes, king of Persia, about the year of Christ 615.

Rood and cross are synonymous. From the Anglo-Saxon, *poð*. "The rood," as Fuller observes, "when perfectly made, and with all the appurtenances thereof, had not only the image of our Saviour extended upon it, but the figures of the Virgin Mary and St. John, one on each side: in allusion to John xix. 26, 'Christ on the Cross saw his mother and the disciple whom he loved standing by.'" See Fuller's *Hist. Waltham Abbey*, pp. 16, 17.

Such was the representation denominated the rood, usually placed over the screen which divided the nave from the chancel of our churches. To our ancestors, we are told, it conveyed a full type of the Christian church: the nave representing the church militant, and the chancel the church triumphant; denoting that all who would go from the one to the other must pass under the rood, that is, carry the Cross and suffer affliction. Churchwardens' accounts, previous to the Reformation, are usually full of entries relating to the *rood-loft*. The following extracts belong to that formerly in the church of St. Mary-at-Hill, 5 Hen. VI.: "Also for makynge of a peire endentors betwene William Serle, carpenter, and us, for the *rode lofte* and the under clerks chambre, ijs. viij*d*." The second leaf, he observes, of the churchwardens' accounts contains the names (it should seem) of those who contributed to the erection of the rood-loft.<sup>1</sup> "Also res. of serteyn men for the roð loft; fyrst of Ric. Goslyn 10*l*.; also of Thomas Raynwall 10*l*.; also of Rook 26*s*. 7*d*.; and eighteen others. Summa totalis 95*l*. 11*s*. 9*d*." The carpenters on this occasion appear to have had what in modern language is called "their drinks" allowed them over and above their wages. "Also the day after St. Dunston the 19 day of May, two carpenters with her *Nonsiens*."<sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Other entries respecting the rood-loft occur, *ibid*. "Also payd for a rolle and 2 gojons of iron and a rope xiiij*d*. Also payd to 3 carpenters removing the stallis of the quer xx*d*. Also payd for 6 peny nail and 5 peny nail x*d*. Also for crochats, and three iron pynnes and a staple xiiij*d*. Also for 5 yardis and a halfe of *grene bokeram* iijs. *d*. ob. Also for lengthyng of 2 cheynes and 6 zerdies of gret wyer xiiij*d*. Also payd for eleven dozen payyng tyles, iijs. iiiij*d*."

<sup>2</sup> Nunchion (s. a colloquial word), a piece of victuals eatèn between meals. The word occurs in Cotgrave's Dictionary: "A nuncions or nuncheon (or afternoones repast), gouber, gouster, reciné, ressie. To take an afternoone's nuncheon, reciner, ressiner."

In Howe's edition of Stow's Chronicle, 2 Edw. VI. 1547, we read: "The 17 of Nov. was begun to be pulled downe *the roode in Paules Church*, with Mary and John, and all other images in the church, and then the like was done in all the churches in London, and so throughout England, and texts of Scripture were written upon the walls of those churches against images, &c." Many of our rood-lofts, however, were not taken down till late in the reign of Queen Elizabeth.

It appears to have been the custom to go a nutting upon this day, from the following passage in the old play of Grim the Collier of Croydon:—"

"This day, they say, is called Holy-rood Day,  
And all the youth are now a nutting gone."

[The following occurs in Poor Robin, 1709:

"The devil, as the common people say,  
Doth go a *nutting* on *Holy-rood* day;  
And sure such leachery in some doth lurk,  
Going a *nutting* do the devil's work."]

It appears from the curious MS. Status Scholæ Etonensis, 1560, that in the month of September, "on a certain day," most probably on the 14th, the boys of Eton school were to have a play-day, in order to go out and gather nuts, with a portion of which, when they returned, they were to make presents to the different masters of that seminary. It is ordered, however, that before this leave be granted them, they should write verses on the fruitfulness of autumn, the deadly colds, &c. of advancing winter.

---

## M I C H A E L M A S .

SEPTEMBER 29.

"MICHAELMAS," says Bailey, "is a festival appointed by the church to be observed in honour of St. Michael the Archangel, who is supposed to be the chief of the Host of Heaven, as Lucifer is of the infernal; and as he was supposed to be

the protector of the Jewish, so is he now esteemed the guardian and defender of the Christian Church."

It has long been and still continues the custom at this time of the year, or thereabouts, to elect the governors of towns and cities, the civil guardians of the peace of men, perhaps, as Bourne supposes, because the feast of angels naturally enough brings to our minds the old opinion of tutelar spirits, who have, or are thought to have, the particular charge of certain bodies of men, or districts of country, as also that every man has his guardian angel, who attends him from the cradle to the grave, from the moment of his coming in, to his going out of life.<sup>1</sup> The following account is taken from the Gentleman's Magazine for October, 1804, p. 965 :

"Monday, October 1st, 1804. This day the lord mayor and aldermen proceeded from Guildhall, and the two sheriffs with their respective companies from Stationer's Hall : and having embarked on the Thames, his lordship in the city barge, and the sheriffs in the stationers' barge, went in aquatic state to Palace-yard. They proceeded to the Court of Exchequer, where, after the usual salutations to the bench (the cursitor baron, Francis Maseres, Esq., presiding), the recorder presented the two sheriffs ; the several writs were then read, and the sheriffs and the senior undersheriff took the usual oaths. The ceremony, on this occasion, in the Court of Exchequer, which vulgar error supposed to be an unmeaning farce, is solemn and impressive ; nor have the new sheriffs the least connexion either with chopping of sticks or counting of hobnails. The tenants of a manor in Shropshire are directed

<sup>1</sup> The following extract from a very rare book entitled *Curiosities, or the Cabinet of Nature*, by R. B. Gent. (Ro. Basset), 1637, p. 228, informs us of a very singular office assigned by ancient superstition to the good genii of infants. The book is by way of question and answer. "Q. Wherefore is it that the childe cryes when the absent nurse's breasts doe pricke and ake? *An.* That by dayly experience is found to be so, so that by that the nurse is hastened home to the infant to supply the defect; and the reason is that either at that very instant that the infant hath finished its concoction, the breasts are replenished, and, for want of drawing, the milke paines the breast, as it is seen likewise in milch cattell; or rather the good genies of the infant seemeth by that means to sollicite or trouble the nurse in the infant's behalfe: which reason seemeth the more firm and probable, because sometimes sooner, sometimes later, the child cryeth, neither is the state of the nurse and infant alwayes the same."

to come forth to do their suit and service; on which the senior alderman below the chair steps forward, and chops a single stick, in token of its having been customary for the tenants of that manor to supply their lord with fuel. The owners of a forge in the parish of St. Clement (which formerly belonged to the city, and stood in the high road from the Temple to Westminster, but now no longer exists) are then called forth to do their suit and service; when an officer of the court, in the presence of the senior alderman, produces six horseshoes and sixty-one hob-nails, which he counts over in form before the cursitor baron, who, on this particular occasion, is the immediate representative of the sovereign. The whole of the numerous company then again embarked in their barges, and returned to Blackfriars-bridge, where the state carriages were in waiting. Thence they proceeded to Stationers' Hall, where a most elegant entertainment was given by Mr. Sheriff Domville."

For a custom after the election of a mayor at Abingdon, in Berkshire, see the *Gent. Mag.* for Dec. 1782, p. 558. The following occurs in the same periodical for 1790, p. 1191: "At Kidderminster is a singular custom. On the election of a bailiff the inhabitants assemble in the principal streets to throw cabbage-stalks at each other. The town-house bell gives signal for the affray. This is called lawless hour. This done (for it lasts an hour), the bailiff elect and corporation, in their robes, preceded by drums and fifes (for they have no waits), visit the old and new bailiff, constables, &c. &c., attended by the mob. In the mean time the most respectable families in the neighbourhood are invited to meet and fling apples at them on their entrance. I have known forty pots of apples expended at one house."

In the ancient Romish Calendar, the following entry occurs on Michaelmas Day: "*Arx tonat in gratiam tutelaris numinis.*" Bishop Hall, in his *Triumphs of Rome*, ridicules the superstitions of Romish sailors, who, in passing by St. Michael's Grecian promontory Malla, used to ply him with their best devotions, that he would hold still his wings from resting too hard upon their sails. A red velvet buckler is said by the bishop to be still preserved in a castle of Normandy, and was believed to have been that which the archangel made use of when he combated the dragon.



Stevenson, in his *Twelve Moneths*, 1661, p. 44, says: "They say so many dayes old the moon is on Michaelmas Day, so many floods after."

[The following lines are proverbial in Suffolk:

"At Michaelmas time, or a little before,  
Half an apple goes to the core;  
At Christmas time, or a little after,  
A crab in the hedge, and thanks to the grafter."

At this season village maidens in the west of England go up and down the hedges gathering crab-apples, which they carry home, putting them into a loft, and forming with them the initials of their supposed suitors' names. The initials which are found on examination to be most perfect on *Old Michaelmas day*, are considered to represent the strongest attachments, and the best for the choice of husbands.]

## ALL THE HOLY ANGELS.

THE following saints are invoked against various diseases: St Agatha against sore breasts; St. Anthony against inflammations; St. Apollonia and St. Lucy against the toothache; St. Benedict against the stone, and poison; St. Blaise against bones sticking in the throat, fire, and inflammations;<sup>1</sup> St. Christopher<sup>2</sup> and St. Mark against sudden death; St. Clara against sore eyes; St. Genow against the gout; St. Job and St. Fiage against the venereal disease; St. John against epilepsy and poison;<sup>3</sup> St. Liberius against the stone and fistula;

<sup>1</sup> He had cured a boy that had got a fish-bone in his throat." (See the *Golden Legend*.) And was particularly invoked by the Papists in the Squinnancy or Quinsy. *Fabric. Biblio. Antiq.* p. 267. *Gent. Mag.* vol. xliii. p. 384.

<sup>2</sup> "A cock is offered (at least was wont to be) to St. Christopher in Touraine for a certain sore which useth to be in the end of mens fingers, the white-flaw." *World of Wonders*, p. 308. The cock was to be a white one.

<sup>3</sup> "Apollini et Æsculapio ejus filio datur morbo medicam facere, apud nos Cosmæ et Damiano: at pestis in partem cedit Rocho: oculorum lipitudo Claræ. Antonius suibus medendis sufficit: et Apollo noster den-

St. Maine against the scab; St. Margaret against danger in child-bearing, also St. Edine; St. Martin<sup>1</sup> for the itch; St. Marus against palsies and convulsions; St. Maurice for the gout; St. Otilia against sore eyes and headache, also St. Juliana; St. Petronilla and St. Genevieve against fevers; St. Quintan against coughs; St. Romanus against devils possessing people; St. Ruffin against madness; St. Sebastian and St. Roch against the plague; St. Sigismund against fevers and ague; St. Valentine against the epilepsy; St. Venisa against green-sickness; St. Wallia or St. Wallery against the stone; and St. Wolfgang against lameness.

In imitation of heathenism, the Romanists assigned tutelar gods to distinct professions and ranks of people (some of them not of the best sort), to different trades, &c.; nay, they even condescended to appoint these celestial guardians also to the care of animals, &c. It is observable in this place how closely Popery has in this respect copied the Heathen mythology. She has the Supreme Being for Jupiter; she has substituted angels for genii, and the souls of saints for heroes, retaining all kinds of demons. Against these pests she has carefully provided her antidotes. She exorcises them out of waters, she rids the air of them by ringing her hallowed bells, &c.

Barnaby Rich, in the *Irish Hubhub*, or the *English Hue and Crie*, 1619, p. 36, has the following passage: "There

tium morbis. Morbo sontico olim Hercules, nunc Joannes et Valentinus præsunt. In arte obstetricandi Lucinam longè superat nostra Margareta, et quia hæc moritur virgo, ne non satis attenta ad curam sit, quam neque didicit, neque experientia cognovit, illi in officia jungitur fungendo expertus Marpurgus. Aliqui addunt loco Junonis, Reginam nostri cæli divam Mariam. Ruffinus et Romanus phrenesi præsunt, &c." Moresini *Papatus*, p. 16. See also the *World of Wonders*, fol. 1607, p. 308.

"Diana the huntress new worshippers wins,  
Who call her St. Agnes, confessing their sins!  
To the god Esculapius incurables pray,  
Since the doctor is christianiz'd St. Bart'lomè;  
Tho' the goddess of Antipertussis we scoff,  
As Madonna dell' Tossa she opiates a cough."

See the *Present State of the Manners, &c., of France and Italy*: in poetical epistles, addressed to R. Jephson, 1794, p. 64.

<sup>1</sup> In the introduction to the old play called *A Game at Chesse*, 4to., is the following line:

"Roch, Maine, and Petronell, itch and ague curers."

be many miracles assigned to saints, that (they say) are good for all diseases; they can give sight to the blinde, maké the deafe to heare, they can restore limbs that becripled, and make the lame to goe upright; they be good for horse, swine, and many other beasts. And women are not without their shee saints, to whom they doe implore when they would have children, and for a quick deliverance when they be in labour.

"They have saints to pray to when they be grieved with a third day ague, when they be pained with the tooth-ach, or when they would be revenged of their angry husbands. They have saints that be good amongst poultry, for chickins when they have the pip, for geese when they doe sit, to have a happy successe in goslings: and, to be short, there is no disease, no sicknesse, no greefe, either amongst men or beasts, that hath not his physician among the saints."

We find the following in Moresini Papatus, p. 133: "*Porcus Pani et Sylvano commendabatur (Alex. ab Alexand. lib. iii. cap. 12), nunc autem immundissimus porcorum greges custodire cogitur miser Antonius.*" In the World of Wonders is the following translation of an epigram:

"Once fed'st thou, Anthony, an heard of swine,  
And now an heard of monkes thou feedest still:—  
For wit and gut, alike both charges bin:  
Both loven filth alike; both like to fill  
Their greedy paunch alike. Nor was that kind  
More beastly, sottish, swinish than this last.  
All else agrees: one fault I onely find,  
Thou feedest not thy monkes with oken mast."

The author mentions before, persons "who runne up and downe the country, crying, 'have you anything to bestow upon my lord S. Anthonie's swine?'" A writer in the Gentleman's Magazine for Dec. 1790, p. 1086, derives the expression, "An it please the pigs," not from a corruption of "An it please the *Pix*," i. e. the host, but from a saying of the scholars of St Paul's school, London, founded in the reign of king Stephen, whose great rivals were the scholars of the neighbouring foundation of the brotherhood of St. Anthony of Vienna, situated in the parish of St. Bennet Finke, Thread-needle-street, and thence nicknamed "St. Anthony's Pigs." So that whenever those of St. Paul's answered each other in the affirmative, they added this expression, scoffingly insinuat-

ing a reserve of the approbation of the competitors of St. Anthony's, who claimed a superiority over them."

In Michael Wodde's Dialogue, 1554, we read: "If we were sycke of the pestylence we ran to Sainte Rooke; if of the ague, to Saint Pernel, or Master John Shorne: if men were in prison, thei praied to St. Leonarde; if the Welchman wold have a pursse, he praied to Darvel Gatherne; if a wife were weary of her husband, *she offred otes at Poules*, at London, to St. Uncumber.<sup>1</sup> Thus we have been deluded with their images."

Newton in his Tryall of a Man's Owne Selfe, 1602, p. 50, censures "Physitions, when they beare their patient in hand, or make him to think that some certain saints have power to send, and also to take away this or that disease."

St. Agatha presides over nurses; St. Catherine and St. Gregory are the patrons of literati, or studious persons; St. Catherine also presides over the arts in the room of Minerva; St. Christopher and St. Nicholas preside over mariners,<sup>2</sup> also St. Hermus; St. Cecilia is the patroness of musicians; St. Cosmas and St. Damian are the patrons of physicians and surgeons, also of philosophers. (See Patrick's Devotions, p. 264.) St. Dismas and St. Nicholas preside over thieves; St. Eustace and St. Hubert over hunters;<sup>3</sup> St. Felicitas over young children; St. Julian is the patron of pilgrims;<sup>4</sup> St. Leonard and St. Barbara protect captives; St. Luke is the patron of painters; St. Magdalen, St. Afra. (Aphra or Aphrodite) and St. Brigit preside over common women; St. Martin and St. Urban over ale-knights to guard them from falling into the kennel; St. Mathurin over fools; St. Sebastian over archers; St. Thomas over divines; St. Thomas Becket over blind men, eunuchs, and sinners; St. Valentine over lovers;

<sup>1</sup> St. Wilford was also invoked by women to get rid of their husbands.

<sup>2</sup> St. Barbara, St. Andrew, and St. Clement, are also noticed as sea saints. Warner, in his Hist. of Hampshire, vol. i. p. 155, note, says "St. Christopher presided over the weather, and was the patron of field sports." He is citing an ancient description of a hunter, in verse:

"A Christofre on his breast of silver shene:  
An horn he bare, the baudrie was of greene."

<sup>3</sup> Melton, in Astrologaster, p. 19, says, "they hold that St. Hugh and St. Eustace guard hunters from perills and dangers, that the stagge or bucke may not hit them on the head with their hornes."

<sup>4</sup> Also of whoremongers: v. Hist. des Troubad. i. 11.

St. Winifred over virgins; and St. Yves over lawyers and civilians. St. Æthelbert and St. Ælian were invoked against thieves. Here also may be noticed that St. Agatha presides over valleys; St. Anne over riches; St. Barbara over hills; St. Florian over fire; St. Giles and St. Hyacinth are invoked by barren women; St. Osyth by women to guard their keys; St. Sylvester protects the woods; St. Urban wine and vineyards; and St. Vincent and St. Anne are the restorers of lost things. St. Andrew and St. Joseph were the patron saints of carpenters; St. Anthony of swineherds and grocers; St. Arnold of millers; St. Blase of wool-combers; St. Catherine of spinners; St. Clement of tanners; St. Cloud of nailsmiths, on account of his name; St. Dunstan of goldsmiths; St. Eloy of blacksmiths, farriers, and goldsmiths; St. Euloge (who is probably the same with St. Eloy) of smiths,<sup>1</sup> though others say of jockeys; St. Florian of mercers; St. Francis of butchers; St. George of clothiers; St. Goodman of tailors, sometimes called St. Gutman, and St. Ann;<sup>2</sup> St. Gore, with the devil on his shoulder and a pot in his hand, of potters, also called St. Goarin; St. Hilary of coopers; St. John Port-Latin of booksellers;<sup>3</sup> St. Josse and St. Urban of ploughmen; St. Leodagar of drapers; St. Leonard of locksmiths, as well as captives; St. Louis of periwig-makers; St. Martin of master shoemakers, and St. Crispin of cobblers and journeymen shoemakers; St. Nicholas of parish clerks, and also of butchers; St. Peter of fishmongers; St. Sebastian of pinmakers, on account of his being stuck with arrows; St. Severus of fullers; St. Stephen of weavers; St. Tibba of falconers;<sup>4</sup> St. Wilfred of bakers, St. Hubert

<sup>1</sup> "Fabrorum Deus Vulcanus fuit ferrariorum, nunc in papatu commutaturat Vulcanum cum Eulogio. Buling. Orig. cap. 34. Sed quia Bullingerus dedit nuper Equis Eulogium, melius est cum Scotis sentire; qui sub papatu olim hisce fabris dederunt Aloisium, quem colerent, ut et reliquis qui malleo utuntur." Moresini Papatus, p. 56.

<sup>2</sup> See Moresini Papatus, p. 155. "Sartoribus nemo deorum veterum præest, quem legere contigit nisi sit Mercurius Fur, cum ipsi sint *furacissimi*. Bulling. cap. 34. Orig. ex Papæ decreto concedit illis, cum sint plerumque belli homunculi, dignum suis moribus deum Gutmannum nescio quem. Sed barbarum nomen cogit fateri civiliores esse Scotos, qui Annam matrem Virginis Mariæ coluerunt, quæ ac dicunt Tunicam Christi texuit, et ideo merito illis dea est."

<sup>3</sup> Sauval, Antiq. de Paris, tom. ii. p. 621.

<sup>4</sup> See Faller's Worthies. Rutland, p. 347.

also,<sup>1</sup> and St. Honor or Honore;<sup>2</sup> St. William of hatmakers; and St. Windeline of shepherds. St. Anthony protects hogs; St. Ferioll presides over geese, others say St. Gallicet, St. Gallus, or St. Andoch; St. Gallus also protects the keepers of geese; St. Gertrude presides over mice and eggs; St. Hubert protects dogs, and is invoked against the bite of mad ones; St. Magnus is invoked against locusts and caterpillars; St. Pelagius, otherwise St. Pelage, or St. Peland, protects oxen; and St. Wendeline, sheep; or, as one writer has it, St. Wolfe. St. Eloy, or Eligius, was the guardian of farriers. Bridges, in his History of Northamptonshire, i. 258, speaking of Wedon-Pinckney, says: "In this church was the Memorial of St. Loy's kept, whither did many resort for the cure of their horses; where there was a house at the east end thereof, plucked down within few years, which was called St. Loy's house." A writer in the Gentleman's Magazine, however, for 1779, p. 190, would have St. Loy to be the diminutive of St. Lucian: "In the uncertainty we labour under about the miracle supposed to be commemorated on the Frekenham bas-relief (see Gent. Mag. xlvii. 416, xlviii. 304), I cannot concur with my ingenious friend your correspondent in the last month's Mag. p. 138, in ascribing it to St. Eligius. Bridges gives no authority for this opinion. He would rather lead us to suppose St. Loy to be St. Lucian, to whose monastery Wedon-Pinckney was a cell, though its parish church was dedicated to the blessed Virgin; and Tyrwhitt seems of this sentiment. Loy is a more natural abbreviation of Lewis, or Lucian, than of Elegius; for Eloy rests only on Urry's authority. Eligius served his time to one Abbo, a goldsmith, and made for King Clotaire two saddles of gold set with jewels, such as one might suppose Mr. Cox would make for the Nabob of Arcot. He became bishop of Noyon, where he died. (Lippellii Vit. Sanctor. iv. 632, ex Baronii Annal. viii.) Not a word of his patronizing farriers. Till the particular miracle

<sup>1</sup> See Moresini Papatus, p. 127.

<sup>2</sup> Fuller's Ch. Hist. p. 381. "St. Honore a baker." World of Wonders, p. 310. It should appear from Dekker's Wonderfull Yeare, 1603, that St. Clement was also a patron saint of bakers. "He worships the baker's good lord and maister, charitable S. Clement," &c. Lewis Owen, in the Unmasking of all Popish Monkes, 1628, p. 98, says that "St. Clement is for bakers, brewers, and victuallers."

in question is ascertained, I think the claim lies at present between St. Anthony and St. Hippolytus." In the Ordinary of the Smiths' Company in Brand's History of Newcastle-upon-Tyne, ii. 318, the fraternity is ordered to meet on "St. Loy's day." St. Loy, says Brand, is certainly not St. Lucian. In the World of Wonders, p. 308, we have the following remarks, in part only to our present, though altogether to our general purpose. The opening at least serves to show that Eloy does not rest only on Urry's authority. "When St. Eloy (who is the Saint for smiths) doth hammer his irons, is he not instead of God Vulcan? and do they not give the same titles to St. George, which in old times were given to Mars? and do they not honour St. Nicholas after the same manner that Pagans honoured God Neptune? and when S. Peter is made a porter, doth he not represent God Janus? Nay, they would faine make the Angell Gabriel beleieve that he is God Mercury. And is not Pallas, the Goddess of arts and sciences, represented to us by St. Katherine? And have they not St. Hubert, the God of Hunters instead of Diana? (which office some give to St. Eustace.) And when they apparell John Baptist in a lion's skin, is it not to represent Hercules unto us? And is not St. Katherine commonly painted with a wheele, as they were wont to paint Fortune? They will needs have St. Genneuefue (her especially at Paris) to bestir her stumps in hastening God to cause raïne, when there is a great drought: as also to leave rayning wher it poureth down too fast, and continueth over long. And as for the thunder and the thunderbolts, St. Barbe (their Saint for harquebuziers) obtained this office, to beate backe the blowes of the thunderbolt. They have made St. Maturin physitian for fooles, having relation to the word *Matto*. St. Acaire cureth the acariastres, i. e. frantic or furious bedlams. St. Avertin curith the avertineux, i. e. fantastical lunatic persons, and all the diseases of the head; St. Eutrope the dropsie; Saint Mammard is made physitian *des mammelles*, that is, of the paps; Saint Phiacre of the phy, or emeroids, of those especially which grow in the fundament; St. Main healeth the scab *des mains*, that is, of the hands; St. Genou the gout; St Agnan, or St. Tignan, the filthy disease called *la tigne*, the scurfe."

[The following lines occur in Bab's Interlude concerning the Laws of Nature, 1562:

“With blessinges of Saynt Germaine  
 I will me so determyne,  
 That neyther fox nor vermyne  
     Shall do my chyckens harme.  
 For your gese seke Saynt Legearde,  
 And for your duckes Saynt Leonarde,  
     There is no better charme.”]

Barnabe Googe, in the Popish Kingdome, ff. 98, 99, has given us the following translation of Naogeorgus on this subject, under the head of *Helpers* :

“To every saint they also doe his office here assine,  
 And fourtene doe they count of whom thou mayst have ayde divine;  
 Among the which our Ladie still doth holde the chiefe place,  
 And of her gentle nature helps in every kinde of case.  
 Saint Barbara looks that none without the body of Christ doe dye,  
 Saint Cathern favours learned men, and gives them wisdomes hye;  
 And teacheth to resolve the doubtles and alwayes giveth ayde  
 Unto the scolding sophister, to make his reason stayde.  
 Saint Appolin the rotten teeth doth helpe, when sore they ake;  
 Otilia from the bleared eyes the cause and griefe doth take;  
 Rooke healeth scabbes and maungines, with pockes, and skurfe, and  
     skall,  
 And cooleth raging carbuncles, and byles, and botches all.  
 There is a saint whose name in verse cannot declared be,  
 He serves against the plague, and ech infective maladie.  
 Saint Valentine beside to such as doe his power dispise  
 The falling sicknesse sendes, and helps the man that to him cries.  
 The raging minde of furious folkes doth Vitus pacifie,  
 And doth restore them to their witte, being calde on speedilie.  
 Erasmus heales the collicke and the griping of the guttes;  
 And Laurence from the backe and from the shoulder sicknesse puttes.  
 Blase drives away the quinsy quight with water sanctifide,  
 From every Christian creature here, and every beast beside.  
 But Leonerd of the prisoners doth the bandes asunder pull,  
 And breakes the prison doores and chaines, wherewith his church  
     is full.  
 The quartane ague, and the rest, doth Pernel take away,  
 And John preserves his worshippers from pryson every day:  
 Which force to Benet eke they give, that helpe enough may bee  
 By saintes in every place. What dost thou omitted see?  
 From dreadful unprovided death doth Mark deliver his,  
 Who of more force than death himselfe, and more of value is.  
 Saint Anne gives wealth and living great to such as love her most,  
 And is a perfite finder out of things that have beene lost:  
 Which vertue likewise they ascribe unto another man,  
 Saint Vincent; what he is I cannot tell, nor whence he came.



Against reproache and infamy on Susan doe they call;  
 Romanus driveth sprites away, and wicked devills all.  
 The byshop Wolfgang heales the goute, S. Wendlin kepes the shepe,  
 With shepherdes, and the oxen fatte, as he was woont to keepe.  
 The bristled hogges doth Antonie preserve and cherish well,  
 Who in his life tyme alwayes did in woodes and forrestes dwell.  
 Saint Gartrude riddes the house of mise, and killeth all the rattes;  
 The like doth bishop Huldreich with his earth, two passing cattes.  
 Saint Gregorie lookes to little boyes, to teach their a, b, c,  
 And makes them for to love their bookes and schollers good to be.  
 Saint Nicolas keepes the mariners from daunger and diseases,  
 That beaten are with boystrous waves, and tost in dreadfull seas.  
 Great Chrystopher, that painted is with body big and tall,  
 Doth even the same, who doth preserve and keepe his servants all  
 From fearefull terrours of the night, and makes them well to rest,  
 By whom they also all their life with divers joyes are blest.  
 Saint Agathæ defendes thy house from fire and fearefull flame,  
 But when it burnes, in armour all doth Florian quench the same.  
 Saint Urban makes the pleasant wine, and doth preserve it still,  
 And spourging vessels all with must continually doth fill.  
 Judocus doth defende the corne from myldeawes and from blast,  
 And Magnus from the same doth drive the grasshopper as fast.  
 Thy office, George, is onely here the horseman to defende,  
 Great kinges and noble men with pompe on thee doe still attende.  
 And Loye the smith doth looke to horse, and smithes of all degree,  
 If they with iron meddle here, or if they goldsmithes bee.  
 Saint Luke doth evermore defende the paynters facultie,  
 Phisitions eke by Cosme and his fellow guided be."

Moresin tells us that Pápal Rome, in imitation of this tenet of Gentilism, has fabricated 'such kinds of genii for guardians and defenders of cities and people. Thus she has assigned St. Andrew to Scotland, St. George to England, St. Dennis to France; thus, Egidius to Edinburgh, Nicholas to Aberdeen.<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> " Sic papa populis et urbibus consimiles fabricat cultus et genios custodes et defensores, ut Scotiæ Andream, Angliæ Georgium, Galliæ Dionysium, &c. Edinburgo Egidium, Aberdoniæ Nicolaum, &c." Moresini Papatus, p. 48. See also Burton's Anat. of Melancholy, 1621, p. 753. I find the subsequent patron-saints of cities: St. Eligia and St. Norbert of Antwerp; St. Huldreich or Ulric of Augsburgh; St. Martin of Boulogne; St. Mary and St. Donatian of Bruges; St. Mary and St. Gudula of Brussels; the three Kings of the East of Cologne, also St. Ursula and the eleven thousand Virgins; St. George and St. John Baptist of Genoa; St. Bavo and St. Liburn of Ghent; St. Martial of Limosin; St. Vincent of Lisbon; St. Mary and St. Rusnold of Mechlin; St. Martin and St. Boniface of Mentz; St. Ambrose of Milan; St. Thomas Aquinas and St.

I find the following patron-saints of countries in other authorities: St. Colman and St. Leopold for Austria; St. Wolfgang and St. Mary Atingana for Bavaria; St. Wincseslaus for Bohemia; St. Andrew and St. Mary for Burgundy; St. Anscharius and St. Canute for Denmark; St. Peter for Flanders: to St. Dennis is added St. Michael as another patron Saint of France; St. Martin, St. Boniface, and St. George Cataphractus, for Germany; St. Mary for Holland; St. Mary of Aquisgrana and St. Lewis for Hungary; St. Patrick for Ireland; St. Anthony for Italy; St. Firmin and St. Xavierus for Navarre; St. Anscharius and St. Olaus for Norway; St. Stanislaus and St. Hederiga for Poland; St. Savine for Poitou; St. Sebastian for Portugal; also St. James and St. George; St. Albert and St. Andrew for Prussia; St. Nicholas, St. Mary, and St. Andrew, for Russia; St. Mary for Sardinia; St. Maurice for Savoy and Piedmont; St. Mary and St. George for Sicily; St. James (Jago) for Spain; St. Anscharius, St. Eric, and St. John, for Sweden; and St. Gall and the Virgin Mary for Switzerland.

It were superfluous to enumerate the tutelar gods of heathenism.<sup>1</sup> Few are ignorant that Apollo and Minerva presided over Athens, Bacchus and Hercules over Bœotian Thebes, Juno over Carthage, Venus over Cyprus and Paphos, Apollo over Rhodes; Mars was the tutelar god of Rome, as Neptune of Tænarus; Diana presided over Crete, &c.

St. Peter succeeded to Mars at the revolution of the religious Creed of Rome. He now presides over the castle of St. Angelo, as Mars did over the ancient Capitol.

The Romanists, in imitation of the heathens, have assigned tutelar gods to each member of the body.<sup>2</sup>

Januarius of Naples; St. Sebald of Nuremberg; St. Frideswide of Oxford; St. Genevieve of Paris; St. Peter and St. Paul of Rome; St. Rupert of Soltzberg; the Virgin Mary of Sienna; St. Ursus of St. Soleure; St. Hulderich and St. Ulric of Strasburgh; St. Mark of Venice; and St. Stephen of Vienna.

<sup>1</sup> "The Babilonians had Bell for their patron; the Egyptians Isis and Osiris; the Rhodians the Sunne; the Samians Juno; the Paphians Venus; the Delphians Apollo; the Ephesians Diana; all the Germans in general St. George. I omit the saints who have given their names to cities; as St. Quintin, St. Disian, St. Denis, St. Agnan, St. Paul, St. Omer." Stephens's *World of Wonders*, fol. 1607, p. 315.

<sup>2</sup> "Membris in homine veteres præferece suos deos, siquidem capiti numen inesse quoddam fertur. Frontem sacram Genio nonnulli tradunt

"They of the Romish religion," says Melton in his *Astrologaster*, p. 20, "for every limbe in man's body have a saint; for St. Otilia keeps the head instead of Aries; St. Blasius is appointed to governe the necke instead of Taurus; St. Lawrence keeps the backe and shoulders instead of Gemini, Cancer, and Leo; St. Erasmus rules the belly with the entrayles, in the place of Libra and Scorpius: in the stead of Sagittarius, Capricornus, Aquarius, and Pisces, the Holy Church of Rome hath elected St. Burgarde, St. Rochus, St. Quirinus, St. John, and many others, which governe the thighes, feet, shinnes, and knees."

It is, perhaps, owing to this ancient notion of good and evil genii attending each person, that many of the vulgar pay so great attention to particular dreams, thinking them, it should seem, the means these invisible attendants make use of to inform their wards of any imminent danger.

In Bale's comedy of *Thre Lawes*, 1538, Infidelity begins his address:

"Good Christen people, I am come hyther verelye  
As a true proctour of the howse of Saint Antonye."

And boasts, among other charms:

"Lo here is a belle to hange upon your hogge,  
And save your cattell from the bytynge of a dogge."

He adds,

"And here I blesse ye with a wyng of the Holy Ghost,  
From thonder to save ye, and from spretes in every coost."

sicuti Junoni brachia, pectus Neptuno, cingulum Marti, renes Veneri, pedes Mercurio, digitos Minervæ consecravit antiquitas. Romanæ mulieres supercilia Lucinæ consecrarunt, quia inde lux ad oculos fluit; et Homerus carmine singulos membris honestavit deos: namque Junonem facit candidas ulnas habere, Auroram roseos lacertos, Minervam oculos glaucos, Thetidem argenteos pedes, Heben verò talos pulcherrimos. Dextram fidei sacram Numa instituit, etiam cum veniam sermonis a diis poscimus, proximo a minimo digito secus aurem locum Nemeseos tangere, et os obsignare solemus, &c. Alex. ab Alex. lib. ii. cap. 19. Jam ad hanc similitudinem caput, ita, non omnibus cognita Dea, obtinet. Oculos habet Otilia. Linguam instituit Catharina, in rhetoricis et dialecticis exercitatissima. Apollonia dentes curat. Collo præsidet Blasius spiritalis Deus. "Dorsum una cum scapulis obtinet Laurentius. Erasmi venter est totus cum intestinis. Sunt qui Burgharto cuidam et crura et pedes consecraverint, in parcipitatum nonnunquam admittit Antonium, Quirinum, Joannem, et nescio quos alios divos. Apollinaris quidam Priapi vices subiit, pudendorum Deus effectus. Buling. cap. xxxiv. lib. de Orig. Cult. Deor. Erron." Moresini Papatus, pp. 93, 94.

In the Tryall of a Man's own Selfe, by Thomas Newton, 1602, p. 44, he inquires, under "Sinnes externall and outward" against the first commandment, "whether, for the avoiding of any evill, or obtaining of any good, thou hast trusted to the helpe, protection, and furtherance of angels, either goode or badde. Hereunto is to be referred the paultring mawmetrie and heathenish worshipping of that domesticall god, or familiar aungell, which was thought to bee appropriated to everie particular person."

In answer to a query in the Athenian Oracle, vol. i. p. 4, "Whether every man has a goed and bad angel attending him?" we find the following to our purpose: "The ministration of angels is certain, but the manner how, is the knot to be untied. 'Twas generally believed by the ancient philosophers, that not only kingdoms had their tutelary guardians, but that every person had his particular genius, or good angel, to protect and admonish him by dreams, visions, &c. We read that Origen, Hierome, Plato, and Empedocles in Plutarch, were also of this opinion; and the Jews themselves, as appears by that instance of Peter's deliverance out of prison. They believed that it could not be Peter, but his angel. But for the particular attendance of bad angels we believe it not, and we must deny it till it finds better proofs than conjectures."

---

## MICHAELMAS GOOSE.

---

"September, when by custom, right divine,  
Geese are ordain'd to bleed at Michael's shrine."—CHURCHILL.

---

THERE is an old custom still in use among us of having a roast goose to dinner on Michaelmas-day. "Goose-intentos," as Blount tells us, is a word used in Lancashire, where "the husbandmen claim it as a due to have a Goose-intentos on the sixteenth Sunday after Pentecost: which custom took origin from the last word of the old church-prayer of that day: 'Tua

nos quæsumus, Domine, gratia semper præveniat et sequatur; ac bonis operibus jugiter præstet esse *intentos*.' The common people very humorously mistake it for a goose with *ten toes*. This is by no means satisfactory. Beckwith, in his new edition of the Jocular Tenures, p. 223, says, upon it: "But besides that the sixteenth Sunday after Pentecost, or after Trinity rather, being moveable, and seldom falling upon Michaelmas-day, which is an immoveable feast, the service for that day could very rarely be used at Michaelmas, there does not appear to be the most distant allusion to a goose in the words of that prayer. Probably no other reason can be given for this custom, but that Michaelmas-day was a great festival, and geese at that time most plentiful. In Denmark, where the harvest is later, every family has a roasted goose for supper on St. Martin's Eve.<sup>1</sup>

[The old custom of eating goose on Michaelmas-day has much exercised the ingenuity of antiquaries. Brady remarks that this festival "is no longer peculiar for that hospitality which we are taught to believe formerly existed, when the landlords used to entertain their tenants in their great halls upon geese: then only kept by persons of opulence, and of course considered as a peculiar treat, as was before the case at Martinmas, which was the old regular quarterly day: though as geese are esteemed to be in their greatest perfection in the autumnal season, there are but few families who totally neglect the ancient fashion of making that bird a part of their repast on the festival of St. Michael." There is a current but erroneous tale, assigning to Queen Elizabeth the introduction of this custom of the day. Being on her way to Tilbury Fort on the 29th September, 1588, she is alleged to have dined with Sir Neville Humfreville, at his seat near that place, and to

<sup>1</sup> See Molesworth's Account of Denmark, p. 10. From Frolich's Viatorium, p. 254, I find that St. Martin's Day is celebrated in Germany with geese, but it is not said in what manner. See Sylva Jucund. Serm. p. 18, and Martinmas *infra*. The practice of eating goose at Michaelmas does not appear to prevail in any part of France. Upon St. Martin's Day they eat turkeys at Paris. They likewise eat geese upon St. Martin's Day, Twelfth Day, and Shrove Tuesday, at Paris. See Mercer, Tableau de Paris, tom. i. p. 131. In the King's Art of Cookery, p. 63, we read,—

"So stubble geese at Michaelmas are seen,  
Upon the spit; *next May* produces green."

have partaken of a goose, which the knight, knowing her taste for high-seasoned dishes, had provided; that after her dinner she drank a half-pint bumper of Burgundy to the destruction of the Spanish Armada; soon after which she received the joyful tidings that her wishes had been fulfilled; and that, being delighted with the event, she commemorated the day annually by having a goose for dinner, in imitation of Sir Neville's entertainment; and that, consequently, the court adopted the like practice, which soon became general throughout the kingdom. This anecdote is a strong proof that the usage was sanctioned by royalty in the days of Queen Bess, but there is evidence that it was practised long anterior to the destruction of the Spanish Armada.] Among other services, John de la Haye was bound to render to William Barnaby, Lord of Lastres, in the county of Hereford, for a parcel of the demesne lands, one goose fit for the lord's dinner on the feast of St. Michael the Archangel. And this as early as the tenth year of King Edward the Fourth. The custom may have originated in a habit among the rural tenantry, of their bringing a good stubble goose with their rent to the landlord at Michaelmas, in the hope of making him lenient. In the Poesies of George Gascoigne, 1575, are the following lines :

" And when the tenauntes come to paie their quarter's rent,  
They bring some fowle at Midsummer, a dish of fish in Lent,  
At Christmasse a capon, at *Michaelmasse a goose*,  
And somewhat else at New Yere's tide, *for feare their lease flie loose.*"

A pleasant writer in the periodical paper called *The World*, No. 10 (if I mistake not, the late Lord Orford), remarking on the effects of the alteration of the style, tells us : " When the reformation of the calendar was in agitation; to the great disgust of many worthy persons, who urged how great the harmony was in the old establishment between the holidays and their attributes (if I may call them so), and what confusion

" Crosssthaite church, in the Vale of Keswick, in Cumberland, hath five chapels belonging to it. The minister's stipend is £5 per annum, and *Goose-grass*, or the right of communing his geese; a *Whittle-gait*, or the valuable privilege of using his knife for a week at a time at any table in the parish; and, lastly, a *hardened sark*, or a shirt of coarse linen."—Note by Mr. Park.

would follow if *Michaelmas-day*, for instance, was not to be celebrated when stubble-geese are in their highest perfection; it was replied, that such a propriety was merely imaginary, and would be lost of itself, even without any alteration of the calendar by authority; for if the errors in it were suffered to go on, they would in a certain number of years produce such a variation that we should be mourning for good King Charles on a false 30th of January, at a time when our ancestors used to be tumbling over head and heels in Greenwich Park in honour of Whitsuntide; and at length be choosing king and queen for Twelfth Night, when we ought to be admiring the London Prentice at Bartholomew Fair."

It is a popular saying, "If you eat goose on Michaelmas-day you will never want money all the year round." Geese are eaten by ploughmen at harvest home.<sup>1</sup> In Poor Robin's Almanack for 1695, under September, are the following quaint lines:

" Geese now in their prime season are,  
Which, if well roasted are good fare :  
Yet, however, friends, take heed  
How too much on them you feed,  
Lest when as your tongues run loose,  
Your discourse do smell of goose."

Buttes, in his *Dyets dry Dinner*, 1599, says, on I know not what authority, that "a goose is the emblem of *meere modestie*."

In a curious tract entitled *A Health to the Gentlemanly Profession of Servingmen, or the Servingman's Comfort*, 1598, is the following passage: "He knoweth where to have a man that will stande him in lesse charge—his neighbour's sonne, who will not onely maynteine himselfe with all necessaries, but also his father will gratifie his maister's kindnesse at Christmas with a New Yeere's Gyft, at other festivall times with pigge, goose, capon, or other such like householde provision." It appears, by the context, that the father of the serv-

<sup>1</sup> In the margin of a MS. in the Harleian Collection, No. 1772, fol. 115 b, is written, in a hand of the ninth or tenth century, the following, which I give as I find it: "Cave multum ne in his tribus diebus, sanguinem minuas, aut pocionem sumas, aut de Anxere" (Anser) "manducas; nono Kalendis Aprilis die lunis; intrante Augusto die lunis xx; exeunte Decembris die lunis."

ingman does this to keep his son from going to serve abroad as a soldier. In Deering's Nottingham, p. 107, mention occurs of "hot roasted geese" having formerly been given on Michaelmas-day there by the old mayor, in the morning, at his house, previous to the election of the new one.

In the British Apollo, fol. Lond. 1708, vol. i. No. 74, is the following :

- " Q. Supposing now Apollo's sons  
 Just rose from picking of goose bones,  
 This on you pops, pray tell me whence  
 The custom'd proverb did commence,  
 That who eats goose on Michael's-day  
 Shan't money lack his debts to pay.
- A. This notion, fram'd in days of yore,  
 Is grounded on a prudent score ;  
 For, doubtless, 'twas at first designed  
 To make the people *Seasons* mind,  
 That so they might apply their care  
 To all those things which needful were,  
 And, by a good industrious hand,  
 Know *when* and *how* t'improve their land."

In the same work, 1709, ii. 55, we have :

- " Q. Yet my wife would persuade me (as I am a sinner)  
 To have a fat goose on St. Michael for dinner :  
 And then all the year round, I pray you would mind it,  
 I shall not want money—oh ! grant I may find it.  
 Now several there are that believe this is true,  
 Yet the reason of this is desired from you.
- A. We think you're so far from the having of more,  
 That the price of the goose you have less than before :  
 The custom came up from the tenants presenting  
 Their landlords with geese, to incline their relenting  
 On following payments."

Our ancestors, when they found a difficulty in carving a goose, hare, or other dish, used to say, jestingly, that they should hit the joint if they could but think on the name of a cuckold.



## ST. MICHAEL'S CAKE OR BANNOCK.

MARTIN, in his Description of the Western Islands of Scotland, p. 213, speaking of the Protestant inhabitants of Skie, says, "They observe the festivals of Christmas, Easter, Good Friday, and that of St. Michael's. Upon the latter they have a cavalcade in each parish, and several families bake the cake called St. Michael's Bannock." In the same work, p. 100, speaking of Kilbar village, he observes: "They have likewise a general cavalcade on St. Michael's Day, in Kilbar village, and do then also take a turn round their church. Every family, as soon as the solemnity is ended, is accustomed to bake St. Michael's Cake, and all strangers, together with those of the family, must eat the bread that night."

In Macauley's History of St. Kilda, p. 82, we read: "It was, till of late, an universal custom among the islanders, on Michaelmas-day, to prepare in every family, a loaf of cake of bread, enormously large, and compounded of different ingredients. This cake belonged to the archangel, and had its name from him. Every one in each family, whether strangers or domestics, had his portion of this kind of shew-bread, and had, of course, some title to the friendship and protection of Michael." He adds, "In Ireland a sheep was killed in every family that could afford one, on the same anniversary; and it was ordained by law that a part of it should be given to the poor. This, as we gather from Keating's General History of Ireland, ii. 12, and a great deal more, was done in that kingdom to perpetuate the memory of a miracle wrought there by St. Patrick, through the assistance of the archangel. In commemoration of this, Michaelmas was instituted a festal day of joy, plenty, and universal benevolence."

The following very extraordinary septennial custom at Bishops Stortford, in Hertfordshire, and in the adjacent neighbourhood, on Old Michaelmas-day, I find in a London newspaper, Oct. 18, 1787: "On the morning of this day, called Ganging-day, a great number of young men assemble in the fields, when a very active fellow is nominated the leader. This person they are bound to follow, who, for the sake of diversion, generally chooses the route through ponds ditches, and places of difficult passage. Every person they

meet is bumped, male or female ; which is performed by two other persons taking them up by their arms, and swinging them against each other. The women in general keep at home at this period, except those of less scrupulous character, who, for the sake of partaking of a gallon of ale *and a plum-cake*, which every landlord or publican is obliged to furnish the revellers with, generally spend the best part of the night in the fields, if the weather is fair ; it being strictly according to ancient usage not to partake of the cheer anywhere else."

---

## ST. FAITH, VIRGIN AND MARTYR.

[On St. Faith's-day, Oct. 6th, a very curious love charm is employed in the north of England. A cake, of flour, spring-water, salt, and sugar, must be made by three maidens or three widows, and each must have an equal share in the composition. It is then baked before the fire in a Dutch oven, and all the while it is doing, silence must be strictly observed, and the cake must be turned nine times, or three times to each person. When it is thoroughly done, it is divided into three parts, each one taking her share, and cutting into nine slips, must pass each slip three times through a wedding-ring, previously borrowed from a woman who has been married at least seven years. Then each one must eat her nine slips as she is undressing, and repeat the following verses :

" O good St. Faith, be kind to-night,  
And bring to me my heart's delight ;  
Let me my future husband view,  
And be my visions chaste and true."

Then all three must get into one bed, with the ring suspended by a string to the head of the couch ; and they will be quite sure to dream of their future husbands.]

---

## ST. ETHELBURGH'S DAY.

OCTOBER 11.

IN Fosbroke's *British Monachism*, ii. 127, mention occurs amidst the annual store of provision at Barking Nunnery, of "wheat and milk for frimité upon St. Alburg's Day."

## ST. LUKE'S DAY.

OCTOBER 18.

DRAKE tells us in his *Eboracum*, p. 219, that "St. Luke's Day is known in York by the name of *Whip-dog-day*, from a strange custom that schoolboys use here of whipping all the dogs that are seen in the streets that day. Whence this uncommon persecution took its rise is uncertain: yet, though it is certainly very old, I am not of opinion, with some, that it is as ancient as the Romans. The tradition that I have heard of its origin seems very probable, that in times of Popery a priest, celebrating mass at this festival, in some church in York, unfortunately dropped the pax after consecration, which was snatched up suddenly and swallowed by a dog that lay under the altar-table. The profanation of this high mystery occasioned the death of the dog, and a persecution began, and has since continued, on this day, to be severely carried on against his whole tribe in our city."

[The following curious extract is taken from the second part of *Mother Bunch's Closet Newly Broke Open*:—"The next which entered the room was Margaret, the miller's maid, who, after making a low curtesy, and giving Mother Bunch the time of the day, desired to know for what reason she sent her a letter. "Why," quoth the old woman, "that I might reveal to you some secrets that are both relative and conducive to love, which I have never yet discovered to the world." "But, mother," said Margaret, "I am a meer stranger to love, for I never knew what it meant." "That may be," quoth she; "yet you know not how soon you may receive the arrows of Cupid, and then you'll be glad of my advice; for

I know the best of you desires to lie with a man, and I'll appeal to you if you would not be glad of a husband." "Mother," quoth Margaret, "you come too close to the matter, and if I may speak my mind, I'd willingly embrace such a one; for although housekeeping is chargeable, yet marriage is honourable." "Thou say'st well, daughter," quoth Mother Bunch, "and if thou hast a mind to see the man, follow my directions, and you shall not fail. Let me see, this is St. Luke's Day, which I have found by long experience to be fitter for this purpose than St. Agnes's, and the ingredients more excellent. Take marigold flowers, a sprig of marjoram, thyme, and a little wormwood; dry them before a fire, rub them to powder, then sift it thro' a fine piece of lawn; simmer these with a small quantity of virgin honey in white vinegar, over a slow fire; with this anoint your stomach, breast, and lips lying down, and repeat these words thrice:

"St. Luke, St. Luke, be kind to me;  
In dreams let me my true love see!"

This said, hasten to sleep, and in the soft slumber of your night's repose, the very man whom you shall marry will appear before you, walking to and fro, near your bedside, very plain and visible to be seen. You shall perfectly behold his visage, stature, and deportment; and if he be one that will prove a loving husband, he will approach you with a smile; which, if he does, do not seem to be over fond or peevish, but receive the same with a mild and modest blush. But if it be one, who after marriage will forsake thy bed to wander after strange women, he will offer to be rude and uncivil with thee." ]

---

## ST. SIMON AND ST. JUDE'S DAY.

OCTOBER 28.

It appears that St. Simon's and St. Jude's Day was accounted rainy as well as St. Swithin's, from the following passage in the old play of the Roaring Girls: "As well as I

know 'twill rain upon Simon and Jude's Day." And again : " Now a continual Simon and Jude's rain beat all your feathers as flat down as pancakes." And we learn from Holinshed that, in 1536, when a battle was appointed to have been fought upon this day, between the king's troops and the rebels, in Yorkshire, that so great a quantity of rain fell upon the eve thereof as to prevent the battle from taking place. In the *Sententiæ Rythmicæ* of J. Buchlerus, p. 390, I find the following observations upon St. Simon and St Jude's Day :

"Festa dies Judæ prohibet te incedere nude,  
Sed vult ut corpus vestibus omne tegas.  
Festa dies Judæ cum transiit atque Simonis  
In foribus nobis esse putatur hiems.  
Simonis, Judæ post festum vae tibi nude,  
Tunc infant genti mala gaudia veste carenti."<sup>1</sup>

[On this day take an apple, pare it whole, and take the paring in your right hand, and standing in the middle of the room, say the following verse :

" St. Simon and Jude, on you I intrude,  
By this paring I hold to discover,  
Without any delay, to tell me this day  
The first letter of my own true lover."

Turn three times round, and cast the paring over your left shoulder, and it will form the first letter of your future husband's surname, but if the paring breaks into many pieces, so that no letter is discernible, you will never marry ; take the pips of the same apple, put them into spring water and drink them. Why this latter injunction my informant sayeth not.]

<sup>1</sup> In the Runic Calendar, St. Simon and St. Jude's Day was marked by a ship, on account of their having been fishermen. *Wormii Festi Danici*, lib. ii. c. 9. " A la Saint Simon et Saint Jude on envoi au temple les gens un peu simple, demander des nefles" (medlars), " afin de les attraper et faire noircir par des valets."—Sauval, *Antiq. de Paris*, tom. ii. p. 617.

## ALLHALLOW EVEN :

### VULGARLY HALLE E'EN, OR NUTCRACK NIGHT.

IN the ancient Calendar of the Church of Rome, so often cited, I find the following observation on the 1st of November: "The feast of *Old Fools* is removed to this day." Hallow Even is the vigil of All Saints' Day, which is on the 1st of November.

It is customary on this night with young people in the north of England to dive for apples, or catch at them, when stuck upon one end of a kind of hanging beam, at the other extremity of which is fixed a lighted candle, and that with their mouths only, their hands being tied behind their backs.<sup>1</sup>

Dr. Goldsmith, in his *Vicar of Wakefield*, describing the manner of some rustics, tells us, among other customs which they preserved, that they "religiously cracked nuts on All-hallow Eve." In the *Life and Character of Harvey*, the famous Conjuror of Dublin, 1728, in a letter, dated Dublin, 31st of October, the author says, p. 10, "This is the last day of October, and the birth of this packet is partly owing to the affair of *this night*. I am alone; but the servants having demanded *apples, ale, and nuts*, I took the opportunity of running back my own annals of *Allhallows Eve*; for you are to know, my lord, that I have been a meer adept, a most famous artist both in the college and country, on occasion of *this anile, chimerical solemnity*. When my *Life*, which I have almost fitted for the press, appears in public, *this Eve* will produce some things curious, admirable, and diverting."

Nuts have not been excluded from the Catalogue of Superstitions under Papal Rome. Thus, on the 10th of August, in the Romish ancient Calendar I find it observed that some religious use was made of them, and that they were in great estimation: "*Nuces in pretio et religiosæ.*"

<sup>1</sup> Something like this appears in an ancient illuminated missal in Douce's Collection, in which a person is represented balancing himself upon a pole laid across two stools. At the end of the pole is a lighted candle, from which he is endeavouring to light another in his hand, at the risk of tumbling into a tub of water placed under him. See Strutt's *Sports and Pastimes*, p. 294, plate xxxvi.

“The 1st of November,” says Hutchinson, in his *Northumberland*, vol. ii. ad finem, p. 18, “seems to retain the celebration of a festival to Pomona, when it is supposed the summer stores are opened on the approach of winter. Divinations and consulting of omens attended all these ceremonies in the practice of the heathen. Hence, in the rural sacrifice of nuts, propitious omens are sought touching matrimony: if the nuts lie still and burn together, it prognosticates a happy marriage or a hopeful love; if, on the contrary, they bounce and fly asunder, the sign is unpropitious. I do not doubt but the Scotch fires kindled on this day anciently burnt for this rural sacrifice.”

Nuts and apples chiefly compose the entertainment, and from the custom of flinging the former into the fire, or cracking them with their teeth, it has doubtless had its vulgar name of *Nutcrack-night*, and under that name is thus alluded to in *Poor Robin* for 1735: “This quarter begins the 12th of September, and holds till the 11th of December, in which time the landlord has a quarter-day, as he has in every one of the other quarters. This quarter also affords a *Term begins* for the lawyers, a *Crispin* for the shoemakers, a *Lord Mayor’s day* for the citizens, a *Nutcrack-night* for young people and sweethearts; it brings on a winter, and a long dark nights for tallow-chandlers and linkboys, and concludes with a shortest day for everybody on this side the equinoctial.” See in *Stafford’s Niobe*, or his *Age of Teares*, 1611, p. 107, where this is called a *Christmas Gambol*. *Polwhele* describes it in his *Old English Gentleman*, p. 120:

“Or catch th’ elusive apple with a bound,  
As with its taper it flew whizzing round.”

Mr. Pennant tell us, in his *Tour in Scotland*, that the young women there determine the figure and size of their husbands by *drawing cabbages blindfold* on Allhallow Even, and, like the English, *fling nuts into the fire*. This last custom is beautifully described by Gay in his *Spell*:

“Two hazel nuts I threw into the flame,  
And to each nut I gave a sweetheart’s name:

This with *the loudest bounce* me sore amaz'd,  
 That in a *flame of brightest colour* blaz'd ;  
 As *blaz'd the nut so may thy passion grow*,  
 For 'twas thy nut that did so brightly glow !"

Nor can I omit the following lines, by Charles Graydon, "On Nuts burning, Allhallows Eve," in a Collection of Poems, Dublin, 1801, p. 137 :

" These glowing nuts are emblems true  
 Of what in human life we view ;  
 The ill-match'd couple fret and fume,  
 And thus in strife themselves consume ;  
 Or from each other wildly start,  
 And with a noise for ever part.  
 But see the happy, happy pair,  
 Of genuine love and truth sincere ;  
 With mutual fondness, while they burn,  
 Still to each other kindly turn ;  
 And as the vital sparks decay,  
 Together gently sink away :  
 Till life's fierce ordeal being past,  
 Their mingled ashes rest at last."

Owen, in his Welsh Dictionary, voce Cyniver, mentions " A play in which the youth of both sexes seek for an even-leaved sprig of the ash ; and the first of either sex that finds one calls out Cyniver, and is answered by the first of the other that succeeds ; and these two, if the omen fails not, are to be joined in wedlock."

It is a custom in Ireland, when the young women would know if their lovers are faithful, to put three nuts upon the bars of the grates, naming the nuts after the lovers. If a nut cracks or jumps, the lover will prove unfaithful ; if it begins to blaze or burn, he has a regard for the person making the trial. If the nuts named after the girl and her lover burn together, they will be married.

[Our account of the ceremonies and divinations practised on this night will be best illustrated by the following extracts from Burns's poem, the notes to which will furnish the reader with much curious information :—



HALLOWEEN.<sup>1</sup>

Amang the bonnie winding banks  
 Whar Doon rins, 'wimplin', clear,  
 Where Bruce<sup>2</sup> ance rul'd the martial ranks,  
 An' shook his Carrick spear,  
 Some merry, friendly, countra folks,  
 Together did convene,  
 To burn their nits, an' pou their stocks,  
 An' haud their Halloween  
 Fu' blythe that night.

Then, first and foremost, thro' the kail,  
 Their stocks<sup>3</sup> maun a' be sought ance;  
 They steek their een, an' graip an' wale,  
 For muckle anes, an' straught anes  
 Poor hav'rel Will fell aff the drift,  
 An' wander'd through the bow-kail,  
 An' pou't, for want o' better shift  
 A runt was like a sow-tail,  
 Sae bow't that night.

Then, straught or crooked, yird or nane,  
 They roar an' cry a' throu'ther;  
 The vera wee-things, todlin', rin,  
 Wi' stocks out-owre their shouther;  
 An' gif the custoc's sweet or sour  
 Wi' joctelebs they taste them;  
 Syne coziely, aboon the door,  
 Wi' cannie care they've placed them,  
 To lie that night.

<sup>1</sup> It is thought to be a night, when devils, witches, and other mischief-making beings, are all abroad on their baneful midnight errands; particularly those aerial people, the fairies, are said, on that night, to hold a grand anniversary.

<sup>2</sup> The famous family of that name, the ancestors of Robert, the great deliverer of his country, were Earls of Carrick.

<sup>3</sup> The first ceremony of Hallowe'en is pulling each a stock or plant of kail. They must go out, hand in hand, with eyes shut, and pull the first they meet with; its being big or little, straight or crooked, is prophetic of the size and shape of the grand object of all their spells—the husband or wife. If any yird or earth stick to the root, that is tocher, or fortune; and the taste of the custoc, that is, the heart of the stem, is indicative of the natural temper and disposition. Lastly, the stems, or, to give them their ordinary appellation, the runts, are placed somewhere above the head of the door; and the Christian names of the people whom chance brings into the house, are, according to the priority of placing the runts, the names in question.

The lasses staw frae 'mang them a'.  
 To pou their stalks o' corn;<sup>1</sup>  
 But Rab slips out, an' jinks about.  
 Behint the muckle thorn:  
 He grippet Nelly hard an' fast;  
 Loud skirl'd a' the lasses;  
 But her tap-pickle maist was lost,  
 Whan kuitlin' in the Fause-house<sup>2</sup>  
 Wi' him that night.

The auld guidwife's weel-hoarded nits<sup>3</sup>  
 Are round an' round divided,  
 An' monie lads' and lasses' fates  
 Are there that night decided:  
 Some kindle, couthie, side by side,  
 An' burn thegither trimly;  
 Some start awa wi' saucy pride,  
 And jump out-owre the chimlie,  
 Fu' high that night.

But Merran sat behint their backs,  
 Her thoughts on Andrew Bell;  
 She lea'es them gashin' at their cracks,  
 An' slips out by hersel':  
 She thro' the yard the nearest taks,  
 An' to the kiln she goes then,  
 An' darklins graipit for the bauks,  
 And in the blue clue<sup>4</sup> throws then,  
 Right fear't that night.

<sup>1</sup> They go to the barn-yard, and pull each, at three several times, a stalk of oats. If the third stalk wants the top-pickle, that is, the grain at the top of the stalk, the party in question will come to the marriage-bed anything but a maid.

<sup>2</sup> When the corn is in a doubtful state, by being too green or wet, the stack-builder, by means of old timber, &c., makes a large apartment in his stack, with an opening in the side which is fairest exposed to the wind; this he calls a fause-house.

<sup>3</sup> Burning the nuts is a famous charm. They name the lad and lass to each particular nut, as they lay them in the fire; and accordingly as they burn quietly together, or start from beside one another, the course and issue of the courtship will be.

<sup>4</sup> Whoever would, with success, try this spell, must strictly observe these directions: Steal out, all alone, to the kiln, and, darkling, throw into the pot a clue of blue yarn. Wind it in a new clue off the old one; and, towards the latter end, something will hold the thread. Demand, "Wha hauds?" that is, "Who holds?" An answer will be returned from the kiln-pot, by naming the Christian and surname of your future spouse.

An' aye she win't, an' aye she swat;  
 I wat she made nae jaukin';  
 Till something held within the pat;  
 Guid L—d ! but she was quaukin' !  
 But whether 'twas the deil himsel',  
 Or whether 'twas a bauken',  
 Or whether it was Andrew Bell,  
 She did na wait on talkin'  
 To spier that night.

Wee Jenny to her grannie says,  
 " Will ye go wi' me, grannie ?  
 I'll eat the apple<sup>1</sup> at the glass,  
 I gat frae uncle Johnnie."  
 She fuff't her pipe wi' sic a lunt,  
 In wrath she was sae vap'rin',  
 She notic't na, an aizie brunt  
 Her braw new worset apron  
 Out thro' that night.

" Our stibble-rig was Rob M'Graen,  
 A clever, sturdy fallow;  
 He's sin gat Eppie Sim wi' wean,  
 That liv'd in Achmacalla:  
 He gat hemp-seed,<sup>2</sup> I mind it weel,  
 An' he made unco light o't  
 But monie a day was by-himself  
 He was sae sairly frightened  
 That vera night."

Then up gat fechtin' Jamie Fleck,  
 An' he swoor by his conscience,  
 That he could saw hemp-seed a peck  
 For it was a' but nonsense.  
 The auld guidman raught down the pock,  
 An' out a handfu' gied him;  
 Syne had him slip frae 'mang the folk,  
 Sometime when nae ane see'd him,  
 An' try't that night.

<sup>1</sup> Take a candle, and go alone to a looking-glass; eat an apple before it, and, some traditions say, you should comb your hair all the time; the face of your conjugal companion to be, will be seen in the glass, as if peeping over your shoulder.

<sup>2</sup> Steal out unperceived, and sow a handful of hempo-seed, harrowing it with anything you can conveniently draw after you. Repeat now and then "Hemp-seed, I saw thee, hemp-seed, I saw thee; and him (or her) that is to be my true-love, come after me and pou thee." Look over your left

He marches thro' amang the stacks  
 Tho' he was something sturtin ;  
 The graip he for a harrow taks,  
 An' haurls at his curpin :  
 An' every now an' then he says,  
 " Hemp-seed, I saw thee ;  
 An' her that is to be my lass,  
 Come after me, an' draw thee  
 As fast this night.

Meg fain wad to the barn hae gane,  
 To win' three wechts o' naething ;  
 But for to meet the deil her lane,  
 She pat but little faith in :  
 She gies the herd a pickle nits,  
 An' twa red-cheekit apples,  
 To watch, while for the barn she sets,  
 In hopes to see Tam Kipples  
 That vera night.

They hoy't out Will, wi' sair advice ;  
 They hecht him some fine braw ane :  
 It chanc'd the stack he faddom't thrice,<sup>2</sup>  
 Was timmer-propt for thravin' :  
 He taks a swirlie, auld moss oak,  
 For some black, grousome carlin :  
 An' loot a winze, an' drew a stroke,  
 Till skin in blypes cam haurlin'  
 Aff's nieves that night.

shoulder, and you will see the appearance of the person invoked, in the attitude of pulling hemp. Some traditions say, " Come after me, and show thee ;" that is, " show thyself," in which case it simply appears. Others omit the harrowing, and say, " Come after me, and harrow thee."

<sup>1</sup> This charm must likewise be performed unperceived and alone. You go to the barn, and open both doors, taking them off the hinges, if possible ; for there is danger that the being about to appear may shut the doors, and do you some mischief. Then take that instrument used in winnowing the corn, which, in our country dialect, we call a wecht, and go through all the attitudes of letting down corn against the wind. Repeat it three times, and the third time an apparition will pass through the barn, in at the windy door, and out at the other, having both the figure in question, and the appearance or retinue marking the employment or station in life.

<sup>2</sup> Take an opportunity of going, unnoticed, to a bean-stack, and fathom it three times round. The last fathom of the last time you will catch in your arms the appearance of your future conjugal yokefellow.

A wanton widow Leezie was,  
 As canty as a kittlen ;  
 But, och ! this night, amang the shaws,  
 She got a fearfu' settlin' !  
 She thro' the whins, an' by the cairn,  
 An' owre the hill gaed scrievin,  
 Whare three lairds' lands met at a burn,  
 To dip her left sark-sleeve in,  
 Was bent that night.

In order, on the cleaen hearthstane,  
 The luggies three<sup>2</sup> are ranged ;  
 And ev'ry time great care is ta'en,  
 To see them duly changed :  
 Auld uncle John, wha wedlock's joys  
 Sin' Mar's-year did desire,  
 Because he gat the toom-dish thrice,  
 He heav'd them on the fire  
 In wrath that night.

Wi' merry sangs, an' friendly cracks,  
 I wat they did na weary ;  
 An' unco' tales, an' funny jokes,  
 Their sports were cheap an' cheery ;  
 Till butter'd so'ns,<sup>3</sup> wi' fragrant lunt,  
 Set a' their gabs a-steerin' ;  
 Byne, wi' a social glass o' strunt,  
 They parted aff careerin',  
 Fu' blythe that night.

Gay mentions another species of love divination by the insect called the *lady-fly*:—

<sup>1</sup> You go out, one or more (for this is a social spell), to a south running spring or rivulet, where "three lairds' lands meet," and dip your left shirt-sleeve. Go to bed, in sight of a fire, and hang your wet sleeve before it to dry ; lie awake, and some time near midnight an apparition, having the exact figure of the grand object in question, will come and turn the sleeve, as if to dry the other side of it.

<sup>2</sup> Take three dishes ; put clean water in one, foul water in another, leave the third empty. Blindfold a person, and lead him to the hearth, where the dishes are ranged ; he (or she) dips the left hand—if, by chance, in the clean water, the future husband or wife will come to the bar of matrimony a maid ; if in the foul, a widow ; if in the empty dish, it foretells, with equal certainty, no marriage at all. It is repeated three times ; and every time the arrangement of the dishes is altered.

<sup>3</sup> Sowens, with butter instead of milk to them, is always the Halloween supper.

" This lady-fly I take from off the grass,  
Whose spotted back might scarlet red surpass.  
Fly, lady-bird, north, south, or east, or west,  
Fly where the man is found that I love best."

And thus also another, with apple-parings :

" I pare this pippin round and round again,  
My shepherd's name to flourish on the plain ;  
I fling th' unbroken paring o'er my head,  
Upon the grass a perfect L is read."

Girls made trial also of the fidelity of their swains by sticking an apple-kernel on each cheek. (The Connoisseur, No. 56, represents them as being stuck upon the forehead.) That which fell first indicated that the love of him whose name it bore was unsound. Thus Gay :

" This pippin shall another trial make ;  
See from the core two kernels brown I take :  
This on my cheek for Lubberkin is worn,  
And Booby Clod on t'other side is borne :  
But Booby Clod soon drops upon the ground,  
A certain token that his love's unsound ;  
While Lubberkin sticks firmly to the last ;  
Oh! were his lips to mine but join'd so fast !"

Something of this kind occurs in Beroaldus's Commentary on the Life of Claudius Cæsar, cap. 8 : " Hac tempestate pueri ossiculis cerasorum, quæ digitis exprimunt, incessere homines ludibrij causa consueverunt. Scribit Porphyrio Horatianus interpres *solere amantes duobus primis digitis compressare pomorum semina, eaque mittere in cameram, veluti augurium, ut si cameram contigerint sperare possint ad effectum perducì quod animo conceperunt.*" (Ad. C. Sueton. Tranq. xii. Cæsares Comment. fol. Par. 1610, col. 560, a.)<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> On the subject of love divinations there is a most curious passage in Theocritus, Idyllium 3d, where the shepherd says—

" Εγνων πρᾶν, ὅκ' αὖ μὲν μεμνημένω εἰ φιλέεις με,  
Οὐδὲ τὸ τηλέφιλον ποτεμαξατο το πλατάγημα,  
Ἀλλ' αὐτῶς ἀπαλῶ ποτι πάχεϊ ἐξεμαραθῆ."

" Intellexi nuper, cum quærerem, an me amares,  
Telephillum allisum non edidit sonum :  
Sed frustra in tenero cubito exaruit."

—" Nam (ut Scholiastes ibi annotavit) amatores papaveris folium, brachio,

[I extract the following from an old chap-book, called the True Fortune-Teller, in a chapter headed *To know whether a woman will have the man she wishes*.—"Get two lemon-peels, wear them all day, one in each pocket; at night rub the four posts of the bedstead with them; if she is to succeed, the person will appear in her sleep, and present her with a couple of lemons; if not, there is no hope!"]

The subsequent passage from Gay's Pastorals greatly resembles the Scottish rite, though at a different time of the year.

"At eve last Midsummer no sleep I sought,  
But to the field a bag of hemp-seed brought;  
I scatter'd round the seed on ev'ry side,  
And three times, in a trembling accent, cried  
This hemp-seed with my virgin hand I sow.  
Who shall my true love be, the crop shall mow."

[The following curious love divinations are extracted from the old chap-book, entitled *Mother Bunch's Closet Newly Broke Open*: "First, if any one here desires to know the name of the man whom she shall marry, let her who desires this seek a green peascod, in which there are full nine peas; which done, either write or cause to be written, on a small slip of paper, these words 'Come in, my dear, and do not fear;' which writing you must inclose within the aforesaid peascod, and lay it under the door, then mind the next person who comes in, for you'll certainly marry one of the same name. Secondly, she who desires to be satisfied whether she shall enjoy the man desired or no, let her take two lemon-peels, in the morning, and wear them all day under her arm-pits; then at night let her rub the four posts of the bed with them; which done, in your sleep he will seem to come and present you with a couple of lemons, but if not, there is no hope.

humero, manusve carpo impositum, percutiebant, et si sonum ederet redamari se credebant et de futuris nuptiis bene ominabantur; sin minus odio se haberi inde colligebant. Interdum coloris, ex percussione cutem tingentis, experimentum capiebant. Etenim si rubicundum duntaxat inde colorem cutis traheret, quem roseum appellabant, ab amatis redamari eos indicium faciebat; si vero cutem inflammari atque exulcerari contingeret, contemni se odioque esse existimabant." (Lydii Ritus Sponsaliorum, p. 20, in *Faces Augustæ sive Poemata*, &c., a Caspare Barlæo, &c. 4to. Dordraci, 1643.)

Thirdly, she who desires to know to what manner of fortune she shall be married, if a gentleman, a tradesman, or a traveller, the experiment is this: a walnut, a hazle-nut, and a nutmeg, grate them, and mix them; and mix them up with butter and sugar into pills, which must be taken at lying down, and then, if her fortune to marry a gentleman, her sleep will be filled with golden dreams; if a tradesman, odd noises and tumults, if a traveller, then will thunder and lightning disturb her. Fourthly, St. Agnes's Day I have not yet wholly blotted out of my book, but I have found a more exact way of trial than before. You need not abstain from kisses, nor be forced to keep fast for a glance of a lover in the night. If you can but rise, to be at the church door between the hours of twelve and one in the morning, and put the forefinger of your right hand into the keyhole and then repeat the following words thrice:

"O sweet St. Agnes, now draw near,  
And with my true love straight appear."

Then will he presently approach with a smiling countenance. Fifthly, my daughters, know ye the 14th of February is Valentine's day, at which time the fowls of the air begin to couple; and the young men and maids are for choosing their mates. Now, that you may speed, take this approved direction: Take five bay-leaves, lay one under every corner of your pillow, and the fifth in the middle; then lying down to rest, repeat these lines seven times:

"Sweet guardian angels, let me have,  
What I most earnestly do crave,  
A Valentine endowed with love,  
That will both kind and constant prove."

Then to your content you'll either have the Valentine you desire, or one more excellent.

**THE DUMB-CAKE.**—In order to make the dumb-cake to perfection, it is necessary to observe strictly the following instructions: Let any number of young women take a handful of wheat flour, and place it on a sheet of white paper. Then sprinkle it over with as much salt as can be held between the finger and thumb; then one of the damsels must make it



into a dough without the aid of spring-water; which, being done, each of the company must roll it up, and spread it thin and broad, and each person must, at some distance from each other, make the initials of her name with a large new pin towards the end of the cake. The cake must then be set before the fire, and each person must sit down in a chair as far distant from the fire as the room will admit, not speaking a single word all the time. This must be done soon after eleven at night; and between that and twelve o'clock each person must turn the cake once, and in a few minutes after the clock strikes twelve, the husband of her who is first to be married will appear, and lay his hand on that part of the cake which is marked with her name. Silence must be strictly preserved throughout this operation. Some say that the cake must be made of an eggshell-full of salt, an eggshell-full of wheat meal, and an eggshell-full of barley-meal.]

Snails, too, were used in love divinations; they were sent to crawl on the hearth, and were thought to mark in the ashes the initials of the lover's name. See some lines on this subject at p. 218. Shaw, in his *History of the Province of Moray*, p. 241, seems to consider the festivity of this night as a kind of harvest-home rejoicing: "A solemnity was kept," says he, "on the eve of the 1st of November, as a thanksgiving for the safe in-gathering of the produce of the fields. This I am told, but have not seen it, is observed in Buchan and other countries, by having *Hallow Eve fire* kindled on *some rising ground*."<sup>1</sup>

In Sinclair's *Statistical Account of Scotland*, 1793, v. 84, the minister of Logierait, in Perthshire, describing the superstitious opinions and practices in the parish, says: "On the evening of the 31st of October, O. S., among many others, one remarkable ceremony is observed. Heath, broom, and dressings of flax are tied upon a pole. This faggot is then kindled. One takes it upon his shoulders, and, running, bears it round the village. A crowd attend. When the first faggot

<sup>1</sup> The fires which were lighted up in Ireland on the four great festivals of the Druids have been already noticed under the GULE OF AUGUST. The Irish, General Vallancey tells us, have dropped the Fire of November, and substituted candles. The Welsh, he adds, still retain the Fire of November, but can give no reason for the illumination. *Collectanea de Rebus Hibernicis*, iii. 464, note.

is burnt out, a second is bound to the pole and kindled in the same manner as before. Numbers of these blazing faggots are often carried about together, and when the night happens to be dark they form a splendid illumination. This is Hallowe'en, and is a night of great festivity." The minister of Callander, in Perthshire, *ibid.*, xi. 621, mentioning peculiar customs, says, "On All Saints' Even they set up bonfires in every village. When the bonfire is consumed, the ashes are carefully collected into the form of a circle. There is a stone put in near the circumference, for every person of the several families interested in the bonfire; and whatever stone is removed out of its place or injured before the next morning, the person represented by that stone is devoted, or *fey*, and is supposed not to live twelve months from that day; the people received the consecrated fire from the Druid priests next morning, the virtues of which were supposed to continue for a year." In the same work, 1795, xv. 517, the minister of Kirkmichael, in Perthshire, speaking of antiquities and curiosities, says, "the practice of lighting bonfires on the first night of winter, accompanied with various ceremonies, still prevails in this and the neighbouring Highland parishes. The custom, too, of making a fire in the fields, baking a consecrated cake, &c., on the 1st of May is not quite worn out." *Ibid.* xxi. 145, parish of Monguhtter, county of Aberdeen, we are told that formerly "the Midsummer Even fire, a relic of Druidism, was kindled in some parts of this county; the Hallow Even fire, another relic of Druidism, was kindled in Buchan. Various magic ceremonies were then celebrated to counteract the influence of witches and demons, and to prognosticate to the young their success or disappointment in the matrimonial lottery. These being devoutly finished, the hallow fire was kindled, and guarded by the male part of the family. Societies were formed, either by pique or humour, to scatter certain fires, and the attack and defence were often conducted with art and fury. But now, the hallow fire, when kindled, is attended by children only; and the country girl, renouncing the rites of magic, endeavours to enchant her swain by the charms of dress and of industry."

In North Wales (Mr. Pennant's MS. informs me) there is a custom upon All Saints' Eve of making a great fire called Coel Coeth, when every family about an hour in the night makes a

great bonfire in the most conspicuous place near the house, and when the fire is almost extinguished every one throws a white stone into the ashes, having first marked it; then having said their prayers turning round the fire, they go to bed. In the morning, as soon as they are up, they come to search out the stones, and if any one of them is found wanting they have a notion that the person who threw it in will die before he sees another All Saints' Eve. They have a custom also of distributing *soul-cakes* on All Souls' Day, at the receiving of which the poor people pray to God to bless the next crop of wheat. There is a general observation added:—"N. B. 1735. Most of the harmless old customs in this MS. are now disused." In Owen's account of the Bards, however, preserved in Sir R. Hoare's Itinerary of Archbishop Baldwin through Wales, ii. 315, we read: "The autumnal fire is still kindled in North Wales, being on the eve of the 1st day of November, and is attended by many ceremonies; such as running through the fire and smoke, each casting a stone into the fire, and all running off at the conclusion to escape from the black short-tailed sow; then supping upon parsnips, nuts, and apples; catching at an apple suspended by a string, with the mouth alone, and the same by an apple in a tub of water; each throwing a nut into the fire; and those that burn bright betoken prosperity to the owners through the following year, but those that burn black and crackle denote misfortune. On the following morning the stones are searched for in the fire, and if any be missing, they betide ill to those who threw them in." Owen has prefaced these curious particulars by the following observations: "Amongst the first aberrations may be traced that of the knowledge of the great *Huon*, or the Supreme Being, which was obscured by the hieroglyphics or emblems of his different attributes, so that the grovelling minds of the multitude often sought not beyond those representations for the objects of worship and adoration. This opened an inlet for numerous errors more minute; and many superstitions became attached to their periodical solemnities, and more particularly to their rejoicing fires, on the appearance of vegetation in spring, and on the completion of harvest in autumn."

A writer in the *Gent.'s Mag.* for 1783, p. 578, thinks "the custom prevailing among the Roman Catholics of *lighting fires*

*upon the hills* on All Saints' night, *the Eve of All Souls*, scarcely needs explaining: fire being, even among the Pagans, *an emblem of immortality*, and well calculated to typify the ascent of the soul to heaven." In the same work, for November 1784, p. 836, it is stated, that "at the village of Findern, in Derbyshire, the boys and girls go every year in the evening of the 2d of November (All Souls' Day), to the adjoining common, and light up a number of small fires amongst the furze growing there, and call them by the name of *Tindles*. Upon inquiring into the origin of this custom amongst the inhabitants of the place, they supposed it to be a relic of Popery, and that the professed design of it, when first instituted, was to light souls out of purgatory. But as the commons have been inclosed there very lately, that has most probably put an end to the custom, for want of the wonted materials."

A third writer in the *Gent.'s Mag.* for 1788, p. 602, speaks of a custom observed in some parts of the kingdom among the Papists, of illuminating some of their grounds upon the Eve of All Souls by bearing round them straw, or other fit materials, kindled into a blaze. The ceremony is called *a Tinley*, and the vulgar opinion is, that it represents an emblematical lighting of souls out of purgatory. Accounts of the origin of the feast of All Souls may be seen in the *Golden Legend* and other *Legends*, and in *Dupré's Conformity of Ancient and Modern Ceremonies*, p. 92. In *Sir William Dugdale's Diary*, at the end of his *Life*, 1827, p. 104, we read, "On All-Hallow Even the master of the family anciently used to carry a bunch of straw, fired, about his corne, saying—

‘ Fire and Red low  
Light on my teen low.’ ”

The original memorandum was at the end of one of *Dugdale's Almanacks* of 1658.

Different places adopt different ceremonies. *Martin* tells us that the inhabitants of *St. Kilda*, on the festival of All Saints, baked "*a large cake* in the form of a triangle, furrowed round, and which was to be all eaten that night." The same, or a custom nearly similar, seems to have prevailed in different parts of England. The same writer, speaking of the *Isle of Lewis*, p. 28, says, "The inhabitants of this island had an ancient custom to sacrifice to a sea god, call'd *Shony*, at

Hallow-tide, in the manner following : the inhabitants round the island came to the church of St. Mulvay, having each man his provision along with him ; every family furnish'd a peck of malt, and this was brewed into ale : one of their number was picked out to wade into the sea, up to the middle, and carrying a cup of ale in his hand, standing still in that posture, cried out with a loud voice, saying, ' Shony, I give you this cup of ale, hoping that you'll be so kind as to send us plenty of sea-ware for enriching our ground the ensuing year ;' and so threw the cup of ale into the sea. This was performed in the night time. At his return to land they all went to church, where there was a candle burning upon the altar : and then standing silent for a little time, one of them gave a signal, at which the candle was put out, and immediately all of them went to the fields, where they fell a drinking their ale, and spent the remainder of the night in dancing and singing, &c." He adds, " the ministers in Lewis told me they spent several years before they could persuade the vulgar natives to abandon this ridiculous piece of superstition."

In the Festyvall, 1511, f. 149, is the following passage : " We rede in olde tyme good people wolde on All halloween daye *bake brade* and dele it for all crysten soules." I find the following, which is much to my purpose, in *Festa Anglo-Romana*, p. 109 : " All Souls' Day, Nov. 2d : the custom of *Soul Mass cakes*, which are a kind of *oat cakes*, that some of the richer sorts of persons in Lancashire and Herefordshire (among the Papists there) use still to give the poor on this day ; and they, in retribution of their charity, hold themselves obliged to say this old couplet :

— ' God have your saul,  
Beens and all.' "

At Ripon, in Yorkshire, on the eve of All Saints, the good women make a cake for every one in the family : so this is generally called *Cake Night*. See *Gent. Mag.* for Aug. 1790, p. 719. " My servant, B. Jelkes," says Brand, " who is from Warwickshire, informs me that there is a custom in that county to have *seed cake* at *All-hallows*, at the end of wheat seed-time."

<sup>1</sup> Weever, *Fun. Mon.* p. 724, speaking of the monks of St. Edmundsbury, says, " They had certain wax candles, which ever and onely they

As also that at the end of barley and bean seed-time there is a custom there to give the ploughmen *froise*, a species of thick pancake."

Bishop Kennett mentions the seed cake as an old English custom. It is also noticed by Tusser in his *Five Hundred Pointes of Good Husbandrie*, 1580, f. 75 :

"Wife, some time this weeke, if the wether hold cleere,  
An end of wheat-sowing we make for this yeare.  
Remember you, therefore, though I do it not,  
The *Seed-cake*, the *Pasties*, and *Furmentie-pot*."

"It is worth remarking," says Tollett, in a note on the *Two Gent. of Verona*, ii. 2, "that on All Saints' Day, the poor people in Staffordshire, and perhaps in other country places, go from parish to parish *a souling*, as they call it, i. e. begging and puling (or singing small, as Bailey's Dictionary explains puling) for *soul cakes*, or any good thing to make them merry. This custom is mentioned by Peck, and seems a remnant of Popish superstition to pray for departed souls, particularly those of friends. The Souler's Song in Staffordshire is different from that which Mr. Peck mentions, and is by no means worthy of publication."

[The custom of going a Souling still continues in some parts of the county, peasant girls going to farmhouses, singing,—

"Soul, soul, for a soul cake,  
Pray you, good mistress, a soul cake."

And other verses sung on the same occasion, but which I suspect are not the ancient ones, will be found under the article *Catherning*, Nov. 25th. It was formerly usual to keep a soulmass-cake for good luck. Mr. Young, in his *History of Whitby*, says, "a lady in Whitby has a soul-mass loaf near a hundred years old."]

Aubrey, in the *Remains of Gentilisme*, N. S. Lansd. 227, says that, in his time, in Shropshire, &c., there was set upon the board a high heap of soul-cakes, lying one upon another, like the picture of the shew-bread in the old Bibles. They

were used to light in wheat seeding; these they likewise carried about their wheat grounds, believing verily that hereby neither darnell, tares, nor any other noisome weedes would grow that yeare amongst the new corne."

were about the bigness of twopenny cakes, and every visitant that day took one. He adds, "there is an old rhyme or saying, '*A soule-cake, a soule-cake, have mercy on all Christen soules for a soule-cake.*'"<sup>1</sup>

Brand, in his *Description of Orkney*, p. 62, speaking of the superstitions of the inhabitants, says, "when the beasts, as oxen, sheep, horses, &c., are sick, they sprinkle them with a water made up by them, which they call *fore-spoken water*; wherewith likewise they sprinkle their boats when they succeed and prosper not in their fishing. And especially on *Hallow Even* they use to sein or sign their boats, and put a cross of tar upon them, which my informer hath often seen. Their houses also some use then to sein." In the *Statistical Account of Scotland*, xii. 459, the minister of Kirkmichael, in Banffshire, tells us, "the appearance of the three first days of winter is observed in verses thus translated from the Gaelic: 'Dark, lurid, and stormy, the first three days of winter; whoever would despair of the cattle, I would not till summer.'"

It is stated in Kethe's Sermon preached at Blandford Forum, 1570, p. 19, that "there was a custom, in the Papal times, to ring bells at Allhallow-tide for all Christian souls. In the draught of a letter which Henry VIII. was to send to Cranmer "against superstitious practices," (Burnet's *Hist. Ref.* 1683, p. ii., *Records and Instr.* i. 237,) "the vigil and ringing of bells all the night long upon *Allhallow Day at night*" are directed to be abolished; and the said vigil to have no watching or ringing. In the Appendix also to Strype's *Annals of the Reformation*, vol. i., the following injunction, made early in the reign of Queen Elizabeth, occurs: "That the superfluous ringing of bells, and the superstitious *ringing of bells at Allhallowntide, and at Al Souls Day*, with the two nights next before and after, be prohibited."

<sup>1</sup> ["*Somas-cake*, that is, *soul-mas-cake*, a sweet cake made on the 2d of November, All Souls' Day, and always in a triangular form. The custom of making a peculiar kind of cake on this day is recognised in a deposition of the year 1574, given in Watson's *History of the House of Warren*, i. 217, wherein the party deposes that his mother knew a certain castle of the Earl of Warren's, having, when a child, according to the custom of that country, gathered *soul-cakes* there on All Souls' Day. The making of these cakes is now almost the sole relic of ancient customs which had their origin in the superstitious usages of the Catholic times."—Hunter's *Hallamshire Glossary*.]

In Nichols's Churchwarden's Accounts, p. 154, parish of Heybridge, near Maldon, Essex, 1517, are the following items: "Inprimis, payed for frankincense agense Hollowmasse, 0l. 0s. 1d. Item, payed to Andrew Elyott, of Maldon, for *newe mendinge of the third bell knappell agenste Hollowmasse*, 0l. 1s. 8d. Item, payed to John Gidney, of Maldon, for *a new bell-rope agenste Hollowmasse*, 0l. 0s. 8d." In articles to be inquired of within the archdeaconry of York by the Churchwardens and sworn men; 163. . any year till 1640), I find the following: "Whether there be any within your parish or chappelry that use *to ring bells superstitiously upon any abrogated holiday, or the eves thereof.*"

In a poem entitled Honoria, or the Day of All Souls, 1782, the scene of which is supposed to be in the great church of St. Ambrose at Milan, the 2d of November, on which day the most solemn office is performed for the repose of the dead, are these lines:

"Ye hallowed bells, whose voices thro' the air  
The awful summons of afflictions bear."

The description of "All Soulne Day," in Barnabe Googe's Translation of Naogeorgus's Popish Kingdome, is grossly exaggerated.

There is a great display of learning in Vallancey's Collectanea de Rebus Hibernicis, vol. iii., on Allhallow Eve. "On the Oidhche Shamhna (Ee Owifa) or Vigil of Saman," he says, "the peasants in Ireland assemble with sticks and clubs (the emblems of laceration), going from house to house, collecting money, bread-cake, butter, cheese, eggs, &c. &c., for the feast, repeating verses in honour of the solemnity, demanding preparations for the festival in the name of St. Columb Kill, desiring them to lay aside the *fatted calf*, and to bring forth *the black sheep*. The good women are employed in making the griddle cake and candles; these last are sent from house to house in the vicinity, and are lighted up on the (Saman) next day, before which they pray, or are supposed to pray, for the departed soul of the donor. Every house abounds in the best viands they can afford; apples and nuts are devoured in abundance; the nut-shells are burnt, and from the ashes many strange things are foretold; cabbages are torn up by the root; hemp-seed is sown by the maidens and they believe that



if they look back they will see the apparition of the man intended for their future spouse; they hang a smock before the fire on the close of the feast, and sit up all night, concealed in a corner of the room, convinced that his apparition will come down the chimney and turn the smock; they throw a ball of yarn out of the window, and wind it on the reel within, convinced that if they repeat the Pater Noster backwards, and look at the ball of yarn without, they will then also see his sith or apparition; they dig for apples in a tub of water, and endeavour to bring one up in the mouth; they suspend a cord with a cross stick, with apples at one point, and candles lighted at the other, and endeavour to catch the apple, while it is in a circular motion, in the mouth. These, and many other superstitious ceremonies, the remains of Druidism, are observed on this holiday, which will never be eradicated while the name of Saman is permitted to remain."

A writer in the Gentleman's Magazine, for May, 1784, p. 343, says, he has often met with *lambs' wool* in Ireland, where it is a constant ingredient at a merry-making on Holy Eve, or the evening before All Saints' Day; and it is made there by bruising roasted apples and mixing them with ale, or sometimes with milk. Formerly, when the superior ranks were not too refined for these periodical meetings of jollity, white wine was frequently substituted for ale. To lambs' wool, apples and nuts are added as a necessary part of the entertainment, and the young folks amuse themselves with *burning nuts in pairs* on the bar of the grate, or among the warm embers, to which they give their name and that of their lovers, or those of their friends who are supposed to have such attachments, and from the manner of their burning and duration of the flame, &c., draw such inferences respecting the constancy or strength of their passions as usually promote mirth and good humour."

The feast of Allhallows is said to drive the Finns almost out of their wits. See an account of some singular ceremonies practised by them at this time in Tooke's Russia, i. 48.

---

## THE FIFTH OF NOVEMBER,

### THE ANNIVERSARY OF GUNPOWDER PLOT.

It is still customary in all parts of the country for the boys to dress up an image of the infamous conspirator Guy Fawkes, holding in one hand a dark lantern and in the other a bundle of matches, and to carry it about the streets, begging money in these words, "Pray remember Guy Fawkes!" In the evening there are bonfires, and these frightful figures are burnt in the midst of them. In Poor Robin's Almanack for the year 1677 are the following observations on the Fifth of November:

"Now boys with  
Squibs and crackers play,  
And bonfires blaze  
Turns night to day."

[The House of Commons instituted this day "a holiday forever in thankfulness to God for our deliverance and detestation of the Papists." See a letter dated Feb. 10th, 1605-6, in the Court and Times of James I., 1848, i. 46.]

When the Prince of Orange came in sight of Torbay, in 1688, we are told by Burnet, it was the particular wish of his partisans that he should defer his landing till the day the English were celebrating their former deliverance from Popish tyranny. Bishop Sanderson, in one of his Sermons, p. 242, says: "God grant that we nor ours ever live to see November the Fifth forgotten, or the solemnity of it silenced." The Standard Newspaper of Nov. 6th, 1834, has a paragraph relating to the falling off of the exhibition of Guy Fawkes; but descriptive of the old practice, in the memory of ancient people, of burning the figures of Guy Fawkes in Lincoln's Inn Fields, near what at that time was the Duke of Newcastle's house, as many as twelve or fourteen, between the hours of six and twelve at night.

[The following song is used in some parts of the North of England on this occasion:

"Hollo, boys, hollo, boys,  
Let the bells ring;  
Hollo, boys, hollo, boys,  
God save the king."

Pray to remember,  
 The fifth of November,  
     Gunpowder treason and plot,  
 When the king and his train  
 Had nearly been slain,  
     Therefore it shall not be forgot.

“Guy Fawkes, Guy Fawkes,  
     And his companions,  
 Strove to blow all England up;  
 But God’s mercy did prevent,  
 And sav’d our king and his parliament.  
 Happy was the man,  
     And happy was the day,  
 That caught Guy,  
     Going to his play,  
 With a dark lanthorn,  
 And a brimstone match,  
 Ready for the prime to touch.

“As I was going through the dark entry,  
     I spied the devil,  
     Stand back ! stand back !  
 Queen Mary’s daughter,  
 Put your hand in your pocket  
 And give us some money,  
 To kindle our bonfire.

Huzza ! Huzza !”

In the parish accounts of Islip, Oxfordshire, for 1700, is the entry, “For ringing on gunpowder treason, 2s. 6d.” The following is the ballad now used in that village :

“The fifth of November,  
 Since I can remember,  
     Gunpowder treason and plot :  
 This is the day that God did prevent,  
 To blow up his king and parliament.  
     A stick and a stake  
     For Victoria’s sake ;  
 If you wont give me one  
     I’ll take two :  
 The better for me,  
     And the worse for you.”

The sovereign’s name is of course adapted to the period ; but the above has certainly been current in the parish for nearly a century.]

## OF MARTINMAS.

NOVEMBER 11.

FORMERLY a custom prevailed everywhere amongst us, though generally confined at present to country villages, of killing cows, oxen, swine, &c., at this season, which were cured for the winter, when fresh provisions were seldom or never to be had. In Tusser's *Five Hundred Points of Husbandry*, under June, "The Farmers Daily Diet," are the following lines :—

"When Easter comes, who knows not than,  
That veale and bacon is the man?  
And *Martilmass Beefe* doth bear good tacke,  
When countrey folke do dainties lacke."

With this note in Tusser *Redivivus*, 1744, p. 78: "Martlemass beef is beef dried in the chimney, as bacon, and is so called because it was usual to kill the beef for this provision about the feast of St. Martin, Nov. 11." Hall, in his *Satires*, mentions

—"dried fitnes of some smoked beeve,  
Hang'd on a writhen wythe since Martin's Eve."

"A picce of beef *hung up since Martlemass*" is also mentioned in the *Pinner of Wakefield*, 1599.

In the *Statistical Account of Scotland*, 1793, vi, 517, parish of Forfar, we read: about fifty or sixty years ago, "between *Hallowmass* and *Christmass*, when the people laid in their winter provisions, about twenty-four beeves were killed in a week; the best not exceeding sixteen or twenty stone. A man who had bought a shilling's worth of beef, or an ounce of tea, would have concealed it from his neighbours like murder." In the same work, ix, 326, parish of Tongland, Kirkcudbright, we have some extracts from a *Statistical Account*, "drawn up about sixty or seventy years ago," i. e. from 1793, in which it is stated that "at *Martilmass*" the inhabitants "killed an old ewe or two, as their winter provision, and used the sheep that died of the braxy in the latter end of autumn." *Ibid.* xiv. 482, parish of Wigton: "Almost no beef, and very little mutton, was formerly used by the common

people; generally no more than a sheep or two, which were killed about Martinmass, and salted up for the provision of the family during the year." Ibid. xvi. 460, parishes of Sandwick and Stromness, Orkney, we read: "In a part of the parish of Sandwick, every family that has a herd of swine, kills a sow on the 17th day of December, and thence it is called Sow-day. There is no tradition as to the origin of this practice."

Two or more of the poorer sort of rustic families still join to purchase a cow, &c., for slaughter at this time, called always in Northumberland a mart;<sup>1</sup> the entrails of which, after having been filled with a kind of pudding meat, consisting of blood, suet, groats,<sup>2</sup> &c., are formed into little sausage links, boiled, and sent about as presents. They are called black-puddings from their colour.

The author of the *Convivial Antiquities*, tells us that in Germany there was in his time a kind of entertainment called "The feast of Sausages, or Gut-puddings,"<sup>3</sup> which was wont to be celebrated with great joy and festivity. Butler mentions the black-pudding in his *Hudibras*, speaking of the religious scruples of some of the fanatics of his time:

"Some for abolishing black-pudding,  
And eating nothing with the blood in."

<sup>1</sup> Mart, according to Skinner, is a fair. He thinks it a contraction of Market. These cattle are usually bought at a kind of cow fair, or mart, at this time. Had it not been the general name for a fair, one might have been tempted to suppose it a contraction of Martin, the name of the saint whose day is commemorated. This word occurs in 'the Lawes and Constitutions of Burghs made be King David the 1st at the New Castell upon the Water of Tyne,' in the *Regiam Majestatem*, 1609, "Chap. 70, of buchers and selling of flesh. 2. The fleshours shall serve the burgessis all the time of the slaughter of *Nairts*; that is, fra Michaelmes to Zule, in preparing of their flesh and in preparing of their flesh and in laying in of their lardner."

<sup>2</sup> Groats, i. e., Oatshulled, but unground.—Gloss. of Lancashire words. The etymology is from the Anglo-Saxon. The common people, in the North of England, have a saying that "blood without groats is nothing," meaning that "family without fortune is of no consequence." There is some philosophy in this vulgarism, the pun in which is absolutely unintelligible except to those who are acquainted with the composition of a black-pudding.

<sup>3</sup> "Hujusmodi porrò convivii in ovium tonsura apud Hebreos antiquitus celebrari solitis videntur similia esse illa quæ apud nos, cum in urbe, tum in pagis, post pecorum quorundam, ut ovium, boum, ac præsertim suum, mactationem summa cum lætitia agitari solent. '*Farciminum convivia*' vulgo appellantur." p. 62.

The Feast of St. Martin is a day of debauch among Christians on the Continent: the new wines are then begun to be tasted, and the Saint's day is celebrated with carousing. Aubanus tells us that in Franconia there was a great deal of eating and drinking at this season; no one was so poor or so niggardly that on the feast of St. Martin had not his dish of the entrails either of oxen, swine, or calves. They drank, too, as he also informs us, very liberally of wine on the occasion.

In the ancient Calendar of the Church of Rome, so often quoted in this work, I find the subsequent observations on the 11th of November. "*Martinalia*, geniale Festum. Vini delibantur et defecantur. Vinalia, veterum festum huc translatum. Bacchus in Martini figura," i. e. wines are tasted and drawn from the lees. The Vinalia, a feast of the ancients, removed to this day. Bacchus in the figure of Martin. In Nichols's Illustrations, 1797, among the churchwardens' accounts of St. Martin Outwich, London, pp. 272-3, are the following articles: 1517. "Payd on Seynt Marten's Day for bred and drynke for the syngers, *vd.*" 1524. "It'm for mending of the hovell on Sent Marten, *vjd.* It'm for rose garlands, brede, wyne, and ale, on ij. Sent Marten's Days, *xvd. ob.*" 1525. "Payd for brede, ale, and wyne, and garlonds, on Seynt Martyn's Day, the translacyon, *xvjd.*"

Stukely, Iter. vi. 131, speaking of *Martinsall-hill*, observes: "I take the name of this hill to come from the merriments among the northern people, call'd *Martinalia*, or drinking healths to the memory of St. Martin, practis'd by our Saxon and Danish ancestors. I doubt not but upon St. Martin's Day, or Martinmass, all the young people in the neighbourhood assembled here, as they do now, upon the adjacent St. Ann's-hill upon St. Ann's Day." A note adds, "St. Martin's Day, in the Norway clogs, is marked with a goose; for on that day they always feasted with a roasted goose: they say, St. Martin being elected to a bishoprick, hid himself (*noluit episcopari*), but was discovered by that animal. We have transferred the ceremony to Michaelmas."

The learned Moresin refers the great doings on this occasion, which, he says, were common to almost all Europe in his time, to an ancient Athenian festival, observed in honour of Bacchus, upon the eleventh, twelfth, and thirteenth days of the month Anthesterion, corresponding with our

November.<sup>1</sup> Aubanus, before cited, seems to confirm this conjecture, though there is no mention of the slaughter of any animal in the description of the rights of the Grecian festival. The eleventh month had a name from the ceremony of "tapping" their barrels on it;" when it was customary to make merry. See Potter's Grecian Antiquities. It is very observable that the *fatted goose*,<sup>2</sup> so common in England at Michaelmas, is by the above foreign authors, and others, marked as one of the delicacies in common use at every table, on the continent at Martinmass.<sup>3</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Πιθουγία mense Novembri celebrabantur apud Athenienses. Plutarch, in 8. Sympos. 10, sicuti nostris temporibus in omni fere Europa *undecima Novembris*, quæ D. Martino dicata est. Mercur. variar. lect. lib. i. cap. 15. Papatus, p. 127.

<sup>2</sup> The learned Moresin tells us: "*Anser* Isidi sacer erat. Alex. ab. Alex. lib. iii. cap. 12. In papatu autem ea cura est cuidam Gallo omnis commendata. Buling, cap. 34, lib. de Orig. Erron. Cult. Deorum." p. 12. I find the following epigram in a Collection in quarto, entitled, in Mensium Opera et Donaria Decii Ausonii Magni, Nov. :"

"Carbaseo surgens post hunc indutus amictu  
Mensis, ab antiquis sacra deamque colit.  
A quo vix avidus sistro compescitur *anser*,  
Devotusque satis ubera fert humeris."

Also in another collection, "de iisdem: Henrici Ranzovii Eq. et Proreg. Holsat. Nov. :"

"Ligna vehit, mactatque boves, et lætus ad ignem  
Ebria Martini festa November agit.  
Ad pastum in sylvam porcos compellit, et ipse  
Pinguibus interea vescitur *anseribus*."

*Miscellanea Menologica*, 4to. Francof. 1590.

<sup>3</sup> In profesto autem Martini *mos est apud Christianos ansere et musto liberaliter per singulas fere ædes fruendi*. Unde et *Martinianus anser* ille appellatur: et mustum creditur mox sequenti die in vinum verti. De hoc ritu ita canit Thomas Naogeorgus, lib. iv. Papistici Regni :

"Altera Martinus dein Bacchanalia præbet,  
Quem colit *anseribus populus*, multoque *Lyæo*,  
Tota nocte dieque. Aperit nam dolia quisque  
Omnia, degustatque haustu spumosa frequenti  
Musta, sâcer quæ post Martinus vina vocari  
Efficit. Ergo canunt illum, laudantque bibendo  
Fortiter ansatis pateris, amplisque culullis.  
Quin etiam ludi prosunt hæc festa magistr  
Circumeunt etenim sumpto grege quisque canoro,  
Non ita Martini laudes festumque canentes

The following is Googe's translation of Naogeorgus :

"To belly cheare yet once againe doth Martin more encline,  
Whom all the people worshipping with rosted geese and wine :  
Both all the day long and the night now ech man open makes  
His vessels all, and of the must oft times the last he takes,  
Which holy Martyn afterwarde alloweth to be wine ;  
Therefore they him unto the skies extoll with prayse devine,  
And drinking deepe in tankardes large, and bowles of compasse wide  
Yea, by these fees the schoolemaisters have profite great beside ;  
For with his scholars every one about do singing go,  
Not praying Martyn much, but *at the goose rejoyceing tho'*,  
Whereof they oftentimes have part, and money therewithall ;  
For which they celebrate this feast, with song and musicke all."

It may be proper to notice here M. Millin's tract, 'Les Martinales, ou Description d'une Médaille qui a pour Type l'Oie de la Saint-Martin, par A. L. Millin, Membre de l'Institut Royale, 1815.' The medal alluded to, found in Denmark, had the appearance of having been struck about 1700 ; bearing a goose on one side, and on the reverse the word "MARTINALIA"

I read in the Glossary to Kennet's Parochial Antiquities, "SALT SILVER. *One penny paid at the Feast of Saint Martin*, by the servile tenants to their lord, as a commutation for the service of carrying their lord's SALT from market to his larder."

Douce says, that on St. Martin's night, boys expose vessels of water, which they suppose will be converted into wine. The parents deceive them by substituting wine. *Dresier de festis diebus. Weinnacht* is explained in Düben. Catal. Prodig. p. 22. See also Hospinian. Orig. Festor. f. 159.

[The following verses are extracted from an old ballad entitled Martilmasse Day :

"It is the day of Martilmasse,  
Cuppes of ale should freelie passe,  
What though Wynter has begunne  
To push downe the summer sunne  
To our fire we can betake,  
And enjoye the crackling brake,  
Never heeding winter's face,  
On the day of Martilmasse.

---

*Anserem ut assatum ridendo carmine jactant.*

*Cujus nonnumquam partem nummosve vicissim*

*Accipiunt, celebrantque hoc festum musice et ipsi."*

"Moris etiam est plurimis in locis ut *ad diem Martini* census debitaque solvantur."—*Hospinian de Orig. Festor. Christianor.* f. 146.



“ Nel had left her wool at home,  
 The Flanderkin hath stayed his loom,  
 No beame doth swinge, nor wheel go rcund,  
 Upon Gurguntum's walled ground.  
 Where now no anchorite doth dwell,  
 To rise and pray at Lenard's bell :  
 Martyn hath kicked at Balaam's ass,  
 So merrie be old Martilmasse

When the dailie sportes be done,  
 Rounde the market crosse they runne,  
 Prentis laddes, and gallant blades,  
 Dancing with their gamesome maids,  
 Till the beadle, stout and sowre,  
 Shakes his bell and calls the houre :  
 Then farewell ladde and farewell lasse  
 To th' merry night of Martilmasse.

“ Martilmasse shall come againe,  
 Spite of wind, and snow, and raine ;  
 But many a strange thing must be done,  
 Many a cause be lost and won,  
 Many a tool must leave his pelfe,  
 Many a worldlinge cheat himselfe,  
 And many a marvel come to passe,  
 Before return of Martilmasse.”]

---

## QUEEN ELIZABETH'S ACCESSION.

NOVEMBER 17.

FROM a variety of notices scattered in different publications, the anniversary of Queen Elizabeth's Accession appears to have been constantly observed even within the last century ; and in many of the almanacs was noted, certainly as late as 1684, and probably considerably later.<sup>1</sup>

In a Protestant Memorial for the Seventeenth of November,

<sup>1</sup> In *Le Guide de Londres pour les Estrangers : recuilli et composé par F. Colsoni, 1693, p. 36*, we read : “ On avoit accoutumé cy-devant de faire une figure du Pape, le jour de la naissance de la reine Elizabeth ; on la promenoit en Triomphe par les rues, et puis sur le soir on dressoit un bucher où on la jettoit dedans, avec des cris et acclamations de joye : mais cela a été suspendu depuis une année ou deux, sous le reign de notre glorieux onarque, G. 3.”

being the Inauguration Day of Queen Elizabeth, 1713, is the following passage: "In a grateful remembrance of God's mercy in raising up, continuing, and prospering this most illustrious benefactor of England, *the good Protestants of this nation (those especially of London and Westminster)* have annually *taken notice* (and not without some degree of decent and orderly solemnity) *of the 17th of November*, being the day on which her Majesty Queen Elizabeth began her happy reign. And at present," the author adds, "such decent and orderly observation of it seems to me not only warranted by former motives, but also enforc'd by a new and extraordinary argument. For this present Pope, call'd Clement XI., has this very year canoniz'd the forementioned enemy of England, Pope Pius the Fifth, putting him into the number of heavenly saints, and falling down and worshipping that image of a deity, which he himself has set up. Now the good Protestants of England, who well consider that this present Pope has, so far as in him lies, exalted that Pope who was so bold and so inveterate an adversary of Queen Elizabeth, and all her subjects, as also that he is an avowed patron of the Pretender, will think it behoves them to exert their zeal now, and at all times, (tho' always in a fit and legal manner,) against the evil spirit of Popery, which was cast out at the Reformation, but has ever since wandered about seeking for a remittance, which I verily hope the good providence of God, at least for his truth's sake, will never permit. I say we have now a new motive to this zeal, the preservation of our most gracious Queen Anne being to be added to the vindication of the most gracious Queen Elizabeth."

[A jest related in the Pleasant Conceits of Old Hobson, 1607, commences,—“Upon Saint Hewes Day, being the seventeenth of November, upon which day the triumph was holden for Queene Elizabeth's happy government, as bonfiers, ringing of bells, and such like, &c.”]

The figures of the Pope and the Devil were usually burnt on this occasion. In the Gentleman's Magazine for November 1760, p. 514, is an account of the remarkable cavalcade on the evening of this day in 1679, at the time the Exclusion Bill was in agitation, copied from Lord Somers's Collection, vol. xx. The Pope, it should seem, was carried on this occasion in a pageant representing a chair of state covered

with scarlet, richly embroidered and fringed; and at his back, not an effigy, but a person representing the Devil, acting as his holiness's privy-councillor; and "frequently caressing, hugging, and whispering him, and oftentimes instructing him aloud." The procession was set forth at Moorgate, and passed first to Aldgate, thence through Leadenhall street, by the Royal Exchange and Cheapside to Temple Bar. The statue of the queen on the inner or eastern side of Temple Bar having been conspicuously ornamented, the figure of the Pope was brought before it, when, after a song, partly alluding to the protection afforded by Elizabeth to Protestants, and partly to the existing circumstances of the times, a vast bonfire having been prepared "over against the Inner Temple Gate, his holiness, after some compliments and reluctances, was decently toppled from all his grandeur, into the impartial flames; the crafty devil leaving his infallibilityship in the lurch, and laughing as heartily at his deserved ignominious end, as subtle Jesuits do at the ruin of bigoted lay Catholics whom have themselves drawn in."

Bishop Kennett, in one of his MSS. now in the Museum, notices a "Sermon at St. Paul's Cross, the 17th of November, 1599, by Thomas Holland, D.D., Professor of Divin. in Oxford, on Mat. xii. 42; to which is annexed the Apologie or Defence of the Church and Commonwealth of England for their annual celebration of Queen Elizabeth's Coronation Day, the 17th of November, 4to. 1601." In the Apology he lays down "The State of the Question. 1. Whether the sacred solemnities at these times yearly celebrated by the Church of England, the 17th of November, commonly named 'Queen Elizabeth's Holiday,' be repugnant to the immaculate institutions of the law of God, and to the reverend and Christian constitutions of the Holy Catholique Church. 2. Whether the triumphs undertaken and performed at Court that day, bonfires, ringing of bells, discharging of ordnance at the Tower of London in the honour of the Queen, and other signs of joy than usually and willingly exhibited by the people of our land to express their unfeigned love to her Majestie, be laudable, convenient, and in their own natures tolerable in a Christian commonwealth. The adversaries hold the negative, particularly Nic. Sanders, in his book de Schismate, Ep. 302-3; Will Reynolds, in Calvinoduraismus, lib. 2, p. 347, cap. 18; and Nicholaus Serrarius.

Manner of celebrating the day :—The particular office on the 17th of November now used is an exposition of some part of scripture and public prayer. The exposition of scripture chosen by the minister that day is such as is fittest to perswade the auditory to due obedience to her Majestie, and be thankful to God for her Majesty's happy and flourishing regiment," &c.

One great objection of the Papists was, that the solemnizing of Queen Elizabeth's Holiday shut out the Memorial of St. Hugh, Bishop of Lincoln, a canonized saint. "Time of beginning of the observation of the 17th of November :—About the 12th year of the reign of her Excellency, was the first practice of the publick solemnization of this day, and (as farre-forth as I can hear, or can by any diligent inquiry learne) the first public celebrity of it was instituted in Oxford, by D. Cooper, being then their Vice-chan., after B. of Linc., and by remove from thence, B. of Winches., from whence this institution flowed, by a voluntary current, over all this realme, not without the secret motion of God's Holy Spirit," &c.

In Queen Anne's time a fresh advantage was taken of this anniversary ; and the figure of the Pretender, in addition to those of the Pope and the Devil, was burnt by the populace. This custom was probably continued even after the defeat of the second Pretender, and no doubt gave rise to the following epigram printed in the works of Mr. Bishop :

*" Quære Peregrinum.*

" Three Strangers blaze amidst a bonfire's revel :  
The Pope, and the Pretender, and the Devil.  
Three Strangers hate our faith, and faith's defender :  
The Devil, and the Pope, and the Pretender.  
Three Strangers will be strangers long we hope :  
The Devil, and the Pretender, and the Pope.  
Thus in three rhymes, three Strangers dance the hay :  
And he that chooses to dance after 'em may."

In the volume of Miscellanies, without a title, in the British Museum, of the time of George I., I find, p. 65, " Merry observations upon every month, and every remarkable day throughout the whole year." Under November, p. 99, it is said : " The 19th of this month will prove another Protestant holiday, dedicated to the pious memory of that antipapistical

princess and virgin preserver of the Reformed Churches, Queen Elizabeth. This night will be a great promoter of the tallow-chandlers' welfare: *for marvellous illuminations will be set forth in every window, as emblems of her shining virtues; and will be stuck in clay, to put the world in mind that grace, wisdom, beauty, and virginity, were unable to preserve the best of women from mortality.*

With the Society of the Temple, the 17th of November is considered as the grand day of the year. It is yet kept as a holiday at the Exchequer, and at Westminster and Merchant Tailors' Schools. At Christ's Hospital also the anniversary of Queen Elizabeth is a prime holiday. The Governors attend an annual sermon at Christ Church, and afterwards dine together in their hall.

---

## ST. CLEMENT'S DAY.

NOVEMBER 23.

DR. PLOTT, in his History of Staffordshire, p. 430, describing a Clog-Almanack, says, "A pot is marked against the 23d of November, for the Feast of St. Clement, from the ancient custom of going about that night to beg drink to make merry with.

[Hone has printed the following account of an annual ceremony on the evening of St. Clement's day, by the blacksmiths' apprentices of the dockyard at Woolwich: "One of the senior apprentices being chosen to serve as Old Clem (so called by them), is attired in a great coat, having his head covered with an oakum wig, face masked, and a long white beard flowing therefrom. Thus attired he seats himself in a large wooden chair, chiefly covered with a sort of stuff called bunting, with a crown and anchor made of wood, on the top and around it, four transparencies representing the 'blacksmiths' arms,' 'anchorsmiths at work,' 'Britannia with her anchor,' and 'Mount Etna.' He has before him a wooden anvil, and in his hands a pair of tongs and wooden hammer, which, in general, he makes good use of whilst reciting his speech. A

mate, also masked, attends him with a wooden sledge hammer; he is also surrounded by a number of other attendants, some of whom carry torches, banners, flags, &c.; others battle-axes, tomahawks, and other accoutrements of war. This procession, headed by a drum and fife, and six men, with Old Clem mounted on their shoulders, proceed round the town, stopping and refreshing at nearly every public-house, (which, by the by, are pretty numerous) not forgetting to call on the blacksmiths and officers of the dockyard. There the money-box is pretty freely handed after Old Clem and his mate have recited their speeches, which commence by the mate calling for order, with—

‘Gentlemen all, attention give,  
And wish St. Clem, long, long, to live.’

Old Clem then recites the following speech: ‘I am the real St. Clement, the first founder of brass, iron, and steel, from the ore. I have been to Mount Etna, where the god Vulcan first built his forge, and forged the armour and thunderbolts for the god Jupiter. I have been through the deserts of Arabia; through Asia, Africa, and America; through the city of Pongrove; through the town of Tipmingo, and all the northern parts of Scotland. I arrived in London on the 23rd of November, and came down to his majesty’s dockyard, at Woolwich, to see how all the gentlemen Vulcans came on there. I found them all hard at work, and wish to leave them well on the 24th. The mate then subjoins:

‘Come all you Vulcans stout and strong,  
Unto St. Clem we do belong,  
I know this house is well prepared  
With plenty of money, and good strong beer,  
And we must drink before we part,  
All for to cheer each merry heart,  
Come all you Vulcans strong and stout,  
Unto St. Clem I pray turn out;  
For now St. Clem’s going round the town  
His coach and six goes merrily round.

Huzza-a-a!’

After having gone round the town and collected a pretty decent sum, they retire to some public-house, where they enjoy as good a supper as the money collected will allow.”]

In a proclamation, July 22, 1540, in an ancient Chronicle respecting London, 8vo., it is ordered "neither that children should be decked, ne go about upon S. Nicholas, S. Katharine, S. *Clement*, the Holy Innocents, and such like dayes."

Brady, in his *Clavis Calendaria*, 1812, ii. 279, observes that OLD MARTINMAS continues to be noticed in our almanacs on the 23d of November, because it was one of the ancient quarterly periods of the year, at which even at this time a few rents become payable. A payment of corn at Martinmas occurs in the Domesday Survey, i. 280.

## ST. CATHARINE'S DAY.

NOVEMBER 25.

SAINT CATHARINE has been already noticed from Gooze's translation of Naogeorgus as the favourer of learned men. The same writer adds,

"What should I tell what sophisters on Cathrin's Day devise?  
Or else the superstitious joyes that maisters exercise."

Camden, in his *Ancient and Modern Manners of the Irish*, says, "The very women and girls keep a fast every Wednesday and Saturday throughout the yeare, and some of them also on St. Catharine's Day; nor will they omit it though it happen on their birthday, or if they are ever so much out of order. The reason given by some for this is, that the girls may get good husbands, and the women better by the death or desertion of their present ones, or, at least, by an alteration in their manners."

["Old Symon Brunsdon, of Winterton Basset, in Wilts, he had been parish-clarke there, tempore Mariæ Reginae: the tutelar saint of that church is Saint Katharine. He lived downe till the beginning of King James I. When the gad-flye had hap-  
pened his oxen or cowes, and made them to run away  
he would run after them, crying  
of Waterborne, stay  
and Traditions,

In an original MS. of the Churchwardens' Accounts of Horley, co. Surrey, I find :—" Mem. that reſte in the hands of the wyffe of John Kelyoke and John Atye, 4 merkes, the yere of ower Lord God 1521, of *Sent Kateryn mony*. Mem. that reſts in the hands of the wyff of John Atthy, and the wyff of Rye Mansell, 3 pounds, 2s. 9d. the yere of our Lorde God 1522, of *Sent Kateryn mony*. *Summa totalis S'cte Katerine V. Luminis* remanet in manibus uxoris Johannis Peers et uxoris Wyl'i Celarer, anno D'ni 1526, tres libras et undecim solidos. *Summa totalis S'cte Katerine Luminis* remanet in manibus uxoris Wyl'i Cowper, et uxoris Thome Leakeforde, anno D'ni 1527, quatuor marcas. *Summa totalis Katerine Luminis* remanet in manibus uxoris Thome Leakeforth, et uxoris Henrici Huett, anno D'ni 1528, quatuor marcas. Item remanet in manibus uxoris Joh'is Bray, *de eodem Luminis*, anno ſupra dicto, 17s."

[*The Charms of St. Catharine*.—Let any number of young women not exceeding ſeven, nor leſs than three, aſſemble in a room by themſelves, juſt as the clock ſtrikes eleven at night. Take from your boſom a ſprig of myrtle, which you muſt have worn there all day, and fold it up in a piece of tiſſue paper; then light up a ſmall chafing-diſh of charcoal, and let each maiden throw on it nine hairs from her head, and a paring of each of her toe and finger nails. Then let each ſprinkle a ſmall quantity of myrrh and frankincenſe in the charcoal, and while the vapour riſes, fumigate the myrrh with it. Go to bed while the clock is ſtriking twelve, and place the myrtle exactly under your head. You will then be ſure to dream of your future huſband. This curious account is taken from Mother Bunch's Golden Fortune Teller, a chap-book in my poſſeſſion.]

#### THE CUSTOM OF CATHERNING.

La Motte, in his *Essay on Poetry and Painting*, 1730, p. 126, ſays : " St. Catharine is eſteemed in the Church of Rome as the ſaint and patroness of the ſpinſters; and her holiday is obſerved, not in Popiſh countries only, but even in many places in this nation; young women meeting on the 25th of November, and making merry together, which they call



[The following account of this custom was communicated by a correspondent to the *Athenæum*, October 31st, 1846 :—  
 “Having been reared in a remote village in Worcestershire, your papers on Folk-Lore have recalled a custom to my memory, which was called going ‘a Cattaring,’ from St. Catharine, in honour of whom, and of St. Clement, it originated. About this season of the year the children of the cottagers used to go round to the neighbouring farm-houses, to beg apples and beer, for a festival on the above saints’ days. The apples were roasted on a string before the fire, stuck thickly over with cloves, and allowed to fall into a vessel beneath. There were set verses for the occasion, which were sung, in a not unmusical chant, in the manner of carol singing. I can only recollect the first few lines :

Catt’n and Clement comes year by year.  
 Some of your apples and some of your beer ;  
 Some for Peter, some for Paul,  
 Some for Him who made us all.  
 Peter was a good old man,  
 For his sake give us some :  
 Some of the best, and none of the worst,  
 And God will send your souls to roost.

I well remember it always concluded with—

‘Up the ladder and down with the can,  
 Give me red apples and I’ll be gone.’

The ladder alluding to the store of apples, generally kept in a loft, or somewhere at the top of the house ; and the can, doubtless, to the same going down into the cellar for the beer.”

Some years ago (1844) Mr. George Stephens, now resident at Stockholm, communicated to me another version of the above lines, which contained some trifling variations. The last lines were,

“Not of the worst, but some of the best,  
 And God will send your soul to rest.”

Until within a very recent period, it was the custom of the dean and chapter of Worcester, yearly, on St. Catharine’s Day, being the last day of their annual audit, to distribute amongst the inhabitants of the college precincts a rich compound of

wine, spices, &c., which was specially prepared for the occasion, and called the Cattern or Catharine bowl. In another paper, in the *Athenæum*, 1847, Mr. Allies informs us, that the following lines were sung by the children on the occasion of Catherning :

" If you're within,  
Open the door and let us in,  
And when we're in,  
We won't come out  
Without a red apple  
Rolled up in a clout.

" Roll, roll,  
Gentle butler, fill the bowl ;  
If you fill it of the best,  
God will send your soul to rest ;  
But if you fill it of the small,  
The devil take butler, bowl and all.

" Our bowl is made of the ashen tree.  
Pray good butler drink to we !  
Some for Peter some for Paul,  
A few red apples will serve us all."

Mr. Allies adds, " I recollect that, in my juvenile days, I once saw, at the season in question, apples roasting on strings before the kitchen fire, at a farm-house, in Leigh parish, in this county, in the manner above alluded to. They were studded thickly with oats instead of cloves, and some of the apples so studded were not roasted, but each affixed on a wooden skewer, and dredged all over with flour, resembling, in a manner, a dandelion in full seed."

The following lines were taken down verbatim from the lips of one of the merry pack, who sing them from door to door on the eve of All Souls' Day, in Cheshire, and are similar to those quoted above :

" Soul Day, Soul Day, Saul !  
One for Peter, two for Paul,  
Three for Him who made us all.  
An apple or a pear, a plum or a cherry,  
Any good thing that will make us all merry.  
Put your hand in your pocket and pull out your keys,  
Go down in the cellar, bring up what you please.  
A glass of your wine, or a cup of your beer,  
And we'll never come Souling till this time next year."

We are a pack of merry boys all in a mind,  
 We have come a souling for what we can find.  
 Soul ! soul ! sole of my shoe,  
 If you have no apples, money will do.

"Up with your kettle and down with your pan,  
 Give us an answer and let us be gone."]

---

## STIR-UP SUNDAY.

[The twenty-fifth Sunday after Trinity is called by school-boys *Stir-up Sunday*, from the collect used on that day ; and they repeat the following lines, without considering its irreverent application :

"Stir up, we beseech thee,  
 The pudding in the pot :  
 And when we get home,  
 We'll eat it all hot."]

---

## ST. ANDREW'S DAY.

NOVEMBER 30.

LUTHER, in his *Colloquia*, i. 233, says, that on the evening of the feast of St. Andrew the young maidens in his country strip themselves naked : and, in order to learn what sort of husbands they shall have, they recite the following prayer : "Deus, Deus meus, O Sancte Andrea, effice ut bonum pium acquiram virum ; hodie mihi ostende qualis sit cui me in uxorem ducere debet." Gooze, in the translation of *Nao-georgus*, f. 55, probably alludes to some such observances :

"To *Andrew* all the lovers and the lustie woers come,  
 Beleaving, through his ayde, and *certaine ceremonies done*,  
 (While as to him they presentes bring, and conjure all the night,)  
 To have good lucke, and to obtaine their chiefe and sweete delight."

In the *Statistical Account of Scotland*, xviii. 359, Dudings-ton parish, distant from Edinburgh a little more than a mile,

we read that many of the opulent citizens resort thither in the summer months to solace themselves over one of the ancient homely dishes of Scotland, for which the place has been long celebrated. The use of singed sheep's heads, boiled or baked, so frequent in this village, is supposed to have arisen from the practice of slaughtering the sheep fed on the neighbouring hill for the market, removing the carcasses to town, and leaving the heads, &c., to be consumed in the place. Singed sheep's heads are borne in the procession before the Scots in London, on St. Andrew's day.

Hasted, in his *History of Kent*, ii. 757, speaking of the parish of Easling, says, that "On St. Andrew's Day, November 30, there is yearly a diversion called squirrel-hunting in this and the neighbouring parishes, when the labourers and lower kind of people, assembling together, form a lawless rabble, and being accoutred with guns, poles, clubs, and other such weapons, spend the greatest part of the day in parading through the woods and grounds, with loud shoutings, and under pretence of demolishing the squirrels, some few of which they kill, they destroy numbers of hares, pheasants, partridges, and, in short, whatever comes in their way, breaking down the hedges, and doing much other mischief, and in the evening betaking themselves to the alehouses, finish their career there, as is usual with such sort of gentry."

[A correspondent of the *Athenæum*, 993, says that this custom was kept up in Sussex till within the last thirty or forty years, many people now living having often joined in it; but now, in consequence of the inclosure of the coppices, and the more strict preservation of the game, it has wholly dropped.]

In Scotland this day is called Andrys Day, Androiss Mess, and Andermess.

---

## ST. NICHOLAS'S DAY.

DECEMBER 6

ST. NICHOLAS was born at Patara, a city of Lycia; and, for his piety, from a layman was made bishop of Myra. He died on the 8th of the ides of December, 343.

Some have thought that it was on account of his very early abstinence<sup>1</sup> that he was chosen patron of schoolboys; but a much better reason is afforded to us by a writer in the *Gent's Magazine* for April, 1777, p. 158, who mentions having in his possession an *Italian Life of St. Nicholas*, 1645, from which he translates the following story, which fully explains the occasion of boys addressing themselves to St. Nicholas's patronage:—"The fame of St. Nicholas's virtues was so great, that an Asiatic gentleman, on sending his two sons to Athens for education, ordered them to call on the bishop for his benediction, but they, getting to Myra late in the day, thought proper to defer their visit till the morrow, and took up their lodgings at an inn, where the landlord, to secure their baggage and effects to himself, murdered them in their sleep, and then cut them into pieces, salting them, and putting them into a pickling tub, with some pork which was there already, meaning to sell the whole as such. The bishop, however, having had a vision of this impious transaction, immediately resorted to the inn, and, calling the host to him, reproached him for his horrid villany. The man, perceiving that he was discovered, confessed his crime, and entreated the bishop to intercede on his behalf to the Almighty for his pardon; who, being moved with compassion at his contrite behaviour, confession, and thorough repentance, besought Almighty God not only to pardon the murderer, but also, for the glory of his name, to restore life to the poor innocents who had been so

<sup>1</sup> This reason is indeed assigned in the English festival, f. 55. "It is sayed of his fader, hyght Epiphanius, and his moder Joanna, &c., and when he was born, &c. they made him Christin, and called hym Nycholas, that was a mannes name; but he kepeth the name of *the child*, for he chose to kepe vertues, meknes, and simplenes; he fasted Wednesday and Friday; *these dayes he would souke but ones of the day, and therwyth held him plesed*. Thus he lyved all his lyf in vertues with his childes name, and *therefore children doe him worship before all other saints, &c.*"—*Liber Festivalis in die S. Nicholai*. A curious old MS. legendary metrical account of Saints, of the age of Henry VI., speaking of St. Nicholas, has the following couplet:

"Ye furst day that was y-bore, he gan to be good and clene,  
For he ne wolde Wednesday ne Friday never more souke but ene."

So the *Golden Legend*: "He wolde not take the breast ne the pappe, but oues on the Wednesday and ones on the Fridaye."

inhumanly put to death. The saint had hardly finished his prayer, when the mangled and detached portions of the two youths were, by divine power, reunited, and perceiving themselves alive, threw themselves at the feet of the holy man to kiss and embrace them. But the bishop, not suffering their humiliation, raised them up, exhorting them to return thanks to God alone for this mark of his mercy, and gave them good advice for the future conduct of their lives; and then giving them his blessing, he sent them with great joy to prosecute their studies at Athens." And adds: "This, I suppose, sufficiently explains the naked children and tub," the well-known emblems of St. Nicholas.<sup>1</sup>

[A curious practice, still kept up in schools, refers to this patron saint. When a boy is hard pressed in any game depending upon activity, and perceives his antagonist gaining ground upon him, he cries out *Nic'las*, upon which he is entitled to a suspension of the play for a moment; and on any occasion of not being ready, wanting, for instance, to fasten his shoe, or remedy any accidental inconvenience, the cry of *Nic'las* always entitles him to protection.]

It appears that Gregory the Great was also the patron of scholars, and that on his day boys were called, and in many places, in Hospinian's time, still continued to be called, to the school with certain songs, substituting one in the place of St. Gregory to act as bishop on the occasion with his companions

<sup>1</sup> It is remarkable that this same story is told in a metrical Life of St. Nicholas, by Maitre Wace, a priest of Jersy, and chaplain to King Henry the Second, in MS. Douce 270:

" Treis clers aloent à escole,  
 Nen frai mie longe parole;  
 Lor ostes par nuit les oscioit  
 Les cors musca, la . . . . prenoit  
 Saint Nicolas par Deu le sout,  
 Sempris fut la si cum Deu plut,  
 Les clers al oste demanda,  
 Nes peut muscier, einz lui mustra.  
 Saint Nicholas par sa priere  
 Les ames mist el cors ariere.  
 Por ceo qe as clers fit tiel honor,  
 Font li clerc feste a icel jor."

This story, however, is not to be found in the Golden Legend.

of the sacred order. Presents were added, to induce the boys to love their schools. This custom is stated to have descended from the heathens to the Christians. Among the ancient Romans, the Quinquatria, on the 20th of March, were the holidays both of masters and scholars, on which occasion the scholars presented their masters with the Minervalia, and the masters distributed among the boys ears of corn.<sup>1</sup>

From the circumstance of scholars being anciently denominated clerks, the fraternity of *Parish Clerks* adopted St. Nicholas as their patron. In Shakespeare's First Part of Henry IV., act ii. sc. 1, *robbers* are called *St. Nicholas's clerks*. They were also called St. Nicholas's knights. St. Nicholas being the patron saint of scholars, and Nicholas, or Old Nick, a cant name for the devil, this equivocal patronage may possibly be solved; or, perhaps, it may be much better accounted for by the story of St. Nicholas and some thieves, whom he compelled to restore some stolen goods, and brought "to the way of truth;" for which the curious reader is referred to the Golden Legend. In Plaine Percevall, the Peace-Maker of England, 4to., we read, p. 1: "He was a tenderhearted fellow, though his luck were but hard, which hasting to take up a quarrell by the highway side, between a *brace of St. Nicholas's clargiemen*, was so courteously imbraced on both parties, that he tendered his purse for their truce."

There is no end of St. Nicholas's patronship. He was also the mariners' saint. In the *Vitæ Sanctorum*, by Lippeloo and Gras, 1603, we read, in his Life, that St. Nicholas preserved from a storm the ship in which he sailed to the Holy Land; and also certain mariners, who in a storm invoked his aid; to whom, though at a distance and still living, he ap-

<sup>1</sup> "Gregorius cognomento magnus, ex monacho Pontifex Romanus LXVI. efficitur. Habitus est patronus scholasticorum. Indequè factum est ut in hoc ipsius festo die, certis Cantilenis, ad scholam vocati sint olim *et adhuc vocentur* pueri pluribus in locis, subornato episcopo, sub S. Gregorii persona, cum adjunctis satellitibus sacri ordinis. Addi quoque solent dona quibus invitentur ad scholarum amorem pueri. Manavit hic mos ad Christianos ab Ethnicis. In Quinquatriis enim, quæ Romani solenniter celebrant, 20 Martii, præceptores et discipuli feriati sunt. Et discipuli quidem Minervalia sive *διδασκα* persolverunt præceptoribus; præceptores vero discipulis spicas distribuerunt, unde illud est Horatii: "Crustula blanda dant præceptores pueris."—Vide Hospin. de Orig. Festor. Christianorum, f. 50.

peared in person, and saved them.<sup>1</sup> See Gent. Mag. Oct. 1790, p. 1076. Armstrong, in his History of the Island of Minorca, 1756, p. 72, speaking of Ciudadella, says: "Near the entrance of the harbour stands a chapel dedicated to St. Nicholas, to which the sailors resort that have suffered shipwreck, to return thanks for their preservation, and to hang up *votive pictures* (representing the danger they have escaped), in gratitude to the Saint for the protection he vouchsafed them, and in accomplishment of the vows they made in the height of the storm. This custom, which is in use at present throughout the Roman Catholic world, is taken from the old Romans, who had it, among a great number of other superstitions, from the Greeks; for we are told that Bion the philosopher was shown several of these votive pictures hung up in a temple of Neptune near the sea-side. Horace alludes to them in his Odes, i. 5. St. Nicholas is the present patron of those who lead a seafaring life (as Neptune was of old), and his churches generally stand within sight of the sea, and are plentifully stocked with pious moveables."

Hospinian tells us that in many places it was the custom for parents, on the vigil of St. Nicholas, to convey, secretly, presents of various kinds to their little sons and daughters, who were taught to believe that they owed them to the kindness of St. Nicholas and his train, who, going up and down among the towns and villages, came in at the windows, though they were shut, and distributed them. This custom, he says, originated from the legendary account of that Saint having given portions to three daughters of a poor citizen, whose necessities had driven him to an intention of prostituting them, and this he effected by throwing a purse filled with money, privately, at night, in, at the father's bed-

<sup>1</sup> Hospinian says, f. 153, the invocation of St. Nicholas by sailors took its rise from the legendary accounts of Vincentius and Mantuanus: "Solet etiam Sanctus Nicolaus a periclitantibus in mari aut quavis aliâ aquâ, invocari." Huic idolomanie fabula originem dedit, quæ extat apud Vincentium, libro xiv. capite 70, et Mantuanum, lib. xii. Pastorum, ubi sic canit:

"Cum turbine nautæ

Deprensi Cilices magno clamore vocarent  
Nicolai viventis opem, descendere quidam  
Cœlitum visus sancti sub imagine patris:  
Qui freta depulso fecit placidissima vento."



chamber window, to enable him to portion them out honestly." So Naogeorgus :

" Saint Nicholas money usde to give to maydens secretlie,  
 Who, that he still may use his wonted liberalitie,  
 The mothers all their children on the Eve do cause to fast,  
 And when they every one at night in senselesse sleepe are cast,  
 Both apples, nuttes, and peares they bring, and other things beside,  
 As caps, and shooes, and petticotes, which secretly they hide,  
 And in the morning found, they say, that this St. Nicholas brought :  
 Thus tender mindes to worship saints and wicked things are taught."

There is a festival or ceremony observed in Italy (called Zopata, from a Spanish word signifying a shoe), in the courts of certain princes, on St. Nicholas's Day, wherein persons hide presents in the shoes and slippers of those they do honour to, in such manner as may surprise them on the morrow when they come to dress. This, it is repeated, is done in imitation of the practice of St. Nicholas, who used in the night-time to throw purses in at the windows of poor maids, to be marriage portions for them.

" St. Nicholas," says Brady, in the *Clavis Calendaria*, ii. 297, " was likewise venerated as the protector of virgins ; and there are, or were until lately, numerous fantastical customs observed in Italy and various parts of France, in reference to that peculiar tutelary patronage. In several convents it was customary, on the eve of St. Nicholas, for the *boarders* to place each a silk stocking at the door of the apartment of the abbess, with a piece of paper inclosed, recommending themselves to *great St. Nicholas of her chamber* : and the next day they were called together to witness the Saint's attention, who never failed to fill the stockings with sweetmeats, and other trifles of that kind, with which these credulous virgins made a general feast." See a curious passage in Bishop

<sup>1</sup> " Mos est plurimis in locis, ut in vigilia Sancti Nicolai parentes pueri ac puellis clam munuscula varii generis dent, illis opinantibus, S. Nicolaum cum suis famulis hinc inde per oppida ac vicos discurrere, per clausas fenestras ingredi, et dona ipsis distribuere. Originem duxit hic mos ex fabella, quæ S. Nicolao affingitur, quod dotem dederit tribus filiabus egeni cujusdam civis, ipsas ob egestatem prostituere volentis, hoc modo : conjecit crumenam pecuniâ refertam clam, notu, per fenestram in cubiculum patris earum, unde honestè eas locare potuit."—Hespinian de Orig. Festor. Christian. fol. 153.

Fisher's sermon of the 'Monthes Minde' of Margaret Countess of Richmond, where it is said that she prayed to St. Nicholas, the patron and helper of all true maidens, when nine years old, about the choice of a husband, and that the Saint appeared in a vision, and announced the Earl of Richmond.

Aubanus,<sup>1</sup> describing some singular customs used in his time in Franconia, tells us, that scholars, on St. Nicholas's Day, used to elect three out of their numbers, one of whom was to play the Bishop, the other two the parts of Deacons. The Bishop was escorted by the rest of the boys, in solemn procession, to church, where, with his mitre on, he presided during the time of divine worship: this ended, he and his Deacons went about singing from door to door, and collected money, not begging it as alms, but *demanding it as the Bishop's subsidy*. On the eve of this day the boys were prevailed upon to fast, in order to persuade themselves that the little presents, which were put that night for them into shoes (placed under the table for that purpose), were made them by St. Nicholas: and many of them kept the fast so rigorously on this account, that their friends, in order to prevent them from injuring their health, were under the necessity of forcing them to take some sustenance.

I know not precisely at what period the custom of electing Boy-Bishops on St. Nicholas's Day commenced in England, but there is little doubt that, after it had been established on the Continent, it would soon be imported hither. Warton thought he found traces of the religious mockery of the Boy-Bishop as early as 867 or 870. His words are: "At the Constantinopolitan Synod, 867, at which were present three hundred and seventy-three bishops, it was found to be a solemn

<sup>1</sup> "In die vero Sancti Nicolai adolescentes, qui disciplinarum gratia scholas frequentant, inter se tres eligunt: unum, qui episcopum; duos, qui diaconos agant: is ipsa die in sacram ædem solenniter a scholastico cœtu introductus, divinis officiis infulatus præsidet: quibus finitis, cum electis domesticatim cantando nummos colligit, eleemosynam esse negant, sed episcopi subsidium. Vigiliam diei pueri a parentibus jejunaere eo modo invitantur, quòd persuasum habeant, ea munuscula, quæ noctis ipsis in calceos sub mensam ad hoc locatos imponuntur, se a largissimo præsule Nicolao percipere: unde tanto desiderio plerique jejunant, ut quia eorum sanitati timeatur, ad cibum compellendi sint," p. 272. The ceremony of fasting was probably adopted from the Saint's example already quoted from the Golden Legend.

custom in the courts of princes, on certain stated days, to dress some layman in the episcopal apparel, who should exactly personate a bishop, both in his tonsure and ornaments. This scandal to the clergy was anathematised. But ecclesiastical synods and censures have often proved too weak to suppress popular spectacles, which take deep root in the public manners, and are only concealed for a while, to spring up afresh with new vigour."

In Bishop Hall's *Triumphs of Rome* is the following curious passage on this subject: "What merry work it was here in the days of our holy fathers (and I know not whether, in some places, it may not be so still), that upon St. Nicholas, St. Katherine, St. Clement, and Holy Innocent's Day, children were wont to be arrayed in chimers, rochets, surplices, to counterfeit bishops and priests, and to be led, with songs and dances, from house to house, blessing the people, who stood girning<sup>1</sup> in the way to expect that ridiculous benediction. Yea, that boys in that holy sport were wont to sing masses, and to climb into the pulpit to preach (no doubt learnedly and edifyingly) to the simple auditory. And this was so really done, that in the cathedral church of Salisbury (unless it be lately defaced) there is a perfect monument of one of these Boy-Bishops (who dyed in the time of his young pontificality), accoutred in his episcopal robes, still to be seen. A fashion that lasted until the later times of King Henry the Eighth, who, in 1541, by his solemn Proclamation, printed by Thomas Bertlet, the king's printer, cum privilegio, straitly forbad the practice." In the year 1299 we find Edward the First, on his way to Scotland, permitted one of these Boy-Bishops to say vespers before him in his chapel at Heton, near Newcastle-upon-Tyne, and made a considerable present to the said bishop, and certain other boys that came and sang with him on the occasion, on the 7th of December, the day after St. Nicholas's Day. This appears from the *Wardrobe Accounts* of 28 Edw. I., published by the Society of Antiquaries, p. 25. Warton, in his *History of English Poetry*, seems to restrain the custom of electing Boy-Bishops on this day to collegiate churches, but later discoveries adduce evidence of its having prevailed, it should seem, in almost every parish.

<sup>1</sup> Girning; laughing.

Though the election was on St. Nicholas's Day, yet the office and authority appears to have lasted from that time till Innocent's Day, i. e. from the 6th to the 28th of December. In cathedrals, this Boy-Bishop seems to have been elected from among the children of the choir. After his election, being completely apparelled in the episcopal vestments, with a mitre and crosier, he bore the title and state of a bishop, and exacted ceremonial obedience from his fellows, who were dressed like priests. Strange as it may appear, they took possession of the church, and, except mass, performed all the ceremonies and offices. In the Statutes of Salisbury Cathedral, sub anno 1319, tit. 45, de Statu Choristarum MS., it is ordered that the Boy-Bishop shall not make a feast. The Boy-Bishop, as it should seem in the following extract from the Register of the Capitulary Acts of York Cathedral, was to be *handsome and elegantly shaped*: "Dec. 2, 1367. Joannes de Quixly confirmatur episcopus puerorum, et capitulum ordinavit quod electio episcopi puerorum in ecclesia Eboracensi de cetero fieret de eo qui diutius et magis in dicta ecclesia laboraverit, et magis idoneus repertus fuerit, *dum tamen competenter sit corpore formosus*, et quod aliter facta electio non valebit."

There is printed in the Notes to the Northumberland Household Book, p. 441, from an old MS. communicated by Thomas Astle, Esq., an inventory of the splendid robes and ornaments belonging to one of these (Boy, called also Bearn) Bishops.

"Contenta de Ornamentis Episcopi pueri.

"Imprimis, i. myter, well garnished with perle and precious stones, with nowches of silver and gilt before and behind. Item, iiij. rynges of silver and gilt, with four rydde precious stones in them. Item, i. pontifical with silver and gilt, with a blue stone in hytt. Item, i. owche, broken, silver and gilt, with iiij. precious stones, and a perle in the mydds. Item, a croose, with a staff of coper and gilt, with the ymage of St. Nicolas in the mydds. Item, i. vestment, redde, with lyons, with silver, with brydds of gold in the orferes of the same. Item, i. albe to the same, with starres in the paro. Item, i. white cope, stayned with tristells and orferes, redde sylke, with does of gold, and whytt napkins about the necks. It. iiij. copes, blew sylk with red orferes, trayled, with whitt

braunchis and flowres. It. i. steyned cloth of the ymage of St. Nicholas. It. i. tabard of skarlet, and a hodge thereto lyned with whitt sylk. It. a hode of skarlett, lyned with blue sylk."

In Hearne's *Liber Niger Scaccarii*, 1728, ii. 674, 686, we find that Archbishop Rotheram bequeathed "a myter for the Barnebishop, of cloth of gold, with two knopps of silver gilt and enamyled." In Lysons's *Environs of London*, i. 310, among his curious extracts from the Churchwardens' Accounts at Lambeth, is the following: "1523. For the Bishop's dynner and hys company on St. Nycolas Day, ijs. viij*d*." The Churchwardens' Accounts of St. Mary-at-Hill, London, 10 Henry VI., mention "two childrens copes, also a myter of cloth of gold set with stones." Under 1549, also, Lucas and Stephen, churchwardens, is: "For 12 oz. silver, being clasps of books and the bishop's mitre, at vs. viij*d*. *per* oz. vjl. xvjs. j*d*." These last were sold. In the Inventory of Church Goods, belonging to the same parish, at the same time, we have: "Item, a mitre for a bishop at St. Nicholas-tyde, garnished with silver, and amelyd, and perle, and counterfeit stone." In Nichols's *Illustrations of Ancient Manners*, 1797, p. 110, among some extracts from the same Church Accounts, 1554, is the following entry: "Paid for makyng the bishop's myter, with staff and lace that went to it, ijs. Paid for a boke for Nicholas, viij*d*." This was the restoration of the ceremony under Queen Mary.

The Boy-Bishop at Salisbury is actually said to have had the power of disposing of such prebends there as happened to fall vacant during the days of his episcopacy. If he died during his office, the funeral honours of a bishop, with a monument, were granted him. In the *Processionale ad usum insignis et preclare Ecclesie Sarum*, 1566, is printed the service of the Boy-Bishop set to music. By this we learn that, on the Eve of St. Innocents' Day, the Boy-Bishop was to go in solemn procession with his fellows "*ad altare Sanctæ Trinitatis et Omnium Sanctorum*" (as the Processional), or, "*ad altare Innocentium sive Sanctæ Trinitatis*" (as the Pie), "*in capis et cceis ardentibus in manibus*," in their copes, and burning tapers in their hands. The bishop beginning, and the other boys following: "*Centum quadraginta quatuor*," &c. Then the verse "*Hi emti sunt ex omnibus*," &c., and this was

sung by three of the boys. Then all the boys sang the "Prosa sedentem in superno majestatis, arce," &c. The chorister bishop, in the mean time, fumed the altar first, and then the image of the Holy Trinity. Then the bishop said, *modesta voce*, the verse "Lætamini," and the response was "Et gloriâmini," &c. Then the prayer which we yet retain: "Deus cujus hodierna die preconium Innocentes Martyres non loquendo, sed moriendo, confessi sunt, omnia in nobis vitiorum mala mortifica, ut fidem tuam quam lingua nostra loquitur, etiam moribus vita fateatur: qui cum patre," &c. In their return from the altar, præcentor puerorum incipiat, &c., the chanter-chorister began "De Sancta Maria," &c. The response was "Felix namque," &c. et "sic processio," &c. The Procession was made into the quire, by the west door, in such order that the dean and canons went foremost; the chaplains next; the bishop, with his little prebendaries, in the last and highest place. The bishop took his seat, and the rest of the children disposed themselves upon each side of the quire, upon the uppermost ascent, the canons resident bearing the incense and the book; and the petit canons the tapers, according to the Rubrick. And from this hour to the full end of the next day's procession, "*Nullus clericorum solet gradum superiorem ascendere cujuscumque conditionis fuerit.*" Then the bishop on his seat said the verse "Speciosus forma, &c. diffusa est gratia in labiis tuis," &c. Then the prayer, "Deus qui salutis æternæ," &c. "Pax vobis," &c. Then, after the "Benedicamus Domino," the bishop of the children, sitting in his seat, gave the benediction to the people in this manner: "Princeps ecclesiæ pastor ovilis cunctam plebem tuam benedicere digneris," &c. Then, turning towards the people, he sung, or said, "Cum mansuetudine et charitate humiliare vos ad benedictionem:" the chorus answering "Deo gratias." Then the cross-bearer delivered up the crosier to the bishop again, *et tunc episcopus puerorum primò signando se in fronte sic dicat*, "Adjutorium nostrum," &c. The chorus answering, "Qui fecit cælum et terram." Then, after some like ceremonies performed, the Boy-Bishop began the Completorium, or Complyn; and that done, he turned towards the quire, and said, "Adjutorium," &c., and then, last of all, he said, "Benedicat vos omnipotens Deus, Pater, et Filius, et Spiritus Sanctus." *In die sanctorum Innocentium ad secundas vespas accipiat cruciferarius bacu-*

*lum episcopi puerorum et cantent Antiphon*: "Princeps ecclesiæ," &c., *sicut ad primas vespas*. Similiter episcopus puerorum benedicat populum supradicto modo, et sic compleatur servitium hujus diei. (Rubric. Processional.) And all this was done with solemnity of celebration, and under pain of anathema to any that should interrupt or press upon these children. (See Gregory's Posthumous Works, 1649, p. 114.) Having had occasion to trace the ceremony of the Boy-Bishop at Canterbury, Eton, St. Paul's, London, Colchester, Winchester, Salisbury, Westminster, Lambeth, York, Beverley, Rotherham, and Newcastle-upon-Tyne, there can be little doubt that the discoveries of future antiquaries will prove it to have been almost universal. Gregory, in his Account of the Episcopus Puerorum, thought he had made a great discovery, and confined it to Salisbury.

It appears that in Germany, 1274, at the Council of Saltzburg, the "*ludi noxii quos vulgaris eloquentia Episcopatus Puerorum appellat*" were prohibited, as having produced great enormities. (See Du Fresne, *v. EPISCOPUS PUERORUM*.) In Spain, Mr. Bowle informs us, anciently, in cathedral churches, in memory of the election of St. Nicholas, Bishop of Myra, a chorister being placed with solemnity in the midst of the choir, upon a scaffold, there descended from the vaulting of the ceiling a cloud, which, stopping midway, opened. Two angels within it carried the mitre, and descended just so low as to place it on his head, ascending immediately in the same order in which they came down. This came to be an occasion of some irregularities; for till the day of the Innocents, he had a certain jurisdiction, and his prebendaries took secular offices, such as alguazils, catchpoles, dog-whippers, and swaggers. "This, thank God," says the author Covarruvias, under the article *Obsipillis*, "has been totally done away." He is, however, contradicted in the great Dictionary, where it is asserted that it is still kept up, particularly at Corunna, and other cities, and in some universities and colleges. The word is Latinised "*Puer episcopali habitu ornatus*." See Archæologia, ix. 43.<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup>. "Papę Colaš. Enfant qui dans les derniers siècles, paraissait, un moment, au dessus de sa condition. Le jour de Saint Nicolas on faisoit choix dans certaines Eglises d'un petit tondu a voix glassissante: on lui mettait une mitre sur la tête, on le revêtait d'habits pontificaux: ainsi

The following is an extract from the St. James's Chronicle, Nov. 1797: "From Zug, in Switzerland, it is observed that the annual procession of the fête of the bishop and his scholars, on the Fair Day, Dec. 6, is suppressed by authority. The bishop, it seems, was only a scholar, habited as such. Going through the streets, he was preceded by a chaplain carrying his crozier, and followed by a fool in the usual costume, the latter also carrying a staff with a bladder filled with pease. Other scholars, dressed like canons, with a military guard, made up the procession. After going to church, it was the bishop's custom to go and demand money from all the booths and stands in the fair. The French, and other traders, it is said, had complained of this absurd exaction, and the bishop, it is added, means to appeal to the Pope."

Of the several sports or entertainments, that mixed in the solemnization of this most singular festival, few particulars seem to have been transmitted.<sup>1</sup> Warton thinks we can trace

chargi de Reliques, il alait par tout donnant des benedictions et disant des Oremus pour avoir des biscuits et des petits gateaux." *Fond du sac*, i. 13. See also Sauval, *Antiq. de Paris*, ii. pp. 622, 623: Ducange, *in voce*; Dom Marlot. *Histoire de la Metrop. de Rheims*, ii. 769; Brillon, *Dictionn. des Arrets*, artic. *Noyon*, ed. 1727; *Voyages Liturgiques de France*, 1718, p. 33: and among English authorities, *Dugd. Mon.* old edit. iii. 169, 170, 279; *Dugd. Hist. St. Paul's*, pp. 205, 206; *Anstis's Ord. Gart.* ii. 309; *Drake's Eboracum*, p. 481; *Blomef. Hist. of Norf.* ii. 516; *Gough's Brit. Top.* ii. 362. There was a boy bishop at Exeter Cathedral. See Bishop Lyttleton's Account of that building, pp. 10, 11.

<sup>1</sup> Steevens found a curious passage on this subject, in Puttenham's *Art of Poesie*, 1589. "Methinks this fellow speaks like bishop Nicholas: for on St. Nicholas's night, commonly, the scholars of the country make them a bishop, who, like a foolish boy, goeth about blessing and preaching with such childish terms as make the people laugh at his foolish counterfeit speeches." Prynne, *Histrio-Mastix*, p. 601, cites the following interdict of the Council of Basle, 1431: "This sacred Synode, detesting that foule abuse frequent in certaine churches, in which, on certaine festivals of the yeare, certain persons with a miter, staffe, and pontificall robes, blesse men after the manner of bishops; others being clothed like kings and dukes, which is called the Feast of Fooles, of Innocents, or of Children in certaine countries: others practising vizarded and theatrical sports: others making traines and dances of men and women, move men to spectacles and cachinnations: hath appointed and commanded as well ordinaries, as deanes and rectors of churches, under paine of suspension of all their ecclesiasticall revenues for three monthes space, that they suffer not these and such like playes and pastimes to be any more exercised in the church, which ought to be the house of prayer, nor yet in the churchyard, and that they neglect not to punish the offenders by ecclesiasticall censures, and other remedies of law."



in them some rude vestiges of dramatic exhibitions. We have evidence that the boy bishop and his companions walked about in procession, and find even a statute to restrain one of them within the limits of his own parish.<sup>1</sup> That the arts of secular entertainment were exercised upon this occasion, appears from a curious entry, which states that one of these boy bishops received a present of thirteen shillings and sixpence for singing before King Edward the Third, in his chamber, on the day of the Holy Innocents.<sup>2</sup>

The show of the boy bishop, rather on account of its levity and absurdity than of its superstition, was abrogated by a proclamation, July 22, 1542. The conclusion of King Henry the Eighth's proclamation is much to our purpose: "And whereas heretofore dyvers and many superstitions and chyllysh observauncis have been used, and yet to this day are observed and kept, in many and sundry partes of this Realm, as upon *Saint Nicholas*, the Holie Innocents, and suche like, children be straingelic decked and apparayled to counterfeit Priests, Bishops, *and women*,<sup>3</sup> and to be ledde with songes and dances from house to house, blessing the people, and gathering of money,<sup>4</sup> and boyes do sing masse, and preache in the pulpitt,

<sup>1</sup> In the Statutes of the collegiate church of St. Mary Ottery, founded by Bishop Grandison in 1337, there is this passage: "Item statuimus, quod nullus canonicus, vicarius, vel secundarius, pueros choristas in festo sanctorum Innocentium extra parochiam de Otery trahant, aut eis licentiam vagandi concedant." Cap. 50. MS. Regist. Priorat. S. Swithin. Winton. quat. 9.

<sup>2</sup> In the Wardrobe Rolls of King Edward the Third, an. 12, we have this entry, which shows that our mock-bishop and his chapter sometimes exceeded their adopted clerical commission, and exercised the arts of secular entertainment: "Episcopo puerorum Ecclesiæ de Andeworp cantanti coram domino Rege in camera sua in festo Sanctorum Innocentium, de dono ipsius Regis xiijs. vid."

<sup>3</sup> In explanation of that part of the above which mentions *women*, it appears that divine service was not only performed by boys on the above occasion, but by *little girls* also, for there is an injunction given to the Benedictine Nunnery of Godstowe, in Oxfordshire, by Archbishop Peckham, in the year 1278, that *on INNOCENTS' DAY the public prayers should not any more be said in the church of that monastery PER PARVULAS*, i. e. *little girls*.

<sup>4</sup> Warton in his History of English Poetry, has preserved the form of the acquittance given by a boy bishop to the receiver of this subsidy, then amounting to the considerable sum of £3 15s. 1d. ob.—"Dominus Johannes Gisson, Magister Choristarum ecclesiæ Eboracensis, liberavit Roberto de Holme, choristæ, qui tunc ultimo fuerat Episcopus puerorum,

with suche other unfittinge and inconvenient usages, rather to the derysyon than anie true glorie of God, or honour of his Sayntes. The Kynge's Majestie wyllenth and commaundeth that henceforth all such superstitious observations be left and clerely extinguished throwout all this Realme and Dominions," &c. According to a small Cronicle of Yere's respecting London, it should seem that there had been a previous Proclamation, dated July 22d, 1540, in part, at least, to the same effect.

In "Yet a Course at the Romyshe foxe: A dysclosynge or openynge of the Manne of Synne, contayned in the late declaration of the Pope's old faythe, made by Edmonde Boner, Bysshopp of London," &c. by Johan Harryson, [i. e. Bale,] Zurik, 1542, the author enumerates some "auncyent rytes and lawdable ceremonyes of holy church," then, it should seem, laid aside, with the following censure on the bishop: "than ought my lorde also to suffer the same selfe ponnysment, for not goynge about with Saynt Nycholas clarkes," &c.

With the Catholic liturgy, all the pageantries of popery were restored to their ancient splendour by Queen Mary. Among these, the procession of the boy bishop was too popular a mummery to be overlooked.

In Strype's Ecclesiastical Memorials, iii. 202, we read that, Nov. 13, 1554, an edict was issued by the Bishop of London to all the clergy of his diocese, to have a boy bishop in procession. In the same volume, however, p. 205, we read: Anno 1554, December 5, "the which was St. Nicholas Eve, at even-song time came a commandment that St. Nicolas should *not go abroad nor about*. But, notwithstanding, it seems, so much were the citizens taken with the mock of St. Nicolas, that is, a boy bishop, that there went about these St. Nicolases in divers parishes, as in St. Andrew's Holborn, and St. Nicolas Olaves, in Bread street. The reason the procession of St. Nicolas was forbid, was, because the cardinal had this St. Nicolas Day sent for all the convocation, bishops, and inferior clergy, to come to him to Lambeth, there to be absolved from all their perjuries, schisms, and heresies." In the following page, Strype gives some account of the origin of this ceremony, in which there is nothing that has not been

iiij. libras, xvs. id. *ob de perquisitis ipsius Episcopi per ipsum Johannem receptis*: and the said Robert takes an oath that he will never molest the said John for the above sum.

already noticed. He says, *ibid.* iii. 310, that in 1556, on St. Nicholas Even, "St. Nicholas, that is, a boy-habited like a Bishop in pontificalibus, went abroad in most parts of London, singing after the old fashion, and was received with many ignorant but well-disposed people into their houses, and had as much good cheer as ever was wont to be had before, at least in many places."

Warton informs us that one of the child bishop's songs, as it was sung before the Queen's Majesty, in her privy chamber, at her manor of St. James in the Fields, on St. Nicholas's Day, and Innocents' Day, 1555, by the child bishop of St. Paul's, with his company, was printed that year in London, containing a fulsome panegyric on the queen's devotions, comparing her to Judith, Esther, the Queen of Sheba, and the Virgin Mary.

The pageantry of the boy bishop would naturally be put down again when Queen Elizabeth came to the crown: but yet it seems to have been exhibited in the country villages toward the latter end of her reign.

The practice of electing a boy-bishop appears to have subsisted in common grammar-schools.<sup>1</sup> St. Nicholas, says Warton, was the patron of scholars, and hence, at Eton College, St. Nicholas has a double feast; i. e. one on account of the college, the other of the schools. He adds, "I take this opportunity of observing that *the anniversary custom at Eton of going ad montem, originated from the ancient and popular practice of theatrical processions in collegiate bodies.*" But, with great deference to his opinion, I shall endeavour to show that it is only a corruption of the ceremony of the boy-bishop, and his companions, who, being, by Henry the Eighth's edict, prevented from mimicking any longer their religious superiors, gave a new face to their festivity, and began their present play at soldiers. The following shows how early our youth began to imitate the martial manners of their elders in these sports, for it appears from the close rolls of Edward I. memb. 2, that a precept was issued to the sheriff of Oxford in 1305, from the

<sup>1</sup> Hoc anno 1464, in Festo Sancti Nicolai, non erat Episcopus puerorum in Scola Grammaticali in civitate Cantuariæ, ex defectu Magistrorum, viz. J. Sidney et. T. Hikson, &c." Lib. Johannis Stone, monachi Eccles. Cant. sc. de Obiitibus et aliis memorabilibus sui cænobii, MS. Corp. Chr. Cantab. 417.

King, "to prohibit tournaments being intermixed with the sports of the scholars on St. Nicholas's Day."

It appears, by Hasted's History of Kent, iii. 174, that the master of Wye School, founded by Archbishop Kempe in 1447, was to teach all the scholars, both rich and poor, the art of grammar gratis, unless a present was voluntarily made, and except "*consuetam gallorum et denariorum Sancti Nicolai gratuitam oblationem*," the usual offerings of cocks and pence at the feast of St. Nicholas. See also Gent. Mag. for May, 1777, p. 208, and for Dec. 1790, p. 1076.

In the statutes of St. Paul's school, A.D. 1518, (see Knight's Life of Colet, p. 362,) the following clause occurs: "All these children shall every Childermas Daye come to Pauli's Church, and hear the Childe-bishop sermon: and after he be at the hygh masse, and each of them offer a *id.* to the Childe-bishop, and with them the maisters and surveyors of the scole." Strype, in his Ecclesiastical Memorials, speaking of the boy-bishop among scholars, says: "I shall only remark, that there might this at least be said in favour of this old custom, that it gave a spirit to the children; and the hopes that they might one time or other attain to the real mitre made them mind their books."

The following most curious passage from the "Status Scholæ Etonensis," A.D. 1560, shows that in the Papal times the Eton scholars (to avoid interfering, as it should seem, with the boy-bishop of the college there on St. Nicholas's Day,) elected *their* boy-bishop on St. Hugh's Day, in the month of November. St. Hugh was a real boy-bishop at Lincoln. His day was on November 17th. "Mense Novembri. In die Sancti Hugonis Pontificis solebat Ætonæ fieri electio Episcopi Nihilensis: sed consuetudo obsolevit. Olim Episcopus ille puerorum habebatur nobilis. In cujus electione et literata et laudatissima exercitatio ad ingeniorum vires et motus excitantur Ætonæ celebris erat."

part of the oration he tells them, "This rite of salt is a pledge or earnest which you give that you will most strenuously apply yourselves to the study of good arts, and as earnestly devote yourselves to the several duties of your vocation." How obvious is it then, to make the same application of the use of salt in the present ceremony at Eton! May we not, therefore, without any forced construction, understand the salt-bearers, when, on demanding of the several spectators or passengers their respective contributions, they laconically cry, '*Salt, salt,*' as addressing them to the following purport: "Ladies and Gentlemen, your subsidy money for the captain of the Eton scholars! By this *salt*, which we give as an earnest, we pledge ourselves to become proficient in the learning we are sent hither to acquire, *the well-known emblem of which* we now present you with in return." The text is so metaphorically concise, that it cannot otherwise be explained but by a diffuse paraphrase, or what, in the language of scholars, is called "a liberal translation."

The Montem is said by some to have been an old monkish institution, observed yearly for the purpose of raising money by the sale of salt, absolutions, or any other articles, to produce a fund that might enable the college to purchase lands: and the mount now called Salt-hill, with other land contiguous, is said to belong to the college: which idea, upon the authority of the late provost, Dr. Roberts, I can assert has no foundation in truth.

In one of the '*Public Advertisers,*' in 1778, is given an account of the montem, which was then *biennial*. This is the oldest printed account of the ceremony I have been able to find. "On Tuesday, being Whit Tuesday, the gentlemen of Eton school went, as usual, in military procession to Salt-hill. This custom of walking to the hill returns *every second year*, and generally collects together a great deal of company of all ranks. The king and queen, in their phaeton, met the procession on Arbor-hill, in Slough-road. When they halted the flag was flourished by the ensign. The boys went, according to custom, round the mill, &c. The parson and clerk were then called, and there these temporary ecclesiastics went through the usual Latin service, which was not interrupted, though delayed for some time by the laughter that was excited by the antiquated appearance of the clerk, who had dressed

himself according to the ton of 1745, and acted his part with as minute a consistency as he had dressed the character. The procession began at half-past twelve from Eton. The collection was an extraordinary good one, as their majesties gave, each of them, fifty guineas. By six o'clock the boys had put off the finery of the day, and appeared at Absence in their common dress."

It is said to have been formerly one of the pleasantries of the salt-bearers to fill any boorish-looking countryman's mouth with it, if, after he has given them a trifle, he asks for anything in return, to the no small entertainment of the spectators. An old Etonian informed me, in 1794, that, in his time, the salt-bearers and scouts carried each of them salt in a handkerchief, and made every person take a pinch of it out before they gave their contributions. The following lines from the *Favourites*, a *Simile*, in the *Tunbridge Miscellany*, for 1712, p. 29, allude to this practice :

"When boys at Eton, once a year,  
In military pomp appear;  
He who just trembled at the rod,  
Treads it a heroe, talks a god,  
And in an instant can create  
A dozen officers of state.  
His little legion all assail,  
Arrest without release or bail:  
Each passing traveller must halt,  
Must pay the tax, and eat the salt.  
You don't love salt, you say: and storm—  
Look o' these staves, sir—and conform."

I should conjecture that Salt Hill was the central place where anciently all the festivities used on this occasion were annually displayed, and *here only*, it should seem, *the salt was originally distributed*, from which circumstance it has undoubtedly had its name. From hence, no doubt, the ancient boy-bishop made some ridiculous oration, similar, perhaps, to the following, which was the undoubted exordium to a sermon given in the beginning of the reign of Queen Elizabeth to the scholars of Oxford in St. Mary's, by Richard Taverner, of Wood-Eaton, high sheriff for the county of Oxford; and that too with his gold chain about his neck, and his sword at his side: "Arriving at the *Mount* of St. Maries, in the stony stage, where I now stand, I have brought you some fine biskette baked in the

oven of charity, and carefully conserved for the chickens of the Church, the sparrows of the Spirit, and the sweet swallows of Salvation." See Sir John Cheek's Preface to his book called 'The true Subject to the Rebel,' and Liber Niger, ed. 1728, ii. 572.

The following extract from Dugdale's Origines 'Juridiciales' I do not think foreign to our purpose. Speaking of the "Orders and Exercises of the Inner Temple"—title "Gentlemen of the Clerks Commons"—he says (p. 158): "When the clerks commons exercise in the vacation beginneth, the abbot, or antientest of them, comes up to the barr-table at the end of dinner, and acquainteth them that the gentlemen of the clerks commons have a case to put their masterships; and after, during the whole exercise of that vacation, upon Monday, Wednesday, and Friday, there are clerks common cases to be argued. The gentleman that is to bring it in, as soon as the tables in the hall be covered, and *salt-cellars* set upon the clerks commons table, and that the horn hath blown to dinner, he that is to put the case *layeth a case fair written in paper upon the salt*, giving thereby notice of the case to be argued after dinner: which case, so laid upon the salt, if any one gentleman of the house do take up and read, he, by order of the house, is to be suspended commons, and to be amerced." In Vaughan's Golden Grove, 1608, it is said: "In Prester John's country, *salt* goes for money."

The sum collected at the Montem on Whit-Tuesday, 1790, was full £560. This sum goes to the captain, who is the senior of the collegers at the time of the ceremony. The motto for that year was, "Pro More et Monte." Their Majesties presented each a purse of fifty guineas. The fancy dresses of the Salt-bearers and their deputies, who are called scouts, are usually of differently coloured silks, and very expensive. Formerly, the dresses used in this procession were obtained from the theatres. The mottos on the Montem tickets are different in different years: the words were in 1773, "Ad Montem." In 1781 and 1787, "Mos pro Lege est." In 1790, 1796, 1808, and 1812, "Pro More et Monte." In 1799 and 1805, "Mos pro Lege."

The following most curious passage from a MS. which I have frequently had occasion to quote in the course of the present work, the Status Scholæ Etonensis, confirms my deriva-

tion of the custom of the salt-bearing beyond the possibility of a doubt: "*Mense Januario. Circiter Festum Conversionis Divi Pauli ad horam nonam, quodam die pro arbitrio moderatoris, ex consueto modo, quo eunt collectum avellanas mense Septembri, itur à pueris ad Montem. Mons puerili religione Ætonensium sacer locus est. Ilunc ob pulchritudinem agri, amœnitatem graminis, umbraculorum temperationem, canorum avium concentum, &c. Apollini et Musis venerabilem sedem faciunt, carminibus celebrant, Tempe vocant, Heliconi præferunt. His Novitii seu Recentes, qui annum nondum viriliter et nervose in Acie Ætonensi ad verbera steterunt, SALE primo condiuntur, tam versiculis qui habeant SALEM et leporum, quoad fieri potest, egregie depinguntur: deinde in recentes epigrammata faciunt omni suavitate sermonis et facetiis, alter alterum superare contendentes. Quicquid in buccam venit libere licet effutire, modo latine fiat, modo habeat urbanitatem, modo careat obscœna verborum scurrilitate; postremò et lacrimis salsis humectant ora genasque et tum demum veteranorum ritibus initiantur. Sequuntur orationes et parvi triumphi et seriò lætantur cum ob præteritos labores, tum ob cooptationem in tam lepidorum Commilitonum Societatem. His peractis ad horam 5<sup>am</sup> domum revertuntur et post cœnam ludunt ad 8<sup>am</sup> usque.*" I have no doubt that, from the above *teasing and tormenting the junior scholars*, has originated the present custom of having "*Fags*" at Eton school, i. e. little boys, who are the slaves of the greater ones.

St. Nicholas's Day continues to be a Gaudy-day in Eton College; and though the present Montem is generally kept on Whit-Tuesday, yet it is certain that, even within the memory of persons now alive, it was formerly kept in the winter-time, a little before the Christmas holidays, as a person of high rank, who had been a scholar there, told me; or, as others have informed me, in the month of February. Dr. Davies, one of the late provosts, remembered when they used to cut a passage through the snow from Eton to the hill called Salt Hill, upon which, after the procession had arrived there, the chaplain with his clerk used to read prayers, upon the conclusion of which it was customary for the chaplain to kick his clerk down the hill. It is said that the first time her Majesty was present at this ceremony, she thought this sort of sport so very irreligious, and expressed her royal dissatisfac-



tion at it so much, that the kicking part of the service has ever since been very properly laid aside.

There is nothing new under the sun, says the adage. It might seem a peculiar act of royal condescension in our present sovereign, with the queen, and other branches of the royal family, to honour with their presence the puerile festivities of the Montem procession at Eton, yet I have shown before that King Edward the First, even when on a military expedition into Scotland, thought not the then reputed innocent pleasantries of the Boy-Bishop beneath the regal notice, for we find that, at Newcastle-upon-Tyne, he performed vespers before the king; and other boys with him came and sang in the royal presence, and received a reward of forty shillings, which in those days was a very considerable sum.

It is observable that in the Latin Verses in the *Musæ Etonenses*, 1755, pp. 62, 113, to both of which "*pro more et monte*" is the motto, the season is described to be winter:

"Jam satis terris nivis et nigrantum  
Imbrium misit pater," &c.

• In Huggett's MS. collections for the History of Windsor and Eton Colleges, preserved in the British Museum, is the following account of "Ad Montem:"—"The present manner is widely different from the simplicity of its first institution. Now, the *Sales Epigrammatum* are changed into the *Sal purum*; and it is a playday, without exercise. Here is a procession of the school quite in the military way. The scholars of the superior classes dress in the proper regimentals of captain, lieutenant, &c., which they borrow or hire from London on the occasion. The procession is likewise in the military order with drums, trumpets, &c. They then march three times round the schoolyard, and from thence to Salt Hill, on which one of the scholars, dressed in black and with a band, as chaplain, reads certain prayers: after which a dinner (dressed in the College kitchen) is provided by the captain for his guests at the inn there; the rest getting a dinner for themselves at the other houses for entertainment. But, long before the procession begins, two of the scholars, called Salt-bearers, dressed in white, with a handkerchief of salt in their hands, and attended each with some sturdy young fellow hired for the occasion, go round the College and through the town, and from thence up into the high road,

and offering salt to all, but scarce leaving it to their choice whether they will give or not: for money they will have, if possible, and that even from servants. The fifth and sixth forms dine with the captain. The noblemen usually do, and many other scholars, whose friends are willing to be at the expense. The price of the dinner to each is 10s. 6d., and 2s. 6d. more for salt-money. Every scholar gives a shilling for salt, the noblemen more. At this time also they gather the recent money, which is . . . from every scholar that has been entered within the year. Dinner being over, they march back in the order as before into the schoolyard, and with the third round the ceremony is concluded. The motto on the ensign's colours is, 'Pro More et Monte.' Every scholar, who is no officer, marches with a long pole, socii, or two and two. At the same time and place the head-master of the school makes a dinner at his own expense for his acquaintance, assistants, &c. Of late years the captain has cleared, after all expenses are paid, upwards of £100. The Montem day used to be fixed for the first Tuesday in Hilary Term, which begins January 23d. In the year 1759, the day was altered to Tuesday in the Whitsun week (which was then June 5th); the Whitsun holidays having a few years before been altered from five weeks holiday at election. This procession to Montem is every third year, and sometimes oftener."

In the Gentleman's Magazine for June 1793, p. 571, is the following account of the Montem procession for that year: "On Whit Tuesday, according to triennial custom, the procession of the young gentlemen educated at Eton School to Salt Hill took place. About eleven the gentlemen assembled in the schoolyard, and were soon after properly arranged in the procession, according to their rank in the school. Their Majesties, with the Prince of Wales, Princesses Royal, Augusta, Elizabeth, and Amelia, the Duchess of York, and Prince William of Gloucester, arrived at the College about twelve, and took their station in the stable-yard. The young gentlemen marched twice round the schoolyard, and then went, in true military parade, with music playing, drums beating, and colours flying, into the stableyard, where they passed the royal family, the ensign having first flourished the flag, by way of salute to their Majesties. The procession then moved on, through the playing fields, to Salt Hill, where they were

again received by the royal family; when, after again marching by and saluting them, the young gentlemen paraded to dinner. To the honour of Eton, the number of gentlemen who marched in the procession amounted to 500. The collection for the benefit of the captain far exceeded all former ones; the sum spoken of amounts to near £1000. The motto on the flag, and on the tickets distributed on the occasion, was *Mos pro Lege*. Their Majesties, the Prince of Wales, Princesses, and Duchess of York, made their donations to the salt-bearers. In the evening the gentlemen returned, in proper military uniform, to Eton; and afterwards the salt-bearers and scouts appeared on the terrace in their dresses, and were particularly noticed by their Majesties."

[The Montem was abolished in 1847, on the representation of the Master of the College to her Majesty and the Government, that its celebration was attended with certain inconveniences. Its abolition was, however, vigorously opposed by many influential persons who had been educated at Eton.]

Something like the Montem festivities appears to have been kept up in Westminster School after the Reformation, as we may gather from the following passage in the Funeral Sermon of Bishop Duppa, preached at the Abbey Church of Westminster, April 24th, 1662, p. 34. Here (i. e. in Westminster School) he had the greatest dignity which the School could afford put upon him, to be the *Pædonomus at Christmas*, Lord of his fellow-scholars: which title was a pledge and presage that, from a lord in jest, he should, in his riper age, become one in earnest."

In the same volume of Huggett's Collections, another Eton custom is noticed of *hunting the ram*. "It was an ancient custom for the butcher of the College to give on the election Saturday a ram to be hunted by the scholars; but, by reason (as I have heard) of the ram's crossing the Thames, and running through Windsor market-place with the scholars after it, where some mischief was done, as also by long courses in that hot season, the health of some of the scholars being thereby thought endangered, about thirty years ago the ram was hamstringed, and, after the speech, was with large clubs knocked on the head in the stableyard. But this carrying a show of barbarity in it, the custom was entirely left off in the election of 1747; but the ram as usual is served up in pasties at the

high table. (Anno 1760.)" Browne Willis would derive this custom from what is (or was) used in the manor of East Wrotham Norfolk (the rectory and, I believe, the manor of which belongs to this College), where the lord of the manor after the harvest gave half an acre of barley and a ram to the tenants thereof. The which ram, if they caught it, was their own; if not, it was for the lord again. In the Gent. Mag. for Aug. 1731, p. 351, is the following: "Monday, Aug. 2, was the Election at Eton College, when the scholars, according to custom, *hunted a ram*, by which the Provost and Fellows hold a manor."

The ancient Calendar of the Church of Rome in my library, which I have had such frequent occasion to quote, has the following observations on St. Nicholas's Day:

"Nicholas Bishop.

School Holidays.

The Kings go to church, with presents and great shew.

The antient custom of poets in schools related to the boys.

The kings feasts in schools."

## BARRING OUT.

VESTIGES of ancient popish superstitions are still retained in several schools about this time of the year; and, as I have heard, particularly in the Grammar school in the city of Durham, where the scholars bar out the master, and forcibly obtain from him what they call Orders. I learn, too, that there is a similar custom at the school of Houghton-le-Spring, in the county of Durham. In the *Metamorphoses of the Town*, p. 35, we read:

"Not schoolboys at a *barring-out*.  
Rais'd ever such incessant rout."

[Miss Edgeworth has founded one of her instructive stories for youth upon the custom of barring out, and those who remember that tale, will be aware of the origin of the term. It arose from a practice, prevalent not very long ago in many parts of England, of *barring out* the masters of schools from the scene of their educational labours and of their birchen supremacy. The agents in this feat, of course, were the pupils of the seminary, and the deed was commonly done at a definite

annual time, at Christmas in some places, and at Fasten's Eve in others. The Master was usually kept out for the space of three days, if the boys, who barricaded every avenue to the place, and defended it like a besieged city, could maintain their ground so long. But the duration of the barring out was liable to variation, as well from the occasional defeat of the insurgents, as from the operation of other causes. The barring out was not a mere frolic, having fun only in view: If the boys could keep their teacher on the outside of the academy door for the full term of three days, the deposed dignitary was bound by custom to enter into a capitulation with the youngsters, and to grant to them certain demands relating to the number of holidays for the ensuing year, to the allotment of the hours of study and recreation, and to other important points connected with the economy of the establishment. On the other hand, if the pupils failed in holding out the school-house against their assailants for the period of three days, the master admittedly had a right to dictate his own terms in all those matters which have been mentioned. He obtained also the momentous right of castigating at will the actors in the rebellion—a labour which they always took care to save him in cases where they were successful, by making that point the subject of a very explicit condition in the act of capitulation: this document, it may be observed, was commonly drawn up in a formal and most diplomatic style, securities for the fulfilment of all its stipulations being provided on both sides, and signatures affixed by the master and the scholars, or by plenipotentiaries appointed by the latter for the purpose. The “high contracting parties” were then at peace for the year.

Being assured by many veracious authorities, that barring out was a custom very general in England, particularly in the ancient burgh towns and large villages, and considering the practice to have been of frequent, if not yearly recurrence, one cannot help wondering what notions of discipline the masters of such schools must have entertained sixty or seventy years ago, when the custom, we are informed, was still extensively prevalent, though not so common as at an earlier date. We are told, that, after the rebellion had fairly commenced, the teacher always made the most vigorous attempts to enter his school-house and subdue his insurgent vassals; but really

the affair must have been half a joke, if not wholly so, and the gravity of his siege must have been of a mock cast, otherwise he would certainly have taken effectual precautionary measures against the occurrence of the business at all. The worthy gentleman's quiet submission in the first instance to a periodical rising of this kind, seems to us just such a piece of behaviour as if he had intentionally sat down in his easy chair and pretended to be asleep, until the urchins in his train crept in, bound him hand and foot, and then picked his pocket of the school key; and as if, after these events, he had made mighty efforts to cast off his bonds and regain his lost authority. After all, the inexplicabilities of this practice of barring out, must be set down mainly to the score of that "second nature, habit," which makes men and communities patiently tolerate gross abuses, for immense periods of time, being blinded by the very familiarity of such abuses to their pernicious influence and consequences.

The grave and moral Joseph Addison is described by his biographers as having been the leader of a barring out at the grammar school of Litchfield, and as having on that occasion displayed a degree of disorderly daring, scarcely to have been expected from one who afterwards displayed so well regulated a temperament. This exploit was performed about the year 1684 or 1685. As the custom decreased in frequency, a barring out became naturally a more serious matter than when it was an event that came round pretty regularly, with Christmas or Fasten's Eve. The master's ire at his exclusion from the arena of his greatness became more real and sincere in its nature, and, on the other hand, the insurgent boys, knowing what they would draw down upon themselves, took all possible means to render their resistance effectual. Besides the usual steps of stealing the door key, and of barricading the windows with benches, &c., they were wont to arm themselves with all sorts of missiles, and even to get pistols and other firearms into their hands, not for the purpose of killing their besiegers, certainly, but in order to keep them at a proper distance—the spectacle of a pistol muzzle having usually a powerful tendency to effect this object, as boys and men know. The master in particular would be likely to retreat at such a sight, being so totally unaccustomed to this mode of seeing the young idea shoot. Provisions the young rebels always laid in. In place,

however, of thus recounting the ways and means of a barring out, we had better present an account of a pretty recent one, communicated by a living actor in the scene, to the Gentleman's Magazine for 1828. The date of the affair is not given, but it probably occurred about the commencement of the present century, when straggling instances of this strange practice were still turning up now and then, and here and there. The grammar school of Ormskirk in Lancashire was the place where this barring out took place.

It was a few days before the usual period of the Christmas holidays arrived, when the leading scholars of the head form determined on reviving the ancient but almost obsolete custom of barring out the master of the school. Many years had elapsed since the attempt had succeeded, and many times since that period had it been made in vain. The scholars had heard of the glorious feats of their forefathers in their boyish years, when they set the lash of the master at defiance for days together. Now, alas! all was changed; the master, in the opinion of the boys, reigned a despot absolute and uncontrolled. The merciless cruelty of his rod, and the heaviness of his tasks were insupportable. The accustomed holidays had been rescinded; the usual Christmas feast reduced to a non-entity, and the chartered rights of the scholars were continually violated. These grievances were discussed one by one; and we were all unanimously of opinion that our wrongs should, if possible, be redressed.

At the head of the Greek class there was one whose very soul seemed formed for the most daring attempts. He communicated his intentions to a chosen few, of whom the writer was one, and offered to be the leader of the undertaking, if we would promise him our support. We hesitated, but he represented the certainty of success with such feeling eloquence, that he entirely subdued our opposition. He stated that Addison had acquired immortal fame by a similar enterprise. He told us that almost every effort in the sacred cause of freedom had succeeded. He appealed to our classical recollections; Epaminondas and Leonidas were worthy of our example; Tarquin and Cæsar, as tyrants, had fallen before the united efforts of freedom: we had only to be unanimous, and the rod of this scholastic despot would be for ever broken. We then entered enthusiastically into his views. He observed that

delays were dangerous; the 'barring out' he said, 'should take place the very next morning, to prevent the possibility of being betrayed.' On a previous occasion, he said, some officious little urchin had told the master the whole plot—several days having been allowed to intervene between the planning of the project and its execution; and to the astonishment of the boys, it appeared they found the master at his desk two hours before his usual time, and had the mortification of being congratulated on their early attendance, with an order to be there every morning at the same hour!

To prevent the recurrence of such a defeat, we determined on organizing our plans that very night. The boys were accordingly told to assemble after school-hours at a well-known tombstone, in the neighbouring churchyard, as something of importance was under consideration. Our leader took his stand at one end of the stone, with the head boys who were in the secret on each side of him. 'My boys,' he laconically observed, 'to-morrow morning we are to *bar out* the flogging parson, and to make him promise that he will not flog us hereafter without a cause, or set us long tasks, or deprive us of our holidays. The boys of the Greek form will be your captains, and I am to be your captain-general. Those who are cowards had better retire, and be satisfied with future floggings; but you who have courage, and know what it is to be flogged for nothing, come here and sign your names.' He immediately pulled out a pen and a sheet of paper; and having tied some bits of thread round the finger ends of two or three boys, with a pin he drew blood to answer for ink; and to give more solemnity to the act he signed the first, the captains next, and the rest in succession. Many of the lesser boys slunk away during the ceremony, but on counting the names we found we mustered upwards of forty,—sufficient, it was imagined, even to carry the school by storm. The captain-general then addressed us:—'I have the key of the school, and shall be there at seven o'clock. The old parson will arrive at nine, and every one of you must be there before eight, to allow us one hour for barricading the doors and windows. Bring with you as much provisions as you can, and tell your parents that you have to take your dinners in school. Let every one of you have some weapon of defence: you who cannot obtain a sword, pistol, or poker, must bring a stick or



cudgel. Now, all go home directly, and be sure to arrive early in the morning.'

Perhaps a more restless and anxious night was never passed by young recruits on the eve of a general battle. Many of us rose some hours before the time; and at seven o'clock, when the school-door was opened, there was a tolerably numerous muster. Our captain immediately ordered candles to be lighted, and a rousing fire to be made (for it was a dark December morning). He then began to examine the store of provisions, and the arms which each had brought. In the meantime the arrival of every boy with additional *materiel* was announced by tremendous cheers.

At length the church clock struck eight. 'Proceed to barricade the doors and windows,' exclaimed the captain, 'or the old lion will be upon us before we are prepared to meet him.' In an instant the old oaken door rang on its heavy hinges. Some with hammers, gimlets, and nails were eagerly securing the windows, while others were dragging along the ponderous desks, forms, and everything portable, to blockade every place which might admit of ingress. This operation being completed, the captain mounted the master's rostrum, and called over the list of names, when he found only two or three missing. He then proceeded to classify them into divisions or companies of six, and assigned to each its respective captain and its respective duties.

We next commenced an examination of the various weapons, and found them to consist of one old blunderbuss, one pistol, two old swords, a few rusty pokers, and sticks, stones, squibs, and gunpowder in abundance. The firearms were immediately loaded with blank powder, the swords were sharpened, and the pokers heated in the fire. These weapons were assigned to the most daring company, who had to protect the principal window. The missiles were for the light infantry, and all the rest were armed with sticks.

We now began to manœuvre our companies, by marching them into line and column, so that every one might know his own situation. In the midst of this preparation, the sentinel whom we placed at the window loudly vociferated, 'The parson, the parson's coming!'

In an instant all was confusion. Everyone ran he knew not where, as if eager to fly, or screen himself from observa-

tion. Our captain instantly mounted a form, and called to the captains of the two leading companies to take their stations. They immediately obeyed, and the other companies followed their example, though they found it much more difficult to manœuvre when danger approached, than they had a few minutes before. The well-known footstep, which had often struck on our ears with terror, was now heard to advance along the portico. The master tried to lift the latch again and again in vain. The muttering of his stern voice sounded on our ears like the lion's growl. A death-like silence prevailed. We scarcely dared to breathe. He approached close to the window, and with an astonished countenance stood gazing upon us, while we were arranged in battle-array, motionless as statues, and silent as the tomb. 'What is the meaning of this?' he impatiently exclaimed. But no answer could he obtain; for who would then have dared to render himself conspicuous by a reply? Pallid countenances and livid lips betrayed our fears. The courage which one hour before was ready to brave every danger, appeared to be fled. Every one seemed anxious to conceal himself from view; and there would certainly have been a general flight through the back windows had it not been for the prudent regulation of a corps-de-reserve, armed with cudgels to prevent it.

'You young scoundrels, open the door instantly,' he again exclaimed; and what added to our indescribable horror, in a fit of rage he dashed his hand through the window, which consisted of small diamond-shaped panes, and appeared as if determined to force his way in.

Fear and trepidation, attended by an increasing commotion, now possessed us all. At this critical moment every eye turned to our captain, as if to reproach him for having brought us into this terrible dilemma. He alone stood unmoved; but he saw that none would have courage to obey his commands. Some exciting stimulus was necessary. Suddenly waving his hand, he exclaimed aloud, 'Three cheers for the barring out, and success to our cause!' [hurra! hurrah! hurrah!] The cheers were tremendous. Our courage revived; the blood flushed in our cheeks: the parson was breaking in; the moment was critical. Our captain undaunted sprang to the fireplace—seized a heated poker in one hand, and a blazing torch in the other. The latter he gave to the captain of the sharp-

shooters, and told him to prepare a volley; when with the red hot poker he fearlessly advanced to the window-seat, and daring his master to enter, he ordered an attack—and an attack indeed was made, sufficiently tremendous to have repelled a more powerful assailant. The missiles flew at the ill-fated window from every quarter. The blunderbuss and the pistol were fired; squibs and crackers, ink-stands and rulers, stones, and even burning coals, came in showers about the casement, and broke some of the panes into a thousand pieces; while blazing torches, heated poker, and sticks, stood bristling under the window. The whole was scarcely the work of a minute. The astonished master reeled back in dumb amazement. He had evidently been struck with a missile, or with the broken glass, and probably fancied he was wounded by the fire-arms. The school now rang with the shouts of 'victory' and continued cheering. 'The enemy again approaches,' cries the captain; 'fire another volley; stay, he seeks a parley; hear him.' 'What is the meaning, I say, of this horrid tumult?' 'The barring out, the barring out!' a dozen voices instantly exclaimed. 'For shame,' says he, in a tone evidently subdued; 'what disgrace you are bringing upon yourselves and the school! What will the trustees—what will your parents say? William,' continued he, addressing the captain, 'open the door without further delay.' 'I will, sir,' he replied, 'on your promising to pardon us, and to give us our lawful holidays, of which we have lately been deprived, and not set us tasks during the holidays.' 'Yes, yes,' said several squealing voices, 'that is what we want; and not to be flogged for nothing.' 'You insolent scoundrels! you consummate young villains!' he exclaimed, choking with rage, and at the same time making a furious effort to break through the already shattered window, 'open the door instantly, or I'll break every bone in your hides.' 'Not on those conditions,' replied our captain, with provoking coolness; 'come on, my boys; another volley.' No sooner said than done, and even with more fury than before. Like men driven to despair, who expect no quarter on surrendering, the little urchins daringly mounted the window seat, which was a broad old fashioned one, and pointed the fire-arms and heated poker at him, whilst others advanced with the squibs and missiles. 'Come on, my lads,' said the captain, 'let this be our Thermopylæ, and I

will be your Leonidas.' And, indeed, so daring were they, that each seemed ready to emulate the Spartans of old. The master, perceiving their determined obstinacy, turned round without further remonstrance, and indignantly walked away.

Relieved from our terrors, we now became intoxicated with joy. The walls rang with repeated hurrahs! In the madness of enthusiasm some of the boys began to tear up the forms, throw the books about, break the slates, locks, and cupboards, and act so outrageously that the captain called them to order; not, however, before the master's desk and drawers had been broken open, and every plaything which had been taken from the scholars restored to its owner.

We now began to think of provisions. They were all placed on one table, and dealt out in rations by the captains of each company. In the meantime we held a council of war, as we called it, to determine on what was to be done.

At this critical moment a shout was set up that the parson and a constable were coming. Down went the pokers and, as if conscience-stricken, we were all seized with consternation. The casement window was so shattered, that it could easily be entered by any resolute fellow. In the desperation of the moment we seized the desks, forms, and stools, to block it up; but our courage, in some degree, had evaporated, and we felt reluctant to act on the offensive. The old gentleman and his attendant deliberately inspected the windows and fastenings; but without making any attempt to enter, they retreated, for the purpose, as we presumed, of obtaining additional assistance. What was now to be done? The master appeared obdurate, and we had gone too far to recede. Some proposed to drill a hole in the window seat, fill it with gunpowder, and explode it if any one attempted to enter. Others thought we had better prepare to set fire to the school sooner than surrender unconditionally. But the majority advised what was perhaps the most prudent resolution, to wait for another attack, and if we saw no hopes of sustaining a longer defence, to make the best retreat we could.

The affair of the barring out had now become known, and persons began to assemble round the windows, calling out that the master was coming with assistants, and saying everything to intimidate us. Many of us were completely jaded with the over-excitement we had experienced since the previous

evening. The school was hot, close, and full of smoke. Some were longing for liberty and fresh air, and most of us were now of opinion that we had engaged in an affair which it was impossible to accomplish. In this state of mind we received another visit from our dreaded master. With his stick he commenced a more furious attack than before; and observing us less turbulent, he appeared determined to force his way, in spite of the barricades. The younger boys thought of nothing but flight and self-preservation, and the rush to the back windows became general. In the midst of this consternation our captain exclaims, 'Let us not fly like cowards; if we must surrender, let the gates of the citadel be thrown open; the day is against us, but let us bravely face the enemy, and march out with the honours of war.' Some few had already escaped, but the rest immediately ranged themselves on each side the school in two extended lines, with their weapons in hand. The door was thrown open—the master instantly entered and passed between the two lines, denouncing vengeance on us all. But as he marched in, we marched out in military order; and giving three cheers we dispersed into the neighbouring fields.

We shortly met again, and after a little consultation it was determined that none of the leaders should come to school until sent for, and a free pardon given. The defection, however, was so general, that no corporal punishments took place. Many of the boys did not return till after the holidays, and several of the elder ones never entered the school again.]

A writer in the Gentleman's Magazine for 1791, p. 1170, mentioning some local customs of Westmoreland and Cumberland, says: "Another, equally as absurd, though not attended with such serious consequences, deserves to be noticed. In September or October the master is locked out of the school by the scholars, who, previous to his admittance, give an account of the different holidays for the ensuing year, which he promises to observe, and signs his name to the *orders*, as they are called, with two bondsmen. The return of these *signed orders* is the signal of capitulation; the doors are immediately opened; beef, beer, and wine deck the festive board; and the day is spent in mirth."

I find the following among the statutes of the grammar school founded at Kilkenny, in Ireland, March 18, 1684, in Vallancey's Collectanea de Rebus Hibernicis, ii. 512: "In the

number of stubborn and refractory lads, who shall refuse to submit to the orders and correction of the said school, who are to be forthwith dismissed, and not readmitted without due submission to exemplary punishment, and on the second offence to be discharged and expelled for ever," are reckoned "such as shall offer to shut out the master or usher, but the master shall give them leave to break up eight days before Christmas, and three days before Easter and Whitsuntide."

• In the Statistical Account of Scotland, 1794, xiii. 211, is an account of the Grammar school at the city of St. Andrews, in the county of Fife. "The scholars, in general, pay at least 5*s.* a quarter, and a Candlemas gratuity according to their rank and fortune, from 5*s.* even as far as *five guineas*, when there is a keen competition for the Candlemas crown. The KING, i. e. he who pays most, reigns for six weeks, during which period he is not only entitled to demand an afternoon's play for the scholars once a week, but he has also the royal privilege of remitting all punishments. The number of scholars is from 50 to 60."

A *breaking-up*, in a Poem entitled Christmas, 1795, is thus described :

"A school there was, within a well-known town,  
(Bridgewater call'd,) in which the boys were wont,  
At *breaking-up* for Christmas' loved recess,  
To meet the master on the happy morn,  
At early hour : the custom, too, prevail'd,  
That he who first the seminary reach'd  
Should instantly perambulate the streets  
With sounding horn, to rouse his fellows up ;  
And, as a compensation for his care,  
His flourish'd copies, and his chapter-task,  
Before the rest he from the master had.

• For many days ere *breaking-up* commenced,  
Much was the clamour 'mongst the beardless crowd,  
Who first would dare his well-warm'd bed forego,  
And round the town, with horn of ox equipp'd,  
His schoolmates call. Great emulation glow'd

• In all their breasts ; but when the morning came,  
Straightway was heard resounding through the streets,  
The pleasing blast (more welcome far, to them,  
Than is, to sportsmen, the delightful cry  
Of hounds on chase), which soon together brought  
A tribe of boys, who, thund'ring at the doors  
Of those their fellows sunk in *Somnus'* arms,

Great hubbub made, and much the town alarm'd.  
 At length the gladsome, congregated throng,  
 Toward the school their willing progress bent,  
 With loud huzzas, and crowded round the desk,  
 Where sat the master busy at his books,  
 In reg'lar order, each receiv'd his own.  
 The youngest then, enfranchis'd from the school,  
 Their fav'rite sports pursued."

At St. Mary's College, Winton, the *Dulce Domum* is sung on the evening preceding the Whitsun holidays: the masters, scholars, and choristers, attended by a band of music, walk in procession round the courts of the College, singing it. It is, no doubt, of very remote antiquity, and its origin must be traced, not to any ridiculous tradition, but to the tenderest feelings of human nature.

"Concinamus, O Sodales  
 Eja! quid silemus?  
 Nobile canticum!  
 Dulce melos, domum!  
 Dulce domum resonemus!

*Chorus.* Domum, domum, dulce domum!  
 Domum, domum, dulce domum!  
 Dulce, dulce, dulce domum!  
 Dulce domum resonemus.

"Appropinquat ecce! felix  
 Hora gaudiorám,  
 Post grave tedium  
 Advenit omnium  
 Meta petita laborum.  
 Domum, domum, &c.

"Musa! libros mitte, fessa;  
 Mitte pensa dura,  
 Mitte negotium,  
 Jam datur otium,  
 Me mea mittito cura!  
 Domum, domum, &c.

"Ridet annus, prata rident,  
 Nosque rideamus,  
 Jam repetit domum  
 Daulias advena:  
 Nosque domum repetamus,  
 Domum, domum, &c.

“Heus ! Rogere, fer caballos ;  
 Eja, nunc camus,  
 Limen amabile,  
 Matris et oscula,  
 Suaviter et repetamus.  
 Domum, domum, &c.

“Concinamus ad penates,  
 Vox et audiatur ;  
 Phosphore ! quid jubar,  
 Segnius emicans,  
 Gaudia nostra moratur.  
 Domum, domum,” &c.

A spirited translation of this song occurs in the *Gent. Mag.* for March 1796, p. 209. See also *Gent. Mag.* for Dec. 1811, p. 503.

[*The Song of the Schoolboy at Christmas.* From MS. Sloane, 1584, of the beginning of the sixteenth century, or latter part of the fifteenth, fol. 33, written in Lincolnshire or Nottinghamshire, perhaps, to judge by the mention of persons and places, in the neighbourhood of Grantham or Newark.

“Ante finem termini baculus portamus,  
 Capud hustiarum frangere debemus ;  
 Si preceptor nos petit quo debemus ire,  
 Breviter respondemus, non est tibi scire.  
 O pro nobilis docter, now we youe pray,  
 Ut velitis concedere to gyff hus leff to play.  
 Nunc proponimus ire, withowt any ney,  
 Scolam dissolvere, I tell itt youe in fey.  
 Sicut istud festum merth is for to make,  
 Accipimus nostram diem owr leve for to take.  
 Post natale festum, full sor shall we qwake,  
 Quum nos revenimus lätens for to make.  
 Ergo nos rogamus, hartly and holle,  
 Ut isto die possimus to brek upe the scole.”]

Few schoolboys are ignorant that the first Monday after the holidays, when they are to return to school again, and produce or repeat the several tasks that had been set them, is called *Black Monday*. [This is alluded to in the following curious passage: “The month of January is like a tadpole which swims in the water in the summer time, with a broad, thick, plump head, but a small thin tail: for the month begins with New Years Day, which always comes before Christmass is out; and while Christmass lasts we expect good cheer, strong beer, warm fires, little work, or almost, downright holydays.



But after Twelfth Day, Christmass is visibly eclips'd and beclouded; then comes *Black Monday* for the schoolboys, and they as well as the rest must go to their daily labour; the husbandman to the field, the thrasher to the barn, the shoemaker to his garret, &c., that this may be call'd the small hungry cold end of January. But here the smith at his labour finds a sort of an advantage of the rest, for let him be hungry or thirsty, he may be warm if he is at work."—Poor Robin, 1735.]

On the subject of school sports may be added that a silver arrow used formerly to be annually shot for by the scholars of the Free-school at Harrow. "Thursday, Aug 5, according to an ancient custom, a silver arrow, value 3*l.*, was shot for at the Butts on Harrow-on-the-Hill, by six youths of the Free-school, in archery habits, and won by a son of Capt. Brown, commander of an East Indiaman. This diversion was the gift of John Lyon, Esq., founder of the said school." Gent. Mag. for Aug. 1731, p. 351.

## THE VESSEL-CUP.

[THE week before Christmas, two dolls, one to represent the Virgin Mary, and the other the child, are carried about the villages, mostly by a poor woman or girl, who expects and gets a halfpenny at most houses, after exhibiting her images and a *vessel-cup*, as it is called, while she sings the following :

"The first good joy that Mary had, it was the joy of one,  
To see her own Son Jesus to suck at her breast-bone;  
It brings tidings of comfort and joy!

The next good joy that Mary had, it was the joy of two,  
To see her own Son Jesus to make the lame to go.  
It brings, &c.

The next good joy that Mary had, it was the joy of three,  
To see her own Son Jesus to make the blind to see.  
It brings, &c.

The next good joy that Mary had, it was the joy of four,  
To see her own Son Jesus to read the Bible o'er.  
It brings, &c.

The next good joy that Mary had, it was the joy of five,  
To see her own Son Jesus to make the dead alive.  
It brings, &c.

The next good joy that Mary had, it was the joy of six,  
To see her own Son Jesus to bear the crucifix.  
It brings, &c.

The next good joy that Mary had, it was the joy of seven,  
To see her own Son Jesus to wear the crown of Heaven.  
It brings, &c."

This custom is called "going about with a vessel-cup." To send a "vessle-cup singer" away from your door unrequited (at least the first that comes), is to forfeit the luck of all the approaching year. Every family that can afford it have a cheese and yule-cake provided against Christmas; and it is considered very unlucky to cut either of them before that festival of all festivals. A tall mould candle, called a yule candle, is lighted, and set on the table; these candles are presented by the chandlers and grocers to their customers. The yule-log is bought of the carpenters' lads. It would be unlucky to light either of them before the time, or to stir the fire or candle during the supper; the candle must not be snuffed, neither must any one stir from the table till supper is ended. In these suppers it is considered unlucky to have an odd number at table. A fragment of the log is occasionally saved, and put under a bed, to remain till next Christmas: it secures the house from fire; a small piece of it thrown into a fire occurring at the house of a neighbour, will quell the raging flame. A piece of the candle should likewise be kept to ensure good luck. No person except boys must presume to go out of doors on the morning of this day, till the threshold has been consecrated by the footsteps of a male. The entrance of a woman on the morning of this day, as well as on that of the New Year, is considered the height of ill-luck.]

---

## GOING A GOODING AT ST. THOMAS'S DAY.

I FIND some faint traces of a custom of going a *gooding* (as it is called) on St. Thomas's Day, which seems to have been done by women only, who, in return for the alms they received, appear to have presented their benefactors with sprigs of evergreens, probably to deck their houses with it at the ensuing festival. Perhaps this is only another name for the

Northern custom, to be presently noticed, of going about and crying Hagmena.<sup>1</sup> About 1799 this custom of going a *gooding* was practised by the women no farther off than Pinner, thirteen miles from London. The Editor has been informed that it is still kept up in Kent, in the neighbourhood of Maidstone. In the *Gent. Mag.* for April 1794, p. 292, the writer, speaking of the preceding mild winter, says, "The women who went a *gooding* (as they call it in these parts) on St. Thomas's Day, might in return for alms, have presented their benefactors with sprigs of palm and bunches of primroses."

[The following lively notice of St. Thomas's Day is extracted from the *Chelmsford Chronicle* of Dec. 21st, 1838: "Well, this is good Saint Thomas's Day. We have many Saints in the merry calendar. Saint Monday, for instance, has always a smile upon his face; but he is a lazy, loitering dog, too much addicted to lounges, pint-mugs, and ninepins. If he hath a splendid shilling in his purse, he is sure to be stretched on the taproom bench, and if his companion has emptied his pocket the day before, you may find him in the summer months wandering about the green fields of Essex, and humming—

"My heart's at the King' Head, my heart is not here—  
My heart's at the King's Head drinking the beer :  
Drinking the strong beer, and grumbling 'bout the small,—  
My heart's at the King's Head,—it is'nt here at all."

But St. Thomas is not of this class. Sometimes, it is true, he may be seen with half a dozen old ladies in red cloaks on his arm, marching up to a tradesman's door, on a *goodening* excursion, or marching away again not exactly in a straight line; but notwithstanding these little frailties, his heart is sound and benevolent. Here and there he may be seen cutting up a bullock, and distributing it to the poor for Christmas, or scattering loaves of bread about him as boys would snowballs. He is a sort of gentleman in waiting, placed to usher us into the hall of seasonable festivity; for the moment he takes us by the hand, we hear the clatter of dishes and the

<sup>1</sup> My servant, B. Jelkes, who is from Warwickshire, informs me that there is a custom in that county for the poor, on *St. Thomas's Day*, to go with a bag to beg corn of the farmers, which they call *going a corning*.—J. B.

crackling of sticks in the kitchen, and even his breath, as he bids us welcome, is redolent in prospective of savoury things. But the Saint is short, very short—one of the tall brawny children of August would make four of him; he just steps into the world, and is gone again—and indeed, we must be gone too, or he will be off before us, and rushlight, cotton, mould, or gas, will be required for the perusal of our lucubrations.”

• The following is taken from *Mother Bunch's Closet Newly Broke Open*, p. 5: “My daughter, I have another way to tell you who must be your husband; I have proved it true; and now is the best time of the year to try it: therefore observe what I say. Take a St. Thomas's onion, pare it, and lay it on a clean handkerchief under your pillow; put on a clean smock, and as you lie down, lay your arms abroad, and say these words:

“ Good St. Thomas, do me right,  
And bring me to my love this night,  
That I may view him in the face,  
And in my armes may him embrace.”

Then lying on thy back, with thy arms abroad, go to sleep as soon as possible, and in your first sleep, you shall dream of him who is to be your husband, and he will come and offer to kiss you.”]

---

## HAGMENA.

AUBANUS tells us that in Franconia, on the three Thursday nights preceding the Nativity of our Lord, it is customary for the youth of both sexes to go from house to house, knocking at the doors, singing their Christmas carols, and wishing a happy New Year. They get, in return, at the houses they stop at, pears, apples, nuts, and even money.<sup>1</sup> Little troops

<sup>1</sup> “In trium quintarum feriarum noctibus, quæ proximè Domini nostri natalem præcedunt, utriusque sexus pueri domesticatimi euntes januas pulsantes, cantantesque; futurum Salvatoris exortum annunciant et salubrem annum: unde ab his qui in ædibus sunt, pyra, poma, nuces, et nummos etiam percipiunt.” p. 264.

of boys and girls still go about in this very manner at Newcastle-upon-Tyne, and other places in the north of England, some few nights before, on the night of the Eve of Christmas Day, and on that of the day itself. The Hagmena is still preserved among them, and they always conclude their begging song with wishing a merry Christmas and a happy New Year.

The very observable word "Hagmena," used on this occasion, is by some supposed of an antiquity prior to the introduction of the Christian faith.<sup>1</sup> Others deduce it from three French words run together,<sup>2</sup> and signifying "the man is born." Others again derive it from two Greek words, signifying the Holy Month. The following is taken from Barnabe Googe, f. 44 :—

<sup>1</sup> Selden, in his Notes on the Polyolbion, 9, song, tells us : " that on the Druidian custom (of going out to cut the mistletoe) some have grounded that unto this day used in France, where the younger country fellows about New Yeare's-tide, in every village, give the wish of good fortune at the inhabitants dores, with this acclamation, '*Au guy l'an neuf*,' i. e. to the mistletoe this New Year : which, as I remember, in Rablais, is read all one word for the same purpose." He cites here "Jo. Goropius Gallic. 5, et aliis." I find the following in Menage's Dictionary, i. 12, "*Aguilanleu*, par corruption, pour *An gui l'an neuf* : ad Viscum, annus novus. Paul Mèrue, dans sa Cosmographie, part 2, liv. 3, chap. xi. '*Sunt qui illud Au Gui l'an neuf*, quod hactenus quot annis pridie Kalendas Januar. vulgo publicè cantari in Gallia solet ab Druidis manasse autumnant : ex hoc fortè Ovidii,

Ad Viscum Druidæ, Druidæ cantare solebant :

Solitos enim aiunt Druidas per suos adolescentes viscum suum cunctis mittere, eo quasi munere, bonum, faustum, felicem, et fortunatum omnibus annum precari.' Voyez Goropius Becanus in Gallicis, Vigenaire sur César, Vinet sur Ausone, Gosselin au chapitre 14 de son Histoire des anciens Gaulois, André Favyn dans son Theatre d'Honneur, p. 38, et sur tout Jan Picard dans sa Celtopédie. Il est à remarquer, que les vers cy-dessus alléguè par Mèrue sous le nom d'Ovide, n'est point d'Ovide. En Touraine on dit *Aguilanneu*. Les Espagnols disent *Aguinaldo* pour les présans qu'on fait à la Feste de Noël. En basse Normandie, les pauvres, le dernier jour de l'an, en demandant l'aumosne, disent *Hoguinanno*." See also Cotgrave's Dictionary, in verbo "*Au-guy-l'an neuf*." The Celtic name for the oak was *gue* or *guy*.

<sup>2</sup> I found the following in the handwriting of the learned Mr. Robert Harrison, of Durham :

" Scots Christmass Carroll by the Guisearts.

Homme est né	} corrupted to	} <i>Hoghmenay</i> <i>Troleray</i> , or ' <i>Trololey</i> .'
Trois Rois là		
Hinc <i>trole</i> , a ditty. <i>Trololey</i> , Shakespeare.		

What led to this I do not at present recollect."

“Three weekes before the day whercon was borne the Lorde of Grace,  
 And on the Thursdaye boyes and girls do runne in every place,  
 And bounce and beate at every doore, with blowes and lustie snaps,  
 And crie, the Advent of the Lord not borne, as yet perhaps.  
 And wishing to the neighbours all, that in the houses dwell,  
 A happie yeare, and every thing to spring and prosper well :  
 Here have they peares, and plumbs, and pence, ech man gives willinglee,  
 For these three nightes are alwayes thought unfortunate to bee :  
 Wherein they are afraide of sprites and cankred witches spight,  
 And dreadfull devils blacke and grim, that then have chieftest might.”

In *Whimzies* ; or, a new Cast of Characters, 1631, p. 80, the anonymous author, in his description of a good and hospitable housekeeper, has left the following picture of Christmas festivities. “Suppose Christmas now approaching, the ever-green ivie trimming and adorning the portals and partclothes of so frequented a building ; the usual carolls, to observe antiquitie, cheerefully sounding ; and that which is the complement of his inferior comforts, his neighbours, whom he tenders as members of his owne family, joyne with him in this consort of mirth and melody.” In the Second Part, p. 27, he calls a piper “an ill wind that begins to blow upon Christmas Eve, and so continues, very lowd and blustering, all the twelve dayes : or an airy meteor, composed of flatuous matter, that then appeares, and vanisheth, to the great peace of the whole family, the thirteenth day.”

Poor Robin, in his Almanack for 1676, speaking of the Winter Quarter, tells us : “And lastly, who but would praise it because of Christmas, when good cheer doth so abound, as if all the world were made of *minc’d-pies, plumb-puddings, and furmity.*”

“When the end of the year approached, the old Druids marched with great solemnity to gather the *mistletoe* of the oak, in order to present it to Jupiter, inviting all the world to assist at this ceremony with these words : ‘The new year is at hand, gather the mistletoe.’ In Aquitania *quotannis prid. kal. Jan. pueri atque adolescentes vicosque villasque obeunt camine stipem petentes sibique atque aliis pro voto in exordio novi anni acclamantes, Allguy, L’an neuf.* Keyser, 305 ; so that the footsteps of this custom still remain in some parts of France.” Borlase’s *Antiq. of Cornwall*, pp. 91, 92.

On the Norman *Hoquinanno*, Douce observes : “This comes nearer to our word, which was probably imported with the

Normans. It was also by the French called *Haguillennes* and *Haguimento*, and I have likewise found it corrupted into *Haguirenleux*. See on this subject Carpentier, Supplem. ad du Cange, tom. iv. Dictionn. de Menage, Boril, and Trevoux; the Diction. des Mœurs et Usages des François; and Bellinghen, l'Etymol. des Proverbes François."

We read, in the Scotch Presbyterian Eloquence Displayed, that it is ordinary among some plebeians in the South of Scotland to go about from door to door upon New Year's Eve, crying Hagmena, a corrupted word from the Greek *αγια μηνη*, i. e. holy month. John Dixon, holding forth against this custom once, in a sermon at Kelso, says: "Sirs, do you know what hagmane signifies? It is, *the devil be in the house!* that's the meaning of its *Hebrew original*," p. 102. Bourne agrees in the derivation of Hagmena given in the Scotch Presbyterian Eloquence Displayed. "Angli," says Hospinian, "*Haleg-monath*, quasi sacrum mensem vocant." De Origine Ethn., p. 81.

Douce says: "I am further informed, that the words used upon this occasion are, 'Hagmena, Hagmena, give us cakes and cheese, and let us go away.' Cheese and oaten cakes, which are called *farts*, are distributed on this occasion among the cryers." See also Gent. Mag. 1790, p. 499.

A writer in the Gent. Mag. for July, 1790, p. 616, tells us: "In Scotland, till very lately (if not in the present time), there was a custom of distributing sweet cakes, and a particular kind of sugared bread, for several days before and after the New Year; and on the last night of the old year (peculiarly called *Hagmenai*) the visitors and company made a point of not separating till after the clock struck twelve, when they rose, and mutually kissing each other, wished each other a happy New Year. Children and others, for several nights, went about from house to house as *Guisarts*, that is, disguised, or in masquerade dresses, singing,

' Rise up, good wife, and be no' swier<sup>1</sup>  
To deal your bread as long's you're here:  
The time will come when you'll be dead  
' And neither want nor meal nor bread.'

"Some of those masquerades had a fiddle, and, when

<sup>1</sup> See another version of these lines at p. 14.

admitted into a house, entertained the company with a dramatic dialogue, partly extempore."

An ingenious essay on *Hagmena* appeared in the Caledonian Mercury, for January 2, 1792, with the signature PHILOLOGUS, the more important parts of which have been extracted in Dr. Jamieson's Etymological Dictionary of the Scottish Language, in v. *Hogmanay*. SINGIN-E'EN, Dr. Jamieson informs us, is the appellation given in the county of Fife to the last night of the year. The designation, he adds, seems to have originated from the carols *sung* on this evening.

[*Fragment of the Yorkshire Hagmena song.*

To-night it is the New Year's night, to-morrow is the day,  
And we are come for our right and for our ray,  
As we used to do in old King Henry's Day :  
Sing fellows, sing, hag-man, ha !

If you go to the bacon-flick cut me a good bit ;  
Cut, cut and low, beware of your maw.  
Cut, cut, and round, beware of your thumb,  
That me and my merry men may have some :  
Sing, fellows, sing, hag-man, ha !

If you go to the black ark,<sup>1</sup> bring me ten marks ;  
Ten marks ten pound, throw it down upon the ground,  
That me and my merry men may have some ;  
Sing, fellows, sing, hag-man, ha.]

## MUMMING.

MUMMING is a sport of this festive season which consists in changing clothes between men and women, who, when dressed in each other's habits, go from one neighbour's house to another, partaking of Christmas cheer, and making merry with them in disguise.<sup>2</sup> It is supposed to have been originally instituted

<sup>1</sup>[The black ark was a ponderous piece of oaken furniture, near three feet in depth, and about six feet in length ; the inside of which was usually divided into two parts. They are still occasionally to be met with in the dwellings of ancient housekeepers, and are now generally devoted to the purpose of holding bread-meal and flour. Their original use was that of holding linen, clothes, and valuables.]

<sup>2</sup> *Mummer* signifies a masker ; one disguised under a vizard : from the Danish Mumme, or Dutch Momme. Lipsius tells us, in his 44th Epistle,



in imitation of the Sigillaria, or festival days added to the ancient Saturnalia, and was condemned by the synod of Trullus, where it was decreed that the days called the Calends should be entirely stripped of their ceremonies, and that the faithful should no longer observe them; that the public dancings of women should cease, as being the occasion of much harm and ruin, and as being invented and observed in honour of the gods of the heathens, and therefore quite averse to the Christian life. They therefore decreed that no man should be clothed with a woman's garment, nor any woman with a man's.

The author of *Convivial Antiquities*,<sup>1</sup> speaking of mumming in Germany, says, that in the ancient Saturnalia there were frequent and luxurious feastings amongst friends: presents were mutually sent, and changes of dress made: that Christians

book iii. that Momar, which is used by the Sicilians for a fool, signifies in French, and in our own language, a person with a mask on. See Junii Etymolog., and a curious note upon Mumming in Walker's *Historical Memoirs of the Irish Bards*, p. 152. The following occurs in Hospinian, de Orig. Festor. Christian: "Ab hoc denique Circumcisionis festo, usque ad quadragesimæ jejuniæ personæ induuntur et vestium mutationes fiunt, vicinique ad vicinos hac ratione commeant, turpi insaniendi bacchandique studio. Quam vestium mutationem nos Germani hodie nostra lingua *Mummerey* vocamus, a Latina voce *mutare*. Iis etiam, qui ita larvati vicinos suos salutant occilla et oscilla secum deferunt, et ita pecuniam extorquent." fol. 32. "Cum quotannis cernerem circa tempus Natalitium vigiliâ imprimis festi sacratissimi, more recepto, homines quosdam Christianos partim facie larvali fædos, nigris semuribus non absimiles; partem juvenili formâ, ceu lares compitales et viales, conspicuos; partim venerandâ canitie graves, hunc sanctum Christum, illos sanctos Christi ministros, alios divos Apostolos, alios denique ad æterna supplicia damnatos Diabolos, mendaci præ se ferente: indomita sæpè lascivia, comitante nequissimum puerorum, servorum, ancillarum colluvie, ubivis viarum oberrantes; mox splendidâ pompâ et veneratione novos tragædos in ædes admissos: adductos in puerorum terrorem propius, a quibus tantum non exanimatis, osculis, precibus, cultuque plane religiosa excipiebantur." Drechsler de Larvis Natalitiis, p. 19.

<sup>1</sup> "Ut olim in Saturnalibus frequentes luxuriosæque cœnationes inter amicos fiebant, munera ultro citroque missitabantur, vestium mutationes fiebant, ita hodie etiam apud hos Christianos eadem fieri videmus a Natalibus Dominicis usque ad festum Epiphaniæ, quod in Januario celebratur: hoc enim tempore omni et crebro convivamur et Strenas, hoc est, ut nos vocamus, Novi Anni Donaria missitamus. Eodem tempore mutationes vestium, ut apud Romanos quondam usurpantur, vicinique ad vicinos invitati hac ratione commeant, quod nos Germani *Mummerey* vocamus." *Antiquitat. Convivial.* p. 126. The following occurs in Hospinian, de

have adopted the same customs, which continue to be used from the Nativity to the Epiphany : that feastings are frequent during the whole time, and we send what are called New Year's gifts : that exchanges of dress too, as of old among the Romans, are common, and neighbours, by mutual invitations, visit each other in the manner which the Germans call Mummary. He adds, that, as the Heathens had their Saturnalia in December, their Sigillaria in January, and the Lupercalia and Bacchanalia in February, so, amongst Christians, these three months are devoted to feastings and revellings of every kind.

Langley, in his translation of Polydore Vergil, says : "The disguising and mummyng that is used in Chrystemas tyme in the Northe partes came out of the feastes of Pallas, that were done with vizars and painted visages, named Quinquatria of the Romaynes." Upon the Circumcision, or New Year's Day, the early Christians ran about masked, in imitation of the superstitions of the Gentiles. Against this practice St. Maximus and Peter Chrysologus declaimed : whence, in some of the very ancient missals, we find written in the mass for this day, "*Missa ad prohibendum ab Idolis.*"

Stow, in his Survey of London, 1603, p. 97, has preserved an account of a remarkable mummary, 1377, made by the citizens of London, for disport of the young Prince Richard, son to the Black Prince.<sup>1</sup> "On the Son-day before Candlemas, in the night, one hundred and thirty cittizens, disguised and well horsed, in a mummerie, with sound of trumpets, shackbuts, cornets, shalmes, and other minstrels, and innumerable torch-lights of waxe, rode

Origine Festorum Christianor. f. 32 : "Eadem de re Constantinopolitani Concilii sexti Canon 62. sic habet: Calendas quæ dicuntur et vota Brumalia quæ vocantur, et qui in primo Martii mensis die fit, conventum ex fidelium civitate omnino tolli volumus ; sed et publicas mulierum saltationes multam noxam exitiumque afferentes ; qui etiam eas, quæ nomine eorum, qui falso apud Græcos dii nominati sunt, vel nomine virorum ac mulierum fiunt saltationes ac mysteria more antiquo ac a vita Christiana alieno, amandamus et expellimus, statuantes, ut nullus vir deinceps muliebri veste induatur, vel mulier veste viro conveniente. Sed neque comicas, vel satyricas, vel tragicas presonas induat, neque execrandi Bacchi nomen," &c.

<sup>1</sup> "In the year 1378, eighty tunics of buckram, forty-two visors, and a great variety of other whimsical dresses, were provided for the disguisings at court at the feast of Christmass."—Hearsey's History of Britain, iv. 602.

from Newgate through Cheape, over the bridge, through Southwarke, and so to Kennington, beside Lambhith, where the young prince remayned with his mother. In the first ranke did ride forty-eight in the likenes and habite of esquires, two and two together, cloathed in redde coates, and gownes of say, or sandall, with comely visors on their faces. After them came riding forty-eight knightes, in the same livery of colour and stuffe. Then followed one richly arrayed like an emperour : and after him some distance, one stately tyred, lyke a pope, whom followed twenty-four cardinals : and, after them, eight or tenne, with black visors, not amiable, as if they had beene legates from some forrain princes. These maskers, after they had entered the mannor of Kenington, alighted from their horses, and entred the hall on foot ; which done, the prince, his mother, and the lordes, came out of the chamber into the hall, whom the mummers did salute ; shewing, by a pair of dice upon the table, their desire to play with the young prince, which they so handled that the prince did alwayes winne when hee cast them. Then the mummers set to the prince three jewels, one after another ; which were, a boule of gold, a cup of gold, and a ring of gold, which the prince wanne at three casts. Then they set to the prince's mother, the duke, the earles, and other lords, to every one a ring of gold, which they did also win. After which they were feasted, and the musicke sounded, the prince and lords daunced on the one part with the mummers, which did also daunce ; which jolitie being ended, they were again made to drink, and then departed in order as they came. The like was to King Henry the Fourth, in the second of his raigne, hee then keeping his Christmas at Eltham ; twelve aldermen of London and their sonnes rode in a mumming, and had great thanks."

We read of another mumming in Henry the Fourth's time, in Fabyan's Chronicle, ed. 1516, f. 169—" In whiche passe-tyme the Dukys of Amnarle, of Surrey, and of Excetyr, with the Erlys of Salesbury and of Gloucetyr, with other of their affynyté, made provysion for a dysguysynge or a mummynge, to be shewyd to the kyng upon Twelfethe Nyght, and the tyme was nere at hande, and all thyng redy for the same. Upon the sayd Twelfthe Day came secretlye to the Kyng the Duke of Amnarle, and shewyd to hym, that he, wyth the other lordyc aforenamyd, were appoyntyd to sle hym in the tyme

of the fore sayd disguysyng." So that this mumming, it should seem, had like to have proved a very serious jest.

"In the reigne of King Henrie the eyght, it was ordeyned, that if any persons did disguise themselves in apparel, and cover their faces with visors, gathering a company together, naming themselves mummers, which used to come to the dwelling-places of men of honour, and other substantiall persons, whereupon murders, felonie, rape, and other great hurts and inconveniences have aforetime growen and hereafter be like to come, by the colour thereof, if the sayde disorder should continue not reformed, &c.: That then they should be arrested by the King's liege people as vagabondes, and be committed to the gaole without bail or mainprise for the space of three moneths, and to fine, at the king's pleasure. And every one that keepeth any visors in his house, to forfeyte 20s." Northbrooke's Treatise against Dice-play, 1577, p. 105.

In Thomas's Lodge's Incarnate Devils, 1596, p. 15, is the following passage: "I thinke in no time Jerome had better cause to crie out on pride then in this, for painting now-a-daies is growne to such a custome, that from the swartfaste devil in the kitchen to the fairest damsel in the cittie, the most part looke *like vizards for a momerie*, rather than Christians trained in sobrietie." In Fenn's Paston Letters, ii. 330, in a letter, dated December 24th, 1484, we read that Lady Morley, on account of the death of her lord, July 23, directing what sports were to be used in her house at Christmass, ordered that, "there were none disguisings, nor harping, nor luting, nor singing, none *loud disports*, but playing at the tables, and chess and cards; such disports she gave her folks leave to play and none other."

The following is from the Antiquarian Repertory, No. xxvi. from the MS. Collections of Aubrey (relating to North Wilts) in the Ashmolean Museum at Oxford, dated 1678: "Heretofore noblemen and gentlemen of fair estates had their heralds, who wore their coate of armes at Christmas, and at other solemne times, and cryed largesse thrice. . They lived in the country like petty kings. They always eat in Gothic halls, where the *mummings* and *loaf-stealing*, and other Christmas sports, were performed. The hearth was commonly in the middle; whence the saying, 'round about our coal fire.'"

In the printed introduction also to his Survey of Wiltshire,

Aubrey says: "Here in the halls, where the *mummings*, *coal-stealing*, and great number of old Christmass plays performed."

In the tract entitled Round about our Coal-fire, or Christmass Entertainments, I find the following: "Then comes mumming or masquerading, when the squire's wardrobe is ransacked for dresses of all kinds. Corks are burnt to black the faces of the fair, or make deputy mustacios, and every one in the family, except the squire himself, must be transformed." This account further says: "The time of the year being cold and frosty, the diversions are within doors, either in exercise, or by the fire-side. Dancing is one of the chief exercises; or else there is a match at blindman's buff, or puss in the corner. The next game is Questions and Commands, when the commander may oblige his subjects to answer any lawful question, and make the same obey him instantly, under the penalty of being smutted, or paying such forfeit as may be laid on the aggressor. Most of the other diversions are cards and dice."

[Mummings at Christmas are common in Oxfordshire. At Islip some of the mummers wear masks: others, who cannot get masks, black their faces, and dress themselves up with haybands tied round their arms and bodies. The smaller boys black their faces, and go about singing,—

"A merry Christmas and a happy new year,  
Your pockets full of money, and your cellars full of beer."

The following lines are sung at the Christmas mummings in Somersetshire:

"Here comes I, liddle man Jan,  
With my zword in my han!  
If you don't all do,  
As you be told by 1,  
I'll zend you all to York,  
Vor to make apple-pie."]

---

## THE YULE CLOG.

### BURNT ON CHRISTMAS EVE.

CHRISTMAS DAY, in the primitive church, was always observed as the Sabbath-day, and like that preceded by an eve, or vigil. Hence our present Christmas Eve. On the night of this eve our ancestors were wont to light up candles of an uncommon size, called Christmas Candles, and lay a log of wood upon the fire, called a Yule-Clog<sup>1</sup> or Christmas-block, to illuminate the house, and, as it were, to turn night into day. This custom is, in some measure, still kept up in the North of England. In the buttery of St. John's College, Oxford, an ancient candle-socket of stone still remains ornamented with the figure of the Holy Lamb. It was formerly used to burn the Christmas Candle in, on the high table at supper, during the twelve nights of that festival. [This candle is thus alluded to in a very rare tract, called the Country Farmer's Catechism, 1703: "She ne'er has no fits, nor uses no cold tea, as the Ladies Catechism sayes, but keeps her body in health with working all the week, and goes to church on Sundays: my daughter don't look with sickly pale looks, like an unit Christmas Candle; they don't eat oatmeal, lime, or ashes, for pain at their stomachs; they don't ride on the fellows backs before they are twelve year old, nor lie on their own before they are fifteen, but look as fresh as new blown roses, with their daily exercise, and stay till they are fit for husbands before they have them."]

There is an old Scotch proverb, "He's as bare as the birk at Yule E'en," which, perhaps, alludes to the Yule-log; the birk meaning a block of the birch-tree, stripped of its bark and dried against Yule Even. It is spoken of one who is exceedingly poor. A clergyman of Devonshire informed me that the custom of burning the Christmas-block, i. e. the Yule-Clog, still continues in that county. In Poor Robin's Almanack for 1677, in the beginning of December, he observes:

"Now blocks to cleave this time requires,  
'Gainst Christmas for to make good fires."

<sup>1</sup> ["Yu-batch, Christmas-batch. Yu-block, Yule-block, Yule-clog, Christ-block. Yu-gams, Christmas games; ab A.-S. Gehul: Dan. Juledag, the

Grose, in his Provincial Glossary, tells us, that in farm-houses in the north, the servants lay by a large knotty block for their Christmass fire, and during the time it lasts they are entitled by custom, to ale at their meals. "At Rippon, in Yorkshire, on Christmas Eve, the chandlers sent large mold candles, and the coopers' logs of wood, generally called *Yule Clogs*, which are always used on *Christmasse Eve*; but should it be so large as not to be all burnt that night, which is frequently the case, the remains are kept till old *Christmasse Eve*." See *Gent. Mag.* for Aug. 1790, p. 619, p. 719. In the Supplement to the *Gent. Mag.* for 1790, p. 1163, the subsequent very curious note upon the Yule-log occurs: "On the Yule-log see the Cyclops of Euripides, Act i. sc. i. v. 10; *Archæologia*, vii. 360. The size of these logs of wood, which were, in fact, great trees, may be collected from hence: that in the time of the civil wars of the last century, Captain Hosier (I suppose of the Berwick family) burnt the house of Mr. Barker, of Hagmond Abbey, near Shrewsbury, by setting fire to the Yule-log." Gebelin, in his *Allegories Orientales*, 1773, informs us, that the people in the county of Lincoln, in England, still call a log or stump, which they put into the fire on Christmas Day, (which was to last for the whole octave,) a Gule-block, i.e. a block or log of Iul. I believe our author is not quite accurate as to the time. It is always set on fire on Christmas Eve. A writer in the *Gent. Mag.* for February, 1784, p. 97, says: "That this rejoicing on *Christmas Eve* had its rise from the *Juul*, and was exchanged for it, is evident from a custom practised in the northern counties, of putting a large clog of wood on the fire this evening, which is still called the *Yule-clog*; the original occasion of it may have been, as the *Juul* was their greatest festival, to honour it with *the best fire*."<sup>1</sup>

day of the nativity of Christ. This, perhaps, from the Latin and Hebrew Jubilum. N. In the farm-houses the servants lay by a large knotty block, for their Christmas-fire, and, during the time it lasts, they are entitled, by custom, to ale at their meals."—*Ray and Grose*.]

<sup>1</sup> "Croire qu'une bûche," (says the author of the *Traité des Superstitions*), "que l'on commence à mettre au feu la veille de Noël (ce qui fait qu'elle est appelée le *Trefoir*, ou le *Tison de Noël*) et que l'on continue d'y mettre quelque temps tous les jours jusqu'aux rois, peut garantir d'incendie ou de tonnerre, toute l'année la maison où elle est gardée sous un lit, ou en quelqu'autre endroit: qu'elle peut empêcher que ceux qui y demeurent, n'aient les mules aux talons en hyver; qu'elle peut guerir les

In a very rare tract, entitled the Vindication of the Solemnity of the Nativity of Christ, by Thomas Warmstry, 1648, p. 24, is the following passage: "If it doth appeare that the time of this festival doth comply with the time of the Heathens' *Saturnalia*, this leaves no charge of impiety upon it; for since things are best cured by their contraries, it was both wisdom and piety in the antient Christians (whose work it was to convert the Heathens from such as well as other superstitions and miscarriages) to vindicate such times from the service of the Devill, by appoynting them to the more solemne and especial service of God. The *Blazes* are foolish and vaine," (he means here, evidently, the Yule clogs or logs,) "not countenanced by the church. *Christmasse Kariles*, if they be such as are fit for the time, and of holy and sober composures, and used with Christian sobriety and piety, they are not unlawfull, and may be profitable if they be sung with grace in the heart. *New Yeare's Gifts*, if performed without superstition, may be harmles provocations to Christian love and mutuall testimonies thereof to good purpose, and never the worse because the heathens have them at the like times." From p. 25, it appears to have been a custom to send the clergy *New Year's Gifts*. The author is addressing a clergyman: "Trouble not yourself, therefore; if you dislike New Yeare's Gifts, I would advise your parishioners not to trouble your conscience with them, and all will be well." He is answering a query: "whether this feast had not its rise and

bestiaux de quantité de maladies; qu'elle peut delivrer les vaches prestes à veler, en faisant tremper un morceau dans leur breuvage, enfin qu'elle peut preserver les bleds de la rouille en jettant de sa cendre dans les champs."—*Traité des Superstitions*, par M. Jean Baptiste Thiers, 1679, i. 323. In the "Mémoires de l'Académie Celtique," iii. 441, 1809, in a "Notice sur quelques usages et croyances de la ci-devant Lorraine, particulièrement de la ville de Commercy," par M. Lerouze, the author says: "Le 24 Décembre, vers six heures du soir, chaque famille met à son feu une énorme bûche, appelée *souche de Noel*. On défend aux enfans de s'y assoir, parceque, leur dit on, ils y attraperaient la gale. Notez u'il est d'usage, dans presque tout le pays, de mettre le bois au foyer dans toute sa longueur, qui est d'environ quatre pieds, et de l'y faire brûler par un bout. Cette manière de faire le feu présente sur l'autre bout une espèce de siège dont les petits enfans profitent pour s'asseoir et se chauffer. Au retour de la messe de minuit, chacun fait un petit repas appelé *recinon*. On dit *reciner*, pour faire le *resinon*. Ce mot vient sans doute du Latin *re-canare*."



growth from Christians' conformity to the mad feasts of Saturnalia (kept in September to Saturne the father of the gods), in which there was a sheafe offered to Ceres, goddess of corne; a hymne to her praise called ἑλοῖ, or ἑλος; and whether those Christians, by name, to cloake it did not afterwards call it Yule, and *Christmas* (as though it were for Christs honour); and whether it be not yet by some (more antient than truely or knowingly religious) called *Yule*, and the mad playes (wherewith 'tis celebrated like those Saturnalia) *Yule games*? and whether, from the offering of that sheafe to Ceres, from that song in her praise, from those gifts the Heathens gave their friends in the Calends of January, *ominis gratia*, did not arise or spring our *Blazes*, *Christmas Kariles*, and New Yeare's Gifts?"

The following is from Christmas, a Poem, by Romaine Joseph Thorn, 1795:

"Thy welcome Eve, lov'd Christmas, now arrived,  
The parish bells their tunefull peals resound,  
And mirth and gladness every breast pervade.  
The pondrous *ashen faggot*, from the yard,  
The jolly farmer to his crowded hall  
Conveys, with speed; where, on the rising flame  
(Already fed with store of massy brands)  
It blazes soon; *nine bandages it bears*,  
And as they each disjoin (so custom wills),  
A mighty jug of sparkling cyder's brought,  
With brandy mixt, to elevate the guests."

Again:

—"High on the cheerful fire  
Is blazing seen th' enormous Christmas brand."

Sir Thomas Overbury, in his Characters, speaking of the "Franklin," mentions, among the ceremonies which he keeps annually, and yet considers as no relics of Popery, "*the wakefull ketches on Christmas Eve.*" The following occurs in Herrick's Hesperides, p. 309:

"*Ceremonies for Christmasse.*

"Come bring, with a noise,  
My merry, merrie boys,  
The Christmas log to the firing;  
While my good dame she  
Bids ye all be free,  
And drink to your heart's desiring.

*With the last year's brand  
 Light the new block and,  
 For good success in his spending,  
 On your psalties play,  
 That sweet luck may  
 Come while the Log is a teending.  
 Drink now the strong beere,  
 Cut the white loaf here,  
 The while the meat is a shredding  
 For the rare mince pie,  
 And the plums stand by  
 To fill the paste that's a kneading."*

Christmas, says Blount, was called the Feast of Lights in the Western or Latin Church, because they used many lights or candles at the feast; or rather, because Christ, the light of all lights, that true light, then came into the world. Hence the Christmas candle, and what was, perhaps, only a succedaneum, the Yule block, or clog, before candles were in general use. Thus a large coal is often set apart at present, in the North for the same purpose, i. e. to make a great light on Yule or Christmas Eve. Lights, indeed, seem to have been used upon all festive occasions. Thus our illuminations, fireworks, &c. on the news of victories.

In the ancient times to which we would trace up the origin of these almost obsolete customs, blocks, logs, or clogs of dried wood might be easily procured and provided against this festive season. At that time of day it must have been in the power but of few to command candles or torches for making their annual illumination.

However this may be, I am pretty confident that the Yule block will be found, in its first use, to have been only a counterpart of the Midsummer fires, made within doors because of the cold weather at this winter solstice, as those in the hot season, at the summer one, are kindled in the open air.

Waldron, in his Description of the Isle of Man (Works,

<sup>1</sup> In p. 278, Herrick has another copy of the Christmas Verses, *To the Maids*:

"Wash your hands, or else the fire  
 Will not teind to your desire  
 Unwasht hands, ye maidens, know,  
 Dead the fire, though ye blow."

p. 155,) tells us : " On the 24th of December, towards evening, all the servants in general have a holiday ; they go not to bed all night, but ramble about till the bells ring in all the churches, which is at twelve o'clock : prayers being over, they go to hunt the wren ; and after having found one of these poor birds, they kill her, and lay her on a bier with the utmost solemnity, bringing her to the parish church, and burying her with a whimsical kind of solemnity, singing dirges over her in the Manks language, which they call her knell ; after which, Christmas begins."

A writer in the Gentleman's Magazine for February, 1795, p. 110, gives the following account of a custom which takes place annually on the 24th of December, at the house of Sir — Holt, Bart. of Aston juxta Birmingham : " As soon as supper is over, a table is set in the hall. On it is placed a brown loaf, with twenty silver threepences stuck on the top of it, a tankard of ale, with pipes and tobacco ; and the two oldest servants have chairs behind it, to sit as judges if they please. The steward brings the servants both men and women, by one at a time, covered with a winnowsheet, and lays their right hand on the loaf, exposing no other part of the body. The oldest of the two judges guesses at the person, by naming a name, then the younger judge, and lastly the oldest again. If they hit upon the right name, the steward leads the person back again ; but, if they do not, he takes off the winnow sheet, and the person receives a threepence, makes a low obeisance to the judges, but speaks not a word. When the second servant was brought, the younger judge guessed first and third ; and this they did alternately, till all the money was given away. Whatever servant had not slept in the house the preceding night, forfeited his right to the money. No account is given of the origin of this strange custom, but it has been practised ever since the family lived there. When the money is gone, the servants have full liberty to drink, dance, sing, and go to bed when they please." Can this be what Aubrey, in a passage already quoted from the Introduction to his Survey of Wiltshire, calls the sport of " Cob-loaf-stealing ?"

Mr. Beckwith, in Gent. Mag. for February, 1784, p. 99, tells us that, in the country about Rotherham, in Yorkshire, *Furmety* used, in his remembrance, to be always the breakfast and supper on Christmas Eve.

Douce says: "Thiers mentions, that some imagine that bread baked on Christmas Eve will not turn mouldy,"—*Traité des Superst.* i. 317.

Sir Herbert Croft informs us, that the inhabitants of Ham-  
burgh are obliged, by custom, to give their servants carp for  
supper on Christmas Eve.—*Letter from Germany*, 4to. 1797,  
p. 82. It is to be regretted the learned gentleman did not  
inquire into the origin of this practice.

L'Estrange, in his *Alliance of Divine Offices*, p. 135, says:  
"The celebration of Christmas is as old as the time of Gregory  
Nazianzen, and his great intimate St. Basil, having each an  
excellent homily upon it; the latter of whom says: 'We name  
this festival the *Theophany*.'"

Andrews, in his *History of Great Britain*, connected with  
the *Chronology of Europe*, 1795, i. par. 2, p. 329, mentions  
"the humorous pageant of Christmass, personified by an old  
man hung round with savory dainties;" which, he says, in  
common with "dancing round the May-pole and riding the  
hobby-horse," suffered a severe check at the Reformation.

John Herolt, a Dominican friar, in a sermon on the Nativity,  
condemning those who make a bad use of this festival,  
mentions: "qui istam noctem in ludo consumpserunt. Item  
qui cumulos salis ponunt, et per hoc futura prognosticant.  
Item qui calceos per caput jactant; similiter qui arbores  
cingunt. Et significantur qui cum micis et fragmentis, qui  
tolluntur de mensa in vigilia natalis Christi sua sortilegia  
exercent."

A superstitious notion prevails in the western parts of  
Devonshire, that at twelve o'clock at night on Christmas Eve  
the oxen in their stalls are always found on their knees, as in  
an attitude of devotion; and that (which is still more singular)  
since the alteration of the style they continue to do this only  
on the eve of old Christmas Day. An honest countryman,  
living on the edge of St. Stephen's Down, near Launceston,  
Cornwall, informed me, October 28th, 1790, that he once,  
with some others, made a trial of the truth of the above, and  
watching several oxen in their stalls at the above time, at  
twelve o'clock at night, they observed the two oldest oxen  
only fall upon their knees, and as he expressed it, in the idiom  
of the country, make "a cruel moan like Christian creatures."  
I could not but with great difficulty keep my countenance: he

saw this, and seemed angry that I gave so little credit to his tale, and walking off in a pettish humour, seemed to "marvel at my unbelief." There is an old print of the nativity, in which the oxen in the stable, near the Virgin and Child, are represented upon their knees, as in a suppliant posture. This graphic representation has probably given rise to the above superstitious notion on this head.

---

## GOING A HODENING.

[At Ramsgate, in Kent, they commenced the festivities of Christmas by a curious procession. A party of young people procured the head of a dead horse, which was affixed to a pole about four feet in length; a string was affixed to the lower jaw; a horse-cloth was also attached to the whole, under which one of the party got, and by frequently pulling the string, kept up a loud snapping noise, and was accompanied by the rest of the party, grotesquely habited, with hand-bells. They thus proceeded from house to house, ringing their bells, and singing carols and songs. They were commonly offered refreshments or money. This custom was provincially called going a hodening, and the figure above described a hoden or wooden horse. It is now discontinued, but the singing of carols at Christmas is still called *hodenings*.]

---

## YULE, OR CHRISTMAS.

I HAVE met with no word of which there are so many and such different etymologies as this of YULE, of which there seems nothing certain but that it means CHRISTMAS. Mrs. Elstob, in her Saxon Homily on the birthday of St. Gregory (Append. p. 29), has the following observations on it: "Ehol. æol. Angl. Sax. *Iol*, vel *Iul*, Dan. Sax.; and to this day in the north, *Yule*, *Youle*,<sup>1</sup> signifies the solemn festival of

<sup>1</sup> "All the Celtic nations," says Mallet, in his Northern Antiquities, ii. 68, "have been accustomed to the worship of the sun; either as distin-

Christmass, and were words used to denote a time of festivity very anciently, and before the introduction of Christianity among the northern nations. Learned men have disputed much about this word, some deriving it from *Julius* Cæsar, others from the word *gehpeol*, a wheel, as Bede,<sup>1</sup> who would therefore have it so called because of the return of the sun's annual course, after the winter solstice. But he, writing *De Ratione Temporum*, speaks rather as an astronomer than an antiquary.

A writer in the *Gent. Mag.* for 1784, p. 97, observes that the night of the winter solstice was called by our ancestors "Mother Night," as they reckoned the beginning of their years from thence. "One of the principal feasts," it is added, "among the Northern nations was the *Juul*, afterwards called *Yule*, about the shortest day, which, as Mr. Mallet observes, bore a great resemblance to the Roman *Saturnalia*, feasts instituted in memory of Noah, who, as Mr. Bryant has shown, was the real Saturn. In the *Saturnalia* all were considered on a level, like master like man; and this was to express the social manner in which Noah lived about this time with his family in the ark. And as Noah was not only adored

guished from *Thor*, or considered as his symbol. It was a custom that everywhere prevailed in ancient times, to celebrate a feast at the winter solstice, by which men testified their joy at seeing this great luminary return again to this part of the heavens. This was the greatest solemnity in the year. They called it, in many places, *Yole* or *Yuul*, from the word *Hiaul* and *Houl*, which even at this day, signifies the SUN in the languages of Bass-Britagne and Cornwall." This is giving a Celtic derivation of a Gothic word (two languages extremely different). The learned Dr. Hickes thus derives the term in question: *I-ol* Cimbricum, Anglo-Saxonice scriptum *Œol*, et Dan. Sax. *Iul*, o in u facile mutato, ope intensivi præfixi i et *ge*, faciunt *Ol*, commensatio, compositio, convivium, symposium. (Isl. *Ol* cerevisiam denotat et metonymice convivium.)—*Junii Etym. Ang. v. Œol*. Our ingenious author, however, is certainly right as to the origin and design of the Yule Feast; the Greenlanders at this day keep a Sun feast at the winter solstice, about Dec. 22, to rejoice at the return of the sun, and the expected renewal of the hunting season, &c.; which custom they may possibly have learnt of the Norwegian colony formerly settled in Greenland. See Crantz's *History of Greenland*, i. 176. A vast number of conjectures have been written on the origin of *Yule*, but so little to the purpose, that we do not transfer them to these pages.

<sup>1</sup> "December" *Guili*, eodem quo *Januarius* nomine vocatur. *Guili* a conversione solis in auctum Diei, nomen accipit.—*Beda de Rat. Temp.* cap. xiii.

as the god of the Deluge, but also recognised as a great benefactor to mankind, by teaching or improving them in the art of husbandry, what could be more suitable than for them to regale themselves on it with a palatable dish for those times, the principal ingredient of which is wheat?" This is to account for the use of *Furmety* on Christmas Eve. The same writer, *ibid.* p. 347, derives the feast *Juul* or *Yule* from a Hebrew word לילה *Lile*, night. *Lile*, he adds, is formed from a verb signifying *to howl*, because at that time, i. e. at night, the beasts of the forest go about howling for their prey. "In the northern counties, nothing is more common than to call that melancholy barking dogs oft make in the night *Yowling*, and which they think generally happens when some one is dying in the neighbourhood." Park, in his copy of Bourne and Brand's *Popular Antiquities*, p. 167, has inserted the following note: "At Christmas, or the feast of Yule (*Festis Iolensis*, as it is translated from the Scandinavian language, vide Baillie's *Lettres sur les Sciences*), peculiar dishes have been always employed, and every domestic diversion adopted that tends to cheer or to dissipate the gloom of winter. See Henry's *History of Great Britain*, xii. 384."

Blount tells us, that in Yorkshire, and other Northern parts, they have an old custom: After sermon or service on Christmas day, the people will, even in the churches, cry *Ule, Ule*, as a token of rejoicing; and the common sort run about the streets, singing,—

" *Ule, Ule, Ule, Ule,*  
Three puddings in a pule,  
Crack nuts, and cry *Ule.*"

This puts one in mind of the proverb in Ray's collection :

"It is good to cry *Ule* at other men's costs."

There is a Scottish proverb on this subject, which runs thus: "A *Yule* Feast may be quit at Pasche;" i. e. one good turn deserves another.

["Captain Potter, born in the north of Yorkshire, says that in the country churches at Christmas, in the holydaies, after prayers, they will dance in the church, and as they doe dance, they cry or sing, *Yole, Yole, Yole*, &c. In the West Riding of Yorkshire, on Christmas eve, at night, they bring in

a large Yule-log, or Christmas block, and set it on fire, and lap their Christmas ale, and sing, Yule, Yule, a pack of new cards, and 'a Christmass stool.' MS. Aubrey, ap. Thoms, pp. 80, 81.]

The following is in Leland's Itinerary, ed. 1769, iv. 182 :

*"Yule att York, out of a Cowcher belonging to the Cytty, per Carolum Fairfax, ar.*

"The Sheriffs of York, by the custome of the cytty, do use to ride betwixt *Michaelmas* and *Mydwynter*, that is *Youle*, and for to make a proclamation throughout the citty, in forme following: '*O yes! We command of our liege lord's behalf the King of England (that God save and keepe), that the peace of the King be well kepted and maynteyned within the citty and suburbs, by night and by day, &c. Also, that no common woman walke in the streets without a gray hood on her head, and a white wand in her hand, &c. Also the Sheriffes of the citty on St. Thomas Day the Apostle, before Youle, att tenne of the bell, shall come to All-hallow kirke on the pavement, and ther they shall heare a Masse of St. Thomas in the high wheare (quire), and offer at the Masse; and when the Masse is done, they shall make a proclamation att the pillory of the Youle-Girth (in the forme that followes) by ther serjant: We commaund that the peace of our Lord the King be well kepted and mayntayned by night and by day, &c. (prout solebat in proclamatione prædicta vice-comitum in eorum equitatione.) Also that no manner of man make no congregations nor assemblies (prout continetur in equitatione vice-comitum.) Also that all manner of whores and thieves, dice players, carders, and all other unthrifty folke, be welcome to the towne, whether they come late or early, att the reverence of the high feast of Youle, till the twelve days be passed. The proclamation made in forme aforesaid, the fower serjeants shall goe or ride (whether they will); and one of them shall have a horne of brasse, of the Toll-Bouth; and the other three serjeants shall every one of them have a horne, and so go forth to the fower barres of the citty, and blow the *Youle-Girth*. And the Sheriffes for that day use to go together, they and their wives, and ther officers, att the reverence of the high feast of Yule, on ther proper costs,' &c.*

I find the following curious passage in the Scotch Presbyterian Eloquence Displayed, p. 98: "One preaching against



the observation of Christmass, said in a Scotch jingle, 'Ye will say, sirs, good old Youl day; I tell you, good old Fool day. You will say it is a brave holiday; I tell you it is a brave belly-day.' Swift, in his Tale of a Tub, might have given this as an instance of Jack's tearing off the lace, and making a plain coat.

*Julklaps*, or Yule-gifts, were so called from those who received them striking against the doors of the donors. See Ihre, Glossar. Suio.-Goth. pp. 1002, 1010.

We learn from Wormius, that to this day the Icelanders date the beginning of their year from *Yule*, in consequence of ancient custom, which the laws of their country oblige them to retain. They even reckon a person's age by the Yules he has seen. Fast. Dan. lib. i. s. 12. See Jamieson's Etym. Dict. of the Scottish language; in v. *Yule*.

[The following very curious early poem, illustrating the popular beliefs regarding Christmas day, is preserved in MS. Harl. 2252, in the British Museum :

"Lordynges, I warne you al beforne,  
Yef that day that Cryste was borne  
Falle uppon a Sunday,  
That wynter shalbe good par fay,  
But grete wyndes alofte shalbe,  
The somer shalbe fayre and drye;  
By kynde skylle, wythowtyn lesse,  
Throw all londes shalbe peas,  
And good tyme all thyngs to don  
But he that stelythe, he shalbe fownde sone:  
Whate chyldre that day borne be,  
A grete lorde he shalle ge, etc.

Yf Crystemas day on Monday be,  
A grete wynter that year have shall ye,  
And fulle of wyndes, lowde and style,  
But the somer, trewly to telle,  
Shalbe sterne wyndes also,  
And fulle of tempeste all thereto;  
All batayle multiplie,  
And grete plenty of beeve shall dye.  
They that be borne that day, I wene,  
They shalle be stronge eche on and kene  
And he that stelylythe owghte;  
Thow thowe be seke, thou dyeste not.

Yf Crystmas day on Tuysday be,  
That yere shall dyen wemen plenté

And that wynter wex greter marvaylys ;  
 Shyppys shalbe in grete perylles ;  
 That yere shall kynges and lordes be slayne,  
 And myche hothyr pepylle agayn heym.  
 A drye somer that yere shallbe ;  
 Alle that be borne there in may se,  
 They shalbe stronge and covethowse.  
 Yf thou stele awghte, thou lesyste the lyfe,  
 Thou shalte dye throwe swerde or knyfe ;  
 But and thou fall seke, sertayne,  
 Thou shalte turne to lyfe agayne.

Yf Crystmas day, the sothe to say,  
 Fall uppon a Wodnysday,  
 That yere shallbe an harde wynter and strong,  
 And many hydeus wyndes amonge ;  
 The somer mery and good shalbe,  
 That yere shalbe wete grete plenté ;  
 Young folke shall dye that yere also,  
 And shyppes in the see shall have gret woo.  
 Whate chylde that day borne ys,  
 He shalbe dowghte and lyghte i-wysse,  
 And wyse and slyee also of dede,  
 And fynde many men mete and wede.

Yf Crystemas day on Thursday be,  
 A wyndy wynter see shalle yee,  
 Of wyndes and weders all weked,  
 And harde tempestes stronge and thyeke.  
 The somer shalbe good and drye,  
 Cornys and bestes shall multiplye,  
 That yere ys good lordes to tylthe,  
 And kynges and prynces shalle dye by skylle :  
 What chylde that day borne bee,  
 He shalle have happe ryghte well to the,  
 Of dedes he shalbe good and stabylle ;  
 Of speche and tonge wyse and reasonabyll :  
 Who so that day ony thefte abowte,  
 He shalbe shente wyth-owtyn dowte ;  
 And yf sekenes on the that day befylde,  
 Hyt shall sone fro the glyde.

Yf Crystmas day on the Fryday be,  
 The fyrste of wynter harde shalbe,  
 With froste and snowe, and with flode.  
 But the last ende therof ys goode.  
 Agayn, the somer shalbe good also,  
 Folkes in hyr yere shall have grete woo ;  
 Wemen wyth chylde, bestes wyth corne,  
 Shall multiplye, and none be borne ;

The chyde that ys borne that day,  
 Shall longe lyve and lecherowus be aye;  
 Who so stelythe awghte, he shalbe fownde,  
 And thow be seke, hyt lastythe not longe.

Yf Crystmas on the Saturday falle,  
 That wynter ys to be dredden alle,  
 Hyt shalbe so fulle of grete tempeste,  
 That hyt shall sle bothe man and beste,  
 Frute and corne shall fayle grete won,  
 And olde folke dyen many on;  
 Whate woman that day of chylde travayle,  
 They shalbe borne in grete perelle;  
 And chyl dren that be borne that day,  
 Within halfe a yere they shall dye, par fay.  
 The somer then shall wete ryghte ylle:  
 If thou awght stele, hyt shal the spylle;  
 Thou dyest yf sekenes take the.”]

## THE CHRISTMAS CAROL.

“Now too is heard  
 The hapless cripple, tuning through the streets  
 His *Carol* new; and oft amid the gloom  
 Of midnight hours, prevailed th’ accustom’d sounds  
 Of wakeful *Waits*, whose melody (compos’d  
 Of hautboy, organ, violin and flute,  
 And various other instruments of mirth,)  
 Is meant to celebrate the coming time.”

*Christmas*, a Poem, i. 40.

BISHOP TAYLOR observes that the “Gloria in Excelsis,” the well-known hymn sung by the angels to the shepherds at our Lord’s Nativity, was the earliest Christmas carol. Bourne cites Durand, to prove that in the earlier ages of the churches, the bishops were accustomed on Christmas Day to sing carols among their clergy.<sup>1</sup> He seems perfectly right in deriving the word Carol from *cantare*, to sing, and *rola*, an interjection of joy. This species of pious song is undoubtedly of most

<sup>1</sup> “In quibusdam quoque locis—in Natali, prælati cum clericis ludunt, vel in domibus episcopalibus: ita ut etiam descendant ad cantus.” Durand. Rat. lib. vi. cap. 86, s. 9.

ancient date. We have before considered that of which the burden is Hagmena.

The subsequent Carol is of the date of the thirteenth century. It is copied from a Manuscript in the British Museum, Bibl. Reg. 16 E. VIII., where it occurs upon a spare page in the middle of the manuscript. The original is in Anglo-Norman,<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> [We subjoin the original, as Douce's translation is not literal :

“ Seignors, ore entendez à nus,  
De loinz sumes venuz à wous,  
Pur quere NOEL !  
Car l'em nus dit que en cest hostel  
Soleit tenir sa feste anuel  
Ahi, cest iur.  
Deu doint à tuz icels joie d'amurs  
Qui à DANZ NOEL ferunt honors !

Seignors, jo vus dis por veir,  
Ke DANZ NOEL ne velt avoir  
Si joie non ;  
E repleni sa maison,  
De payn, de char, e de peison,  
Por faire honor.  
Deu doint à tuz ces joie d'amur.

Seignors, il est crié en l'ost,  
Que cil qui despent bien, e tost,  
E largement ;  
E fet les granz honors sovent,  
Deu li duble quanque i<sup>l</sup> despent,  
Por faire honor.  
Deu doint à. . . .

Seniors, escriez les malveis,  
Car vus nel les trovez jameis  
De bone part :  
Botun, batun, ferun, groinard,  
Car tot dis a le quer cunard  
Por faire henor.  
Deu doint . . . .

NOEL beyt bien li vin Engleis,  
E li Gascoïn, e li Franceys  
E l'Angevin :  
NOEL fait beivre son veisin,  
Si quil se dort, le chief enclin,  
Sovent le ior.  
Deu doint à tuz cels. . . .

Seignors, jo vus di par NOEL,  
E par li sires de cest hostel,

and we are indebted for the translation which follows, to the pen of the late Mr. Douce :

“ Now, Lordings, listen to our ditty,  
 Strangers coming from afar ;  
 Let poor minstrels move your pity,  
 Give us welcome, soothe our care :  
 In this mansion, as they tell us,  
 Christmas wassail keeps to day ;  
 And, as the king of all good fellows,  
 Reigns with uncontrolled sway.

Lordings, in these realms of pleasure  
 Father Christmas yearly dwells ;  
 Deals out joy with liberal measure,  
 Gloomy sorrow soon dispels :  
 Numerous guests, and viands dainty,  
 Fill the hall, and grace the board ;  
 Mirth and beauty, peace and plenty,  
 Solid pleasures here afford.

Lordings, 'tis said the liberal mind,  
 That on the needy much bestows,  
 From Heav'n, a sure reward shall find ;  
 From Heav'n, whence ev'ry blessing flows.  
 Who largely gives with willing hand,  
 Or quickly gives with willing heart ;  
 His fame shall spread throughout the land,  
 His memory thence shall ne'er depart.

Lordings, grant not your<sup>n</sup> protection  
 To a base unworthy crew,  
 But cherish, with a kind affection,  
 Men that are loyal, good, and true.  
 Chase from your hospitable dwelling  
 Swinish souls, that ever crave ;  
 Virtue they can ne'er excel in,  
 Gluttons never can be brave !

Lordings, Christmas loves good drinking,  
 Wines of Gascoigne, France, Anjou,

Car bevez ben :  
 E jo primes beverai le men,  
 E pois après chescon le soen,  
 Par mon conseil ;  
 Si jo vus di trestoz, *Wesseyl !*  
 Dehaiz eit qui ne dirra, *Drincheyl !*”]

English Ale that drives out thinking,  
 Prince of liquors, old or new.  
 Every neighbour shares the bowl,  
 Drinks of the spicy liquor deep,  
 Drinks his fill without control  
 Till he drowns his care in sleep.

And now—by Christmas, jolly soul !  
 By this mansion's generous sire !  
 By the wine, and by the bowl,  
 And all the joys they both inspire !  
 Here I'll drink a health to all :  
 The glorious task shall first be mine .  
 And ever may foul luck befall  
 Him that to pledge me shall decline.

## THE CHORUS.

" Hail, Father Christmas ! hail to thee !  
 Honour'd ever shalt thou be !  
 All the sweets that Love bestows,  
 Endless pleasures wait on those  
 Who like vassals brave and true,  
 Give to Christmas homage due."

In the Churchwardens' Accounts of St. Mary-at-Hill, in the city of London, 1537, is the following entry : " To Sr Mark for carolls for Christmas, and for 5 square books, iij<sup>s</sup>. iiij<sup>d</sup>."

[A very curious collection of Christmas carols was edited by Mr. Wright in 1841, for the Percy Society. The following one is preserved in a MS. of the time of Henry VI. in the Public Library at Cambridge.

*Puer nobis natus est de Virgine Maria.*

Lystenyt, lordyngs, more and lees,  
 I bryng yow tydyns of gladnes,  
 As Gabriel beryt wytnes ;

*dicam vobis quia.*

I bryng yow tydynges that [arn] fwul gowde ;  
 Now es borne a blyesful fowde,  
 That bowt us alle upon the rode

*sua morte pia.*

For the trespas of Adam,  
 Fro ys fader Jhesu ho cam,  
 Here in herthe howre kende he nam,  
*sua mente pia.*

Mayde moder, swete virgine,  
 Was godnys may no man divine,  
 Sche bare a schild wyt wot pyne,  
*teste profecia.*

Mariamoder, that ys so fre,  
 Wyt herte mylde y pray to the,  
 Fro the fende thou kepe me  
*tua prece pia.]*

Warton tells us, that, in 1521, Wynkin de Worde printed a set of Christmas Carols. These were festal chansons for enlivening the merriments of the Christmas celebrity; and not such religious songs as are current at this day with the common people, under the same title, and which were substituted by those enemies of innocent and useful mirth, the Puritans. 'The boar's head' soused was anciently the first dish on Christmas Day, and was carried up to the principal table in the hall with great state and solemnity. For this indispensable ceremony there was a carol, which Wynkin de Worde has given us in the Miscellany just mentioned, as it was sung in his time, with the title, *A Carol, bryngyng in the Bore's Head.*

*"Caput Apri defero  
 Reddens laudes Domino."*

The Bore's Heade in hande bring I,  
 With garlandes, gay and rosemary;  
 I pray you all synge meryly,  
*Qui estis in convivio.*

The Bore's Head, I understande,  
 Is the chefe service in this lande  
 Loke whereever it be fande,  
*Servite cum cantico.*

Be gladde, lordes, both more and lasse,  
 For this hath ordayned our stewarde  
 To chere you all this Christmasse,  
 The Bore's Head with mustarde.

[The following very curious version of this song is contained

<sup>1</sup> Dugdale, in his *Origines Juridiciales*, p. 155, speaking of the Christmas Day Ceremonies in the Inner Temple, says: "Service in the church ended, the gentlemen presently repair into the hall to breakfast, with brawn, mustard, and malmsey." At dinner, "at the first course, is served in a *fair and large bore's head* upon a silver platter, with minstralsye."

in the *Porkington Manuscript*, a Miscellany of the fifteenth century: .

“ Hey, hey, hey, hey, the borrys hede is armyd gay.  
The boris hede in hond I bryng,  
With garlond gay in porttoryng,  
I pray yow alle with me to synge,

With hay.

Lordys, knyttes, and skyers,  
Persons, prystis, and wycars,  
The boris hede ys the furt mes,

With hay.

The boris hede, as I yow say,  
He takis his leyfe, and gothe his way,  
Gone after the xij. theyl ffyt day,

With hay.

Then commys in the secunde kowrs with mykylle pryde,  
The crannus, the heyrrouns, the bytteris by ther syde,  
The pertrychys and the plowers, the wodcokus, and the snyt,  
With hay.

Larkys in hot schow, ladys for to pyk,  
Good drynk therto, lycyqs and fyne,  
Blwet of allmayne, romnay and wyin,

With hay.

Gud bred alle and wyin dare I welle say,  
The boris hede with musterd armyd soo gay;  
Furmante to pottage, with wennissun fyne,  
And the hombuls of the dow, and all that ever commis in;  
Cappons i-bake, with the pesys of the roow,  
Reysons of corrons, with odyre spysis moo.”]

“ This carol,” Warton adds, “ yet with many innovations, is retained at Queen’s College in Oxford.” A copy of it as it is still sung, may be found in the new edition of Herbert’s *Typographical Antiquities*, ii. 252. It is probable that Chaucer alluded to the above custom in the following passage in his *Franklein’s Tale*:—

“ Janus sitteth by the fire with double berd,  
And he drinketh of his bugle-horne the wine;  
Before him standeth the *brawne of the tusked swine*.”

In a curious tract, by Thomas Dekker, entitled the *Wonderful Yeaere 1603*, our author, speaking of persons apprehensive of catching the plague, says, “ they went (most bitterly)



niching and muffled up and downe, with rue and wormewood stuft into their eares and nostrils, looking like so many bores' heads stuck with branches of rosemary, to be served in for brawne at Christmas." Holinshed says, that, in the yere 1170, upon the day of the young prince's coronation, King Henry the Second "served his son at the table as sewer, bringing up the bore's head with trumpets before it, according to the manner." (Chron. iii. 76.) See also Polyd. Verg. Hist. ed. 1534, p. 212, 10.

[Aubrey, in a MS., dated 1678, says, "Before the last civil wars, in gentlemen's houses at Christmass, the first diet that was brought to table was a boar's head with a lemon in his mouth." Morant, in his account of Horn Church, Hist. Essex, i. 74, informs us that "the inhabitants pay the great tithes on Christmas Day, and are treated with a bull and brawn. The boar's head is wrestled for. The poor have the scraps."]

In Batt upon Batt, a poem upon the Parts, Patience, and Pains of Barth. Kempster, Clerk, Poet, Cutler, of Holy-Rood Parish, in Southampton, by a Person of Quality, 1694, p. 4, speaking of Batt's carving knives, &c., the author tells us:

"Without their help, who can good Christmass keep?  
Our teeth would chatter, and our eyes would weep,  
Hunger and dulness would invade our feasts,  
Did not Batt find us arms against such guests;  
He is the cunning engineer, whose skill  
Makes fools to carve the goose, and shape the quill:  
Fancy and wit unto our meals supplies:  
Carols, and not minced meat, make Christmas pies.  
'Tis mirth, not dishes, sets a table off;  
Brutes and phanatics eat, and never laugh.  
'When *brawn*, with powdered wig, comes swaggering in,  
And mighty serjeant ushers in the chine,  
What ought a wise man first to think upon?  
Have I my tools? if not, I am undone:  
For 'tis a law concerns both saint and sinner,  
He that hath no knife must have no dinner.  
So he falls on; pig, goose, and capon feel  
The goodness of his stomach and Batt's steel.  
'In such fierce frays, alas! there no remorse is;  
All flesh is grass, which makes men feed like horses:  
But when the battle's done, off goes the hat,  
And each man sheaths, with God-a-mercy Batt."

The subsequent specimen of a very curious carol in the

Scottish language, preserved in "Ane compendious Booke of godly and spirituall Sangs, Edinburgh, 1621, printed from an old copy," will be thought a precious relic by those who have a taste for the literary antiquities of this island:

"ANE SANG OF THE BIRTH OF CHRIST.

*With the Tune of Baw lula law.<sup>1</sup>*

*(Angelus, ut opinor, loquitur.)*

I come from hevin to tell  
The best nowellis that ever befell;  
To yow this tythings trew I bring,  
And I will of them say and sing,

This day to yow is borne ane childe  
Of Marie meike and Virgine mylde,  
That blissit barne, bining and kynde,  
Sall yow rejoyce baith heart and mynd.

My saull and lyfe, stand up and see  
Quha lyes in ane cribe of tree,  
Quhat babe is that, so gude and faire?  
It is Christ, God's soune and aire.

O God! that made all creature,  
How art thou becum so pure,  
That on the hay and stray will lye,  
Amang the asses, oxen, and kye?

<sup>1</sup> Lamb, in his entertaining notes on the old poem on the Battle of Flodden Field, tells us that the nurse's lullaby song, Balow (or "He bale-low"), is literally French, "He bas! là le loup!" "Hush! there's the wolf." An etymologist, with a tolerably inventive fancy, might easily persuade himself that the song usually sung in dandling children in Sandgate, in the suburbs of Newcastle-upon-Tyne, the Wapping or Billingsgate of that place, "A you a hinny," is nearly of a similar signification with the ancient Eastern mode of saluting kings, viz. "Live for ever." A, aa, aaa, in Anglo-Saxon, signifies for ever. See Benson's Vocabulary. The good women of the district above named are not a little famous for their powers in a certain female mode of declamation, vulgarly called scolding. A common menace which they use to each other is, "I'll make a holy byson of you." In Anglo-Saxon, Birene signifies *example*: so that this evidently alludes to the penitential act of standing in a white sheet before the congregation, which a certain set of delinquents are enjoined to perform, and is synonymous with that in the Gentle Shepherd:

— "I'll gar ye stand  
Wee a het face before the haly band."

## THE CHRISTMAS CAROL.

O, my deir hert, young Jesus sweet,  
 Prepare thy creddill in my spreit,  
 And I sall rocke thee in my hert,  
 And never mair from thee depart.

But I sall praise thee ever moir,  
 With sangs sweet unto thy gloir,  
 The knees of my hert sall I bow,  
 And sing that right Balulalow."

In Lewis's Presbyterian Eloquence, 8vo. Lond. 1720, p. 142, in a "Catalogue of Presbyterian Books," occurs the following: "A Cabinet of choice Jewels, or the Christian's Joy and Gladness: set forth in sundry pleasant new Christmas Carols, viz., a Carol for Christmass Day, to the tune of Over Hills and high Mountains; for Christmass Day at Night, to the tune of My Life and My Death; for St. Stephen's Day, to the tune of O cruel bloody Tale; for New Year's Day, to the tune of Caper and firk it; for Twelfth Day, to the tune of O Mother Roger."

There is a Christmas Carol preserved in Tusser's Husbandry, and another at the end of Aylet's Eclogues and Elegies, 1653.

At the end of Wither's Juvenilia, in a Miscellany of Epigrams, Sonnets, Epitaphs, is a Christmas Carroll, in which the customs of that season are not overlooked:

"Lo! now is come, our joyful'st feast!  
 Let every man be jolly;  
 Each roome with yvie leaves is drest,  
 And every post with holly.  
 Now all our neighbours' chimneys smoke,  
 And Christmas blocks are burning;  
 Their ovens they with bak't meats choke,  
 And all their spits are turning.  
 Without the doore let sorrow lie;  
 And if, for cold, it hap to die,  
 Wee'le bury't in a Christmas pye,  
 And ever more be merry.

And every lad is wondrous trimm,  
 And no man minds his labour,  
 Our lasses have provided them  
 A bag-pipe and a tabor.  
 Ranke misers now do sparing shun:  
 Their hall of musicke soundeth:  
 And dogs thence with whole shoulders run,  
 So all things there aboundeth.

The country-folke themselves advance ;  
 For Crowdy-mutton's come out of France :  
 And Jack shall pipe and Jyll shall dance,  
 And all the towne be merry.

Now poore men to the justices  
 With capons make their arrants,  
 And, if they hap to faile of these,  
 They plague them with their warrants.  
 Harke how the waggess abrode doe call  
 Each other foorth to rambling ;  
 Anon, you'll see them in the hall,  
 For nuts and apples scrambling.  
 The wenches, with their wassell-bowles,  
 About the streets are singing ;  
 The boyes are come to catch the owles,  
 The wild mare in is bringing.  
 Our kitchen-boy hath broke his boxe,  
 And to the dealing of the oxe,  
 Our honest neighbours come by flocks,  
 And here they will be merry.

Now kings and quenes poore sheeep-cotes have,  
 And mate with every body :  
 The honest now may play the knave,  
 And wise men play at noddie.  
 Some youths will now a mumming goe ;  
 Some others play at Rowland-hoe,  
 And twenty other gameboyes moe ;  
 Because they will be merry."

A credible person born and brought up in a village not far from Bury St. Edmunds, in the county of Suffolk, informed me that, when he was a boy, there was a rural custom there among the youths of *hunting owls and squirrels* on Christmas Day. [This custom has now nearly fallen out of use, but it is mentioned by Forby, p. 420.]

At the end of Herrick's *Hesperides*, in his *Noble Numbers*, or his *Pious Pieces*, p. 31, is "A Christmas Caroll sung to the King in the presence at Whitehall. The musical part composed by Mr. Henry Lawes." It concludes as follows :

" — The darling of the world is come,  
 And fit it is, we find a roome  
 To welcome him. The nobler part  
 Of all the house here is the heart.

*Chor.* Which we will give him ; and bequeath  
 This *hollie* and this *iwie wreath*,  
 To do him honour, who's our king,  
 And lord of all this *revelling*."

The following good old English Christmas Carol is preserved in Poor Robin's Almanack, for 1695.

" Now thrice-welcome, Christmas, which brings us good cheer,  
 Minced-pies and plum-porridge, good ale and strong beer;  
 With pig, goose, and capon, the best that may be,  
 So well doth the weather and our stomachs agree.  
 Observe how the chimneys do smoak all about,  
 The cooks are providing for dinner no doubt  
 But those on whose tables no victuals appear,  
 O may they keep Lent all the rest of the year!  
 With holly and ivy so green and so gay;  
 We deck up our houses as fresh as the day  
 With bays and rosemary, and lawrel compleat,  
 And every one now is a king in conceit.  
 But as for curmudgeons, who will not be free,  
 I wish they may die on the three-legged tree."

I saw some years ago, at Newcastle-upon-Tyne, in the printing office of the late Mr. Saint, an hereditary collection of ballads, numerous almost as the celebrated one in the Pepysian Library at Cambridge. Among these, of which the greater part were the veriest trash imaginable, and which neither deserved to be printed again nor remembered, I found several Carols for this season; for the Nativity, St. Stephen's Day, Childermas Day, &c., with Alexander and the King of Egypt, a mock play, usually acted about this time by mummers. The style of all these was so puerile and simple, that I could not think it would have been worth while to have invaded the hawker's province by exhibiting any specimens of them. The conclusion of this bombastic play I find in Ray's Collection of Proverbs:

" Bounce Buckram, velvets dear,  
 Christmas comes but once a year:  
 And when it comes, it brings good cheer:  
 But when it's gone it's never the near."

Dr. Johnson, in a note on Hamlet, tells us, that the pious chansons, a kind of Christmas Carol, containing some Scripture history, thrown into loose rhymes, were sung about the streets by the common people when they went at that season to beg alms.

In the Scilly islands they have a custom of singing carols on a Christmas Day at church, to which the congregation

make contribution by dropping money into a hat carried about the church when the performance is over.—Heath's Account of the Scilly Islands, p. 125.

Dr. Goldsmith, in his *Vicar of Wakefield*, describing the manners of some rustics, tells us, that among other customs which they retained, "they kept up the Christmas Carol." A writer in the *Gent. Mag.* for May 1811, p. 423, describing the manner in which the inhabitants of the North Riding of Yorkshire celebrate Christmas, says, "About six o'clock on Christmas Day I was awakened by a sweet singing under my window; surprised at a visit so early and unexpected, I arose, and looking out of the window I beheld six young women, and four men, welcoming with sweet music the blessed morn."

In the *Twelve Moneths, &c.* by M. Stevenson, 1661, p. 4, speaking of January, the author says, "for the recreations of this month, there are within doors, as it relates to Christmasse: it shares the chearfull *Carrols of the Wassell Cup*—cards and dice purge many a purse, and the adventurous youth shew their agility in shooting the wild mare. The *Lord of Misrule* is no meane man for his time; masking and mumming and choosing king and queen." Under December are the following notices (p. 56): "Now capons and hens, besides turkeys, geese, and ducks, with beef and mutton—must all die—for in twelve days a multitude of people will not be fed with a little. Now plumbes and spices, sugar and honey, square it among pies and broath. Now a journeyman cares not a rush for his master, though he begs his plum-porridge all the twelve dayes. Now or never must the music be in tune, for the youth must dance and sing to get them a heat, while the aged sit by the fire. The country maid leaves half her market, and must be sent again, if she forgets a pair of cards on Christmas Even. Great is the contention of holly and ivy, whether master or dame weares the breeches. Dice and the cards benefit the buttler; and if the cook do not lack wit, he will sweetly lick his fingers."

"Christmasse is come, make ready the good cheare:

Apollo will be frolick once a yeare:

I speake not here of England's twelve dayes madness,  
But humble gratitude and hearty gladnesse.

These bat observ'd, let instruments speak out,

We may be merry, and we ought, no doubt;

Christians, 'tis the birth-day of Christ our King:

Are we disputing when the angels sing?"

["Yawning for a Cheshire cheese" is mentioned as a Christmas gambol in the *Spectator*, No. 179, for September 25th, 1711.]

## HOBBY-HORSE AT CHRISTMAS.

IN a True Relation of the Faction began at Wisbeach, by Fa. Edmonds, alias Weston, a Jesuite, 1595, 4to., 1601, p. 7, speaking of Weston, the writer says: "he lifted up his countenance, as if a new spirit had been put into him, and tooke upon him to controll, and finde fault with this and that: (as *the coming into the hall* of the *Hobby-horse* in Christmas:) affirming that he would no longer tolerate these and those so grosse abuses, but would have them reformed." Dr. Plott, in his *History of Staffordshire*, p. 434, mentions that, within memory, at Abbot's or Paget's Bromley, they had a sort of sport which they celebrated at Christmas, or on New Year and Twelfth Days, called the *Hobby-horse Dance*, from a person who carried the image of a horse between his legs, made of thin boards, and in his hand a bow and arrow. The latter passing through a hole in the bow, and stopping on a shoulder, made a snapping noise when drawn to and fro, keeping time with the music. With this man, danced six others, carrying on their shoulders as many rein-deer heads, with the arms of the chief families to whom the revenues of the town belonged. They danced the heys and other country-dances. To the above Hobby-horse dance there belonged a pot, which was kept by turns by the reeves of the town, who provided cakes and ale to put into this pot; all people who had any kindness for the good intent of the institution of the sport giving pence apiece for themselves and families. Foreigners also that came to see it contributed; and the money, after defraying the expense of the cakes and ale, went to repair the church and support the poor: which charges, adds the Doctor, are not now perhaps so cheerfully borne.

In an ingenious paper in the *World*, No. 164, attributed to R. O. Cambridge, Esq., the following occurs: "Our ancestors considered Christmas in the double light of a holy commemo-

ration and a cheerful festival; and accordingly distinguished it by devotion, by vacation from business, by merriment, and hospitality. They seemed eagerly bent to make themselves and everybody about them happy. With what punctual zeal did they wish one *a merry Christmas!* and what an omission would it have been thought to have concluded a letter without the *compliments of the season!* The great hall resounded with the tumultuous joys of servants and tenants, and the gambols they played served as amusement to the lord of the mansion and his family, who, by encouraging every art conducive to mirth and entertainment, endeavoured to soften the rigour of the season, and mitigate the influence of winter. What a fund of delight was the choosing king and queen upon Twelfth Night! and how greatly ought we to regret the neglect of minced pies, which, besides the idea of merry-making inseparable from them, were always considered as the test of schismatics! How zealously were they swallowed by the orthodox, to the utter confusion of all fanatical recusants! If any country gentleman should be so unfortunate in this age as to lie under a suspicion of heresy, where will he find so easy a method of acquitting himself as by the ordeal of *Plum-porridge!*"

---

## THE CHRISTMAS BOX.

"Gladly, the boy, with Christmas Box in hand,  
Throughout the town his devious route pursues;  
And, of his master's customers, implores  
The yearly mite: often his cash he shakes;  
The which, perchance, of coppers few consists,  
Whose dulcet jingle fills his little soul  
With joy, as boundless as the debtor feels,  
When, from the bailiff's rude, uncivil gripe,  
His friends redeem him, and, with pity fraught,  
The claims of all his creditors discharge."

*Christmas*, a Poem, l. 262.

"THE Christmas-box (says the author of the *Connoisseur*) was formerly the bounty of well-disposed people, who were willing to contribute something towards rewarding the indus-



trious, and supplying them with necessaries. But the gift is now almost demanded as a right, and our journeymen, apprentices, &c. are grown so polite, that instead of reserving their Christmas-box for its original use, their ready cash serves them only for pocket-money; and instead of visiting their friends and relations, they commence the fine gentlemen of the week."

The bestowing of Christmas-boxes, indeed, is one of those absurd customs of antiquity which, till within these few years, had spread itself almost into a national grievance. The butcher and the baker sent their journeymen and apprentices to levy contributions on their customers, who were paid back again in fees to the servants of the different families. The tradesman had, in consequence, a pretence to lengthen out his bill, and the master and mistress to lower the wages on account of the vails.

Hutchinson, in his *History of Northumberland*, ii. ad fin., p. 20, observes on these *gifts to servants and mechanics*, for their good services in the labouring part of the year: "The Paganalia of the Romans, instituted by Servius Tullius, were celebrated in the beginning of the year: an altar was erected in each village, where all persons gave money. This was a mode originally devised for gaining the number of inhabitants."

In Lewis's *English Presbyterian Eloquence*, p. 142 (8vo. Lond. 1720), in a catalogue of Presbyterian books, I find one with the following title, 'Christmas Cordials fit for refreshing the Souls and cheering the Hearts; and more fit for *Christmas Boxes* than Gold or Silver.'

In the illustration of the cut to the 'English Usurer,' 1634, the author, speaking of the usurer and swine, says:

"Both with the *Christmas boxe* may well comply:  
It nothing yields till broke; they till they dye."

In a *Map of the Microcosme, or a Morall Description of Man*, newly compiled into Essays by H. (Humphrey) Browne, 1642, speaking of "a covetous wretch," the author says, he "doth exceed in receiving, but is very deficient in giving; like the *Christmas earthen boxes* of apprentices, apt to take in money, but he restores none till hee be broke, like a potter's vessell into many shares." And in Mason's *Handful of Essays*, 1621, we find a similar thought—"like a swine, he

never doth good till his death : as *an apprentice's box of earth*, apt he is to take all, but to restore none till hee be broken." Aubrey, in his Introduction to the Survey and Natural History of the North Division of the County of North Wiltshire (Miscellanies, 1714, p. 26), speaking of a pot in which some Roman denarii were found, says, "it resembles in appearance *an apprentice's earthen Christmas-box*." Gay, in his Trivia, mentions the *Christmas-box* :

"Some boys are rich by birth beyond all wants,  
Belov'd by uncles and kind good old aunts ;  
When Time comes round a *Christmas-box* they bear,  
And one day makes them rich for all the year."

Misson, in his Travels in England, translated by Ozell, p. 34, says : "From Christmass Day till after Twelfth Day is a time of Christian rejoycing ; a mixture of devotion and pleasure. They wish one another happiness ; they give treats, and make it their whole business to drive away melancholy. Whereas little presents from one another are made only on the first day of the year in France, they begin here at Christmass ; and they are not so much presents from friend to friend, or from equal to equal (which is less practis'd in England now than formerly), as from superior to inferior. In the taverns the landlord gives part of what is eaten and drank in his house, that and the two next days ; for instance, they reckon you for the wine, and tell you there is nothing to pay for bread, nor for your slice of Westphalia." He had observed, p. 29, "The English and most other Protestant nations are utterly unacquainted with those diversions of the Carnival which are so famous at Venice, and known more or less in all other Roman Catholick countries. The great festival times here are, from Christmass to Twelfth Day inclusive, at Easter, and at Whitsontide."

The following is from Hildebrandi de Diebus festis Libellus, 1735, p. 16 : "Denique in nostris ecclesiis nocte natali parentes varia munuscula, crepundia, cistellas, vestes, vehicula, poma, nuces, &c. liberis suis donant, quibus plerumque *virga* additur, ut metu castigationis eo facilius regantur. Dantur hæc munuscula nomine S. Christi, quem per tegulas vel fenestras illabi, vel cum angelis domos obire fingunt. Mos iste similiter a Saturnalibus Gentilium descendere videtur, in

quibus ethnicos sportulas sive varia munera ultro citroque misisse, antiquissimus patrum Tertullianus meminit in lib. de Persecut."

I find the Christmas-box mentioned in the following passage in Cotgrave's English Treasury of Wit and Language, 1655, p. 163:

"Th'are sure fair gamesters use  
To pay the *box* well, especially at *in and in*.  
Innes of court butlers would have but a  
Bad Christmas of it else."

The subsequent passage is in the Workes of John Taylor, the Water-poet, Part ii. p. 180. "One asked a fellow what Westminster Hall was like: Marry, quoth the other, it is like *a butler's box at Christmas amongst gamesters*, for whosoever loseth, the box will bee sure to bee a winner."

We are told in the Athenian Oracle, i. 360, that the Christmas-box money is derived from hence. The Romish priests had masses said for almost everything: if a ship went out to the Indies, the priest had a box in her, under the protection of some saint: and for masses, as their cant was, to be said for them to that saint, &c., the poor people must put something into the priest's box, which was not opened till the ship's return. The mass at that time was called Christmas: the box called Christmas-box, or money gathered against that time, that masses might be made by the priests to the Saints to forgive the people the debaucheries of that time; and from this, servants had the liberty to get box-money,<sup>1</sup> that they too might be enabled to pay the priest for his masses, knowing well the truth of the proverb, "No penny, no pater-nosters."

The practice, however, of giving presents at Christmas was undoubtedly founded on the Pagan custom of New Year's gifts, with which in these times it is blended. Monsieur de la Valois says, that the kings of France gave presents to their soldiers at this season.<sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> This is still retained in barbers' shops. A *thrift-box*, as it is vulgarly called, is put up against the wall, and every customer puts in something.

<sup>2</sup> See Valesiana, p. 72. See also Du Cange's Glossary, in *v. Natali*. Drechler, in his treatise De Larvis, p. 30, thinks he has discovered the origin of this custom: "Quin & donorum semina invenimus apud rerum

The John Bull newspaper of Jan. 1, 1837, says, "A circular from the office of Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs was received at the different embassies on Saturday, requesting their excellencies and chargés d'affaires to discontinue the customary Christmas-boxes to the messengers of the Foreign Department, domestic servants of Viscount Palmerston, foreign postmen, &c., much to the chagrin of the latter."

## THE LORD OF MISRULE.<sup>1</sup>

WARTON,<sup>2</sup> in his History of English Poetry, tells us, that in an original draught of the Statutes of Trinity College at Cambridge, founded in 1546, one of the chapters is entitled, "*De Præfecto Ludorum qui Imperator dicitur*," under whose direction and authority Latin comedies and tragedies were to be exhibited in the Hall at Christmas; as also *Sex Spectacula*, or as many dialogues. With regard to the peculiar business and office of the Imperator, it is ordered, that one of the Masters of Arts shall be placed over the juniors every Christmas, for

*ecclesiasticarum scriptores et Conciliorum Observatores. Nam Concil. Constantinopolitanum, vi. Can. 79, inter alia, hæc habet: 'Quando aliqui post Diem Natalis Christi Dei nostri reperiuntur coquentes similam ut se hac mutuo donantes prætextu scil. honoris secundinarum, impollutæ Virginis Matris, statuimus ut deinceps nihil tale fiat a fidelibus.'* Simila ergo mutuum fuit donum natalitium in recordationem-(sic enim colligo ex dicto canone) nati Messiae, et honorem beatæ Matris Virginis; cui donò postmodum alia sine discrimine fuerunt addita, retento eodem fine ac re.pectu."

<sup>1</sup> [In former editions of this work a passage from the Taming of the Shrew has been inserted here, as if it had reference to the Lord of Misrule; but, in reality, it is merely the exclamation of Christopher Sly when he at length bends to his position, and accepts the belief that he is really "a lord, and not a tinker, nor Christopher Sly."]

<sup>2</sup> Hist. Eng. Poet. ii. 378. It appears from the Status Scholæ Etonensis, 1560, that the Eton scholars used to act plays in the Christmas holidays. "Decembri mense. Circiter Festum D. Andreæ Ludi Magister eligero solet pro suo arbitrio scænicas fabulas optimas et quam accommodatissimas, quas pueri feriis natalitiis subsequentibus non sine ludorum elegantia, populo spectante, publice aliquando peragant. Histriionum levis ars est: ad actionem tamen oratorum et gestum motumve corporis decentem tantopere facit, ut nihil magis. Interdum etiam exhibet Anglicis sermone contextas fabulas quas habeant acumen et leporem."

the regulation of their games and diversions at that season of festivity. His sovereignty is to last during the twelve days of Christmas; and he is to exercise the same power on Candlemas Day. His fee is forty shillings.

In an audit-book of Trinity College in Oxford, for the year 1559, Warton found a disbursement "*pro prandio Principis Natalicii*." A Christmas Prince, or *Lord of Misrule*, he adds, corresponding to the Emperor at Cambridge, was a common temporary magistrate in the colleges at Oxford. Wood, in his *Athenæ Oxonienses*, ii. 239, speaking of a manuscript which, among other things, contains the Description of the Christmas Prince of St. John's College, whom the juniors have annually for the most part elected from the first foundation of the college, says: "The custom was not only observed in that college, but in several other houses, particularly in Merton College, where, from the first foundation, the fellows annually elected, about St. Edmund's Day, in November, a Christmas Lord, or Lord of Misrule, styled in the registers *Rex Fabarum* and *Rex Regni Fabarum*; which custom continued till the reformation of religion, and then, that producing Puritanism, and Puritanism Presbytery, the profession of it looked upon such laudable and ingenious customs as Popish, diabolical, and antichristian." Thus far Wood, who gives us also the titles (ludicrous enough) assumed by Thomas Tooker when he was elected Prince, which will not be thought foreign to our purpose. "The most magnificent and renowned Thomas, by the favour of Fortune, Prince of Alba Fortunata, Lord of St. John's, High Regent of the Hall, Duke of St. Giles's, Marquis of Magdalen's, Landgrave of the Grove, Count Palatine of the Cloysters, Chief Bailiff of Beaumont, High Ruler of Rome, (Rome is a piece of land, so called, near to the end of the walk called Non Ultra, on the North side of Oxon), Master of the Manor of Walton, Governor of Gloucester Green, sole Commander of all Titles, Tournaments, and Triumphs, Superintendent in all Solemnities whatever." I fear the humour with which this bombast is so parsimoniously seasoned can only be relished by an Oxonian, well acquainted with the topography of that place and its environs. See similar titles in the *Gesta Græyorum*.

"When the Societies of the Law," says Warton, "performed these shows within their own respective refectories, at Christ-

mas, or any other festival, a Christmas Prince or Revel Master was constantly appointed. At a Christmas celebrated in the Hall of the Middle Temple in the year 1635, the jurisdiction, privileges, and parade of this mock monarch are thus circumstantially described. He was attended by his lord keeper, lord treasurer, with eight white staves, a captain of his band of pensioners, and of his guard; and with two chaplains, who were so seriously impressed with an idea of his regal dignity, that when they preached before him on the preceding Sunday in the Temple Church, on ascending the pulpit they saluted him with three low bows. He dined both in the Hall and in his privy chamber, under a cloth of estate. The poleaxes for his gentlemen pensioners were borrowed of Lord Salisbury. Lord Holland, his temporary justice in eyre, supplied him with venison, on demand; and the Lord Mayor and sheriffs of London, with wine. On Twelfth Day, at going to church, he received many petitions, which he gave to his master of requests: and, like other kings, he had a favourite, whom with others, gentlemen of high quality, he knighted at returning from church. His expenses, all from his own purse, amounted to two thousand pounds." After he was deposed, the king knighted him at Whitehall.

George Ferrers of Lincoln's Inn was Lord of Misrule or the merry Disports for twelve days, when King Edward VI. kept his Christmas with open house at Greenwich, 1553, to his Majesty's great delight in the diversion. See Stow's Chron. by Howes, 1631, p. 608, and Holinsh. Chr. iii. 1067.

Dugdale, in his *Origines Juridiciales*, p. 156, speaking of the fooleries of the Lord of Misrule in the Inner Temple on St. Stephen's Day, says: "Supper ended, the constable-marshal presented himself with drums afore him, mounted upon a scaffold borne by four men, and goeth three times round about the harthe, crying out aloud, '*A lord, a lord,*' &c. Then he descendeth, and goeth to dance, &c.; and after he calleth his court, every one by name, e. g. *Sir Randle Rackabite*, of Raskall Hall, in the county of Rake-Hell, &c. &c. This done, the Lord of Misrule addresseth himself to the banquet; which ended with some minstralsye, mirth, and dancing, every man departeth to rest."

In the feast of Christmas, says Stow, in his *Survey*, there was in the king's house, wheresoever he lodged, a *Lord of*

*Misrule*,<sup>1</sup> or Master of merry Disports, and the like had ye in the house of every nobleman of honour or good worship, were he spiritual or temporal.<sup>2</sup> The Mayor of London and either of the sheriffs had their several *Lords of Misrule*, ever contending, without quarrel or offence, who should make the rarest pastime to delight the beholders. These Lords, beginning their rule at Allhallond Eve, continued the same till the morrow after the Feast of the Purification, commonly called Candlemas Day: in which space there were fine and subtle disguisings, masks, and mummeries, with playing at cards for counters, nayles, and points, in every house, more for pastimes than for gaine.

The following curious passage is from Roper's Life of Sir Thomas More, p. 3: "He was, by his father's procurement, received into the house of the right reverend, wise, and learned prelate Cardinall Mourton, where, though hee was yonge of yeares, yet would he at *Christmas tyd* sodenly sometymes *stepp in among the players*, and never studinge for the matter, *make a parte of his owne* there presently amonge them, which made the lookers-on more sport than all the players besid. In whose witt and towardnesse the cardinall much delightinge, would often say of him unto the nobles that divers tymes dynded with him, 'This child here wayting at the table, who-soever shall live to see it, will prove a marvellous man.'"

Langley's Translation of Pelydore Vergil, f. 102, mentions "*the Christemass Lordes*, that be commonly made at the nativitee of our Lord, to whom all the householde and familie, with the master himself, must be obedient, began of the equalitie that the servauntes had with their masters in Saturnus feastes that were called Saturnalia: wherin the servauntes have like autorité with their masters duryng the tyme of the sayd feastes." Hinde, in his Life of John Bruen, an eminent Puritan, born about the beginning of Queen Elizabeth's reign,

<sup>1</sup> In a Royal Household Account, communicated by Craven Ord, Esq., of the Exchequer, I find the following article: "From 16 to 18 Nov., 8 Hen. VII. Item, to Walter Alwyn for *the revells at Christennes*, xij<sup>li</sup>. vj<sup>s</sup>. viij<sup>d</sup>."

<sup>2</sup> In the Northumberland Household Book, p. 344, we read: "Item, my Lord useth and accustomyth to gyf yereiy when his Lordship is home, and hath an *Abbot of Misereull* in Christynmas in his Lordschippis hous upon New-yers-day in rewarde—xxs." See also the Notes to the same work, p. 441.

and who died in 1625, p. 86, censures those gentlemen "who had much rather spend much of their estate in maintaining idle and base persons to serve their own lustes and satisfie the humour of a rude and profane people, as many do their hors riders, falkeners, huntsmen, *Lords of Misrule*, pipers and minstrels, rather to lead them and their followers (both in their publike assemblies and private families) a dance about the calfe, than such a dance as David danced before the arke, with spiritual rejoicing in God's mercies," &c. Sir Thomas Urquhart, in his most curious work entitled the Discovery of a most exquisite Jewel found in the Kennel of Worcester streets, the day after the fight, 1651, p. 238, says, "They may be said to use their king as about Christmas we use to do the *King of Misrule*;<sup>1</sup> whom we invest with that title to no other end but to countenance the Bacchanalian rites and preposterous disorders of the family where he is installed."

Christmas, says Selden, in his Table Talk, succeeds the Saturnalia, the same time, the same number of holy days: then the master waited upon the servant like the Lord of Misrule. In Stow's Chronicle, by Howes, 1631, p. 608, we read that Serjeant Vawce was Lord of Misrule to John Mainard, one of the Sheriffs of London in 1553.

The keeping a fool in a family to entertain them with his several pleasantries was anciently very common. Brand shows, in his History of Newcastle, that the Mayor of that town used to keep his fool. The following passage occurs in Lodge's Wits Miseric, 1596, p. 73: "He is like Captain Cloux, Foole of Lyons, that would needs die of the sullens, because his master would entertaine a new foole besides himself."

The following is too curious an account of the Lord of Misrule to be omitted here: it is extracted from a most rare book, entitled the Anatomie of Abuses, by Phillip Stubbs, 1585, f. 92. Our author has been already noticed in the account of May customs as a rigid Puritan.—"Firste, all the wilde heades of the parishe, conventynge together, chuse them a grand capitaine (of mischeef) whom they innoble with the title of my *Lorde of Misserule*, and hym they crown with great solemnitie, and adopt for their kyng. This kyng anoynted,

<sup>1</sup> Dugdale, in the Account of the grand Christmasses held in Lincolne's Inn, in his Orig. Juridic. p. 347, mentions the choosing "*a king on Christmas Day*."



chuseth forthe twentie, fourtie, three score, 'or a hundred lustie guttes like to hymself, to waite uppon his lordely majestie, and to guarde his noble persone. Then every one of these his menne he investeth with his liveries, of greene, yellowe, or some other light wanton colour. And as though that were not (baudie) gaudy enough I should saie, they bedecke themselves with scarfes, ribons, and laces, hanged all over with golde rynges, precious stones, and other jewelles: this doen, they tye about either legge twentie or fourtie belles, with rich hande-kercheefes in their handes; and sometymes laied acrossse over their shoulders and neckes, borrowed for the moste parte of their pretie Mopsies and loovying Bessies for bussying them in the darcke. Thus thinges sette in order, they have their hobbie-horses, dragons, and other antiques, together with their baudie pipers, and thunderyng drommers, to strike up the Deville's daunce withall: then marche these heathen companie towarde the church and churcheyarde, their pipers pipyng, drommers thonderyng, their stumpes dauncyng, their belles jynglyng, their handkerchefes swyngyng about their heades like madmen, their hobbie horses, and other monsters skyrmyshyng amongst the throng: and in this sorte they goe to the church (though the minister bee at praier or preachyng) dauncyng and swingyng their handkercheefes over their heades in the church, like devilles incarnate, with suche a confused noise, that no man can heare his owne voice. Then the foolishe people, they looke, they stare, they laugh, they fleere, and mount upon formes and pewes, to see these goodly pageauntes solemnized in this sort. Then after this, aboute the church they goe againe and againe, and so forthe into the church-yarde, where they have commonly their sommer haules, their bowers, arbours, and banquettyng houses set up, wherein they feaste, banquet, and daunce all that daie, and (peradventure) all that night too. And thus these terrestrial furies spend their Sabbaoth daie. Then for the further innoblyng of this honorable lurdane<sup>1</sup> (lorde I should saye) they have also certaine papers, wherein is paynted some babblerie or other, of imagerie worke, and these they call my Lord of Misrule's badges: these thei give to every one that will geve money for them to maintaine them in this their heathenrie,

<sup>1</sup> A clown.—Halliwell's Dictionary, p. 534.

divelric, whoredome, dronkennesse, pride, and what not. And who will not shewe himselfe buxome to them, and geve them money for these the Deville's cognizaunces, they shall be mocked and flouted at shamefully. And so assotted are some, that they not onely give them money, to maintaine their abomination withall, but also weare their badges and cognizances in their hattes, or cappes, openly. Another sorte of fantastick fooles bring to these hellhoundes (the Lord of Misrule and his complices) some bread, some good ale, some newe cheese, some olde cheese, some custardes, some cakes, some flaunes, some tartes, some creame, some meate, some one thing, some another: but if they knewe that, as often as they bring any to the maintenance of these execrable pastymes, they offer sacrifice to the Devill and Sathanas, they would repent, and withdrawe their handes, which God graunt they maie."

I find the following, in Articles to be enquired of within the Archdeaconry of Yorke, by the Churchwardens and Sworne Men, A. D. 163— (any year till 1640): "Whether hath your church or church-yard beene abused and prophaned by any fighting, chiding, brawling, or quarrelling, and playes, *Lords of Misrule*, summer lords, morris-dancers, pedlers, bowlers, bearewards, butchers, feastes, schooles, temporal courts, or leets, lay-juries, musters, or other prophane usage in your church or church-yard." Lodge, in his *Wits Miserie*, 1596, p. 84, speaking of a *jeaster*, says, "This fellow in person is comely, in apparel courtly, but in behaviour a very ape, and no man; his studye is to coine bitter jeastes, or to show antique motions, or to sing baudie sonnets and ballads; give him a little wine in his head, he is continually flearing and making of mouths; he laughs intemperately at every little occasion, and dances about the house, leaps over tables, outskips men's heads, trips up his companions' heeles, burns sacke with a candle, and hath *all the feates of a Lord of Misrule in the countrie*. It is a special marke of him at table, he sits and makes faces."

The name only of the Lord of Misrule is now remembered. The Lords of Misrule in colleges were preached against at Cambridge by the Puritans in the reign of James the First, as inconsistent with a place of religious education, and as a relic of the Pagan ritual. In Scotland, where the Reformation

took a more severe and gloomy turn than in England, the *Abbot of Unreason*, as he was called, with other festive characters, were thought worthy to be suppressed by the legislature as early as 1555.<sup>1</sup> This Abbot of Misrule, or Unreason, appears to have borne much resemblance to the *Abbas Stultorum*, who presided over the Feast of Fools in France. At Rodez, the capital of the province of Rouergue in France, they had an *Abbé de la Maltgouverné*, who corresponds exactly with our Abbot of Misrule.<sup>2</sup>

Fuller, in his "Meditations on the Times," in Good Thoughts in Worse Times, 12mo. Lond. 1647, p. 193, tells us: "Some sixty yeares since, in the University of Cambridge, it was solemnly debated betwixt the Heads to debarre young schollers of that liberty allowed them in Christmas, as inconsistent with the discipline of students. But some grave governors mentioned the good use thereof, because thereby, in twelve days, they more discover the dispositions of scholars than in twelve moneths before." "If we compare," says Prynne, *Histrio-Mastix*, p. 757, "our Bacchanalian Christmasses and New Years Tides with these Saturnalia and Feasts of Janus, we shall finde such near affinitye betweene them both in regard of time (they being both in the end of December and on the first of January) and in their manner of solemnizing (both of them being spent in revelling, epicurisme, wantonnesse, idleness, dancing, drinking, stage-plaies, masques, and carnall pompe and jollity), that wee must needes conclude the one to be but the very ape or issue of the other. Hence Polydor Virgil affirmes in expresse tearmes that our Christmas Lords of Misrule (which custom, saith he, is chiefly observed in

<sup>1</sup> Dr. Jamieson says the prohibition does not appear to have been the effect of the Protestant doctrine: for as yet the Reformation was strenuously opposed by the court. He thinks it was most probably owing to the disorder carried on, both in town and country, under the pretence of innocent recreation.—*Etym. Dict. v. Abbot of Vnreason*.

<sup>2</sup> See Du Tillot, *Mémoire de la Fête des Fous*, p. 22. Warton, in his *History of English Poetry*, says, "In the French towns there was l'*Abbé de Liesse*, who in many towns was elected from the burgesses by the magistrates, and was the director of all their public shows. Among his numerous mock officers were a herald and a maître d'hôtel. In the city of Auxerre he was especially concerned to superintend the play which was annually acted on Quinquagesima Sunday. Carpentier, *Suppl. Gloss. Lat.* Du Cange, i. 7, 923.

England), together with dancing, masques, mummeries, stage-plays, and such other Christmass disorders now in use with Christians, were derived from these Roman saturnalia and Bacchanalian festivals; which (concludes he) should cause all pious Christians eternally to abominate them.”

## FOOL PLOUGH AND SWORD DANCE.

IN the North of England there is a custom used at or about this time, which, as will be seen, was anciently observed also in the beginning of Lent. The *Fool-Plough* goes about, a pageant that consists of a number of *sword-dancers dragging a plough*, with music, and one, sometimes two, in very strange attire; the Bessy, in the grotesque habit of an old woman, and the Fool, almost covered with skins, a hairy cap on, and the tail of some animal hanging from his back. The office of one of these characters, in which he is very assiduous, is to go about rattling a box amongst the spectators of the dance, in which he receives their little donations.

It is also called the *fond plough*, aliter the *white plough*,<sup>1</sup> so denominated because the gallant young men that compose it appear to be dressed in their shirts (without coat or waistcoat) upon which great numbers of ribands folded into roses are loosely stitched on. It appears to be a very airy habit at this cold season, but they have on warm waistcoats under it. Hutchinson, in his *History of Northumberland*, ii. ad. finem, p. 18, speaking of the dress of the sword-dancers at Christmas, adds: “Others, in the same kind of gay attire, draw about a plough, called the *stot plough*, and when they receive the gift, make the exclamation *Largess!* but if not requested at any house for their appearance, they draw the plough through the pavement, and raise the ground of the front in furrows. I have seen twenty men in the yoke of one plough.” He con-

<sup>1</sup> In Nichols’s *Illust. of Antient Manners and Expences*, p. 169, Church-wardens’ Accounts of Heybridge, near Malden, Essex, under A. D. 1522, is the following receipt: “Item, receyved of the gadryng of the *white plowe*, £0. 1s. 3d.” To which this note is affixed: “Q. Does this mean Plough Monday, on which the country people come and dance and make a gathering, as on May Day?”

cludes thus: "The stot-plough has been conceived by some to have no other derivation than a mere rural triumph, the plough having ceased from its labour."

In a Compendious Treetise Dialogue of Dives and Pauper, 1493, among superstitions censured at the beginning of the year we find the following: "*ledying of the ploughe aboute the fire as for gode begynnynge of the yere, that they shulde fare the better alle the yere followyng.*" In a very rare book, entitled Yet a Course at the Romyshe Foxe, 1542, frequently quoted in this work, the author enumerates, among "auncient rites and lawdable ceremonyes of holy church" then it should seem laid aside, the following, asserting "than ought my lorde (Bonner, Bishop of London) to suffre the same selfe ponnysment *for not sensing the plowghess on Plowgh Monday.*"

In the printed Churchwardens' Accounts of St. Margaret's, Westminster, 4to. p. 3, under the year 1494, is the following item: "Item of the Brotherhood of Rynsyvale for the *plowgere* £0 4s. 0d." In another page of Nichols's Illustrations, among the extracts from the Churchwardens' Accounts of Wigtoft, Lincolnshire, 1575, is, "Receid of Wyll<sup>m</sup>. Clarke & John Waytt, of the *plougaarin* £1 0s. 0d." With the following note: "Plow-gathering; but why this was applied to the use of the church I cannot say. There is a custom in this neighbourhood of the *ploughmen parading on Plow Monday*; but what little they collect is applied wholly to feasting themselves. They put themselves in *grotesque habits, with ribands, &c.*" I find in Stukeley's Itinerary, p. 19, the following article from "A Boake of the Stuffe in the Cheyrche of Holbeche sowld by Chyrche Wardyns of the same according to the Injunctyons of the Kyng's Magysté:" "Item, to Wm. Davy the sygne whereon the plowghe did stond, xvjd."

There was a light in many churches called the *plow light*, maintained by old and young persons who were husbandmen, before some image; who on Plough Monday had a feast, and went about with a plough, and some dancers to support it. See Blomefield's Hist. of Norfolk, iv. 287.

This pageant or dance, as used at present, seems a composition made up of the gleanings of several obsolete customs, followed anciently, here and elsewhere, on this and the like festive occasions.

[The spectators being assembled, the clown enters, and, after drawing a circle with his sword, walks round it, and calls in the actors; in the following lines, which are sung to the accompaniment of a violin played outside, or behind the door.

“The first that enters on the floor,  
His name is Captain Brown;  
I think he is as smart a youth  
As any in this town:  
In courting of the ladies gay,  
He fixes his delight;  
He will not stay from them all day,  
And is with them all night.

The next's a tailor by his trade,  
Called Obadiah Trim;  
You may quickly guess, by his plain dress,  
And hat of broadest brim,  
That he is of the quaking sect,  
Who would seem to act by merit  
Of yeas and nays, and hums and hahs,  
And motions of the spirit.

The next that enters on the floor,  
He is a foppish knight;  
The first to be in modish dress  
He studies day and night.  
Observe his habit round about,  
Even from top to toe;  
The fashion late from France was brought—  
He's finer than a beau!

Next I present unto your view  
A very worthy man:  
He is a vintner by his trade,  
And Love-ale is his name.  
If gentlemen propose a glass,  
He seldom says 'em nay,  
But does always think it's right to drink,  
While other people pay.

The next that enters on the floor,  
It is my beauteous dame,  
Most dearly I do her adore,  
And Bridget is her name.  
At needlework she does excel  
All that e'er learnt to sew;  
And when I choose, shall ne'er refuse  
What I command her do.

And I myself am come long since,  
 And Thomas is my name;  
 Though some are pleased to call me Tom,  
 I think they're much to blame.  
 Folks should not use their betters thus,  
 • But I value it not a groat,  
 Though the tailors too, that botching crew,  
 Have patched it on my coat.

I pray, who's this we've met with here,  
 That tickles his trunk weam?  
 We've picked him up as here we came,  
 And cannot learn his name;  
 But sooner than he's go without,  
 I'll call him my son Tom;  
 And if he'll play, be it night or day,  
 We'll dance you *Jumping Joan*."

The above is taken from Dixon's *Ancient Poems*, 1846.]

The *fool-plough* upon the Continent appears to have been used after the solemn service of Ash Wednesday was over. Hospinian gives a very particular account of it from Naogeorgus, and explains the origin of its name. This has been already quoted from Gooze's translation at p. 97.

It has been before remarked that in some places where this pageant is retained, the sword-dancers plough up the soil before any house at which they have exhibited and received no reward. "Aratrum inducere moris fuit Romanis, cum urbem aliquam evertissent, ut eam funditus delerent." (Vocab. utriusque Juris, a Scot. J. C. in *v. ARATRUM*.)

In the British Apollo, fol. 1710, ii. 92, to an inquiry, why the first Monday after Twelfth Day is called *Plough Monday*? answer is given: "Plough Monday is a country phrase, and only used by peasants, because they generally used to meet together at some neighbourhood over a cup of ale, and feast themselves, as well as wish themselves a plentiful harvest from the great corn sown (as they call wheat and rye), as also to wish a God-speed to the plough as soon as they begin to break the ground to sow barley and other corn, which they at that time make a holiday to themselves *as a finishing stroke after Christmas*, which is their master's holiday time, as prentices in many places make it the same, appropriated by consent to revel amongst themselves."

Dr. Pegge, in the *Gent. Mag.* for December, 1762, p. 568,

informs us that "*Plough Monday*, the Monday after Twelfth Day, is when the labour of the plough and the other rustic toils begin." On this day the young men yoke themselves, and *draw a plough about* with musick, and one or two persons, in antic dresses, like jack-puddings, go from house to house, to gather money to drink. If you refuse them, they plough up your dunghill. We call them here [in Derbyshire?] the plough bullocks."

• Macaulay, in his History of Claybrooke, 1791, p. 128, says: "On *Plow Monday* I have taken notice of an *annual display of morris-dancers* at Claybrook, who come from the neighbouring villages of Sapcote and Sharnford."

In Tusser's Five Hundred Points of Husbandry, under the Account of the Ploughman's Feast-Days are the following lines:

"Plough Munday, next after that Twelf-tide is past,  
Bids out with the plough; the worst husband is last:  
If Plowman get hatchet, or whip to the skrene,  
Maids loseth their cocke, if no water be seen:"

which are thus explained in Tusser Redivivus, 1744, p. 79: "After Christmas (which formerly, during the twelve days, was a time of very little work) every gentleman feasted the farmers, and every farmer their servants and task men. *Plough Monday* puts them in mind of their business. In the morning the men and the maid servants strive who shall show their diligence in rising earliest. If the ploughman can get his whip, his plough-staff, hatchet, or anything that he wants in the field, by the fireside, before the maid hath got her kettle on, then the maid loseth her Shrove-tide cock, and it wholly belongs to the men. Thus did our forefathers strive to allure youth to their duty, and provided them innocent mirth as well as labour. On this Plough Monday they have a good supper and some strong drink."

The Monday after Twelfth Day (as Coles tells us) was anciently called Plough Monday, when our Northern ploughmen begged plough-money to drink. He adds, "In some places if the ploughman (after that day's work) come with his whip to the kitchen latch, and cry 'cock in pot' before the maid can cry 'cock on the dunghill,' he gains a cock for Shrove Tuesday." Coles tells us also of an old custom, in



some places, of farmers giving sharpening corn to their smith at Christmas, for *sharpening plough irons*, &c. :—

[“ Twelfth Day doth cooks and butlers glad,  
 Whilst losing cards make gamesters mad ;  
 ‘*Plow-day* brings witches and much noise,  
 Whilst bloody *Tuesday* frights schoolboys ;  
*Agnes* is reckon’d by the fair  
 A fast, but not a day of pray’r ;  
 Weddings in heaven are made we own,  
 But oft thought long in coming down ;  
 Therefore let such as dread to stay,  
 To obviate such long delay,  
 Take my advice now at the last,  
 Joining some pray’rs to ev’ry fast.”

*Poor Robin*, 1741.]

In a marginal note to a most rare poem, entitled a Briefe Relation of the Gleanings of the Idiotismes and Absurdities of Miles Corbet, Esquire, Councillor at Law, Recorder and Burgesse for Great Yarmouth : by Antho. Roiley, 4to. 1646, p. 6, we are told that the Monday after Twelfth Day, is called “*Plowlick Monday* by the husbandmen in Norfolk, because on that day they doe first begin to plough.”

Among the ancients the “*Compitalia* were feasts instituted, some say, by Tarquinius Priscus, in the month of January, and celebrated by servants alone, *when their ploughing was over.*” Sheridan’s *Persius*, 1739, p. 67, note. *Ibid.* p. 137 : “The Athenians (says Plutarch) celebrate three sacred ploughings.” “The Chinese ploughing took place on the first day of their (solar) new year (the same ceremony is practised in Tunquin, Cochin-China, and Siam), which, however, happened at an earlier season than with the Greeks, viz. when the sun entered the 15th degree of Aquarius ; but the difference of season need not be objected to, since we have observed that similar rites were adopted by the ancient Persians, the beginning of whose year differed again from that of the Greeks and Chinese ; but all these ceremonies may be presumed to have sprung from the same source. The Grecian ploughing was perhaps at first but a civil institution, although a mystical meaning was afterwards attached to it.”

† Aubanus, in his description of some remarkable customs used, in his time, in Franconia, tells us of a similar one on Ash Wednesday, when such young women, he says, as have

frequented the dances throughout the year, are gathered together by young men, and, instead of horses, are yoked to a plough, upon which a piper sits and plays: in this manner they are dragged to some river or pool. He suspects this to have been a kind of self-enjoined voluntary penance for not having abstained from their favorite diversion on holidays, contrary to the injunctions of the church.<sup>1</sup>

The Costume of Yorkshire, 4to. 1814, plate xi. gives a representation of the Fool Plough. "The principal characters, in this farce are the conductors of the plough, the plough driver with a blown bladder at the end of a stick, by way of whip, the fiddler, a huge clown in female attire, and the commander-in-chief, *Captain Cauf's tail*, dressed out with a cockade and a genuine calf's tail, fantastically crossed with various coloured ribands. This whimsical hero is also an orator and a dancer, and is ably supported by the manual wit of the plough driver, who applies the bladder with great and sounding effect on the heads and shoulders of his team."

I find a curious and very minute description of the *sword dance* in Olaus Magnus's History of the Northern Nations.<sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> "In Die Cinerum mirum est quod in plerisque locis agitur. Virgines quotquot per annum choream frequentaverunt, a juvenibus congregantur, et aratro, pro equis advectæ, cum tibicine, qui super illud modulans sedet, in fluvium aut lacum trahuntur. Id quare fiat non plane video, nisi cogitem eas per hoc expiare velle, quod festis diebus contra ecclesiæ præceptum, a levitate sua non abstinuerunt," p. 278. In Du Gange's Glossary, there is a reference to some old laws, which mention *the drawing a plough about*. This may be seen in Lindenbrogii Codex Legum Antiquarum, and the passage cited from Du Cange in i. 434, of that rare and curious work, but it appears to have nothing to do with the subject in question.

<sup>2</sup> "De Choreâ Gladiatoria vel Armifera Saltatione. Habent præterea Septentrionales Gothi et Sueci pro exercenda juventute ludum, quod inter nudos enses et infestos gladios seu frameas, sese exerceant saltu; idque quodam gymnastico ritu et disciplina, ætate successiva, a peritis et præsulatore, sub cantu addiscunt: et ostendunt hunc ludum præcipue tempore Carnisprivii *Maschararum* Italico verbo dicto. Ante etenim tempus ejusdem Carnisprivii, octo diebus continua saltatione sese adolescentes numerosè exercent, elevatis, silicet gladiis, sed vagina reclusis, ad triplicem gyrum. Deinde evaginat, itidemque, elevatis ensibus, postmodum manu atim extensis, modestius gyrando alterius cuspidem capulumque receptantes, sese mutato ordi in modum figuræ hexagoni subjiunt: quam rosam dicunt: et ilico eam gladios retrahendo elevandoque resolvunt ut super unius cujusque caput quadrata rosa resultet: et tandem vehementissima

He tells us that the Northern Goths and Swedes have a sport wherein they exercise their youth, consisting of *a dance with swords* in the following manner. First, with their swords sheathed and erect in their hands, they dance in a triple round: then with their drawn swords held erect as before: afterwards, extending them from hand to hand, they lay hold of each other's hilts and points, and while they are wheeling more moderately round and changing their order, throw themselves into the figure of a hexagon, which they call a rose; but presently raising and drawing back their swords, they undo that figure, in order to form with them a four-square rose, that they may rebound over the head of each other. Lastly, they dance rapidly backwards, and vehemently rattling the sides of their swords together, conclude their sport. Pipes, or songs (sometimes both) direct the measure, which at first is slow, but increasing afterwards, becomes a very quick one towards the conclusion. Olaus Magnus calls this a kind of gymnastic rite, in which the ignorant were successively instructed by those who were skilled in it, and thus it must have been preserved and handed down to us.

Henry, in his Hist. of Britain, 1771, i. 487, says, "The Germans, and probably the Gauls and Britons, had a kind of martial dance which was exhibited at every entertainment. This was performed by certain young men, who, by long practice, had acquired the art of dancing amongst the sharp points of swords and spears, with such wonderful agility and gracefulness, that they gained great applause to themselves, and gave great delight to the spectators.

Moresin, who has been a most accurate observer of popular antiquities, mentions a dance without swords in Scotland: "Sicinnium, genus saltationis, seu choreæ, ubi saltitantes cantabant, ac Papistæ facere sunt soliti in Scotia ad Natalitia Domini et alibi adhuc servant." (Papatus, p. 160.)

Park has inserted the following note in his copy of Bourne and Brand's Popular Antiquities, p. 176, on the sword dance: "This is performed by the *Morris-dancers* in the vicinage of *Lincoln*."

gladiorum laterali collisione, celerrimè retrograda saltatione determinant Adam: quem Jthis, vel cantilenis, aut utrisque simul, primum per gravio-rem, demum vehementiorem saltum, et ultimo impetuosissimum, moderantur." Olaus Magni Hist. Septentr. Gent. Breviar. 1645, p. 408.

I have before me a copy of a drama played by a set of *P'ow-boys or Morris-dancers*, in their riband dresses, with swords, on October the 20th, 1779, at Revesby Abbey, in Lincolnshire, the seat of the Right Hon. Sir Joseph Banks, Bart. P.R.S. The assumed characters of the piece are different from those of the more regular morris, and they were accompanied by two men from Kirtley, without any particular dresses, who sang the song of Landlord and Tenant. The dramatis personæ were—*Men*, the Fool and his five sons, Pickle Herring, Blue Breeches, Pepper Breeches, Ginger Breeches, and John Allspice: *Woman*, Cicely; with a fiddler or master music man. In the play itself the hobby-horse is not omitted:

“ We are come over the mire and moss :  
 We dance an hobby-horse ;  
 A dragon you shall see,  
 And a wild worm for to flee.  
 Still we are all brave jovial boys,  
 And take delight in *Christmas* toys.”

A writer in the *Gent. Mag.* for May, 1811, p. 422, tells us that in the North Riding of Yorkshire the sword dance is performed from St. Stephen's Day till New Year's Day. The dancers usually consist of six youths, dressed in white with ribands, attended by a fiddler, a youth with the name of 'Bessy,' and also by one who personates a Doctor. They travel from village to village. One of the six youths acts the part of king in a kind of farce which consists chiefly of singing and dancing, when the Bessy interferes while they are making a hexagon with their swords, and is killed.

I have been a frequent spectator of this dance, which is now, or was very lately, performed, with few or no alterations, in Northumberland and the adjoining counties. One difference, however, is observable in our Northern sword-dancers, that, when the swords are formed into a figure, they lay them down upon the ground and dance round them.

Wallis, in his *History of Northumberland*, ii. 28, tells us that the *Saltatio armata* of the Roman militia, on their festival *Armilustrum*, celebrated on the 19th of October, is still practised by the country people in this neighbourhood, on the annual festivity of Christmas, the Yule-tide of the Druids.

Young men march from village to village, and from house to house, with music before them, dressed in an antie attire, and before the vestibulum or entrance of every house entertain the family with the motus incompotus, the antie dance, or chorus armatus, with sword or spears in their hands, erect and shining. This they call the *sword dance*. For their pains they are presented with a small gratuity in money, more or less, according to every householder's ability: their gratitude is expressed by firing a gun. One of the company is distinguished from the rest by a more antie dress; a fox's skin generally serving him for a covering and ornament to his head, the tail hanging down his back. This droll figure is their chief or leader. He does not mingle in the dance."

As to the Fool and Bessy, they have probably been derived to us from the ancient festival of fools held on New Year's Day.<sup>1</sup>

There was anciently a profane sport among the heathens on the kalends of January,<sup>2</sup> when they used to roam about

<sup>1</sup> Concerning the Feast of Fools see Du Cange's Glossary, v. Kalendæ, and Du Tilliot, "Mémoire pour servir à l'Histoire de la Fête des Foux," 1751.

<sup>2</sup> "Ludi profani apud ethnicos et Paganos: solebant quippe ij. kalendis Januarii belluarum, pecudum, et vetularum assumptis formis huc et illuc discursare, et petulantius sese gerere: quod a Christianis non modo proscriptum, set et ab iis postmodum inductum constat, ut ea die *ad calcandam Gentilium consuetudinem* private fterent Litanie et jejunaretur, ut observare est ex Concilio Toletano iv. can. 10. S. Isidoro, lib. 1. de Offic. Eccles. cap. 40, &c." Du Cange, v. Cervula. "Vide quæ in hanc rem disserit D. Le Bœuf, tom. i. Collect ver. Script. p. 294, et seq." Carpentier, Supplem. ad Du Cange. Delrio in Disquisit. Magic. L. III. P. ii. Quæst. 4, sect. 5, p. 477, has the subsequent passage: "Verba sunt Concil. Antisiodorensis.—Non licet calendis Januariis *Veculo* (Vitulo seu Buculo) aut *Cervolo* facere, vel strenas diabolicas observare; sed in ipsa die sic omnia beneficia tribuantur, sicut et reliquis diebus." See also Hospinian de Origine Festorum Christianorum, fol. 32 b., where the practice is mentioned nearly in the same words. Ihre, in his Glossarium Suio-Gothicum, fol. Upsalæ, 1769, v. Jul, says: "*Julbock* est ludicrum, quo tempore hoc pellem et formam arietis induunt adolescentuli, et ita adstantibus incursant. Credo, idem hoc esse quod exteri scriptores *cervulum* appellant, vel in *cervulum* & transformare: ut olim in sacris ludi profana consuetudine, usitati erant: e. g. pilæ ludus in festo Paschato. v. Du Fresne Lex. Lat. in v. Pelota, ut fil dicam de Festo Stultorum, de quadragesimali scena, &c. Aliam Arietis *Julii* originem tradit Wormius in Fastis, p. 21, quem, qui fabulas amat, adire poterit."

in disguises, resembling the figures of wild beasts, of cattle, and of old women. The Christians adopted this: Faustinus the bishop, inveighs against it with great warmth. They were wont to be covered with skins of cattle, and to put on the heads of beasts, &c.<sup>1</sup>

Hasted, in his History of Kent, iii. 380, speaking of *Folkstone*, says, "there was a singular custom used of long time by the fishermen of this place. They chose eight of the largest and best whittings out of every boat, when they came home from that fishery, and sold them apart from the rest, and out of the money arising from them they made a feast every Christmas Eve, which they called a *Rumbald*. The master of each boat provided this feast for his own company. These whittings which are of a very large size, and are sold all round the country, as far as Canterbury, are called Rumbald whittings. This custom (which is now left off, though many of the inhabitants still meet socially on a Christmas Eve, and call it *Rumbald night*) might have been anciently instituted in honour of St. Rumbald, and at first designed as an offering to him for his protection during the fishery."

In the Vindication of Christmas, or his Twelve Yeares Observations upon the times, 1653, Old Christmas is introduced describing the former annual festivities of the season as follows: "After dinner we arose from the boord, and sate by the fire, where the harth was imbrodered all over with *roasted apples*, piping hot, expecting a bole of ale for a cooler, which immediately was transformed into lamb-wool. After which we discoursed merily, without either prophaness or obscenity;

<sup>1</sup> Faustinus Episcopus Serm. in Kl. Jan. has these words: "Quis enim sapiens credere poterit inveniri aliquos sanæ mentis qui cervulum facientes, in ferarum se velint habitus commutari? Alii vestiuntur pellibus pecudum, alii assument capita bestiarum, gaudentes et exultantes, si taliter se in ferinas species transformaverint, ut homines non esse videantur."—V. Du Cange, v. Cervula. Barrington, in his Observations on the Statutes, p. 396, speaking of the people, says, "They were also, by the customs prevailing in particular districts, subject to services not only of the most servile, but the most ludicrous nature: 'Utpote DIE NATIVITATIS DOMINI coram eo *sallare, buccas cum sonitu inflare, et ventris crepitum edere.*'" Struivii Jurispr. Feud. p. 541. Sir Richard Cox, in his History of Ireland, likewise mentions some very ridiculous customs, which continued in the year 1565.

some went to cards; others sang carols and pleasant songs (suitable to the times); then the poor labouring hinds and maid-servants, with the plow-boys, went nimbly to dancing: the poor toying wretches being glad of my company, because they had little or no sport at all till I came amongst them; and therefore they skipped and leaped for joy, singing a carol to the tune of Hey:

‘ Let’s dance and sing, and make good cheer,  
For Christmas comes but once a year.’

“ Thus at active games and gambols of *hot-cockles*, *shooing the wild mare*, and the like harmless sports, some part of the tedious night was spent, and early in the morning I took my leave of them, promising they should have my presence again the next 25th of December.”

Another account of the Christmas gambols occurs in the curious poem, *Batt upon Batt, upon the Parts, Patience, and Pains of Barth. Kempster*, 1694, p. 5.

“ O mortal man! is eating all you do  
At Christ-Tide? or the making sing-songs? No:  
“ Our Batt can *dance*, play at *high jinks with dice*,  
At any primitive, orthodoxal vice.  
*Shooing the wild mare, tumbling the young wenches,*  
*Drinking all night*, and sleeping on the benches;  
Shew me a man can *shuffle fair and cut*;  
Yet always *have three trays in hand at putt*:  
Shew me a man can *turn up noddy still*,  
And *deal himself three fives too* when he will:  
Conclude with *one and thirty and a pair*,  
Never fail *ten in stock*, and yet play fair,  
If Batt be not that wight, I lose my aim.”

Stafforde, in his *Niobe, or Age of Teares*, 1611, p. 107, speaking of some deluded men, says, they “ make me call to mind an old Christmas gambole, contrived with a thred, which being fastned to some beame, hath at the nether end of it a sticke, at the one end of which is tied a candle, and at the other end an apple; so that when a man comes to bite at the apple, the candle burns his nose. The application is as easy as the trick common.”

Another enumeration of the festive sports of this season occurs in a poem, already quoted more than once, entitled *Christmas*, l. 285:

" Young men and maidens now  
 At *Feed the Dove* (with laurel leaf in mouth)  
 Or *Blindman's Buff*, or *Hunt the Slipper* play,  
 Replete with glee. Some, haply, *Cards* adopt;  
 Or if to *Forfeits* they the sport confine,  
 The happy folk, adjacent to the fire,  
 Their stations take; excepting one alone  
 (Sometimes the social mistress of the house)  
 Who sits within the centre of the room,  
 To cry the pawns; much is the laughter now,  
 At such as can't the Christmas catch repeat,  
 And who, perchance, are sentenced to salute  
 The jetty beauties of the chimney back,  
 Or lady's shoe; others more lucky far,  
 By hap or favour, meet a sweeter doom,  
 And on each fair one's lovely lips imprint  
 The ardent kiss."

[The following song from *Round about our Coal-Fire*, 1734,  
 is also worth quoting:

" O you merry, merry souls,  
 Christmas is a-coming;  
 We shall have flowing bowls,  
 Dancing, piping, drumming.

Delicate minced pies,  
 To feast every virgin;  
 Capon and goose likewise,  
 Brawn and a dish of sturgeon.

Then for your Christmas-box,  
 Sweet plum-cakes and money  
 Delicate Holland smocks,  
 Kisses sweet as honey.

Hey for the Christmas ball,  
 Where we shall be jolly;  
 Coupling short and tall,  
 Kate, Dick, Ralph, and Molly,

Then to the hop we'll go,  
 Where we'll jig and caper;  
 Cuckolds all arow,  
 Will shall pay the scraper.

Hodge shall dance with Prue,  
 Keeping time with kisses;  
 We'll have a jovial crew  
 Of sweet smirking misses.]



Among the Garrick Plays in the British Museum, is the Christmas Ordinary, a private show ; wherein is expressed the jovial freedom of that festival : *as it was acted at a Gentleman's House among other Revels*, by W. R. Master of Arts, 1682.

The following is the account of Christmass Daye, in Barnaby Googe's translation of Naogeorgus, f. 44 :

"Then comes the day wherein the Lorde did bring his birth to passe :  
Whereas at midnight up they rise, and every man to masse.  
This time so holy counted is, that divers earnestly  
Do thinke the waters all to wine are chaunged sodainly  
In that same houre that Christ himselfe was borne, and come to light,  
And unto water streight againe transformde and altdred quight.  
There are beside that mindfully the money still do watch,  
That first to aultar commes, which then they privily do snatch.  
The priestes, least other should it have, take oft the same away,  
Whereby they thinke throughout the yeare to have good lucke in play,  
And not to lose : then straight at game till day-light do they strive,  
To make some present prooffe how well their hallowde pence will thrive.  
Three masses every priest doth sing upon that solemne day,  
With offerings unto every one, that so the more may play.  
This done, a woodden childe in clowtes is on the aultar set,  
About the which both boyes and gyrles do daunce and trymly jet ;  
And carrols sing in prayse of Christ, and for to help them heare,  
The organs aunswere every verse with sweete and solemne cheare.  
The priestes do rore aloud : and round about the parentes stande  
To see the sport, and with their voyce do helpe them and their hande."

"Upon Wednesday, Dec. 22, 1647, the cryer of Canterbury, by the appointment of master maior, openly proclaimed that Christmas Day, and all other superstitious festivals, should be put downe, and that a market should be kept upon Christmas Day." "See a very rare tract entitled Canterbury Christmas ; or, a true Relation of the Insurrection in Canterbury on Christmas Day last ; with the great hurt that befell divers persons thereby : written by a Citizen to his friend in London, 4to. Lond. 1648.

Among the single sheets in the British Museum is an order of Parliament, dated Dec. 24th, 1652, directing "that no observation shall be had of the five and twentieth day of December, commonly called *Christmas Day* ; nor any solemnity used or exercised in churches upon that day in respect thereof."

In Sir John Sinclair's Statistical Account of Scotland, parish of Kirkden, co. Angus, 1792, ii. 509, it is said, "Christmas is held as a great festival in this neighbourhood." On that day,

“the servant is free from his master, and goes about visiting his friends and acquaintance. The poorest must have beef or mutton on the table, and what they call a dinner with their friends. Many amuse themselves with various diversions, particularly with shooting for prizes, called here *wad-shooting*; and many do but little business all the Christmas week; the evening of almost every day being spent in amusement.” In the same work, v. 428, in the account of Keith, in Banffshire, the inhabitants are said to “have no pastimes or holidays, except dancing on Christmas and New Year’s Day.”

[It is a saying in Lincolnshire that if there is as much ice before Christmas as would bear a goose, there will not be so much after as will bear a duck.]

## EVERGREEN-DECKING AT CHRISTMAS.

“From every hedge is pluck’d by eager hands  
The holly branch with prickly leaves replete  
And fraught with berries of a crimson hue;  
Which, torn asunder from its parent trunk,  
Is straightway taken to the neighbouring towns,  
Where windows, mantels, candlesticks, and shelves,  
Quarts, pints, decanters, pipkins, basons, jugs,  
And other articles of household ware,  
The verdant garb confess.”

*Christmas*, a Poem, l. 32, &c.

THIS custom, too, the Christians appear to have copied from their Pagan ancestors. Bourne, in his *Antiquities of the Common People*, p. 173, cites the Council of Bracara, Canon 73,<sup>1</sup> as forbidding Christians to deck their houses with bay-

<sup>1</sup> Non liceat iniquas observantias agere kalendarum et oclis vacare Gentilibus, neque lauro, neque viriditate arborum cingere domos. Omnis enim hæc observatio Paganismi est. Bracc. Can. 73. Instell. Prynne, in his *Histrio-Mastix*, p. 581, cites nearly the same words from the 73d Canon of the Consilium Antiodorense, in France, anno Domini 614. In the same work, p. 21, he cites the councils as forbidding the early Christians “to decke up their houses with lawrell, *yvie*, and greene boughes (as we use to doe in the Christmas season).” Adding from Ovid, *Fast. lib. iii.* :

“Hedera est gratissima Baccho.”

Compare, also, Tertull. de *Idol.*, cap. 15.

leaves and green boughs; but this extended only to their doing it at the same time with the Pagans. The practice of decking the churches at this season is still prevalent in this country.

I find the following dull epigram in an old Collection of Poetry, &c., p. 357 :

“ At Christmas men do always ivy get,  
And in each corner of the house it set :  
But why do they then use that *Bacchus-weed* ?  
Because they mean, then, *Bacchus-like* to feed.”

Bourne cites an Oration of Gregory Nazianzen, which throws light upon the ancient rites of Christmas Day. “ Let us not,” says he, “ celebrate the feast after an earthly, but an heavenly manner; let not our doors be crowned; let not dancing be encouraged; let not the cross-paths be adorned, the eyes fed, nor the ears delighted; let us not feast to excess, nor be drunk with wine.”

“ Trimming of the temples,” says Polydore Vergil (Langley’s Transl. f. 100), “ with hangynges, floures, boughes, and garlondes, was taken of the heathen people, whiche decked their idols and houses with suche array.”

Dr. Chandler tells us, in his *Travels in Greece*, that it is related where Druidism prevailed *the houses were decked with evergreens in December*, that the sylvan spirits might repair to them, and remain unnipped with frost and cold winds, until a milder season had renewed the foliage of their darling abodes.

Stow, in his *Survey of London*, says that “ against the feast of Christmas every man’s house, as also their parish churches, were decked with holme, ivy, bayes, and whatsoever the season of the year afforded to be green. The conduits and standards in the streets were likewise garnished: among the which I read that in the year 1444, by tempest of thunder and lightning, towards the morning of Candlemas Day, at the Leaden-hall, in Cornhill, a standard of tree, being set up in the midst of the pavement, fast in the ground, nailed full of holme and ivie, for disport of Christmass to the people, was torne up and cast downe by the malignant spirit<sup>1</sup> (as was thought), and the

<sup>1</sup> This illustrates the Spectator’s observation, where he tells us that our forefathers looked into Nature with other eyes than we do now, and

stones of the pavement all about were cast in the streets, and into divers houses, so that the people were sore aghast at the great tempests."

In the ancient Calendar of the Church of Rome, so frequently quoted in this work, I find the following observation on Christmas Eve: "*Templa exornantur.*" *Churches are decked.*

In Herbert's Country Parson, 1675, p. 56, the author tells us: "Our parson takes order that the church be swept and kept clean, without dust or cobwebs, *and at great festivals strawed and stuck with boughs*, and perfumed with incense."

A writer in the Gent. Mag. for 1765 conjectures that the ancient custom of dressing churches and houses at Christmas with laurel, box, holly, or ivy, was an allusion to many figurative expressions in the Prophets relative to Christ, *the branch of righteousness*, &c.; or that it was in remembrance of the Oratory of Wrythen Wands or Boughs, which was the first Christian church erected in Britain. Before we can admit either of these hypotheses, the question must be determined whether or not this custom did not prevail at this season prior to the introduction of the Christian faith amongst us. Another writer in that Magazine for July 1783, p. 578, remarking on the same usage, inquires, "May we refer the *branches* (as well as the palms on Palm Sunday) to this, 'And they cut down branches, and strewed them in the way?' A third writer in the same miscellany for May 1811, speaking of the manner in which the inhabitants of the North Riding of Yorkshire celebrate Christmas, says: "The windows and pews of the church (and also the windows of houses) are adorned with branches of holly, *which remain till Good Friday.*"

Lewis, in his English Presbyterian Eloquence, 1720, p. 17, speaking of the enthusiasts of the same period, says: "Under the censure of lew'd customs, they included all sorts of public sports, exercises, and recreations, how innocent soever—nay, *the poor rosemary and bays*, and Christmas-pye, is made an abomination."

Gay, in his Trivia, ii. 437, describes this custom:

always ascribed common natural effects to supernatural causes. It should seem that this joy of the people at Christmas was death to their infernal enemy. Envyng their festal pleasures, and owing them a grudge, he took this opportunity of spoiling their sport.

"When *rosemary* and *bays*, the poet's crown,  
 Are bawl'd in frequent cries through all the town;  
 Then judge the festival of Christmas near,  
 Christmas, the joyous period of the year!  
 Now with bright *holly* all the temples strow,  
 With *laurel* green, and sacred MISLETOE."

Among the ancient annual disbursements of the church of St. Mary-at-Hill, in the city of London, I find the following entry: "Holme and ivy at Christmas Eve, *iiijd.*" In Coates's History of Reading, 1802, p. 216, in the Churchwardens' Accounts of St. Laurence's parish, 1505, we read: "It. payed to Makrell for the holy bush agayn Christmas, *ijd.*" In the Churchwardens' Accounts of St. Martin Outwich, London, 1524, is: "Item for holy and ivy at Chrystmas, *ijd. ob.* — 1525, Payd for holy and ivye at Chrystmas, *ijd.*" In similar accounts for the parish of St. Margaret Westminster, 1647, we read: "Item, paid for *rosemarie and bayes* that was stuck about the church at Christmas, *1s. 6d.*" The following carol in praise of the *holly*, written during the reign of the sixth Henry, is in the Harleian Collection of Manuscripts, 5396:

"Nay, Ivy! nay, it shall not be i-wys;  
 Let Holy hafe the maystery, as the maner ys.  
 Holy stond in the Halle, fayre to behold;  
 Ivy stond without the dore; she is full sore acold.  
 Nay, Ivy, &c.

Holy and hys mery men they dawnsyn and they syng,  
 Ivy and hur maydcys they wepyn and they wryng.  
 Nay, Ivy, nay, hyt, &c.

Ivy hath a lybe; 'she laghtit with the cold,  
 So mot they all hafe that wyth Ivy hold,  
 Nay Ivy, nay, hyt, &c.

Holy hat berys as red as any rose,  
 The foster the hunters, kepe hem from the doo.  
 Nay, Ivy, nay, hyt, &c.

Ivy hath berys as black as any slo;  
 Ther com the oule and ete hym as she goo.  
 Nay, Ivy, nay, hyt, &c.

Holy hath byrdys, a ful fayre flok,  
 The nyghtyngale, the poppyngy, the gayntyl lavyrok.  
 Nay, Ivy, nay, hyt, &c.

Good Ivy! what byrdys ast thou?  
 Non but the howlet that kreye 'How! how!'  
 Nay, Ivy, nay, hyt shall not, &c."

From this it should seem that *holly* was used only to deck the inside of houses at Christmas; while ivy was used not only as a winter's sign, but also among the evergreens at funerals.

Bourne observes that this custom of adorning the windows at this season with bay and laurel is but seldom used in the north; but in the south, particularly at our universities, it is very common to deck not only the common windows of the town, but also the chapels of the colleges, with branches of laurel, which was used by the ancient Romans as the emblem of peace, joy, and victory. In the Christian sense, it may be applied to the victory gained over the Powers of Darkness by the coming of Christ.

In a curious tract, entitled *Round about our Coal Fire, or Christmas Entertainments*, I find the following passage on this subject: "The rooms were embowered with holly, ivy, *cyprus*, bays, laurel, and misletoe, and a bouncing Christmas log in the chimney." In this account the "*cyprus*" is quite a new article. Indeed I should as soon have expected to have seen the *yew* as the cypress used on this joyful occasion. Coles, however, in his *Introduction to the Knowledge of Plants* (Art of Simpling, 1656), p. 64, tells us: "In some places setting up of holly, ivy, rosemary, bayes, *yew*, &c., in churches at Christmas is still in use." The use of *box* as well as *yew*, "to decke up houses in winter," is noticed in Parkinson's *Garden of Flowers*, 1629, p. 606. [And, according to Aubrey, "in several parts of Oxfordshire, particularly at Lanton, it is the custom for the maid servant to ask the man for ivy to dress the house, and if the man denies or neglects to fetch in ivy, the maid steals away a pair of his breeches, and nails them up to the gate in the yard or highway."]

Coles, in the *Introduction* just quoted, p. 41, speaking of mistletoe, says: "It is carryed many miles to set up in houses about Christmas time, when it is adorned with a white glistening berry."

I am of opinion, although Gay mentions the *mistletoe* among those evergreens that were *put up in churches*, it never entered those sacred edifices but by mistake, or ignorance of the seasons; for it was the heathenish or profane plant, as having been of such distinction in the Pagan rites of Druidism, and

it therefore had its place assigned it in kitchens, where it was hung up in great state, with its white berries; and whatever female chanced to stand under it, the young man present either had a right or claimed one of saluting her, and of plucking off a berry at each kiss. I have made many diligent inquiries after the truth of this. I learnt, at Bath, that it never came into church there. An old sexton at Teddington, in Middlesex, informed me that some mistletoe was once put up in the church there, but was by the clergyman immediately ordered to be taken away.

Sir John Colbach, in his Dissertation concerning Mistletoe, which he strongly recommends as a medicine very likely to subdue not only the epilepsy, but all other convulsive disorders, observes that this beautiful plant must have been designed by the Almighty "for further and more noble purposes than barely to feed thrushes, or to be hung up superstitiously in houses to drive away evil spirits," p. 3. He tells us, p. 12, that "the high veneration in which the Druids were anciently held by the people of all ranks proceeded in a great measure from the wonderful cures they wrought by means of the mistletoe of the oak: this tree being sacred to them, but none so that had not the mistletoe upon them." With the Druids the mistletoe of the oak was everything; but Sir John endeavours to evince, that that of the crab, the lime, the pear, or any other tree, is of equal virtue. This sacred epidendron is beautifully described by Virgil in the 6th Æneid:

"Quale solet silvis brumali frigore *viscum*  
Fronde virere nova, quod non sua seminat arbos,  
Et croceo fœtu teretes circumdare truncos:  
Talis erat species," &c.

Mr. W. Williams, dating from Pembroke, Jan. 28th, 1791, tells us, in the Gentleman's Magazine for February that year, that "GUIDHEL, *Misseltœ*, a magical shrub, appeared to be the *forbidden tree in the middle of the trees of Eden*; for in the Edda, the misseltœ is said to be Balder's death, who yet perished through blindness and a woman." Stukeley, in his Medallie History of Carausius, ii. 163, 164, mentions the introduction of mistletoe into York Cathedral on Christmas Eve as a remain of Druidism. Speaking of the winter solstice, our Christmas, he says: "This was the most respectable festival

of our Druids, called Yule-tide; when misletoe, which they called *all-heal*, was carried in their hands, and laid on their altars, as an emblem of the salutiferous advent of Messiah. This misletoe they cut off the trees with their upright hatchets of brass, called celts, put upon the ends of their staffs, which they carried in their hands. Innumerable are these instruments found all over the British isles. The custom is still preserved in the north, and was lately at York: on the eve of Christmas Day *they carry MISLETOE to the high altar of the cathedral, and proclaim a public and universal liberty, pardon, and freedom to all sorts of inferior and even wicked people at the gates of the city, towards the four quarters of heaven.*"

The mistletoe of the oak, which is very rare, is vulgarly said to be a cure for wind-ruptures in children: the kind which is found upon the apple is said to be good for fits. In the Statistical Account of Scotland, xiii. 520, parish of Kiltarlity, county of Inverness, it is said, "In Lovat's garden are a great number of standard trees. *On two standard apple trees here misletoe grows, which is a very rare plant in this country.*"

Christie, in his Enquiry into the ancient Greek Game, supposed to have been invented by Palamedes, 1801, p. 129, speaks of the respect the northern nations entertained for the mistletoe, and of the *Celts* and *Goths* being distinct in the instance of their *equally venerating the mistletoe about the time of the year when the sun approaches the winter solstice*. At p. 131 he adds, "We find by the allusion of Virgil, who compared *the golden bough in infernis* to the *misletoe*, that the use of this plant was not unknown in the religious ceremonies of the ancients, particularly the Greeks, of whose poets he was the acknowledged imitator."

---



## YULE-DOUGHS, MINCE-PIES, CHRISTMAS PIES, AND PLUM PORRIDGE.

---

“ Let Christmas boast her customary treat,  
A mixture strange of suet, currants, meat,  
Where various tastes combine, the greasy and the sweet.”  
*Oxford Sausage*, p. 22.

---

THE Yule-Dough, or Dow,<sup>1</sup> was a kind of baby, or little image of paste, which our bakers used formerly to bake at this season, and present to their customers, in the same manner as the chandlers gave Christmas candles. They are called *yule-cakes* in the county of Durham. I find in the ancient Calendar of the Romish Church, so often quoted, that at Rome, on the vigil of the Nativity, *sweetmeats were presented* to the Fathers in the Vatican, and that all kinds of *little images* (no doubt of *paste*) were to be found at the confectioners' shops.<sup>2</sup>

Ben Jonson, in his *Masque of Christmas*, 1616, has introduced “Minced-Pye” and “Babie-Cake,” who act their parts in the drama.

Hospinian de Origine Festorum Christianorum, fol. 32,

<sup>1</sup> *Dough*, or *Dow*, is vulgarly used in the North for a little cake, though it properly signifies a mass of flour tempered with water, salt, and yeast, and kneaded fit for baking. It is derived, as Junius tells us, from the Dutch *Deeg*, which comes from the Theotiscan *thihen*, to grow bigger, or rise, as the bakers term it. “JULBROD dicitur panis, qui sub hoc tempore vario aromatum genere conditur, inque varias formas animalium pisciumque fictus apponi solet. Originem hujus ritus eam esse credo, quod, apud veteres usu receptum erat, ut prædiorum locatores dominis suis hoc tempore offerrent panem, ut dicebatur natalitium, qui in Gallia *cuignets* appellabatur, et, ut speciosior esset, in diversas ejusmodi formas pinsebatur, v. Du Fresne in v. PANIS NATALITIUS.”—Glossar. Suio-Goth. auctore J. Ihre. 1769, i. 1009. Dufresne says: “PANIS NATALITIUS, cujusmodi fieri solet in die Natalis Domini, et præberi Dominis, a prædiorum conductoribus, in quibusdam provinciis, qui ex farina delicatiori, ovis et lacte confici solent: *Cuignets* appellant Picardi, quod in *cuneorum* varias species efformantur.”

<sup>2</sup> “In Vaticano dulcia Patribus exhibentur. In Cupidingiorum mensis, omnia generum imagunculæ.” On Christmas Day, in this Calendar, we read: “Dulcia continuantur et Strepæ.”

speaking of Christmas customs, says: "*Strenas quoque ultro citroque mittimus, et dulciariis nos mutuo honoramus.*"

"At Rippon, in Yorkshire, on Christmas Eve, the grocers send each of their customers a pound or half a pound of currants and raisins to make a Christmas pudding."—Gent. Mag. for Aug. 1790, p. 719.

There is the greatest probability that we have had from hence both our yule-doughs, plum-porridge, and mince-pies, the latter of which are still in common use at this season. The *yule-dough* has perhaps been intended for an image of the child Jesus, with the Virgin Mary. It is now, if I mistake not, pretty generally laid aside, or at most retained only by children.

A writer in the Gent. Mag. for July 1783, p. 578, inquires: "May not the *minced pye*, a compound of the choicest productions of the East, have in view the offerings made by the wise men, who came from afar to worship, bringing *spices*, &c.?" In Sheppard's Epigrams, 1651, p. 121, mince [or minced] pies are called "*shrid-pies*."

"No matter for plumb-porridge, or *shrid-pies*,  
Or a whole ox offered in sacrifice  
To Comus, not to Christ," &c.

In a tract in my library, the running title of which is "Warres" (the title-page being lost), printed about the time of Q. Eliz. or James I., these pies are called "*minched pies*." Minced pies are thus mentioned in a small poem entitled the Religion of the Hypocritical Presbyterians in Meeter, 1661, p. 16:—

"Three Christmass or minc'd pies, all very fair,  
Methought they had this motto, 'Though they flirt us  
And preach us down, *sub pondere crescit virtus*.'"

In Lewis's English Presbyterian Eloquence, 1720, p. 17, the author, speaking of the enthusiasts in the grand Rebellion, tells us, that "under the censure of lewd customs they include all sorts of public sports, exercises, and recreations, how innocent soever. Nay, the poor rosemary and bays,<sup>1</sup> and *Christ-*

<sup>1</sup> "My dish of chastity with rosemary and bays," Pericles, iv. 6. Anciently many dishes were served up with this garniture during the season of Christmas.

*mas pie*, is made an abomination." [This prejudice is also alluded to in a rare tract called *London Bewitched*, 1708, p. 7: "Grocers will now begin to advance their plumbs, and bellmen will be very studious concerning their Christmas verses. Fanaticks will begin to preach down superstitious *minc'd pyes* and abominable plumb porridge; and the Church of England will highly stand up for the old Christmas hospitality." And in the old metrical history of Jack Horner, "containing his witty tricks and pleasant pranks which he play'd from his youth to his riper years, right pleasant and delightful for winter and summer's recreation," we read—

"And in the corner would he sit  
In Christmas holydays,  
When friends they did together meet  
To pass away the time,  
Why, little Jack, he sure would eat  
His Christmas pye in rhyme:  
And said, Jack Horner in the corner  
Eats good Christmas pye,  
And with his thumb pulls out the plumb,  
And said, good boy am I!  
These pretty verses which he made  
Upon his Christmas cheer,  
Did gain him love, as it is said,  
Of all both far and near."]

Selden, in his *Table Talk*, tells us that the coffin of our Christmas pies, in shape long, is in imitation of the *cratch*, i. e. the manger, wherein the infant Jesus was laid. In Fletcher's *Poems and Translations*, 1656, p. 154, in a poem styled "Christmas Day," we find the ingredients and shape of the Christmas pie.

"Christ-mass? give me my beads: the word implies  
A plot, by its ingredients, beef and pyes.  
The cloyster'd steaks with salt and pepper lye  
Like nunnes with patches in a monastrie.  
Prophaneness in a conclave? Nay, much more,  
Idolatrie in crust! Babylon's whore  
Rak'd from the grave, and bak'd by hanches, then  
Serv'd up in *coffins* to unholy men;  
Defil'd, with superstition, like the Gentiles  
Of old, that worship'd onions, roots, and lentiles!"

Misson, in his *Travels in England*, by Ozell, pp. 34, 35,

makes the following observations on Christmas pies: "Every family against Christmass makes a famous pye, which they call Christmass pye. It is a great nostrum, the composition of this pasty: it is a most learned mixture of neats' tongues, chicken, eggs, sugar, raisins, lemon and orange peel, various kinds of spicery, &c. They also make a sort of soup with plums, which is not at all inferior to the pye, which is in their language call'd plum-porridge."

• Among the ceremonies of Christmas Eve, in Herrick's *Hesperides*, I find the following (p. 278):

"Come guard this night the Christmas-pie,  
That the thiefe, though ne'r so slic,  
With his flesh hooks dont come nie

To catch it:

From him, who all alone sits there,  
Having his eyes still in his eare,  
And a deale of nightly feare

To watch it."

In the *Gentleman's Magazine* for Dec. 1733, p. 652, is an essay on *Christmas pye*, in which the author tells us: "That this dish is most in vogue at this time of year, some think is owing to the barrenness of the season, and the scarcity of fruit and milk to make tarts, custards, and other desserts; this being a compound that furnishes a dessert itself. But I rather think it bears a religious kind of relation to the festivity from whence it takes its name. Our tables are always set out with this dish just at the time, and probably for the same reason that our windows are adorned with ivy. I am the more confirmed in this opinion from the zealous opposition it meets with from the Quakers, who distinguish their feasts by an *heretical sort of pudding, known by their name*, and inveigh against Christmas pye as an invention of the scarlet whore of Babylon, an hodge-podge of superstition, Popery, the devil, and all his works. The famous Bickerstaff rose up against such as would cut out the clergy from having any share in it. 'The Christmass pye,' says he, 'is in its own nature a kind of consecrated cake, and a badge of distinction, and yet 'tis often forbidden to the Druid of the family. Strange! that a sirloin of beef, whether boiled or roasted, when entire, is exposed to his utmost depredations and incisions: but if minced into

small pieces, and tossed up with plumbs and sugar, changes its property, and forsooth is meat for his master.' Thus with a becoming zeal he defends the chaplains of noblemen in particular, and the clergy in general, who it seems were debarred, under pretence that a sweet tooth and liquorish palate are inconsistent with the sanctity of their character."

In the north of England, *a goose* is always the chief ingredient in the composition of a Christmas pie. Allan Ramsay, in his Poems, 1721, p. 31 (Elegy on Lucky Wood), tells us that, among other baits by which the good alewife drew customers to her house, she never failed to tempt them at Christmas with *a goose-pye*.

"Then ay at Yule whene'er we came,  
*A bra' goose pye*  
 And was na that a good belly baum?  
 Nane dare deny."

Both *plum-porridge* and Christmas pies are noticed in the following passage in Nedkham's History of the Rebellior 1661.

"All plums the prophet's sons defy,  
 And spice-broths are too hot;  
 Treason's in a December pye,  
 And death within the pot.  
 Christmas, farewell; thy days I fear  
 And merry days are done:  
 So they may keep feasts all the year,  
 Our Saviour shall have none.  
 Gone are those golden days of yore,  
 When Christmass was a high day:  
 Whose sports we now shall see no more;  
 'Tis turn'd into Good Friday."

Memorandum. I dined at the chaplain's table at St. James's on Christmas Day 1801, and partook of the first thing served up and eaten on that festival at that table, i. e. a tureen full of rich luscious plum-porridge. I do not know that the custom is anywhere else retained.

We have never been witnesses, says Dr. Johnson in his Life of Butler, of animosities excited by the use of minced pies and plum-porridge nor seen with what abhorrence those who could eat them at all other times of the year would shrink from them in December.

In the tract entitled Round about our Coal-Fire, I find the following account of the usual diet and drink of this season, with other curious particulars: "An English gentleman at the opening of the great day, i. e. on Christmass Day in the morning, had all his tenants and neighbours enter his hall by daybreak. The strong beer was broached, and the black jacks went plentifully about with toast, sugar, nutmeg, and good Cheshire cheese. The hackin (the great sausage) must be boiled by daybreak, or else two young men must take the maiden (i. e. the cook) by the arms, and run her round the market-place till she is ashamed of her laziness. In Christmass holidays, the tables were all spread from the first to the last; the sirloins of beef, the minced pies, the plum-porridge, the capons, turkeys, geese, and plum-puddings, were all brought upon the board: every one eat heartily, and was welcome, which gave rise to the proverb, 'Merry in the hall when beards wag all.'"

Poor Robin, for 1677, notes the festive doings of Christmas as follows:

"Now grocer's trade is in request,  
For plums and spices of the best.  
Good cheer doth with this month agree,  
And dainty chaps must sweetened be.  
Mirth and gladness doth abound,  
And strong beer in each house is found.  
Minc'd pies, roast beef, with other cheer,  
And feasting doth conclude the year."

They are likewise alluded to in King's Art of Cookery, p. 75:

"At Christmas time—

Then if you wou'd send up the brawler's head,  
Sweet rosemary and bays around it spread;  
His foaming tusks let some large pippin' grace,  
Or, 'midst these thund'ring spears an orange place,  
Sauce, like himself, offensive to its foes,  
The roguish mustard, dang'rous to the nose.  
Sack, and the well-spiced Hippocras the wine,  
Wassail the bowl with antient ribbands fine,  
Porridge with plumbs, and turkeys with the chine."

"At Rippon, in Yorkshire, on Christmas Day, the singing boys come into the church with large baskets full of red apples, with a sprig of rosemary stuck in each, which they present to all the congregation, and generally have a return made them of 2d., 4d., or 6d., according to the quality of the lady or gentleman." Gent. Mag. for August, 1690, p. 719.

So also in Thorn's poem of Christmas :

"Now social friends their social friends invite  
To share the feast : and on the table's plac'd  
The fam'd sirloin, with puddings nicely bak'd,  
Surcharg'd with plumbs, and from the oven hot ;  
Nor wanting are minc'd pies, in plenteous heaps,  
T' augment the dainties of the brave repast."

Luther, in his Colloquia, i. 233, tells us that "upon the eve of Christmas Day the women run about and strike a *swinish hour* (pulsant horam suillam) : if a great hog grunts, it denotes the future husband to be an old man, if a small one, a young man." I am at a loss to conceive the precise meaning of this hour.

In Sir John Sinclair's Statistical Account of Scotland, 1793, v. 48, the minister of Montrose, county of Angus, under the head of Amusements, tells us : "At Christmas and the New Year, the opulent burghers begin to feast with their friends, and go a round of visits, which takes up the space of many weeks. Upon such occasions, the gravest is expected to be merry, and to join in a cheerful song."

## ST. STEPHEN'S DAY.

DECEMBER 26.

HOSPINIAN quotes a superstitious notion from Naogeorgus, that it is good to gallop horses till they are all over in a sweat, and then bleed them, on St. Stephen's Day, to prevent their having any disorders for the ensuing year ;<sup>1</sup> thus translated by Gooze, f. 45 :—

<sup>1</sup> "Duo abusus, qui in festo Stephani et Johannis irrepserunt notemus. Altera superstitio est, quod in Festo S. Stephani equos exerceant, donec

"Then followeth Saint Stephen's Day, whereon doth every man  
His horses jaunt and course abroad, as swiftly as he can,  
Until they doe extreemely sweate, and than they let them blood,  
For this being done upon this day, they say doth do them good,  
And keepes them from all maladies and sicknesse through the yeare,  
As if that Steven any time tooke charge of horses here."

The following is from Copley's Wits, Fits, and Fancies, 1615: "On S. Stevens Day it is the custome for all horses to be let bloud and drench'd. A gentleman being (that morning) demaunded whether it pleased him to have his horse let bloud and drencht, according to the fashion? He answered, No, sirra, my horse is not diseased of the *fashions*." Aubrey, in the Remains of Gentilisme, MS. Lansd. 226, says: "On St. Stephen's Day the farrier came constantly and blouded all our cart-horses." In Tusser's Five Hundred Points of Husbandry, under December, are the following lines:

"Yer Christmas be passed, *let horsse be let blood*,  
For manie a purpose it dooth them much good:  
The day of S. Steeven old fathers did use;  
If that do mislike thee, some other day chuse."

On which is this note in Tusser Redivivus, 1744, p. 148: "About Christmas is a very proper time to bleed horses in, for then they are commonly at house, then spring comes on, the sun being now coming back from the winter solstice, and there are three or four days of rest, and if it be upon St. Stephen's Day it is not the worse, seeing there are with it three days of rest, or at least two."

*toto corpore sudent: postea ad Fabros ducant, qui equis venam pertundant, rati tales equos, anno proximo mori non posse.* Quasi vero S. Stephanus equorum unquam curam gesserit. Altera superstitio est, quod in Festo S. Johannis Apostoli sibi invicem benedictionem S. Johannis, vel haustum Johannis mittere solent. Putant nonnulli hunc morem a veteribus ethnicis descendere qui sub initium Januarii, *vinum honorarium amicis suis mittere solebant*, in honorem bicipitis Jani quem primum vitium satorem putant. Christiani, postea, ex Jano Johannem formarunt. Legitur alias, in vita Johannis, quod poculum vini, veneno mixtum, propinatum ei fuerit, sed Johannes, cum poculum cruce signasset, sine damno ebibit. Hinc adhuc S. Johannis cum calice pingitur, ex quo serpens promicat. Forte hinc nata est superstitio mittendi in Festo Johannis vinum, ut Johannes eidem adhuc benedicat." J. Hildebrandi de Diebus Festis, SS. Antiquitat. Epitome, p. 33.



In Nichols's Illustrations, p. 294, among the "Receipts and Disbursements of the Canons of St. Mary, in Huntingdon," 1517, we have the following entry: "Item, for letting our horses blede in Chrystmasse weke, iiij*d*." Douce says the practice of bleeding horses on this day is extremely ancient, and appears to have been brought into this country by the Danes. See Olai Wormii Fasti Danici, lib. ii. cap. 19.

Among the Finns, upon St. Stephen's Day, a piece of money, or a bit of silver, must be thrown into the trough out of which the horses drink, by every one that wishes to prosper.

Bishop Hall, in his Triumphs of Rome, p. 58, says: "On St. Stephen's Day blessings are implored upon pastures."

A memoir on the manner in which the inhabitants of the North Riding of Yorkshire celebrate Christmas, in the Gent. Mag. for May, 1811, informs us that "on the Feast of St. Stephen large goose pies are made, all of which they distribute among their needy neighbours, except one, which is carefully laid up, and not tasted till the Purification of the Virgin, called Candlemas."

There is an old proverb preserved by Ray, which I think is happily expressive of the great doings, as we say, or good eating at this festive time: "Blessed be St. Steven, there's no fast upon his even."

[According to Aubrey, "when the bread was put into the oven, they prayed to God and Saint Stephen, to send them a just batch and an even." This, I suppose, is intended for verse. Pepys, in his Diary for this day, 1661, says, "We went into an alehouse, and there eat some cakes and ale, and a *wisheall* and bowle woman and girl come to us, and sung to us."]

## ST. JOHN THE EVANGELIST.

DECEMBER 27.

THE custom of giving wine on the day of St. John the Evangelist has been already noticed under St. Stephen's Day. The following is Naogeorgus's account of the practice:

"Nexste John the sonne of Zebedee hath his appoynted day,  
 Who once by cruell tyraunts will, constrayned was they say  
 Strong poyson up to drinke, therefore the Papistes do beleewe  
 That whoso puts their trust in him, no poyson them can greeve.  
 The wine beside that halowed is, in worship of his name,  
 The priestes doe give the people that bring money for the same.  
 And after with the selfe same wine are little manchetts made  
 Agaynst the boystrous winter stormes, and sundrie such like trade.  
 The men, upon this solemne day, do take this holy wine  
 To make them strong, so do the maydes to make them faire and fine."

In the Statistical Account of Scotland, 1793, viii. 399, parish of Duffus, co. Moray, we read: "Our common people here still celebrate (perhaps without ever thinking of the origin of the practice) *St. John's Day*, *St. Stephen's Day*, *Christmas Day*, &c., by assembling in large companies to play at football, and to dance and make merry. That horror at the name of *holidays* which was once a characteristic of the Puritans and *true blue* Presbyterians, never took possession of them."

## CHILDERMAS, OR HOLY INNOCENTS' DAY.

THIS day, in the Calendar of Superstition, is of most unlucky omen. None ever marry on a Childermas Day. Melton, in his Astrologaster, p. 45, informs us it was formerly an article in the creed of popular superstition that it was not lucky to put on a new suit, pare one's nails, or begin anything, on a Childermas Day.

It appears from Fenn's Letters, i. 234, that on account of this superstition the coronation of King Edward IV. was put off till the Monday, because the preceding Sunday was Childermas Day. In the play of Sir John Oldcastle, ii. 2, Murley objects to the rendezvous of the Wickliffites on a Friday: "Friday, quoth'a, a dismal day; Childermas Day this year was Friday." Bourne tells us, chap. xviii., that "according to the monks, it was very unlucky to begin any work upon

Childermas Day; and whatsoever day that falls on, whether on the Monday, Tuesday, or any other, nothing must be begun on that day through the year."

["And not only among the Romans and Jews, but also among Christians, a like custom of observing such days is used, especially Childermas or Innocents' Day. Comines tells us that Lewis XI. used not to debate any matter, but accounted it a sign of great misfortune towards him, if any man communed with him of his affairs; and would be very angry with those about him, if they troubled him with any matter whatsoever upon that day."—Aubrey's Miscellanies, p. 4.

A mother in the Spectator is made to say, "No, child, if it please God, you shall not go into join-hand on Childermas Day."]

The learned Gregory, in his Treatise on the Boy-Bishop, preserved in his posthumous works, observes that "it hath been a custom, and yet is elsewhere, to whip up the children upon Innocents' Day morning, that the memorie of Herod's murder of the innocents might stick the closer, and in a moderate proportion to act o'er the crueltie again in kinde."<sup>1</sup>

Dugdale, in his Origines Juridiciales, p. 247, speaking of the Christmas festivities kept in Lincoln's Inn, cites an order dated 9th Hen. VIII. "that the *King of Cockneys*, on Childermas Day, should sit and have due service; and that he and all his officers should use honest manner and good order, without any waste or destruction making in wine, brawn, chely, or other vitails: as also that he, and his marshal, butler, and constable marshal, shall have their lawful and honest commandments by delivery of the officers of Christmas, and that the said King of Cockneys, ne none of his officers, medyl neither in the buttery, nor in the stuard of Christmas, his office, upon pain of 40s. for every such meddling. And lastly, that *Jack Straw*, and all his adherents, should be thence-

<sup>1</sup> See Cotgrave's Dictionary, the Diction. de Furetiere, and Diction. de Trevoux, v. INNOCENTER. This custom is mentioned by Hospinian, de Orig. Festor. Christianor. fol. 160. "Hujus laniensæ truculentissimæ ut pæri Christianorum recordentur et simul discant odium, persecutionem, crucem, exilium, egestatemque statim cum nato Christo incipere, virgæ cædi solent in auro hujus diei adhuc in lectulis jacentes a parentibus suis."

forth utterly banisht, and no more to be used in this house, upon pain to forfeit, for every time, five pounds, to be levied on every fellow hapning to offend against this rule."

Processions of children on this day have been already noticed as forbidden by King Henry VIII.'s proclamation of July 22d, 1540.

Strype, in his *Annals*, iii. 139, sub anno 1582, mentions a riot in Finsbury, about Christmas holidays, "by some loose young men of the Inns of Chancery, one of whom, named Light, was especially indicted for singing in the church, upon *Childermas Day*, *Fallantida dilli*, &c.—an idle loose song then used."

Naogeorgus, in his *Regnum Papisticum*, lib. iv., shows it to have been still more extensively practised.

Clement Marot has an epigram on this subject (Epig. cxxxv.), upon which Dufressus, his editor, has the following note:

"INNOCENTES. Allusion à un usage pratiqué lors en France, où les jeunes personnes qu'on pouvoit surprendre au lit le jour des Innocens, recevoient sur le derriere quelques claques, et quelque fois un peu plus, quand les sujet en valois la paine. Cela ne se pratique plus aujourd'hui: nous sommes bien plus sages et plus reserves que nos peres."

The following is the account given of it in *Les Origines des quelques Coutumes anciennes*, &c. 12mo. Caen, 1672, p. 141:

"Quoy que la mémoire de cette sanglante tragedie ne doive faire naître que des pensées de piété & des sentimens de compassion; neantmoins, il se pratique en Normandie, & ailleurs, une coutume badine et ridicule, qui est, que ce jour des Innocents, le plus éveillé & diligens à se lever matin, vont surprendre les paresseux & les endormis, & les fouetter dans leur lit, et cela s'appelle bailler les Innocents à quelqu'un."

The following is from Douce's MS.—"Chez les cordeliers d'Antibes, le jour des Innocens, les Freres, coupe-choux, et les Marmitons occupaient la place des Peres; et revêtu d'ornemens tournes a l'envers ayant au nez des lunettes, garnies d'ecosses de citron, ils marmotaient confusement quelques mots de prieres dans le livres tournés a l'envers."—*Voyageur à Paris*, tom. ii. p. 21.

## THE QUAALTAGH.

[A curious custom, known as the *Quaaltagh*, is still partially observed in the Isle of Man, and is thus related in Train's history of that island. In almost every parish, on New Year's Day, a party of young men go from house to house singing the verses of which the following is a translation :

"Again we assemble, a merry new year  
To wish to each one of the family here,  
Whether man, woman, or girl, or boy,  
That long life and happiness all may enjoy.  
May they of potatoes and herrings have plenty,  
With butter and cheese and each other dainty,  
And may their sleep never, by night or by day,  
Disturbed be by even the tooth of a flea,  
Until at the *Quaaltagh* again we appear  
To wish you, as now, all a happy new year !"

When these lines are repeated at the door, the whole party are invited into the house to partake of the best the family can afford. On these occasions, a person of dark complexion always enters first, as a light-haired male or female is deemed unlucky to be a first-foot or *quaaltagh*, on New Year's morning. The actors of the *quaaltagh* do not assume fantastic habiliments like the mummers of England or the guisards of Scotland, nor do they appear ever to have been attended by minstrels playing on different kinds of musical instruments. It would be considered a most grievous affair, were the person who first sweeps the floor on New Year's morning to brush the dust to the door, instead of beginning at the door, and sweeping the dust to the hearth, as the good fortune of the family individually would thereby be considered to be swept from the house for that year. On New Year's Eve, in many of the upland cottages, it is yet customary for the housewife, after raking the fire for the night, and just before stepping into bed, to spread the ashes smooth over the floor with the tongs, in the hope of finding in it, next morning, the track of a foot: should the

toes of this ominous print point towards the door, then, it is believed, a member of the family will die in the course of that year; but should the heel of the fairy foot point in that direction, then it is as firmly believed that the family will be augmented in the same period.]

END OF VOL. I.



# BOHN'S CLASSICAL LIBRARY.

A SERIES OF LITERAL PROSE TRANSLATIONS OF THE GREEK AND LATIN CLASSICS WITH NOTES AND INDEXES.

Uniform with the STANDARD LIBRARY, 5s. each (except *Thucydides*, *Æschylus*, *Virgil*, *Horace*, *Cicero's Offices*, *Demosthenes*, *Appendix to Æschylus*, *Aristotle's Organon*, all of which are 3s. 6d. each volume).

1. HERODOTUS. By the REV. HENRY CARY, M.A. *Frontispiece*.
- 2 & 3. THUCYDIDES. By the REV. H. DARE. In 2 Vols. (3s. 6d. each). *Frontispiece*.
4. PLATO. Vol. I. By CARY. [The Apology of Socrates, Crito, Phædo, Gorgias, Protagoras, Phædrus, Theætetus, Euthyphron, Lyais.] *Frontispiece*.
5. LIVY'S HISTORY OF ROME, literally translated. Vol. I., Books 1 to 8.
6. PLATO. Vol. II. By DAVIS. [The Republic, Timæus, and Critias.]
7. LIVY'S HISTORY OF ROME. Vol. II., Books 9 to 26.
8. SOPHOCLES. The Oxford Translation, revised.
9. ÆSCHYLUS, literally translated. By an OXONIAN. (Price 3s. 6d.)
- 9\* ——— Appendix to, containing the new readings given in Hermann's posthumous edition of Æschylus, translated and edited by G. BURGESS, M.A. (3s. 6d.).
10. ARISTOTLE'S RHETORIC AND POETIC. With Examination Questions.
11. LIVY'S HISTORY OF ROME. Vol. III., Books 27 to 36.
- 12 & 14. EURIPIDES, literally translated. From the Text of Dindorf. In 2 Vols.
13. VIRGIL. By DAVIDSON. New Edition, Revised. (Price 3s. 6d.) *Frontispiece*.
15. HORACE. By SMART. New Edition, Revised. (Price 3s. 6d.) *Frontispiece*.
16. ARISTOTLE'S ETHICS. By PROF. H. W. BROWNE, of King's College.
17. CICERO'S OFFICES. [Old Age, Friendship, Scipio's Dream, Paradoxes, &c.]
18. PLATO. Vol. III. By G. BURGESS, M.A. [Euthydemus, Symposium, Sophistes, Politicus, Laches, Parmenides, Cratylus, and Meno.]
19. LIVY'S HISTORY OF ROME. Vol. IV. (which completes the work).
20. CÆSAR AND HIRTIUS. With Index.
21. HOMER'S ILIAD, in prose, literally translated. *Frontispiece*.
22. HOMER'S ODYSSEY, HYMNS, EPIGRAMS, AND BATTLE OF THE FROGS AND MICE.
23. PLATO. Vol. IV. By G. BURGESS, M.A. [Phæbus, Charmides, Laches, The Two Alcibiades, and Ten other Dialogues.]
- 24, 25, & 32. OVID. By H. T. RILEY, B.A. Complete in 3 Vols. *Frontispieces*.
26. LUCRETIIUS. By the REV. J. S. WATSON. With the Metrical Version of J. M. GOOD.
- 27, 30, 31, & 34. CICERO'S ORATIONS. By C. D. YONGE. Complete in 4 Vols. (Vol. 4 contains also the Rhetorical Pieces.)
28. PINDAR. By DAWSON W. TURNER. With the Metrical Version of MOORE. *Frontispiece*.
29. PLATO. Vol. V. By G. BURGESS, M.A. [The Laws.]
- 33 & 36. THE COMEDIES OF PLAUTUS, By H. T. RILEY, B.A. In 2 Vols.
35. JUVENAL, PERSIUS, &c. By the REV. L. EVANS, M.A. With the Metrical Version of LEPFORD. *Frontispiece*.
37. THE GREEK ANTHOLOGY, translated chiefly by G. BURGESS, M.A., with Metrical Versions by various Authors.
38. DEMOSTHENES. The Olynthiac, Philippiæ, and other Public Orations, with Notes, Appendices, &c., by C. BARN KENNEDY. (3s. 6d.)



# BOHN'S CLASSICAL LIBRARY.

30. **SALLUST, FLORIUS, and VELLEUS PATERCULUS**, with copious Notes, Biographical Notices, and Index, by the Rev. J. S. WATSON, M.A.
31. **LUCAN'S PHARSALIA**, with copious Notes, by H. T. RILEY, B.A.
32. **THEOCRITUS, BION, MOSCHUS and TYRTÆUS**, by the Rev. J. BANKS, M.A. With the Metrical Versions of CHAPMAN. *Frontispiece.*
33. **CICERO'S ACADEMICS, DE FINIBUS and TUSCULAN QUESTIONS**, by C. D. YONGE, B.A. With Sketch of the Greek Philosophy.
34. **ARISTOTLE'S ETHICS AND ECONOMICS**, by E. WALFORD, M.A., with Notes, Analyses, Latin Translation, and Index.
35. **DIODORUS LAERTIS'S LIVES AND OPINIONS OF THE ANCIENT PHILOSOPHERS**, with Notes by C. D. YONGE, B.A.
36. **TERENCE and PHÆDRUS**, by H. T. RILEY. To which is added SMART'S Metrical Version of Phædrus. *Frontispiece.*
- 37 & 47. **ARISTOTLE'S ORGANON**, or, Logical Treatises, and the Introduction of Porphyry, with Notes, Analysis, Introduction and Index, by the Rev. O. F. OWEN, M.A. 3 Vols., 2s. 6d. per Vol.
- 48 & 49. **ARISTOPHANES**, with Notes and Extracts from the best Metrical Versions, by W. J. HUNTER, in 2 Vols. *Frontispiece.*
50. **CICERO ON THE NATURE OF THE GODS, DIVINATION, FATE, LAWS, REPUBLIC**, &c., translated by C. D. YONGE, B.A.
51. **APULEIUS**, (The Golden Ass, Death of Socrates, Florida, and Defence or Discourse on Magic). To which is added a Metrical Version of Cupid and Psyche; and Mrs. Tighe's Psyche. *Frontispiece.*
52. **JUSTIN, CORNELIUS NEPOS and EUTROPIUS**, with Notes and a General Index, by the Rev. J. S. WATSON, M.A.
- 53 & 58. **TACITUS**. Vol. I. The Annals. Vol. II. The History, Germania, Agricola, &c. With Index.
64. **PLATO**. Vol. VI., completing the work, and containing Epinomis, Axiochus, Eryxias, on Virtue, on Justice, Sisyphus, Demodocus, and Definition; the Treatise of Timæus, Lectures on the Soul of the World and Nature; the Lives of Plato by Diogenes Laertius, Hesychius, and Olympiodorus; and the Introduction to his Doctrines by Alemeius and others; Apuleius on the Doctrines of Plato, and Remarks on Plato's Writings by the Poet Gray. Edited, with Notes, by G. BEGGES, M.A., Trin. Coll., Camb. With general Index to the 6 Volumes.
- 65, 66, 57. **ATHENÆUS**, The Deipnosophists, or the Banquet of the Learned, translated by C. D. YONGE, B.A., with an Appendix of Poetical Fragments rendered into English verse by various Authors, and a general Index. Complete in 3 Vols.
59. **CATULLUS, TIBULLUS, and the VIGIL OF VENUS**. A literal prose translation, to which are added Metrical Versions by HARRIS, GUALTIER, and others. *Frontispiece.*
60. **PROPERTIUS, PETRONIUS AFRICANUS, and JONATHAN NACONATUS**, literally translated, and accompanied by Metrical Versions, from various sources, to which are added the Love Epigrams of AMERGARTUS. Edited by W. M. HART.
- 61, 62, & 63. **THE GEOGRAPHY OF STRABO**, translated, with copious Notes, by W. PATRICK, M.A., and H. C. HARRISON, Esq. In 3 vols., and Index.
64. **STRABO'S ANAGORIS, or Exposition of Cyrene, and F. INGRABILIA, or Description of Sicily**, translated by the Rev. J. S. WATSON, with a Geographical Commentary, by W. R. HARRISON. *Frontispiece.*
65. **STRABO'S HISTORY OF THE HELLAS**, by the Rev. H. DART, and the Rev. J. S. WATSON.

BOHN'S CLASSICAL LIBRARY.

64. **67. 69. 72. 78. & 81. PLINY'S NATURAL HISTORY**, with copious Notes, by Dr. Boscrock and T. H. Riley. In 6 volumes. Vols. I, II, III, IV, V and VI.
65. **SUETONIUS: Lives of the Caesars, and other Works**: Thomas's Translation revised by T. Boscrock.
66. **DEMOSTHENES ON THE CROWN, AND EMBASSY**, by O. Rann Kennedy.
68. **CICERO ON ORATORY AND ORATORS**, by the Rev. J. S. Watson, M.A. This volume completes the Classical Library edition of Cicero.
70. **GREEK ROMANCES**, Heliodorus, Longus, and Achilleus Tatius.
71. & 76. **QUINTILIAN'S INSTITUTE OF ORATORS**, By the Rev. J. S. Watson, M.A. Complete, with Notes, Index, and Biographical Notice. 2 volumes.
73. **HESIOD, CALLIMACHUS, AND THEOGNIS**, in Poems, by Banks, with the Metrical Versions of Milton, Trivelpiece, and Mearns.
75. **DICTIONARY OF LATIN QUOTATIONS**, with the Quotations marked, and English Translations, including Proverbs, Maxims, Mottoes, Law Terms and Phrases, with a Collection of above 500 GREEK QUOTATIONS.
77. **DEMOSTHENES AGAINST LEPTINES, MIDIAS, ANDROCTION, AND ARISTOCRATES**, By CHARLES RANN KENNEDY.
79. **XENOPHON'S MINOR WORKS**, translated by the Rev. J. S. Watson.
80. **ARISTOTLE'S METAPHYSICS**, literally translated, with Notes, Analysis, Examination Questions and Index, by the Rev. JOHN H. M. MAHONY, M.A.

BOHN'S ANTIQUARIAN LIBRARY.

Uniform with the STANDARD LIBRARY, price 5s.

1. **BEDE'S ECCLESIASTICAL HISTORY, & THE ANGLO-SAXON CHRONICLE** 17 Bishop Percy. With Abstract of the Eribyggja Saga, by Sir Walter Scott. Edited by J. A. Blackwell.
3. **WILLIAM OF MALMESBURY'S CHRONICLE OF THE KINGS OF ENGLAND.**
4. **SIX OLD ENGLISH CHRONICLES:** viz Assa's Life of Alfred; the Chronicles of Michæll, Gildas, Nennius, Geoffry of Monmouth, and Richard of Cirencester.
5. **ELLIS'S EARLY ENGLISH METRICAL ROMANCES.** Revised by J. Orchard Halliwell. Complete in one vol., *Illuminated Frontispiece.*
6. **CHRONICLES OF THE CRUSADERS:** Richard of Devizes, Geoffry de Vinsauf, Lord de Joinville. Complete in 1 volume. *Frontispiece.*
7. **EARLY TRAVELS IN PALESTINE.** Willbald, Sawulf, Benjamin of Tudela, Mandeville, La Brocquiere, and Shumrell. In one volume. *With Map.*
- 8, 10, & 12. **BRAND'S POPULAR ANTIQUITIES OF GREAT BRITAIN.** BY SIR HENRY BRAND. 3 Vols.
- 9 & 11. **ROGER OF WENDOVER'S FLOWERS OF HISTORY** (formerly ascribed to Matthew Paris). In 2 Vols.
13. **KEIGHTLEY'S FAIRY MYTHOLOGY.** Enlarged. *Frontispiece* by C. J. May.
- 14, 16, & 18. **SIR THOMAS BROWNE'S WORKS.** Edited by Sir John Spedden. In 3 Vols. *With Index.*
- 17, 19, & 20. **MATTHEW PARIS CHRONICLE** containing the History of England from 1234, with Index to the whole, including the names and reigns under the name of House of Wendover, in 3 Vols. (Bound in 11). *Portrait.*
18. **YULE-TIDAL STORIES.** A collection of Scandinavian Tales and Traditions, edited by F. Yule.
- 20 & 28. **ROGER DE HOVEDE'S ANNALS OF ENGLAND** (formerly ascribed to Henry III.) Edited by H. T. Riley. In 3 Vols. A.D. 755 to 1201. *Illuminated.*
21. **HENRY OF HUNTINGDON'S HISTORY OF THE REIGN OF THE FIRST ENGLISH MONARCH** (formerly ascribed to Henry II.) Edited by F. Yule. In 1 Vol. A.D. 449 to 1154. *Illuminated.*

## BOHN'S ANTIQUARIAN LIBRARY.

- AULI'S LIFE OF ALFRED THE GREAT.** To which is appended **ALFRED'S ANGLO-SAXON VERSION OF OROSIUS**, with a literal translation. Notes, and an Anglo-Saxon Grammar and Glossary, by B. THORPE, Esq.
- 25. MATTHEW OF WESTMINSTER'S FLOWERS OF HISTORY**, especially such as relate to the affairs of Britain, from the beginning of the world to A.D. 1307. Translated by C. D. YONGE, B.A. In 2 Vols.
- LEPSIUS'S LETTERS FROM EGYPT, ETHIOPIA, and the PENINSULA OF SINAI.** Revised by the Author. Translated by LEONORA and JOANNA D. MORNER. With Maps and Coloured View of Mount Barkal.
- 28, 30 & 36. ERDENCUS VITALIS.** His Ecclesiastical History of England and Normandy, translated, with Notes, the Introduction of Guizot, Critical Notice by M. Delille, and very copious Index, by T. FORESTER, M.A. In 4 Vols.
- INGULPH'S CHRONICLE OF THE ABBEY OF CROYLAND**, with the Continuations by Peter of Blois and other Writers. Translated, with Notes and an Index, by H. T. RILEY, B.A.
- LAMB'S SPECIMENS OF ENGLISH DRAMATIC POETS** of the time of Elizabeth; including his Selections from the Garrick Plays.
- MARCO POLO'S TRAVELS**, the translation of Marsden, edited, with Notes and Introduction, by T. WRIGHT, M.A., F.S.A., &c.
- FLORENCE OF WORCESTER'S CHRONICLE**, with the Two Continuations; comprising Annals of English History, from the Departure of the Romans to the Reign of Edward I. Translated, with Notes, by T. FORESTER, Esq.
- HAND-BOOK OF PROVERBS**, comprising the whole of Ray's Collection, and a complete Alphabetical Index, in which are introduced large Additions collected by HENRY G. BOHN.
- CHRONICLES OF THE TOMBS**: a select Collection of Epitaphs; with Essay on Monumental Inscriptions, &c., by T. J. PETTIGREW, F.R.S., F.S.A.
- A POLYGLOT OF FOREIGN PROVERBS**; comprising French, Italian, German, Dutch, Spanish, Portuguese & Danish. With English Translations, & General Index.

## BOHN'S HISTORICAL LIBRARY,

*Uniform with the STANDARD LIBRARY, price 5s. per Volume.*

- 2 & 3. JESSE'S MEMOIRS OF THE COURT OF ENGLAND DURING THE REIGN OF THE STUARTS**, including the PROTECTORATE. In 3 vols., with General Index, and upwards of 40 Portraits engraved on steel.
- JESSE'S MEMOIRS OF THE PRETENDERS AND THEIR ADHERENTS.** New edition, complete in 1 vol., with Index and 42 Portraits after original Pictures.
- 6, 7 & 8. PEPY'S DIARY AND CORRESPONDENCE**, edited by LORD BRAYBROOKE. New and Improved Edition, with Additions. Complete in 4 Volumes Illustrated with Portraits and plates.

## BOHN'S LIBRARY OF FRENCH MEMOIRS.

*Uniform with the STANDARD LIBRARY, price 3s. 6d. per Volume.*

- 2. MEMOIRS OF PHILIP DE COMMINES**, containing the History of Louis XI. and Charles VIII., King of France, and of Charles the Bold, Duke of Burgundy. To which is added, The Scandalous Chronicle. In 2 volumes. Portraits.
- 4, 5 & 6. MEMOIRS OF THE DUKE OF SULLY**, Prime Minister to Henry the Great. With Notes and an Historical Introduction by Sir WALTER SCOTT. In 4 vols. With a General Index. Portraits.

# BOHN'S BRITISH CLASSICS.

*Uniform with the STANDARD LIBRARY, price 3s. 6d. per Volume.*

- 1, 3, 5, 8, 11, 14 & 20. **GIBBON'S ROMAN EMPIRE**; Complete and Unabridged, with Variorum Notes; including, in addition to all the Author's own, those of Guizot, Wenck, Niebuhr, Hugo, Neander, and other foreign scholars. Edited by an **ENGLISH CLERIC**, with a very elaborate Index.
- 2, 4, 6, 16, 24 & 25. **ADDISON'S WORKS**, with the Notes of **BISHOP HURD**, and large additions collated and edited by **Henry G. Bohn**. *With Portrait and Engravings on steel.*
7. **DEFOE'S WORKS**, Edited by **SIR WALTER SCOTT**. Vol 1. Containing the Life, Adventure, and Prædics of Captain Singleton, and the Life of Colonel Jack. *Portrait of Defoe.*
9. **DEFOE'S WORKS**, Vol. 2. Containing Memoirs of a Cavalier, Adventures of Captain Carleton, Dickory Cronke, &c.
10. **PRIOR'S LIFE OF BURKE**. (forming the 1st Volume of **BURKE'S WORKS**), new Edition, revised by the Author. *Portrait.*
12. **BURKE'S WORKS**, Vol 1, containing his Vindication of Natural Society, Essay on the Sublime and Beautiful, and various Political Miscellanies.
13. **DEFOE'S WORKS**, Edited by **SIR WALTER SCOTT**. Vol. 3. Containing the Life of Moll Flanders, and the History of the Devil.
15. **BURKE'S WORKS**. Vol. 2, containing Essay on the French Revolution, Political Letters and Speeches.
17. **DEFOE'S WORKS**, Vol. 4. Roxana, or the Fortunate Mistress; and Life and Adventures of Mother Ross.
18. **BURKE'S WORKS**, Vol. 3. Appeal from the New to the Old Whigs, &c., &c.
19. **BURKE'S WORKS**, Vol. 4, containing his Report on the Affairs of India, and Articles against Warren Hastings.
21. **DEFOE'S WORKS**, Vol. 5, containing the History of the Great Plague of London, 1665; the Fire of London, 1666 (by an anonymous writer); the Storm; and the True Born Englishman.
- 22 & 23. **BURKE'S WORKS** (in Six Volumes). Vols. 5 & 6.
26. **DEFOE'S WORKS**, edited by **SIR WALTER SCOTT**. Vol. 6. Containing Life and Adventures of Duncan Campbell; Voyage Round the World; and Tracts relating to the Hannoverian Accession.
- 27 & 28. **BURKE'S SPEECHES** on the IMPEACHMENT of WARREN HASTINGS; with a Selection of his Letters, and a General Index. 2 vols. (Also forming vols. 7 and 8 of Burke's Works, which they complete.)

## BOHN'S ECCLESIASTICAL LIBRARY.

*Uniform with the STANDARD LIBRARY, price 5s. per Volume.*

1. **EUSEBIUS' ECCLESIASTICAL HISTORY**, Translated from the Greek, with Notes.
2. **SOCRATES' ECCLESIASTICAL HISTORY**, in continuation of EUSEBIUS, with the Notes of VALESIUS.
3. **THEODORET AND EVAGRIUS**. Ecclesiastical Histories, from A.D. 332 to A.D. 427, and from A.D. 431 to A.D. 544. Translated from the Greek, with General Index.
4. **THE WORKS OF PHILO JUDEUS**, translated from the Greek by C. D. YONGE, B.A. Vol. 1.
5. **PHILO JUDEUS**, Vol. 2.
6. **SOZOMEN'S ECCLESIASTICAL HISTORY** from A.D. 324-440: and the Ecclesiastical History of PHILOSTORGIUS, translated from the Greek, with a Memoir of the Author, by E. WALFORD, M.A.
- 7 & 8. **PHILO JUDEUS**, Vols. 3 & 4, with general Index.

# BOHN'S SHILLING SERIES.

Those marked \* being Double Volumes, are 2s. 6d.

1. EMERSON'S REPRESENTATIVE MEN. 19.
2. IRVING'S LIFE OF MAHOMET.\* 5s.
3. THE GENUINE AUTOBIOGRAPHY OF BENJAMIN FRANKLIN.
4. WILLIS'S PEOPLE I HAVE MET.\*
5. IRVING'S SUCCESSORS OF MAHOMET.\*
6. ——— LIFE OF GOLDSMITH.\*
7. ——— SKETCH-BOOK.\*
8. ——— TALES OF A TRAVELLER.\*
9. ——— TOUR ON THE PRAIRIES.
- 10 & 11. ——— CONQUESTS OF GRANADA AND SPAIN. 2 Vols.\*
- 12 & 13. ——— LIFE OF COLUMBUS. 2 Vols.\*
14. ——— COMPANIONS OF COLUMBUS.\*
- 15 & 16. TAYLOR'S EL DORADO; or, Pictures of the Gold Region. 2 Vols.
17. IRVING'S ADVENTURES OF CAPTAIN BONNEVILLE.\*
18. ——— KNICKERBOCKER.\*
19. ——— TALES OF THE ALHAMBRA.\*
20. ——— CONQUEST OF FLORIDA.\*
21. ——— ABBOTSFORD AND NEWSTEAD.
22. ——— SALMAGUNDI.\*
23. ——— BRACEBRIDGE HALL.\*
24. ——— ASTORIA (*Portrait of the Author*). 2 Vols. in 1. 2s.
25. LAMARTINE'S GENEVIEVE; or, The History of a Servant Girl. Translated by A. B. SCOBLE.\*
26. MAYO'S BERBER; or, The Mountaineer of the Atlas. A Tale of Morocco.
27. WILLIS'S LIFE HERE AND THERE; or, Sketches of Society and Adventure.\*
28. GUIZOT'S LIFE OF AOMI, with Appendix and Portrait.\*
29. THE CAPE AND THE KAFFIRS: A Diary of Five Years' Residence, with Advice to Emigrants. By H. WARD. *Plate and Map of the Seat of War.* 2s.
30. WILLIS'S HURRY-GRAPHS; or, Sketches of Scenery, Celebrities, and Society, taken from a Life.\*
31. HAWTHORNE'S HOUSE OF THE SEVEN GABLES. A Romance.
32. LONDON AND ITS ENVIRONS; with Historical and Descriptive Sketch of the Great Exhibition. By CHARLES REDDING. *Numerous Illustrations.* 2s.
33. LAMARTINE'S STONEMASON OF SAINT POINT.\*
34. GUIZOT'S WORKS CONTEMPORARIES. A Series of Biographic Studies on the English Revolution. *Portrait of Edward Lord Clarendon.*
35. HAWTHORNE'S TWICE-TOLD TALES.
36. ——— The same, *new* Series.
37. ——— SNOW-BIND, and other Tales.
38. ——— SCARLET-LETTER.
39. EMERSON'S ORATIONS AND LECTURES.
40. UNCLE TOM'S CABIN; or, Life among the lowly, with Introductory Remarks by the Author, SAMUEL JOHNSON.
41. THE WHITE SLAVE. A new picture of American Slave Life.
42. DAYS OF BATTLE; or, Some Great and Warlike. By an ENGLISHWOMAN, resident at Brinsford in June, 1814 (author of *Romance in the Nineteenth Century*).











